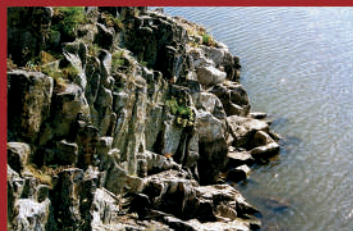
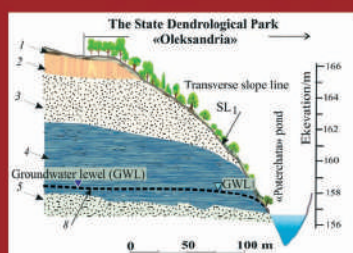


Journal of
Geology,
Geography and
Geoecology

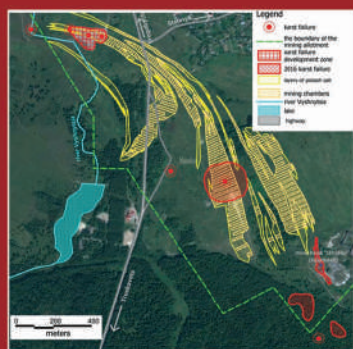
2020 /29(2)



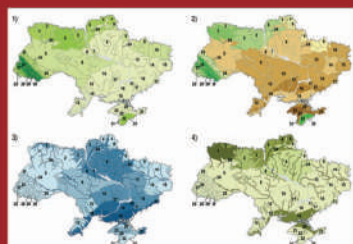
Columnar basalts



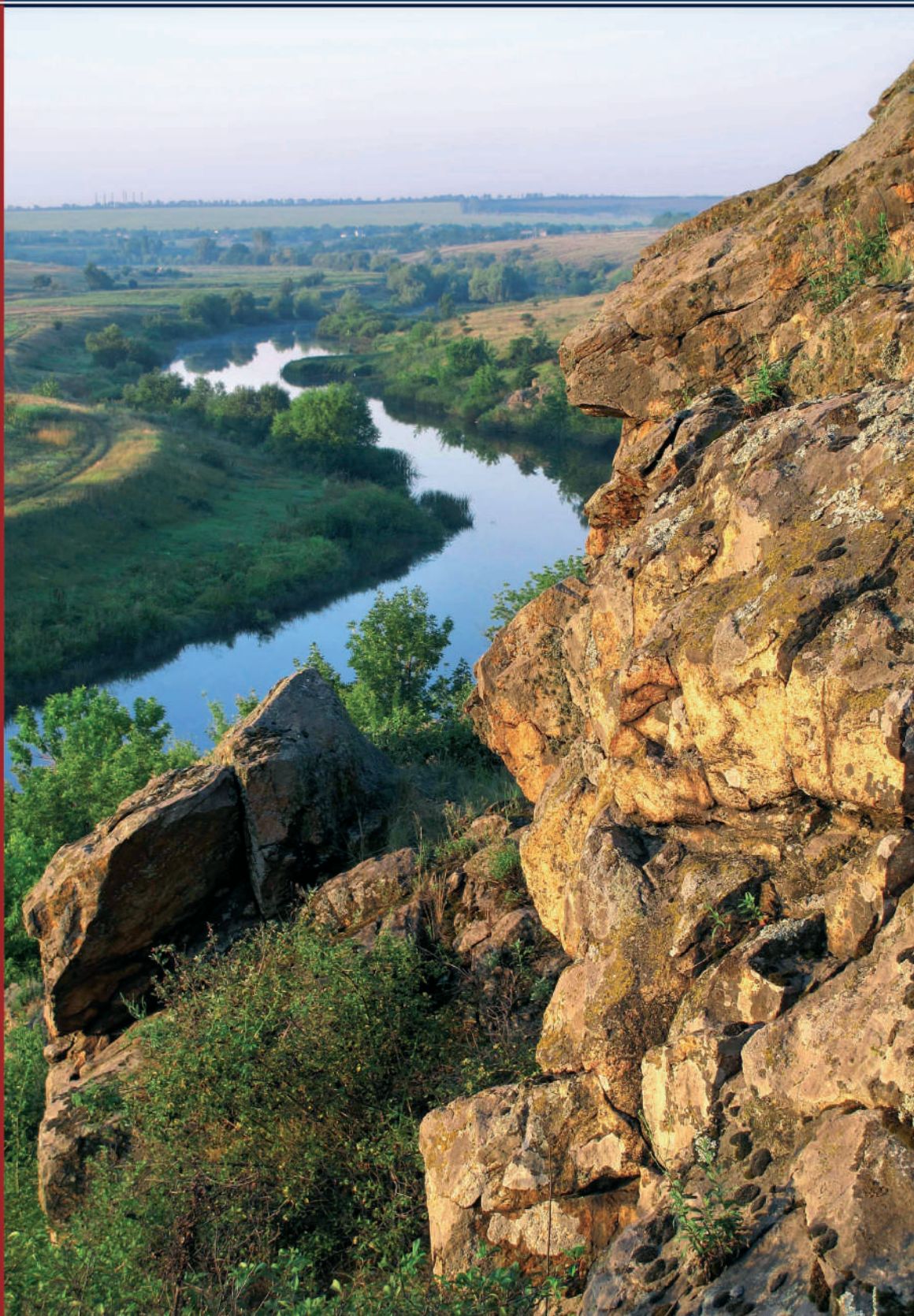
Hazard of petrochemical pollution



Failures within the mine



Ecosystems in the landscapes



Geology, Geography and *Journal of* Geoecology

<http://geology-dnu-dp.ua>

2020 / 29(2)

The main aim of the Journal of Geology, Geography and Geoecology is to publish high quality research works and provide Open Access to the articles using this platform. Collection of scientific works publishes refereed original research articles and reviews on various aspects in the field of geological, geographical and geoecological sciences. Journal materials designed for teachers, researchers and students specializing in the relevant or related fields of science. Journal included in the list of professional publications, you can publish the main results of dissertations for the degree of doctor and candidate of geological sciences. The scope of distribution: international scientific journal. All published articles will be assigned DOI provided by Cross Ref.

EDITORIAL BOARD

Editor-in-Chief:

Associate professor, Ph.D., **Manyuk Volodymyr**, Assoc. Prof. of Department of Earth Sciences, Oles Honchar Dnipro National University, Dnipro, Ukraine;
E-mail: vgeoman@gmail.com;
tel.: +067 947 45 04; +095 824 61 77.

Deputy Editors:

Professor, Dr. hab., **Andrzej Tomasz Solecki**, Scientific Head of the team of WS Atkins-Polska Sp. z o.o. experts preparing the report on uranium metallogeny, Institute of Geological Sciences University of Wrocław, Wrocław University, market and prospects in Poland for the Polish Ministry of the Environment, Poland; E-mail: andrzej.solecki@ing.uni.wroc.pl; tel. +48 600 96 63 61.

Professor **Şaşmaz Ahmet**, Dr. Sc. in environmental geochemistry and mining deposits, Head of Geology Department, Firat University, Elazığ, Turkey;
E-mail: sasmaz@gmail.com; tel. +90 424-2370000.

Executive Editor:

Professor, Dr. Sc., **Sherstyuk Natalya Petrivna**, Oles Honchar Dnipro National University, Head of Department of Earth Sciences, Faculty of Chemistry, Dnipro, Ukraine;
E-mail: sherstuknp@gmail.com; tel. +38-096-124-15-35.

Members of the editorial board:

Professor (mult.), Dr. hab., **Harald G. Dill**, Dr.h.c in economic geology (additional focal disciplines: applied sedimentology/ geomorphology, technical mineralogy), Gottfried-Wilhelm-Leibniz University, Mineralogical Department, Hannover, Germany.
E-mail: h.geo.dill@gmx.de; tel. +49-(0) 511 643 2361.

Professor in Biostratigraphy-Micropaleontology, D.Sc., **Karoui – Yaakoub Narjess**, Carthage University, Faculty of Science of Bizerte (Department of Earth Science), Jarzoura, Bizerte, Tunisia
E-mail: narjess.elkarouiyaakoub@fsb.rnu.tn.

Research Fellow **William A.P. Wimbledon**, Dept. of Earth Sciences, University of Bristol; Member Geological Society of London's Conservation Committee, Member of Berriasian (Jurassic-Cretaceous) Working Group (International Subcommission on Cretaceous Stratigraphy); E-mail: williamwimbledon@gmail.com

Professor in Geology, Dr.Sc., **José Bernardo Rodrigues Brilha**, University of Minho, Department of Earth Science, Braga, Portugal, E-mail: jose.brilha@gmail.com; tel. +351-25-3604306.

Ph.D., MSc., **Afsoon Moatari-Kazerouni**, Geology Lecturer Geology Department - Rhodes University Grahamstown, Eastern Cape, South African, E-mail: afsoon.moatari@gmail.com; tel: +27 (0)46-603-8618

Professor in Geology, Dr.Sc., **Abderrazak El Albani**, Université de Poitiers, Laboratory IC2MP, Poitiers, France, E-mail: abder.albani@univ-poitiers.fr; tel. +33 (0)5.49.45 39 26

Associate Professor, **Ilya V. Buynovich**, Temple University, College of Science and Technology Department of Earth and Environmental Science, Philadelphia, USA, E-mail: coast@temple.edu, tel.: 215-204-3635

Prof., Dr. Sc., **Mokritskaya Tatiana**, Oles Honchar Dnipro National University, Ukraine; Faculty of Chemistry, E-mail: mokritska@i.ua; tel.: 098 257 70 19.

Prof., Dr. Sc., **Yevhrashkina Galina Petrivna**, Oles Honchar Dnipro National University, Faculty of Chemistry, Ukraine; E-mail: galina.evgrashkina@gmail.com; tel.: 067 565 51 13

Prof., Dr. Sc., **Reynard Emmanuel**, Prof. of physical geography at the University of Lausanne, Faculty of geosciences, Switzerland; E-mail: emmanuel.reynard@unil.ch;

Associate Prof., Dr.Sc., **Afroz Ahmad Shan**, Assoc. Prof. of Structural Geology with the Faculty of Science, Department of Petroleum Geology University of Brunei Darussalam, Brunei; E-mail: afroz.shah@gmail.com;

Prof., Dr. Sc., **Gerasimenko Natalia**, Department of Earth Sciences and Geomorphology Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv, Kyiv, Ukraine; E-mail: n.garnet2@gmail.com

Ajin R.S., M. Sc. Hazard analyst, Idukki District Emergency Operations Centre (Idukki-DEOC), Idukki District Disaster Management Authority (Idukki DDMA), Department of Disaster Management, Government of Kerala, Painavu, Idukki, Kerala (State), INDIA, tel. +91-9061762170, E-mail: ajinares@gmail.com, ajinares@hotmail.com

Associate professor, PhD **Anatoliy Melnychuk**, Assoc. Prof. of Department of Economic and Social Geography Taras Shevchenko Kyiv National University, Kyiv, Ukraine; E-mail: melan97@ukr.net

Prof., Dr. Sc., **Baranov Volodymyr**, Head of Lab. Invest. Structural changes in rock, Senior Researcher Institute of Geotechnical Mechanics of NAS of Ukraine, Department of Geology and exploration of mineral deposits SHEI "National Mining University," Ukraine; E-mail: baranov-va@rambler.ru; tel.: +38 097 506 43 73. Prof., Dr. Sc. **Berezovsky Anatolii**, Dean of Mining - Processing Faculty, Kriviy Rig Technical University, Ukraine; E-mail: berez@mail.ru; tel.: +38 098236 84 27.

Associate professor, Ph.D., **Maniuk Vadym**, Assoc. Prof. of Department of Geography Oles Honchar Dnipro National University, Dnipro, Ukraine; E-mail: zapovidna.sich@gmail.com; tel.: +38 098 290 80 69; +38 066 270 14 48.

Professor, Dr. Sc., **Kroik Anna Arkadyevna**, Oles Honchar Dnipro National University, Dnipro, Ukraine; E-mail: no-name2001@yandex.ru; tel.: +38 095 149 65 50.

Professor, Dr. Sc., **Prikhodchenko Vasily Fedorovich**, Dean of the Faculty of exploration, Head. Department of Geology and mineral exploration National TU Dnipro Polytechnic; Dnipro, Ukraine; E-mail: pvfpvf@meta.ua; tel.: +38 056 24 7 33 52.

Professor, Dr. Sc., **Lurie Anatolii**, V.N. Karazin Kharkiv National University, Ukraine; E-mail: hydrogeology@karazin.ua; tel.: +38 067 579 89 41.

Prof., Dr. Sc., **Zelenska Lyubov Ivanivna**, Oles Honchar Dnipro National University, Head of Department of geography, Dnipro, Ukraine; E-mail: lyubov.zelenska@gmail.com; tel.: 067 56067 02

Prof., Dr. Sc., **Shevchyuk Viktor Vasyliievych**, Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv, Ukraine; E-mail: kzg@univ.kiev.ua; tel.: +38 050 656 33 20.

Prof., Dr. Sc., **Baranov Petro M.**, Oles Honchar Dnipro National University, Ukraine; Faculty of Chemistry, E-mail: baranov_pn@bk.ru; tel.: +38 097 291 68 13.

Literary editors: P.V. Bradbeer, M.O. Tikhomyrov.

Cover design: Vadym V. Manyuk.

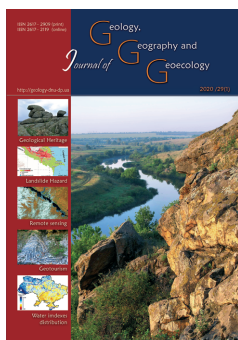
Text Layout: Vadym V. Manyuk.

Information about publication: Journal of Geology, Geography and Geoecology. (ISSN 2617-2909 (print), ISSN 2617-2119 (online). Complete information on the requirements for the publication of copyright articles in the collection can be found on the website of the journal www.geology-dnu.dp.ua or by addressing the **Editor-in-Chief** Volodymyr Manyuk at vgeoman@gmail.com.

In accordance with the Order of the Ministry of Education and Science of January 15, 2018, №32 «Journal of Geology, Geography and Geoecology» December 18, 2018 is included in category A «List of professional publications of Ukraine» by specialties 103 (Earth Sciences) and 106 (Geography)

Approved by the Decision of the Scientific Council of the Oles Honchar Dnipro National University, 72 Gagarin ave., Dnipro, 49010, Ukraine.

© Oles Gonchar Dnipro National University, 2020



Journal of Geology, Geography and Geoecology

Journal home page: geology-dnu-dp.ua

ISSN 2617-2909 (print)
ISSN 2617-2119 (online)

Journ. Geol. Geograph.
Geology,
29(2), 233–242.
doi: [10.15421/112021](https://doi.org/10.15421/112021)

Oresta Y. Bordun, Pavlo V. Romaniv, Wolodymyr R. Monasyrskyi

Journ. Geol. Geograph. Geoecology, 29(2), 233–242.

Tourism geography: functional structure and role in tourismology

Oresta Y. Bordun, Pavlo V. Romaniv, Wolodymyr R. Monasyrskyi

Ivan Franko National University of Lviv, Lviv, Ukraine, obordun@ukr.net

Received: 09.12.2019

Received in revised form: 21.03.2020

Accepted: 23.04.2020

Abstract. The objective basis of tourism as a phenomenon of social life makes it a complex, multi-faceted object of scientific knowledge. Geography was one of the sciences that has studied tourism since it became a phenomenon of human existence and has initiated an innovative scientific direction, that is tourism geography. We researched the theoretical approaches to the definition of the notion tourism geography, tourism studies and

tourismology as integral notions in the scientific discourse regarding the study and research on tourism. We determined the main legal, organizational, natural, socio-economic, humanitarian and other basics of the geography of tourism which are orientated at provision of dynamic development in the sphere in general. Modern traditions and tendencies of the European school of tourism studies, novel scientific orientations in the block of adjacent disciplines were evaluated and the authors' interpretation of the functional structure of the direction "Tourism geography" are presented. We determined the integral character of the theory of tourism geography with its characteristic structural changes due to the multi-functionality of scientific directions, because tourism geography is a complex natural-ecological-socio-economic system which covers geographical, ecological, socio-cultural, economic, political, organization-legal and other aspects, processes and phenomena is related to comfortable and safe recreation. The position of tourism geography in the system of sciences and scientific disciplines with updated notion-category apparatus were characterized. We determined the peculiarities of the structural-functional scheme of the touristic sphere (use of the natural and cultural-historical resources – providing touristic services – obtaining economic profits). We should note the increasing attention to the ecological problems of tourism geography, balance of the social, ecological, economic components at different levels of territorial organization of the touristic process.

Key words: tourismology, tourism studies, geography of recreational resources, geography of tourism infrastructure, geography of changes in the environment of tourism, geography of touristic movement, country studies for tourism, local studies for tourism

Географія туризму: функціональна структура та роль у туризмознавстві

О.Ю. Бордун, П.В. Романів, В.Р. Монастирський

Ivan Franko National University of Lviv, Lviv, Ukraine, obordun@ukr.net

Анотація. Об'єктивне підґрунтя туризму як явища суспільного життя робить його складним, багатограним об'єктом наукового пізнання. Географія була однією з наук, що досліджувала туризм з початку перетворення його у феномен людського буття і започаткувала інноваційний науковий напрям – географію туризму. Простежено теоретичні підходи до визначення сутності поняття географія туризму, туризмознавства і туризмології як інтеграційних понять у науковому дискурсі стосовно вивчення й дослідження туризму. Визначено загальні правові, організаційні, природничі, соціально-економічні, гуманітарні і інші засади географії туризму, що спрямовані на забезпечення динамічного розвитку галузі в цілому. Оцінено сучасні традиції і тенденції європейської школи туризмознавства, новітні наукові напрями в блоці суміжних дисциплін і представлено авторське трактування функціональної структури напрямку "Географії туризму". Визначено інтегральний характер теорії географії туризму з його характерними структурними змінами у зв'язку з багатофункціональністю наукових напрямків, оскільки географія туризму складна природо-еколого-соціо-економічна система, яка охоплює географічні, екологічні, соціокультурні, економічні, політичні, організаційно-правові та інші аспекти, процеси і явища, пов'язані з комфортним та безпечним відпочинком і оздоровленням. Охарактеризовано позицію географії туризму у системі наук та наукових дисциплін з оновленим понятійно-категоріальним апаратом. Визначено особливості структурно-функціональної схеми туристичної галузі (використання природних та культурно-історичних ресурсів – надання туристичних послуг – отримання економічних прибутків). Акцентується на необхідності збільшення уваги до екологічних проблем географії туризму, збалансованість суспільної, екологічної, економічної складової на різних рівнях територіальної організації туристичного процесу.

Ключові слова: туризмологія, туризмознавство, географія туризму, географія рекреаційних ресурсів, географія туристичної інфраструктури, географія змін туристичного середовища, географія туристичного руху, туристичне краєзнавство, туристичне краєзнавство

Introduction. Tourism has a dominating and priority position regarding the vectors of the development of the economy and culture, and is one of the most promising directions of socio-economic development, because it demonstrates stable tempi of growing demand for it. The formation of the new scientific direction – tourism studies – has become a specific response to social demand, urgent need of modern society.

In the scientific literature, the capacity of the terms “tourism geography”, “tourism studies”, “tourismology”, particularly from the systemic perspective, was defined in the works of contemporary Ukrainian scientists (N. Krachylo, 1980, 1987, O. Ljubiceva, 2004, 2006, 2010; M. Malska, 2008; V. Fedorchenko, 2013;) and foreign researchers (V. Alejziak (Alejziak); P. Батлер (R.W. Butler); P. Bernecker (P. Bernecker), R. Winiarski; W. Gaworecki, I. Zorin, W. Hunzicker, M. Hall (Hall, C. M), A. Kovalchuk, J. Krippendorf (J. Krippendorf), K. Kraft (K. Kraft), W. Kreisel (Kreisel, Werner), O. Lazzarotti (Lazzarotti, Olivier), S. Liszewski, V. Kvartalnov, M. Mironov, V. Preobrazhenskij, D.G. Pearce, P. Risch, J. Stradner and others.

Every year, the amount of specialized scientific journals describing the problem of tourism as a modern phenomenon increases around the world. In 1971–1990, 16 additional journals devoted to the problems of tourismology emerged, and in the period of 1991–2004, the list of journals has enlarged with another 39 positions, and currently Hospitality & Tourism refers to the list of touristic scientific periodic editions comprising 131 names, which according to the analysis conducted by Cheng C.-K., Li X. R., Petrick J. F. & O’Leary J. T contain only a comparatively small share of the articles by geographic scientists focusing on the phenomenon of tourism (Cheng, C.-K., Li, X. R., Petrick, J. F., & O’Leary, J. T., 2011). Among the defences of Candidate of Sciences dissertations, the share specializing in tourism geography is also very small according to the research by Egyptian scientists Jafari and Aaser (Jafari, J., Aaser D., 1988). However, we consider the geographic approaches to the research most correct for understanding the sustainable (balanced) development of tourism.

Geography is a perfect discipline for the study of the global touristic sphere. There are many principally geographic aspects of tourism orientated to the following principle: touristic product as economic and geographic category is traded and consumed in the place of origin and purpose of tourists, tourism transforms the environment of the visited places by the means different from non-touristic processes,

provides transport of people, goods, services, ideas and money through space; provides a special way in which people understand and treat the environment.

Considering the essential spatial aspects of tourism, foreign geographers have made a significant contribution to academic research on tourism. They have developed some key conceptual models for the explanation of the development of tourism, including the morphology of the resort, touristic-historical places and the life cycle of the touristic zone. Moreover, geographers have made an important contribution to the study of ecological dimensions of tourism and the concept of sustainable development of tourism and ecotourism.

Despite the fact that tourism geography is based on the study of tourism, and has also increased the number of students of the Geography Faculty, ironically it occupied a certain peripheral position in academic geography. This status could partly be due to the inertia of the academic institutions and staff, who do not consider tourism a serious subject for study, and also difficulties in assessment of the touristic sphere compared with primary and secondary sectors of the economy.

Therefore, having analyzed foreign and domestic experience of studying geography as an interdisciplinary sphere of knowledge in tourism, we should distinguish the range of the main tasks of our publication: to determine the peculiarities of the system approach to tourism as multi-aspect phenomenon; characterize the structure of tourism studies and tourismology; find and distinguish the place of tourism geography in the system of tourismologic disciplines; describe the relationship of tourism geography and various sciences, disciplines, interdisciplinary scientific problems, determine the directions and the content of such relationships.

Materials and methods. The continuous increase in the amount of travel and qualitative content of such phenomenon as tourism is indicated by the statistical methods developed by the World Tourism Organization (UNWTO). Thus, without analysis of the material by the UNWTO, there would have been no integral, systematic perception of the formation of tourism geography as a fundamental direction in post-classic geography. Integration of the theoretical bases of tourism geography was performed using philosophical methods of dialectics and general scientific methods of analysis, synthesis, induction and deduction.

Results and their analysis. Based on the modern interpretation of tourism as a phenomenon of social life, there occur certain difficulties in the approaches

at the beginning of its emergence, establishment and further development. However, most researchers agree that its start should be attributed to the introduction into everyday life of a certain number (or category) of people who spend their free time traveling into every-day life. Therefore, the studies of such phenomenon begun with the process of mass, in some way organized, touristic movement.

As noted by the authors Ljubiceva O.O., Malska M.P., Zinko Y.V., tourism geography, perhaps, is one of the first scientific disciplines which have chose tourism as the subject of their research almost since the beginning of its development when it was developing from individual travel to a mass phenomenon, i.e. the XIX century.

The first scientific-practical studies of the touristic process were recorded in European countries such as Austria, Switzerland, Germany, in the late XIX century. At the same time, the touristic glossary was enlarging etymologically with specialized terms and notions. Let us look at the key events and dates at the turn of the XIX-XX centuries in European touristic science and practice (Table 1).

The first half of the XX century witnessed the emergence and work of educational institutions which became the creators, promoters of science and practice of tourism. Such institutions are:

- 1) Düsseldorf College of Hotel Trade and Transport, 1919
- 2) Research Institute for Tourism of Berlin College of Trade, 1929;
- 3) Scientific-Research Institute of Tourism of College of Global Trade in Vienna (now the Vienna University of Economics and Business), 1934;
- 4) Institute of Tourism Research in Bern and Seminar on Tourism (*Seminar für Fremdenverkehr*) in St. Gallen in 1941. There, the first fundamental works on tourism by professors W.Hunzicker and K. Kraft were published.

After the WWII, the science of tourism developed further. In Switzerland (Bern) in 1949, the International Association of Scientific Experts in Tourism (AIEST) was founded, which began to publish the Journal "Revue de tourisme". A significant role in the establishment of this institution belongs to the Swiss professor C. Kaspar. Under his influence, the first centers of academic studies for tourism geography emerged in the economically developed countries of Western Europe, which in the process of their scientific work have generalized the national scientific findings. Particularly, the British scientific contribution was summed up in the researches by D. Pearce and R. Butler (Pearce, D.G. & Butler, R.W. 1993), W. Kreisel

defined the contribution and scientific condition of the German tourism geography (Kreisel, Werner, 2004.), Oliver Lazzarotti has done the same regarding the French tourism geography (Lazzarotti, Olivier, 2002), and Michael Hall has analyzed the possibilities of co-operation of national European schools of geography and tourism (Hall, 2009, 2013.).

The results of American studies in tourism geography were summarized in the research by K. Meyer-Arendt and A. Lew (Meyer-Arendt, Klaus J., and Alan A. Lew, 2003).

Later, the theory of tourism began to develop in Eastern Europe, where the educational institutions of preparation of responsible specialists appeared. The historical analysis of the establishment of tourism geography conducted by M. Rutynsky (Rutynsky M., 2016) shows the appearance of fundamental researches on tourism geography in Slovenia (monograph by V. Brachich), Bulgaria (M. Bychvarova), Poland (J. Warzynska and A. Jackowski), Russia (P. Zachiniev and N. Falkovych, M. Ananiev, E. Kotliarova).

The start for tourism studies in the domestic science was made by several scientific disciplines. The first one was tourism geography. Particularly this scientific direction would further develop and form the basics of the meta-theory of tourism. This is reflected in the general structure of human geography generalized by O. Shabliy, where in the block of disciplines of Economic Geography, the direction Tourism Geography is presented (Shabliy O. I., 2001). As tourism emerged as a social phenomenon, it took a leading place in this structure. Since the mid 1990s, the subject of research in recreational geography was study of geospatial patterns of the human behavior in the process of recreational activity and provision of recreational facilities.

A significant breakthrough in the development of tourism geography in Ukraine was observed between the mid 1990s and the beginning of the XXI century. First of all, it is related to the defense of candidate dissertations by Krachyla M. P., Ljubiceva O. O., Bejdyk O. O. and a number of candidate dissertations, as well as the publication of fundamental monographs (Bejdyk, O.O., 2001; Ljubiceva, O.O., 2006), and also regional monograph editions (Fedorchenko V.K., Pazenok V. S., Kruchek O. A. and others., 2013).

In O. O. Bejdyk's monograph, the methodological basics were systematized and the methods of the research of recreation-touristic resources was elaborated, the knowledge of their structure was enlarged, and the notion-terminological apparatus of recreational geography and tourism geography was deepened. Resource-recreational assessment and passportization

Table 1 Most notable events of the initial stage of tourism science, particularly tourism geography, at the turn of the XIX-XX centuries.

№	Author	Event (year)	Event
1	E. Fruler	1883	Report about the development of Swiss hotel management in Zurich
2	J. Stradner	1884	Report at the Congress on Intensification of Tourist Development in Austrian provinces in Graz
3	E. Fruler	1896	Publication of study “Significance of touristic statistics”
4	J. Stradner	1905	Term <i>Fremdenverkehrsgeographie</i> emerged – geography of foreign tourism (German)
5	J. Stradner	1917	Notions “tourism geography” and “touristic district” were for the first time used in study “Breakthrough of tourism”
6	K. Spiuts	1919	Vienna, Austria. Notion “Touristic industry” was introduced
7	R. Blanchard	1924	Publication of study “Tourism in the French Alps”
8	A. Marioti		

of administrative-territorial subjects of Ukraine was conducted, and its rating recreational zoning was substantiated.

The monograph of Ljubiceva O. O. (Ljubiceva, 2006) focused on the theory, methodology and methods of the study of geospatial aspects of the development of the market of touristic services, mechanism and patterns of its functioning and territorial organization at different hierarchic levels.

According to O. Ljubiceva, tourism studies was precisely the most theoretically developed interdisciplinary scientific direction which reveals all the complex basic theories of tourism as a social phenomenon (Ljubitseva, 2010).

Tourism studies is a scientific direction within which tourism is studied as social phenomenon (Ljubitseva., 2010). In the collective monograph edited by V. Pazenok, V. Fedorchenko, tourism studies was defined as a notion which covers any knowledge of tourism: general and partial, theoretic and practical, abstract and specific, rational and sensitive, ideal and real (Fedorchenko, Pazenok, Kruchek and others., 2013), and tourismology is interpreted as a meta-theory of tourism based on philosophy of tourism as a phenomenon of nowadays.

The Ukrainian (Fedorchenko V. K., Pazenok V. S., Kruchek O. A. and others., 2013; Krachylo N.P., 1987; Ljubitseva O.O., 2010) and foreign scientists (Alejziak, Winiarski, 2003; Kvartalnov, 2003; Mironenko, Tverdohlebov, 1981; Preobrazhenskij, 1988) in general terms had similar ideas on the division of tourism studies into scientific directions which formed on the boundary of economics, geography,

history, philosophy, pedagogy, psychology, and law.

In the novel history of science of tourism, one of the first one to start generalizing the knowledge about tourism as a multi-faceted and multi-aspect phenomenon was Birzhakov M. B. In his study “Introduction to Tourism”, he proposed the section “Names of the sciences on tourism” (Birzhakov, 2006). This section contained definitions of the science which deals (will deal with) tourism as a certain system of knowledge concerning this phenomenon. These names are confined to: touristics, tourology, tourography.

Polish researcher V. Alejziak proposed to call the science “touristology”, where the main, central, integral object of the research would be the tourist, psychology of the tourist. According to V. Alejziak, “study of tourism as a phenomenon includes interdisciplinary knowledge, multifacetedness, flexibility and variation of forms of participation, similarly to organizational structures and systems of management, extreme increase in the number of travelers and load on the most visited objects (Alejziak, Winiarski, red., 2005).

We think that these notions do not reflect tourism as a systematic phenomenon, because touristics is used as a Polish-borrowed term, tourology and tourography have the term “tour” in common, which does not fully reflect the essence of tourism as a systematic phenomenon. Therefore, definition of “tourism studies”, and the science “tourismology” most successfully reflect the phenomenon of tourism, including the subjective-objective component, the study of which requires knowledge of different sciences and disciplines.

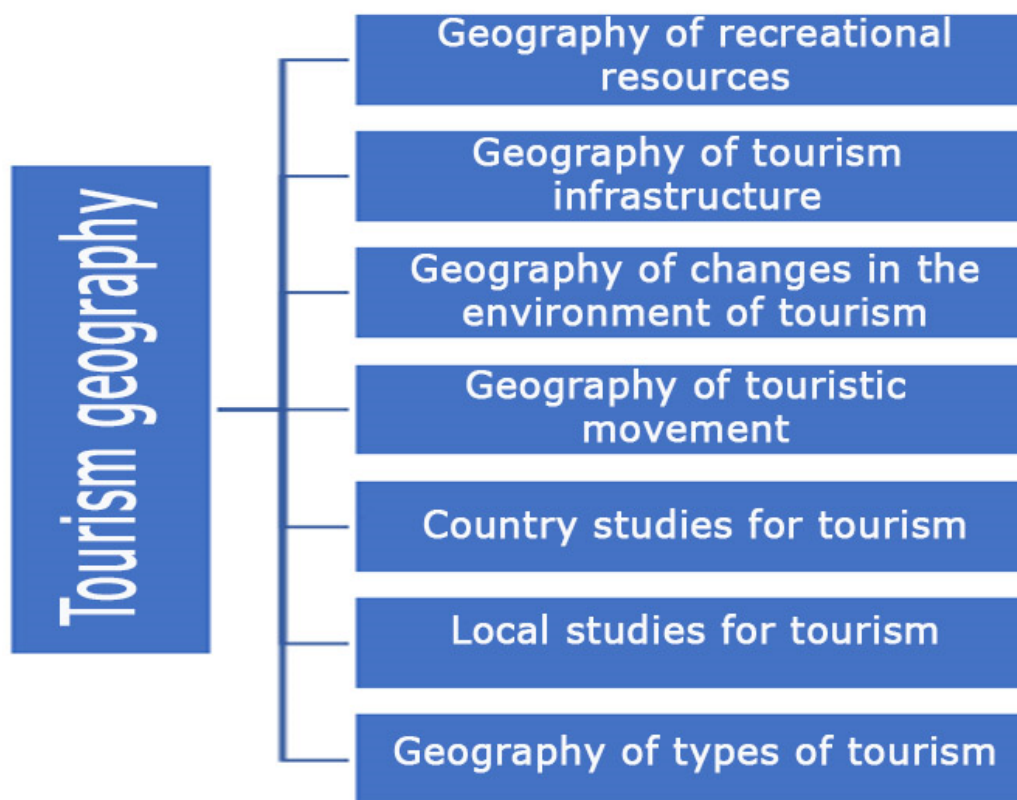


Fig.1 Structure of tourism geography

As with the structure of tourism studies, this problem has a number of propositions and variants. For example, Mironov Y. B. differentiates tourism studies into such directions as: economic, management, geographic, historical, philosophical, psychological, and pedagogical (Mironov, 2018).

Tourism geography was distinguished as a direction from economic geography as a result of convergence with adjacent sciences and has become the basic discipline in the system of tourism studies and tourismology as a result of divergent processes in science.

Tourism geography is one of the first directions in tourism studies, and our research was performed particularly within this branch. Tourism geography has been developed at the same time by domestic and foreign scientists. Because geography as science has been established long time ago and was organically united with travels, then tourism geography is the most developed scientific direction of tourism studies. The main founders of tourism geography in Central-Eastern Europe could be considered the Academic School of Polish professor S. Lishensky, continued by Jackowski, and among the most contemporary researchers – W. Alejziak. Among the Ukrainian researchers of tourism geography, O. Beidyk and O. Ljubiceva should be distinguished. Generalizing the

views of Ukrainian and foreign researchers of tourism geography, in its structure, 5-7 separate scientific directions are distinguished (Fig. 1).

The main preconditions for tourism are natural factors which contribute to the active recreation and health improvement of people. It is particularly due to such recreational resources that tourism has developed as a phenomenon. The main goal and the main direction for geographers today is still the geography of recreational resources of tourism.

The post-industrial stage of the development of tourism originated as a new direction in tourism geography – geography of touristic infrastructure. Non-evenness of provision of touristic resources in different parts of the world, regions and districts causes changes in the environment which is exploited by tourists for too long and therefore a new direction emerged – geography of changes in the touristic environment.

Flows of tourists occur between donor countries of tourism and countries which accept them. Particularly the flows of tourists are the subject of geography of touristic movement.

If as the subject we consider the study of countries which have touristic-recreational potential (TRP), then the discipline tourism country studies forms. The studies of local areas for presence of

TRP are conducted through the discipline of heritage tourism (tourism studies). Typological diversity is studied by geography of types of tourism, and the central geographical discipline in this sense is tourism geography.

The place of tourism geography in the system of sciences is determined objectively by the need and scope of goals orientated towards solving the social needs. Tourism geography is a complex natural-ecological-socio-economic system dealing with geographical, ecological, socio-cultural, economic, political, organizing-legal and other aspects, processes and phenomena, associated with comfortable and safe recreation and health improvement.

No doubt the basis for tourism geography is formed by natural (geography of natural resources, knowledge on landscape, geoecology, recreational-landscape projecting, specialized natural sciences) and social geographies.

According to the definition by H. Denysyk, “Natural geography is the science which consistently studies the nature of the Earth or its particular regions from their natural condition through history of land use to the current anthropogenic development” (Denysyk, Stefankov, Chyzh, 2018). The leading scientists, L. H. Rudenko, Y. O. Maruniak, I. H. Chervaniiov (Rudenko, Maruniak, Chervaniiov, 2018) have formed the corresponding concept of the development of national geography on the basis of the paradigm of innovatory development and emphasize the increase in innovatory, informational and pragmatic functions of geography. Researchers O. Topchiev, V. Nudelman, L. Rudenko report on drastic changes in the demands of domestic society regarding the development of the natural-geographic basis for the needs of the regionalizing the country. Geographers have already opposed the geographical determinism which emphasized the direct dependence of society on the natural environment with the concept of possibilism, using which the natural-resource potential of the territory is only a number of opportunities which could be used to different extent (Topchijev, Nudelman, Rudenko, 2012). No doubt, natural geography, by the level of dealing with the natural objects and phenomena, dominates among other sciences in tourism geography, originating another discipline – geography of recreational resources.

However, no less important is social geography that deals with territorial organization of touristic activity, conditions and peculiarities of its development and accommodation, population, culture and also economy in the world in general and in separate regions in particular.

Ukrainian researchers O. I. Shablii (Shablii, 2001), Y. B. Oliinyk, A. V. Stepanenko (Oliinyk, Oliinyk, Stepanenko, 2012), M. Pistun (Pistun, 1996; Pistun, 2005) and others express another point of view that social geography is a group of geographical sciences including economic geography, social geography, geography of population, science geography, which fundamentally contribute to the development of tourism geography.

This block also includes the recreational geography represented by such prominent Ukrainian scientists as O. Bejdyl (Bejdyk, 1997; Bejdyk, 2001), O. Ljubiceva (Ljubiceva, 2004, 2006, 2010), P. Masljak (Masljak, 2008), I. Smal (Smal, 2010). Researchers are developing theoretical-methodological bases of the territorial organization of recreation and health improvement, determining and evaluating recreational resources, determining recreational capacity and possible border loads based on the scientifically substantiated standards with the purpose of optimizing the development and functioning of TRS (Ljubiceva, 2004).

Tourism, especially in the XXI century, is closely associated with the geography of services. The most significant contribution to this direction was made by the domestic researchers M. Malska (Malska, Antonuk, Hanych, 2008), O. Ljubiceva (Ljubiceva, 2004, 2006, 2010) and others. Particularly, the researchers study the functionality and dynamics of the market of services and the mechanisms in the tourist activity regarding transport connections, accommodation, food, and also leisure services.

As society develops, the needs of consumers of touristic services change. The modern day tourist demands much more from the Roman metonymic phrase “Bread and circuses” (Lat. panem et circenses). Meeting the demands of the time, there is currently a new direction in the social geography developing – culture geography. The first to distinguish this scientific direction and term in Ukrainian geography was S. Rudnytskyi (Rudnytskyi, 1905). Culture geography as a science continues to be studied and its theoretical-methodological basis developed by researchers I. Rovenchak (Rovenchak, 2008), O. Ljubitseva (Ljubitseva, 2010), L. Shevchuk (Shevchuk, 2007). The researchers distinguish territorial and national integrities of culture in the context of geographical environment.

According to V. Gerasymenko, the integral character of the theory of tourism is deepening. Characteristic structural changes occur in the contents of the theory of tourism, because it included many functional scientific directions such as marketing, planning, finances, human resource management, etc

(Gerasymenko, 2011). Furthermore, today it is hard to imagine integral study of tourism without integrating it into other scientific fields: sociology, psychology, geography, medicine, ecology, history, culturology, etc. Gradually, tourism has taken its place among the subjects of many sciences, which in turn contributed to the enlargement and complication of the subject of its own. Today, tourism could be studied and managed only by mutual efforts of specialists in different scientific spheres. Therefore, some authors consider knowledge of tourism as a universal science which is managed by a number of related sciences and becomes a component of these sciences itself.

Tendencies of rapid development of the touristic industry around the world create the necessity of quick harmonious interaction, quick response, logistics between all the links of the touristic product. The responsibility for all these processes is imposed on the adjacent sciences. In the system of tourism, the relationships of economics and culture, employment of population, international relations and safety, hotel business, transport organizations, are closely interwoven.

Let us consider in more detail the place of the adjacent sciences in the structural-functional position. We should note the duality of the mutual influences of tourism geography and adjacent sciences.

Because the economy of the tourist business generalizes the economic indicators of touristic activity from economies of certain business entities – natural persons and juridical persons, the economy as science in the context of tourism geography could have two levels:

- 1) economy of tourism as inter-branch complex of tourist services;
- 2) economy of subjects of touristic industry.

The system of tourist services is not confined to only commercial (market) relations, they also include fulfillment of social needs, because the main object of tourism is human. The social aspect of market services (social) is satisfaction of needs of people in recreation, travel, maintaining the health and recuperation. This is not the full list of constituents of tourism, an important and constant aspect of which is exploring and educational functions which contribute to the development of socialization, religious, political integration, cross-culture communication. In this we see the mutual influences of social sciences (sociology, political science, law, ethnology and anthropology, etc) and tourism geography, particular international.

Tourism is one of the main forms of international relations and forms (or rather is able to form) favourable

international economic and communicative climates. International governmental and institutional touristic cooperation of states effectively develops at bilateral, regional, subregional, interregional and global levels, including within the frameworks of international organizations, international touristic conferences, forums, symposiums and is an effective mechanism of creating a favourable environment for tourism, integration into global touristic processes.

Among the exact sciences (particularly mathematics, computer sciences), the latter is of special significance in the interrelations with tourism geography. Currently, in tourism geography in Ukraine and around the world, great attention is paid to the computerization of the touristic process, use of computer technologies, etc.

Information technologies enhance the processes of globalization and integration of various resources, demand qualitatively new approaches to ecological, legal, economic and information-documentation provision of the organization of data on tourism and geography of touristic activity. In our opinion, in the system of tourism geography, such disciplines should be included which are related to the development and introduction of information technologies which could present trips, travels, tourism in virtual view.

Virtual tourism involves virtual excursions, virtual tours, virtual meetings, where everyday reality is substituted virtually. Predecessors and historical origins of such type of tourism are popular TV-shows which familiarized the viewers with interesting touristic places. Due to the virtual tourism, interesting regions, objects, phenomena, processes become available to the internet users without any great additional costs. Such type of tourism gives advantages, particularly to handicapped people, and also new options for travelers to travel, though they become passive viewers. Virtual trips to notable historic, cultural and architectural monuments and objects of the nature-reserve fund could be seen in many web-pages in the internet, presented as described excursions with numerous photo and video materials. Virtual experience helps to approach the reality. Virtualization also helps in selecting potential touristic destinations which the tourist would visit in real life.

Taking into account the peculiarities of the structural-functional scheme of the touristic sphere (use of natural and cultural-historical resources – provision of touristic services – obtaining economic effects), the ecologisation of tourism geography leads to understanding of the processes of balanced public, ecological, economic components at different stages of territorial organization of touristic processes.

Also tourism geography is directly related to the town-building spheres, especially in the context of development of urban tourism, specifics of its organization, appropriateness of cities and their certain parts for the needs of tourism, recreation, excursion activity.

For tourism geography, particularly in the aspect of information evaluation, geographical patterns of location of resources, etc, historical sciences are important, particularly specific historical disciplines, such as: archeology, genealogy, heraldry, information evaluation, historical demography, heritage studies.

Tourism geography forms its notion-category apparatus at the border with other sciences and disciplines. Of course, as the basis, the notion-category apparatus of tourismology was taken and enlarged. It has to be noted that the dictionary of terms in the sphere of tourism is regularly being enlarged due to rapid development of new directions of market of services. However, as noted by O. Ljubiceva, despite numerous attempts to achieve the integrity of interpretation of even basic terms and notions, definition of the main category, no unanimity has been achieved (Ljubiceva, 2006).

Notion-category apparatus was significantly expanded by O. Bejdyk. In tourism geography, new definitions appeared:

recreational agglomeration – interrelated combination of settlements which develop in a certain territory based on the common use of recreational resources and infrastructure (Bejdyk, 1997);

capacities of TRS (Touristic-recreational system) – characteristics (diversity, dynamics, comfort, stability, effectiveness, hierarchization, reliability, etc) (Bejdyk O.O., 1997);

Geoqualimetry – science about assessing the qualities of geosystems, bordering the scientific direction the objective of which is evaluation of natural conditions and resources (Bejdyk, 1997);

Ecological capacity of region, quantitatively expressed ability of natural or natural-economic complex to maintain the necessary social-ecologic balance in certain territory (Bejdyk, 1997).

Currently, the following terminological notions are gaining popularity in tourism geography : country-tourism – ethnographic tourism, one of the types of educational tourism which has become popular in rural areas; canyoning – sport traveling through waterfalls and canyons using speleological equipment and technologies; cultural-information landscape – collection of cultural-information, compactly arranged locations which have sufficient cultural-historical potential for the fulfillment of the cultural and rec-

reational needs of people (Bejdyk O.O., 1997). The foregoing geographic-touristic notion-terminological apparatus add to the definitions of adjacent sciences: economic, political, historical, town-building, etc.

With time, these researches form the theoretic bases of tourismology. According to V. A. Kvartalnov, tourismology as science requires:

- integral complex approach to it as a subject of scientific knowledge;

- systematization of already developed basis of the analysis of the development of tourism;

- clear definitions of the objective, subject and object of study;

- determination of frames of factual scientific problematic, uniting its separate components into a general picture;

- generalization of accumulated knowledge and methods of study of geotourism;

- study of the system of interdisciplinary relationships, particularly with such sciences as anthropology, ecology, economics, recreology, etc (Kvartalnov, 2003).

Considering the above-mentioned thoughts, we should note that the main methodological functions of tourism studies are integrative, system-forming, and structural-functional. The incompleteness of scientific and practical knowledge of tourism as a multi-aspect phenomenon of social life is affirmed by the idea that tourismology is a multi-vector scientific direction which unites philosophical, geographical, legal, sociologic, culturological, pedagogic, and other dimensions awaiting their researchers (Fedorchenko, Pazenok, Kruchek and others., 2013).

Tourism geography has been formed on the conceptual-theoretical fundamental bases of geographical science, particularly nature (theory of nature resource management, landscape studies, geoecology, recreation-landscape planning and other specific natural sciences) and classic social (economic, recreational, culture, services, religion) geographies. However, today tourism geography is expanded by many adjacent functional scientific directions, particularly, the block of economical sciences such as: marketing, planning, finances, management of human resources, etc. Furthermore, in the XXI century, integral knowledge of tourism is impossible without its integration into other scientific spheres: international relations, geopolitics, history, psychology, medicine, culturology, etc.

Conclusions. We have generalized the knowledge and approaches to the understanding of tourism geography, tourism studies and tourismology as integration notions in the scientific discourse regarding study and

research of tourism as a phenomenon of social life.

The peculiarities of tourism geography as the fundamental discipline of tourism studies, object of scientific knowledge and research, effective sphere of economy, part of fundamental and applied sciences, its structure, and also the methodological functions of tourism geography such as integratory, system-formational, structural-functional ones, were sequentially considered.

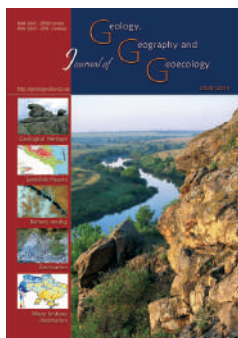
The integral character of the theory of tourism with its distinctive structural changes due to the multi-functionality was studied. Special attention was paid to the place of tourism geography in the system of sciences and separate disciplines, relations between them and mutual influences. We outlined the main directions of tourism geography: geography of recreational resources, geography of touristic infrastructure, geography of changes in touristic environment, geography of touristic movement, touristic social studies, local history studies regarding tourism, geography of types of tourism.

We presented the notion-category apparatus of tourism geography, which is regularly expanding due to rapid development of new directions of the market of services, because today new terminological notions are gaining popularity, such as recreational agglomeration, geoqualimetry, cultural-informational landscape, country-tourism, canyoning, touristic-recreational system, etc.

References

- Alejziak, W., Winiarski, R., 2003. Perspektywy rozwoju nauk o turystyce [Perspectives of Tourism Sciences Development]. Nauki o turystyce. Studia i Monografie AWF 7, Kraków. (In polish)
- Alejziak, W. & Winiarski R., red., 2005. Tourism in scientific research, Krakow-Rzeszow.
- Beard, L., Scarles, C. & Tribe, J., 2016. Mess and method: Using ANT in tourism research. *Annals of Tourism Research*, 60, 97–110.
- Bejdyk, O.O., 1997. Slovník-dovidenýk z heohrafii turizmu, rekreolohii ta rekreatsiinoi heohrafii [Dictionary of Tourism, Recreation and Recreational Geography]. Kyiv, Palitra, 130 p. (In Ukrainian).
- Bejdyk, O.O., 2001. Rekreacijno-turysts'ki resursy Ukrai'ny: metodologija ta metodyka analizu, terminologija, rajonuvannja [Recreational and tourist resources of Ukraine: methodology and methods of analysis, terminology, zoning]. «Kyiv's'kyj universytet», Kyiv, 395 (in Ukrainian).
- Birzhakov, M.B. 2006. Vvedenje v turizm: [Introduction to Tourism] 512 p.
- Butler, Richard., 2004. "Geographical Research on Tourism, Recreation, and Leisure: Origins, Eras, and Directions." *Tourism Geographies* 6.2: 143–162.
- Cheng, C.-K., Li, X. R., Petrick, J. F., & O'Leary, J. T., 2011. An examination of tourism journal development. *Tourism Management*, 32(1), 53–61.
- Denysyk, G., Stefankov L., Chyzyh O., 2018. Fizychna chy pryrodnycha heohrafia Ukrainy [Physical or natural geography of Ukraine] *Collection of scientific works*. Kharkiv. Edition 28. 26–33 (In Ukrainian).
- Fedorchenko, V. K., Pazenok V. S., Kruchek O. A. and others., 2013. Tourismology: conceptual foundations of the theory of tourism: monograph, VTS Academy, Kyiv. (In Ukrainian).
- Gerasymenko, 2011 Teoriia turizmu yak skladova turizmoloheii [The theory of tourism as a component of tourismology] *Journal of Social and Economic Research*, V 2 (42) (In Ukrainian).
- Gołembski, red., 2003. Trends of Tourism Research Development.
- Hall, C. M., 2013. Framing Tourism Geography: Notes from the Underground. *Annals of Tourism Research* 43: 601–623.
- Hall, C. M., and Page S. J., 2009. Progress in Tourism Management: From the Tourism Geography to Geographies of Tourism, A Review. *Tourism Management* 30.1: 3–16.
- Jafari, J., Aaser D., 1988. Tourism as the Subject of Doctoral Dissertations. *Annals of Tourism Research*, Vol. 15, p. 413.
- Kvartalnov, V.A., 2003. Teoria i praktyka turizmu [Theory and practice of tourism]: A textbook for high schools], Finance and Statistics, Moskwa. (In Russian).
- Kowalczyk, Andrzej, 2001. Geografia turizmu [Tourism geography]. Warszawa: Wydawnictwo Naukowe PWN, 287 p.
- Krachylo, N.P., 1987. Geographia turizmu [Tourism geography]. Kiev, Vysheza szkola, 208 p. (in Russian)
- Krachylo, N.P., 1980. Osnovy turismovedenia [Basis of tourism science] Kiev: Vysheza szkola., – 120 p. (in Russian)
- Kreisel, Werner, 2004. Geography of Leisure and Tourism Research in the German-speaking World: Three Pillars to Progress. *Tourism Geographies* 6.2: 163–185.
- Lazzarotti, Olivier, 2002. French Tourism Geographies: A Review. *Tourism Geographies* 4.2: 135–147.
- Liszewski, S., Jackowski A., Richling A. (red.), 2008. Powstanie i rozwój geografii turizmu [Establishment and development of tourism geography] Historia geografii polskiej, Wyd. Nauk. PWN, Warszawa, 206–219. (In Polish)
- Ljubiceva, O.O., 2004. Rekreatsiina heohrafia i rozvytok turizmu [Recreational Geography and Tourism Development] Collection of Theses of the International Scientific-practical conference on pedagogic and recreational technologies in the modern leisure industry (In Ukrainian).
- Ljubiceva, O.O., 2006. Rynok turystychnykh poslug (geoprosorovi aspekty) [Market of tourist services

- (geospatial aspects)]. Altpres, Kyiv, 436 (in Ukrainian).
- Ljubitseva, O.O., 2010. Do pyttannia terminologi'i v turyzmi [On the issue of Terminology in Tourism] *Geography and Tourism*, 7-10. (In Ukrainian).
- Ljubiceva, O.O., Malska, M. P., Zin'ko Ju.W, 2011. Rozvytok ta transformatsiia predmetnoi sutnosti heohrafichnykh doslidzhen turyzmu // [Development and transformation of the subject matter of geographical studies of tourism] *Economic and Social Geography*: V. 62. - p. 12-17 (In Ukrainian)
- Malska, M. P., Antonuk N. V., Hanych N. V., 2008. Mizhnarodnyi turyzm i sfera posluh [International tourism and services]. Kyiv, Znannia, 886 p. (In Ukrainian).
- Masljak, P.O., 2008. Rekreatsiina heohrafiia [Recreational Geography]. Tutorial, Kyiv, Znannia, 343 p. (In Ukrainian).
- Mironov, Yu. B. 2018. Turyzmologia yak napr'jam naukovykh doslidzen [Tourismology as the direction of scientific research]. Collection of Theses of the 3rd International Scientific and Practical Conference "Scientific Research in the 3rd Millennium: Social, Legal, Economic and Humanitarian Dimensions" (Kropivnitsky, April 27, 2018) Kropivnitskyj: PVVZ KIDMU. 150-153. (In Ukrainian).
- Mironenko, N.S., Tverdohlebov I.T., 1981. Rekreatsiinaja heohrafiia [Recreational Geography]. MSU, Moscow, 207 (in Russian)
- Meyer-Arendt, Klaus J., and Alan A. Lew, 2003. Recreation, Tourism and Sport. In *Geography in America at the Dawn of the 21st Century*. Edited by Gary L. Gaile and Cort J. Willmott, 526–542. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Napierala, T. & Wlodarczyk, B. 2018. Komisja Geografii Turyzmu Polskiego Towarzystwa Geograficznego [In book]: Polskie Towarzystwo Geograficzne w setną rocznicę działalności, Tom 3, Historia komisji tematycznych Polskiego Towarzystwa Geograficznego Publisher: Polskie Towarzystwo Geograficzne, Wydział Nauk Geograficznych Uniwersytetu Łódzkiego (In Polish)
- Oliinyk, Ya., Oliinyk Ch., Stepanenko A., 2012. Sotsialnyi lokalitet zhyttia osobystosti i terytorialnykh spilnosti. [Social locality of life of individuals and territorial communities]. *Ekonomichna ta sotsialna heohrafiia. Vidp. red. Ishchuk S.I.* 2 (65). 3-22 (In Ukrainian).
- Pearce, D.G. & Butler, R.W. 1993. *Tourism Research: Critiques and Challenges*, Routledge, London.
- Pistun, M. D., 1996. Osnovy teorii suspilnoi heohrafi [Fundamentals of the theory of social geography]: Tutorial, Kyiv: Vyscha shkola, (In Ukrainian).
- Pistun, M. D., 2005. Pro novi napriamy rozvytku suspilno-heohrafichnykh doslidzhen v Ukraini u 90-ti rr. XX – na pochatku XXI stolittia [About new directions of development of social-geographical researches in Ukraine in 90th of XX - beginning of XXI century]. *Istoriia ukrainskoi heohrafi*. 1, 12-15. (In Ukrainian).
- Preobrazhenskij, V.S., 1988. Teorija rekreacionnoj heohrafi [Theory of Recreational Geography]. Institut geografii, M., 55 (in Russian).
- Rovenchak, I.I., 2008. Heohrafiia kultury: problemy teorii, metodolohii ta metodyky doslidzhennia [Geography of culture: problems of theory, methodology and methods of research]: Monograph. - Lviv: LNU named Ivan Franko - 240 c. (In Ukrainian).
- Rudnytskyi, S., 1905. Nynishna heohrafiia [Current geography]. – Львів, – 34 c. (In Ukrainian).
- Rudenko, L.H., Maruniak, Eu.O., Chervaniov, I.H. 2018. Heohrafiia: aktualizatsiia ta tli svitovykh trendiv [«Come on!» Geography: updating toward world trends] *Ukrainian Geographical Journal*. 2, 17-25 (In Ukrainian).
- Rutynskyi, M. Heohrafiia turyzmu: stan, vektory y aktualni tendentsii rozvytku u XXI stolitti [Tourism geography: the state, vectors and current trends in the XXI century] *Visnyk of the Lviv University. Series Geography*. 2016. Issue 50. P. 318–336.
- Smal, I.V., 2010. Turystychni resursy svitu [Tourism resources of the world]. Nizhyn: Vydavnytstvo Nizhynskoho derzhavnoho universytetu imeni Mykoly Hoholia, 336 p (In Ukrainian).
- Shablii, O. I., 2001. Suspilna heohrafiia: teoriia, istoriia, ukrainoznavchi studii [Social Geography: Theory, History, Ukrainian Studies]. Lviv, Ivan Franko LNU 744. (In Ukrainian).
- Shevchuk, L.T., 2007. Sotsialna heohrafiia [Social geography]. Tutorial, Kyiv, Znannia, 350 p. (In Ukrainian).
- Topchijev, O.G., 2005. Suspil'no-geografichni doslidzhennja: metodologija, metody, metodyky [Socio-geographical research: methodology, methods, techniques]. Astroprynt, Odesa, 632 (in Ukrainian)
- Topchijev, O.G., Nudelman, V. I., Rudenko, L.H., 2012. Heohrafiia pered novitnymi vyklykamy i zapytamy (Ukrainskyi aspekt) [Geography in the face of the latest challenges and questions (Ukrainian aspect)], *Ukrainian Geographical Journal*, 3-10 (In Ukrainian).
- Vlah, M., Kotyk, L., 2018. Teoriia i metodolohiia heohrafichnoi nauky: navch. Posib. [Theory and Methodology of Geographical Science] Lviv, Ivan Franko LNU (In Ukrainian).
- Winiarski R., red., 2003, 2004. *Tourism Sciences*, Krakow, 2 volumes.



Journal of Geology, Geography and Geoecology

Journal home page: geology-dnu-dp.ua

ISSN 2617-2909 (print)
ISSN 2617-2119 (online)

Journ. Geol. Geograph.
Geology,
29(2), 243–251.
doi: 10.15421/112022

Andriy L. Bricks, Ruslan B. Gavryliuk, Yuriy O. Negoda

Journ. Geol. Geograph. Geoecology, 29 (2), 243–251.

Hazard of petrochemical pollution of ponds of the “Olexandria” arboretum (Bila Tserkva)

Andriy L. Bricks, Ruslan B. Gavryliuk, Yuriy O. Negoda

Institute of Geological Sciences of NAS of Ukraine, Kyiv, Ukraine, gwp_ign@gwp.org.ua

Received: 05.12.2019

Received in revised form: 14.01.2020

Accepted: 01.04.2020

Abstract. Groundwater pollution in the territory of Bila Tserkva aircraft repair plant developed in a latent form for decades, in a similar fashion to the territory of any object of the supply of petroleum products. In the early 90s of the last century, the first signs of this pollution were detected in places of natural drainage of the groundwater flow directed to the

ponds cascade of the Western Hollow. It should be noted that this cascade of ponds located on the border of the arboretum protects the rest of the park by absorbing pollutants that migrate from the plant territory. More than 10 years of research of the contaminated area with the goal of designing remediation measures began and continued after that. This project was not implemented in full because of a lack of funds. Based on a comparative analysis of the results of ecological and hydrogeological studies of the past years and a modern survey of the western part of the arboretum “Olexandria” and the adjacent territory of the former aircraft repair plant, it was established that pollution of the pond “Poterchata” continues to this day. Over the past 12 years, the scheme of pollutants incoming into ponds has changed. At first, the main stream of oil pollutants directed to the upper reaches of the beam was considered as very dangerous. Nowadays, perhaps due to the remediation measures taken, this flow seems to be exhausted. However, there were signs of discharge of a polluted underground stream in the lower reaches of the pond “Poterchata”. In the soil samples from wells drilled near the water edge, the oil content is 600-900 mg/kg, and in places of water sampling from ponds, the content of dissolved hydrocarbons varies from 2 to 3 mg/dm³, that is, 60 times higher than the standard for fish farms ponds. It is assumed that LNAPL and contaminated groundwater move towards the cascade of ponds of the Western Hollow not in a continuous stream, but in the form of narrow tongues in places of increased conductivity, which are consistent with the lateral shallow gullies crossing the slope of hollow. It is possible that over time, oil pollution will reach the lower “Rusalka” pond. However, one cannot exclude the assumption of natural attenuation processes, the significance of which increased after the closure of the plant and a decrease in the volume of LNAPL because of its extraction from the subsoil. In order to confirm or refute the assumptions made and decide on the need to protect the ponds of the arboretum it has been planned to equip the observation points in places where we should expect influent of pollutants.

Keywords: Oil pollution. Geological environment, Remediation measures, Groundwater and Surface water, Pollution hazard

Небезпека нафтохімічного забруднення ставків дендропарку «Олександрія» (Біла Церква)

А. Л. Брикс, Р. Б. Гаврилук, Ю. О. Негода

Інститут геологічних наук НАН України, Київ, Україна, gwp_ign@gwp.org.ua

Анотація. Забруднення підземних вод на території Білоцерківського авіаремонтного заводу, як і будь-якого об'єкту нафтопродуктового забезпечення, розвивалося у прихованому вигляді десятки років. На початку 90х років минулого сторіччя були виявлені перші ознаки цього забруднення в місцях природного дренажу ґрунтового потоку, спрямованого в бік каскаду ставків Західної балки, яка розташована на границі державного дендропарку «Олександрія». Тоді ж розпочалися і продовжувалися більше 10 років дослідження забрудненої території з метою обґрунтування проекту ремедіаційних заходів. Через брак коштів цей проект не було реалізовано в повному обсязі. На основі порівняльного аналізу результатів еколого-гідрогеологічних досліджень минулих років і сучасного обстеження західної частини дендропарку «Олександрія» та прилеглої до неї території колишнього авіаремонтного заводу встановлено, що нафтопродуктове забруднення найближчого до верхів'я балки ставка «Потерчата» триває до теперішнього часу. За останні 12 років змінилася схема надходження забруднювачів у ставки. Якщо раніше основним і реально небезпечним вважався потік нафтопродуктів, спрямований у верхів'я балки, в наш час, можливо завдяки проведеним ремедіаційним заходам, цей потік видається виснаженим. Натомість виявлено ознаки розвантаження потоку нафтопродуктового забруднювача в нижній частині ставка «Потерчата». У зразках ґрунту з свердловин, пробурених поблизу урізу води, вміст нафтопродукту складає 600-900 мг/кг, а в місцях відбору проб води зі ставків вміст розчинених вуглеводнів змінюється від 2 до 3 мг/дм³, тобто в 60 разів перевищує ГДК для рибоводних ставків. Припускається, що нафтопродуктова рідина і забруднені ґрунтові води рухаються в бік каскаду ставків Західної балки не суцільним фронтом, а у

вигляді вузьких язиків в місцях підвищеної провідності, які узгоджуються з бічними улоговинами, що пересікають схил балки. Можливо згодом можна очікувати надходження нафтопродуктового забруднення до ставка «Русалка», який розташований нижче за течією від ставка «Потерчата». Однак не можна виключати припущення про процеси природного послаблення, значимість яких зросла після закриття заводу і зменшення обсягу легкого нафтопродукту в результаті його вилучення з надр. Для того, щоб підтвердити або спростувати висунуті припущення і вирішити питання щодо необхідності захисту дендропарку передбачається облаштувати пункти спостереження в місцях, де слід очікувати надходження забруднювачів у водойми.

Ключові слова: нафтопродуктове забруднення, геологічне середовище, ремедіаційні заходи, ґрунтові і поверхневі води

Introduction. Arboretum “Olexandria” (Bila Tserkva city) is known not only in Ukraine, but also beyond its borders as one of the oldest objects of the nature reserve fund of Ukraine, it has undoubted scientific, aesthetic and historical value. Since 1946, the arboretum has been subordinated to the National Academy of Sciences of Ukraine (NAS). The main objective of the management of the arboretum is the implementation of scientific research aimed at preserving the plant gene pool in the forest-steppe conditions of Ukraine and the restoration and reconstruction of historical park landscapes [Galkin & Kalashnikova, 2013]. However, in the broader list, in addition to the tasks usual for landscape parks, there should also be protection of that part of the environment, which, due to its increased sensitivity to the influence of technological factors and the dynamism of the processes that occur in it, requires attention not only on the protected area, but also beyond its boundaries. This is not about pollution of the atmosphere and surface water, which nowadays is the subject of constant attention, but about the underground hydrosphere, or rather its upper part, which is most sensitive to the polluting effect of technogenesis. This article discusses the peculiarities of formation of ecological and hydrogeological situation in the western part of the arboretum under the influence of technogenesis from the adjacent territory of the residential and industrial borough “Halyk”.

Research purpose. The research aims at determining the current level of oil pollution of the western part of the arboretum and evaluation of the dynamics of the hazard of this process in the future. Realization of this goal is necessary for planning of remediation activities. Previously we consider two possible situations. If stabilization or intensification of the hazard of contamination is detected, active protective measures should be initiated. Hazard reduction justifies the introduction of a controlled natural attenuation strategy (EPA, 1999; NRC, 2000).

Study of the territory. Arboretum “Olexandria” is located on the outskirts of the city of Bila Tserkva. From the northeast side, industrial enterprises of the Bila Tserkva city have a negative impact on it. At least, such a conclusion can be drawn from the results

of hydrogeological studies 2001 presented in (Kulik, 2003). For several decades, a large airbase operated to the west of the arboretum, and with it an aircraft repair plant, designed to serve this airbase. (Fig. 1).

Nowadays, the air base does not exist anymore, and in 2000 the Municipal Enterprise “Belotserkivsky Cargo Aviation Complex” (BCAC) was established on the basis of the factory and the military airfield. At the BCAC industrial site, the buildings of two workshops, access roads and railways, fuel storage, etc. were kept in working order. It is not possible to determine whether active sources of petroleum product contamination of the geological environment are available in this territory now. However, it can be argued that high content of petroleum hydrocarbons in the soil in groundwater that have been formed in recent years are still preserved. This is already a feature of the petroleum pollution centers of the geological environment this pollutant is able to migrate in a concealed way for several decades towards the natural or economic objects, which may require protection later (CL, 2014; Cohen & Mercer, 1990; Mironenko & Rumynin, 1999; Thomas & Middleton, 2003).

When collecting information about the history of the formation of the pollution zone in the study area, we were convinced of the absence of full and overall accounting for production losses of fuel. The article by the former director of the “Olexandria” arboretum, included in the collection of articles (Kolyshni ..., 2003), states that the volume of lost NAPLs is approximately 500-600 tons. The source of this information is unknown; therefore it is very difficult to assess its reliability. Based on the experience of researching similar objects located in various regions of Ukraine, we assume that here a significantly larger amount of oil products was lost and penetrated into the subsurface for 30-40 years, as a result of systematic leaks and, possibly, accidental spills. The geological environment, which has a significant assimilative capacity, absorbed the pollutant and delayed its spread for some time. As presented in numerous articles that describe the behavior of lost hydrocarbons (CL, 2014; Cohen & Mercer, 1990; Ognyanik et al., 2006), a long stage of formation in the subsoil of the mobile layer of a light non-aqueous phase liquid

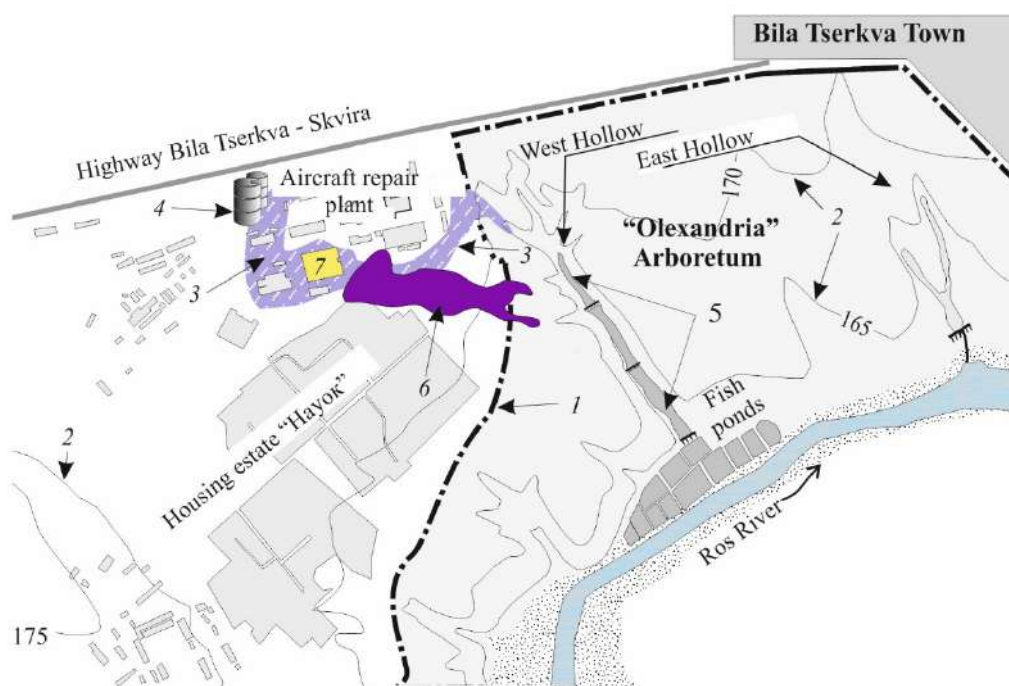


Fig. 1. Site overview

1 - boundary of the territory of the arboretum; 2 – contour line; 3 – geological environment polluted by oil products (information of the Pravoberezhna Geological Expedition 1990); 4 – fuel storage; 5 – cascade of artificial ponds; 6 – mobile layer of LNAPL (information of Institute of Geological Sciences of NAS 2007); 7 – aircraft repair workshop – probable source of ground water pollution.

(hereinafter LNAPL or lens^{1*} of LNAPL) and a plume of dissolved hydrocarbons elongated in the direction of groundwater flow begins. Only in the early 90s of the last century, when the pollution front reached the place of natural drainage of groundwater in the upper reaches of the Western Hollow, does LNAPL spill on the earth surface and the film of oil products becomes visible on the water of the “Poterchata” pond. Thus, the pollution process finished the state of latent development. In the next ten years, various organizations performed large-scale geo-ecological studies in the arboretum and adjacent areas.

Due to the lack of information about unregulated fuel losses at the regime facility that was the aircraft repair plant, it can be only assumed that during 30–40 years, as a result of systematic and possibly accidental leaks (discharges), a considerable amount of NAPL came into the soil.

Obviously, for some time, a geologic environment with significant assimilative capacity absorbed the pollutant and delayed its spread. And then, as usual, there is a long stage of formation in the soil thickness of the mobile layer of light petroleum liquid (hereinafter NAPL or lenses^{*}) and the advance plume of dissolved hydrocarbons elongated in the direction of the groundwater flow. Only in the early 1990s, the

pollution front reached the point of natural unloading of groundwater, that leakage to the surface of the NAPL was found in the upper reaches of the Western Beam, and an oil film appeared in the water. Thus, the contamination process has emerged from the stage of latent development. Given the undeniably negative impact of oil pollution on freshwater ecosystems (Nikanorov & Stradomskaya, 2008; Green & Trett, 1989), large geo-ecological studies have been carried out in the territory of the arboretum and adjacent areas by different organizations and programs.

The most complete information on hydrogeological conditions and pollution of the geological environment is contained in the materials of the Pravoberezhna geological and hydrogeological expedition (Kulik, 2003). As the results of these detail geochemical investigations, probable sources of pollution, contouring the area of maximum contamination of soil, ground and surface waters with mainly hexavalent chromium compounds and petroleum products. In 1990, mobile LNAPLs were found only in the upper reaches of the Western Hollow and near the fuel storage in the northwestern part of the plant territory (see the Fig. 1). In the rest of the plant, where there should be sources and a pathway of pollutants migration in the geological environment, the presence of NAPL is detected only with the help of organoleptic analysis, that is, by the specific smell and color

1 * A lens is an outdated definition for a mobile LNAPL layer that can be used as a simplified expression

of moraine loam detected by exploratory wells^{2*}. According to the Pravoberezhna geological and hydrogeological expedition data (Kulik, 2003), the contour of the LNAPL-lens in the upper reaches of the hollow has not changed for 10 years since the beginning of the study, except that the thickness of the LDL layer in the observation wells decreased by 3040 cm. The width of the oil product flow at the site of its drainage on the slope of the hollow reached 35 m. The content of hydrocarbons dissolved in water at the place of drainage of the LNAPL fluid reached 5.6 mg/dm³.

In 2007, the Institute of Geological Sciences of the National Academy of Sciences of Ukraine, on the request of the State Governance for Environmental Protection in the Kiev region, carried out pre-designed works that were integrated into the ecological and geological studies of contaminated sites adjacent to the territory of the arboretum. Private firms “Ingeokom” (development of a working draft), “EcoHydroGeo” (drilling works) and “Zemelna kompaniya” (commissioning) were involved in these works. As a result of research work in the central part of the study area, a layer of free LNAPL was discovered and contoured (hereafter “the southern lens”). This lens extended almost 600 m from the aircraft repair workshop to the western boundary of the arboretum (Fig. 1). The lens area was almost 65 000 m². The maximum thickness of the LNAPL layer, determined by measuring the levels of water and LNAPL in the well, reached 1.5 m. It seems that, moving to the right side of the hollow, the lens was divided into two branches directed to the lateral shallow gullies crossing the slope of the hollow, which are quite clearly defined in the relief. Thus, in 2007 the LNAPL lens was located at a distance only 120–150 m far from the pond. Therefore, the threat of contamination of the “Poterchata” pond from this side already seemed quite probable at that time. However, due to the existing restrictions on hazardous work in the townships, the remote site of location of north lens near the headwaters of the Western Hollow was chosen as the site of recovery measures. After that, the potential hazard of the southern lens was forgotten.

Thus, the project was approved, but, its authors did not participate in the implementation of the remediation actions, and the IGS the NAS of Ukraine does not have information about these actions and their impact on the environment. Usually, “entrepreneurs” at their own expense and at their discretion, extract lost petroleum products from the bowels. In the absence of proper control and additional financing, they are

not interested in environmental monitoring. Exactly so, with few exceptions, Ukraine is fighting groundwater oil pollution (Ognyanik, 2017).

Assessment of the condition of environmental hazard. 12 years have passed since the last inspection of the western part of the arboretum. Until 2007, there was an opinion that the influx of LNAPL and dissolved hydrocarbons into the water bodies of the Western Hollow occurs only in the upper reaches of the “Poterchata” pond. At the beginning of the 90s the maximum inflow of LNAPL was approximately up to 500 liters per a day. As for the aforementioned southern lens, which moved across the western slope of the hollow and was 120–150 m far from the pond, its discharge into the reservoir was considered only deferred in time. However, to calculate this time due to poor knowledge of the geological and hydrogeological conditions of the slope of the hollow was almost impossible. The lack of reliable baseline data makes it necessary to think up with different versions of the development of the pollution process. So, if the level of groundwater on the slope of the hollow is contained in weakly permeable moraine loams, the front of the lens can move at a speed of several meters per a year. And this means delaying critical pollution of the pond for several decades. An alternative version assumes the transformation of moraine loams in places of lateral depressions, where local replacement of fine material with coarse sand can occur. It is in these places a significant acceleration of the flow of groundwater and, of course, migration of the pollutant can be expected.

Presenting the main material. In May 2019, the Institute of Geological Sciences of the NAS of Ukraine, under the agreement on scientific cooperation with the State Dendrological Park of the NAS of Ukraine “Olexandria”, resumed monitoring of the contaminated area (Bricks, 2008).

We will divide all planned studies into three parts in order of execution. First, it is necessary to determine the legal capacity of the monitoring network used in the past. As expected, many of observed long-drilled wells have partially worn out for twelve years without any supervision. Private entrepreneurs still use some of them to produce petroleum liquid products. At the time of the examination, the LNAPL thickness at the measurement points had the smallest values at which the use of simple and therefore the most common hydraulic remediation methods were not effective. However, the measurement results are also evidence that the clusters of mobile LNAPL in the territory adjacent to the arboretum is preserved. This means that there is still a danger of their migration to ponds.

2 * Our version of the distribution of LNAPL in the subsoil of this territory is presented in [Bricks, 2008]

Then, before proceeding with an active search for signs of modern pond oil pollution, it is advisable to conduct a visual inspection of the surface of the slope of the hollow and the water surface near the coast. In general, the right coast of the “Poterchata” pond forms an almost smooth line. However, there is an exception – three small coves, which are the estuarine part of the lateral shallow gullies, which cross the surface of the slope (Fig. 2).

It is appropriate to think about the origin of these shallow gullies. The first thing that comes to mind is the effect of the erosive action of surface (rain) flows. There is almost no doubt about the definition of the first shallow gully located in the upper reaches of the Western Hollow. This, of course, is the effect of a peak erosion, which usually leads to the advancement of the upper reaches of the hollow to the watershed. However, it is rather difficult to explain the origin of other lateral shallow gullies only by the effect of slope erosion. The formation of gullies, leads to the excessive cultivation of the land; however, no one has been

using this territory for a long time. In addition, dense vegetation completely protects the slope from erosion. Therefore, let us recall the possible connection between the relief forms and the geological structure of the study area.

Precambrian crystalline rock with a weathering crust and a complex of Quaternary deposits participate in geological structure of the site. The structure of the crystalline massif in the considered area is poorly known. However, it is known that fracture-block structure is characteristic of crystalline massifs, and therefore, the possible relationship between deep fractures and the formation of a ravine-hollow network should not be rejected. Greenish-gray clay with fragments of crystalline rocks represents the weathering crust. Near the ponds, it lies at a depth of 1012 m and, therefore, can hardly affect the process of groundwater pollution.

We also ignore loess-like loams that make up the aeration zone over almost the entire territory adjacent to the arboretum. They can be the object of research

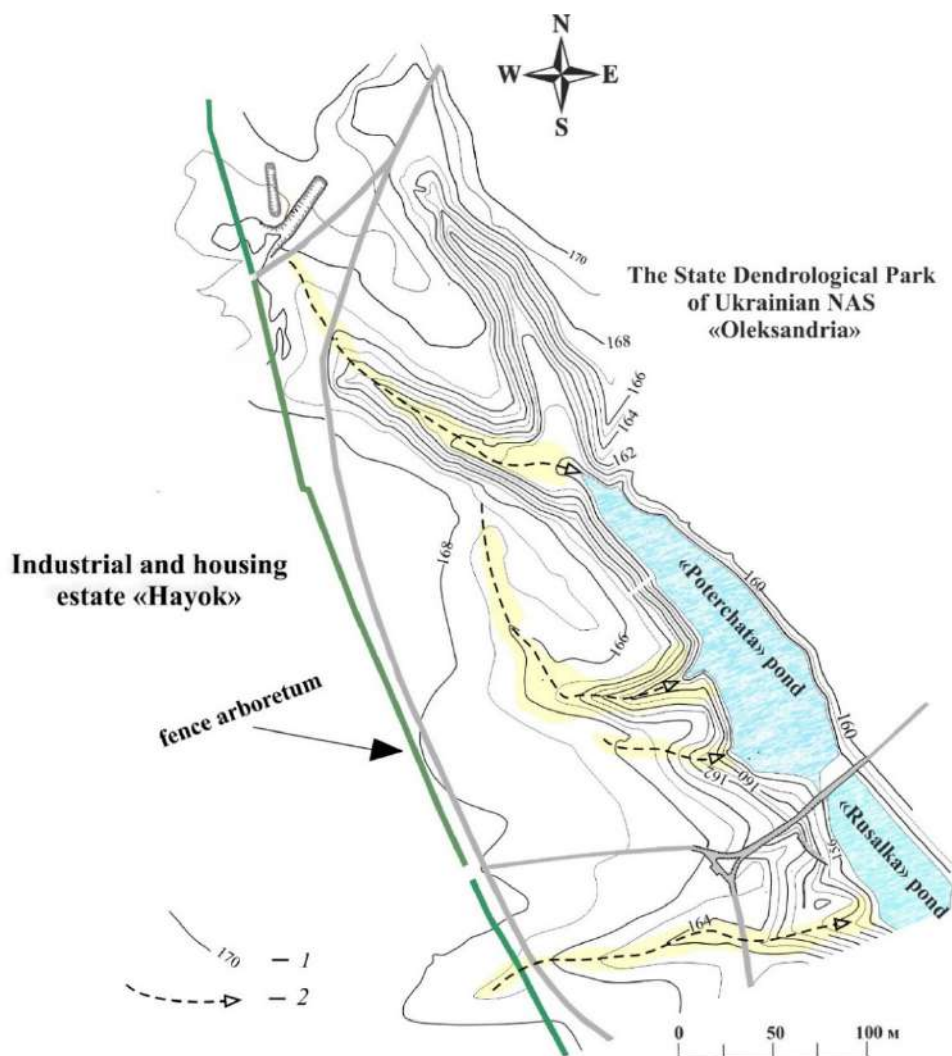


Fig. 2. Scheme of location of the lateral shallow gullies
1 – the Earth's surface contour line; 2 – thalweg of shallow gullies.

at the locations of surface sources of pollution, that is, on the territory of the plant, but in the area of the hollow, these loams are absent.

The most interesting in the context of the topic are deposits of the Dnipro glacial complex (Fig. 3).

Dnipro glacial complex, including supra-moraine sandy loam and sands that make the aeration zone; moraine deposits, represented by heavy loam; sub-moraine sandy loam and diverse sands. It is in these moraine and sub-moraine sediments on the site of the western slope of the hollow that mobile LNAPL and groundwater with dissolved hydrocarbons has been moving to the pond. Moraine or glacial sediment is mainly heavy loam and clay with fragments of crystalline rocks and has low permeability and very high heterogeneity. Heavy loam or clay without even being completely saturated, but only moistened become impermeable for LNAPL. However, in addition to the clay, it contains quite a variety of granular material, which forms not only isolated lenses but also elongate interlayers. These interlayers are formed, of course, not randomly, but genetically determined, that is, as

a result of the transfer of coarse-grained material by water flows during the melting of the glacier. Thus, it is quite likely that in the strata of low permeable sediments separate zones of preferential (selective) migration of pollutants are present. The credibility of this assumption is confirmed in publications devoted to the description of LNAPL behavior in fluvio-glacial deposits, e.g. (CL: AIRE, 2014).

Fig. 3 reflects a generalized geological and hydro-geological section (profile), crossing the Western Hollow, that is, along the main direction of groundwater flow and the estimated migration of pollutants. The right part of the figure shows two variants of the geological structure of the hollow slope and the corresponding variants of the relief line. The first option is typical for a normal slope of the hollow. The second option corresponds to a lateral shallow depression that intersects the slope of the hollow. In both cases, groundwater levels also vary significantly. The level line, designated as GWL1 in the figure, corresponds to filtration in the low permeable moraine loam. This line is gently sloping and only near the surface of the

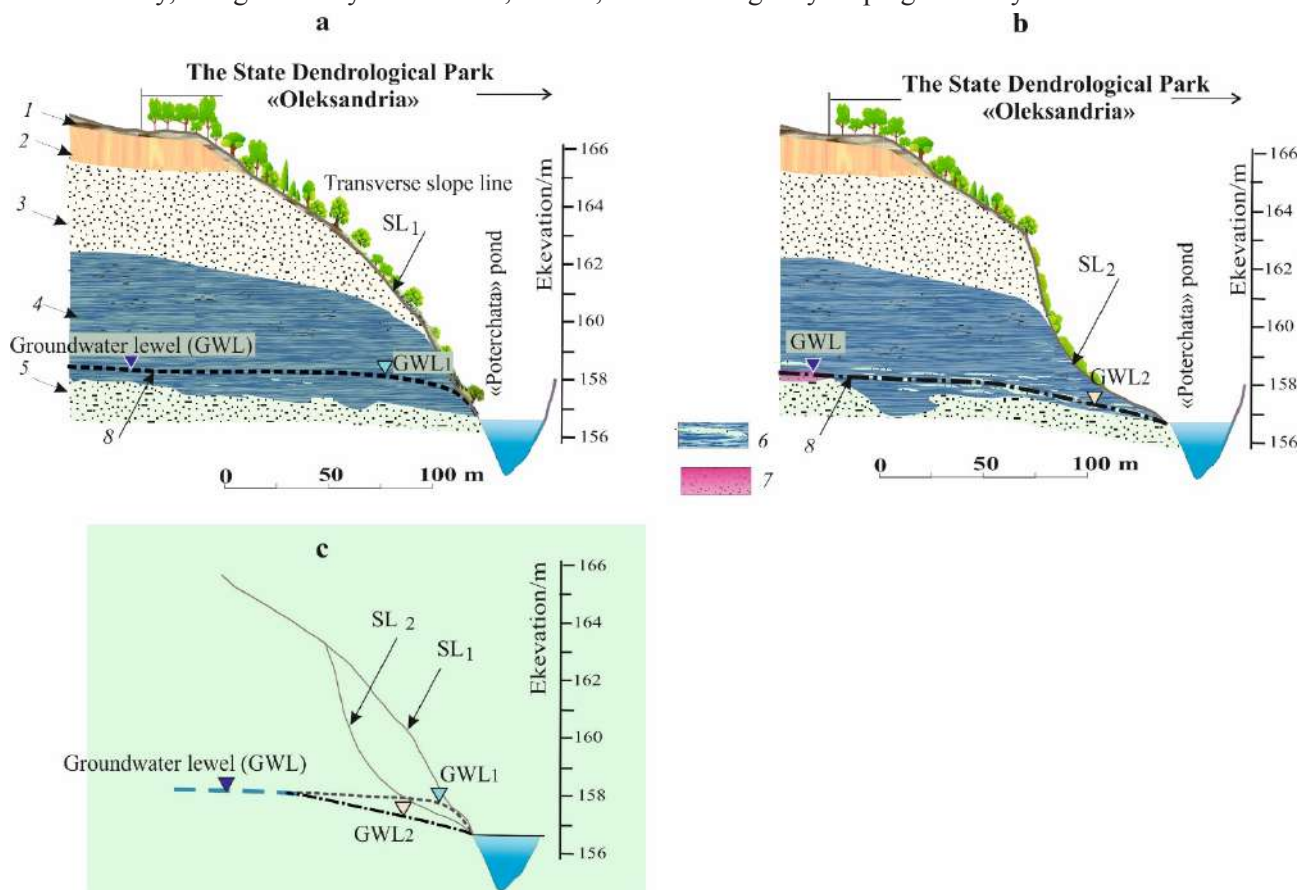


Fig. 3. Conceptual scheme of the geological structure of the western part of the “Olexandria” Arboretum

1 – root layer; 2 – loess-like sandy loam; 3 – supra-moraine sandy loam and sands; 4 – moraine deposits, represented by heavy loam, containing layers of sand and fragments of crystalline rocks; 5 – sub-moraine sandy loam and diverse sands; 6 – sand interlayers in moraine sediments; 7 – layer of mobile LNAPLs (lens); 8 – groundwater level – GWL: GWL1 – within the slope of the hollow, GWL2 – along the side shallow gully; Transverse slope line: SL₁ – prevalent slope line of the hollow; SL₂ – slope line along the side shallow gully.

slope, it abruptly drops to the water level in the pond, and sometimes the line crosses the earth surface where a spring forms. The level line (GWL2) corresponds to the filtration on the site elongate along the side shallow gully, that is, where, by our assumption, there should be many sandy interlayers in the moraine.

A useful conclusion could be made from the above considerations. The location of side shallow gullies as an indirect sign should be used to search for areas of high conductivity in moraine sediments. It can be assumed that the position of these secondary elements of the relief indicates the presence in of the pathways of selective migration of pollutants in the subsoil. Precisely that way we chose among the four possible migration routes of pollutants. The first way, directed to the upper reaches of the Western Hollow,

ern” LNAPL lens to the “Rusalka” pond, seems the least likely, but worth verification.

The scheme of the study area (Fig. 5) shows all the described trajectories of expected migration of the oil pollution.

The diagram shows the soil and water sampling points. The content of petroleum products in water and soil samples was determined in a certified “Laboratory of Petrochemical Studies of the Geological Environment” of the IGN of the NAS of Ukraine using the “Mikran” analyzer by UV spectrophotometry of hexane extract.

In soil samples from other wells drilled in the upper reaches of the Western Hollow (W. 7, 8) and on the way to the “Rusalka” pond (W. 6), we found no signs of oil pollution.

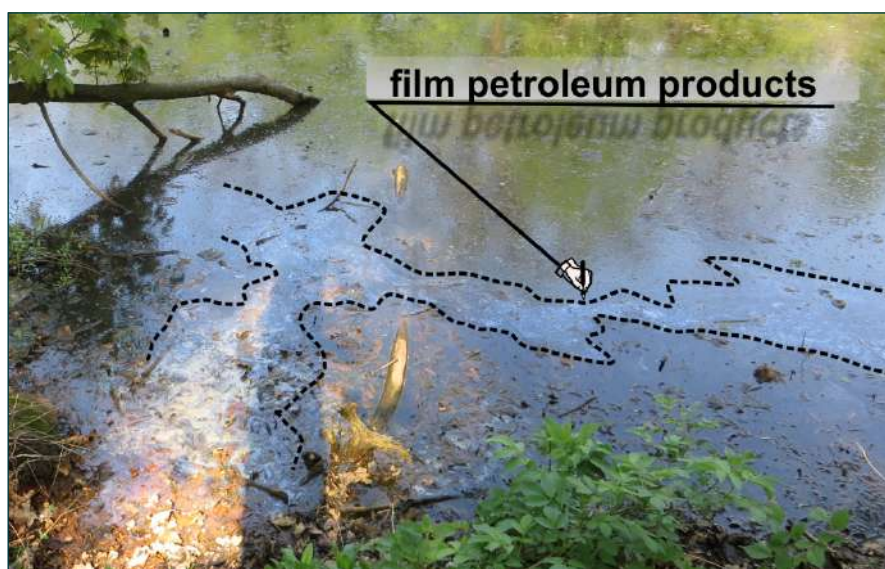


Fig. 4. The film of oil products on the water surface of the “Poterchata” pond*.

*The location of the photo point is shown in the Fig. 5.

has been known since the research of twenty years ago (Kulik, 2003). Once here was a LNAPL seeping in the form of a weak stream. Presently, due to the LNAPL recovery at the top of the stream, there is no free flow, but latent contamination is possible. The second way is defined on the basis of the considerable size (width and depth) of the shallow gully, which, by our assumption, may indicate a significant influence on its formation of the geological and hydro-geological factor. The third option is the shortest way for a possible migration of an oil product pollutant from the “southern” LNAPL lens to the aforementioned small cove on the west bank of “Poterchata” pond, where, a film of oil product was found on the surface of the water (Fig. 4).

The fourth option, which points to the possibility of migration of an oil contaminant from the “south-

At the sampling points (see Fig. 5), the content of dissolved hydrocarbons fluctuates from 2.0 to 3.2 mg/dm³, which is a clear indication of a significant exceedance of the maximum permissible concentrations of NAPLs for fish ponds^{3*}.

Conclusions. Based on the results of the studies, it can be stated that the process of oil product pollution of the Western Hollow ponds continues to the present day. In past years, the main pathway for migration of the pollutant went from the territory of the former aircraft repair plant to the upper reaches of the hollow. Modern data indicates the depletion of this stream. On the other hand, signs of drainage of the NAPL-pollutant flow were found in the estuary part of one of the lateral shallow gully crossing the surface of

³ * Maximum permissible concentrations of NAPLs for fish ponds 0,05 mg/dm³

the western slope of the hollow (“Poterchata” pond). This gives a reason to build a new conceptual model of contamination site considered. The main idea of this model is that the migration of pollutants from the groundwater recharge zone, where pollution sources are located, to the place of their drainage in the Western Hollow through moraine deposits occurs in zones of increased conductivity formed by interlayers of

fluvioglacial sand. According to our assumption, an external sign of such zones location may be lateral basins on the slope of the Western beam. In order to confirm these assumptions, it is necessary to perform monitoring at the sites of the expected selective migration of the pollutant at least for one year.

Acknowledgment. The authors of the article thank the Management of the “Olexandria” Arboretum for their

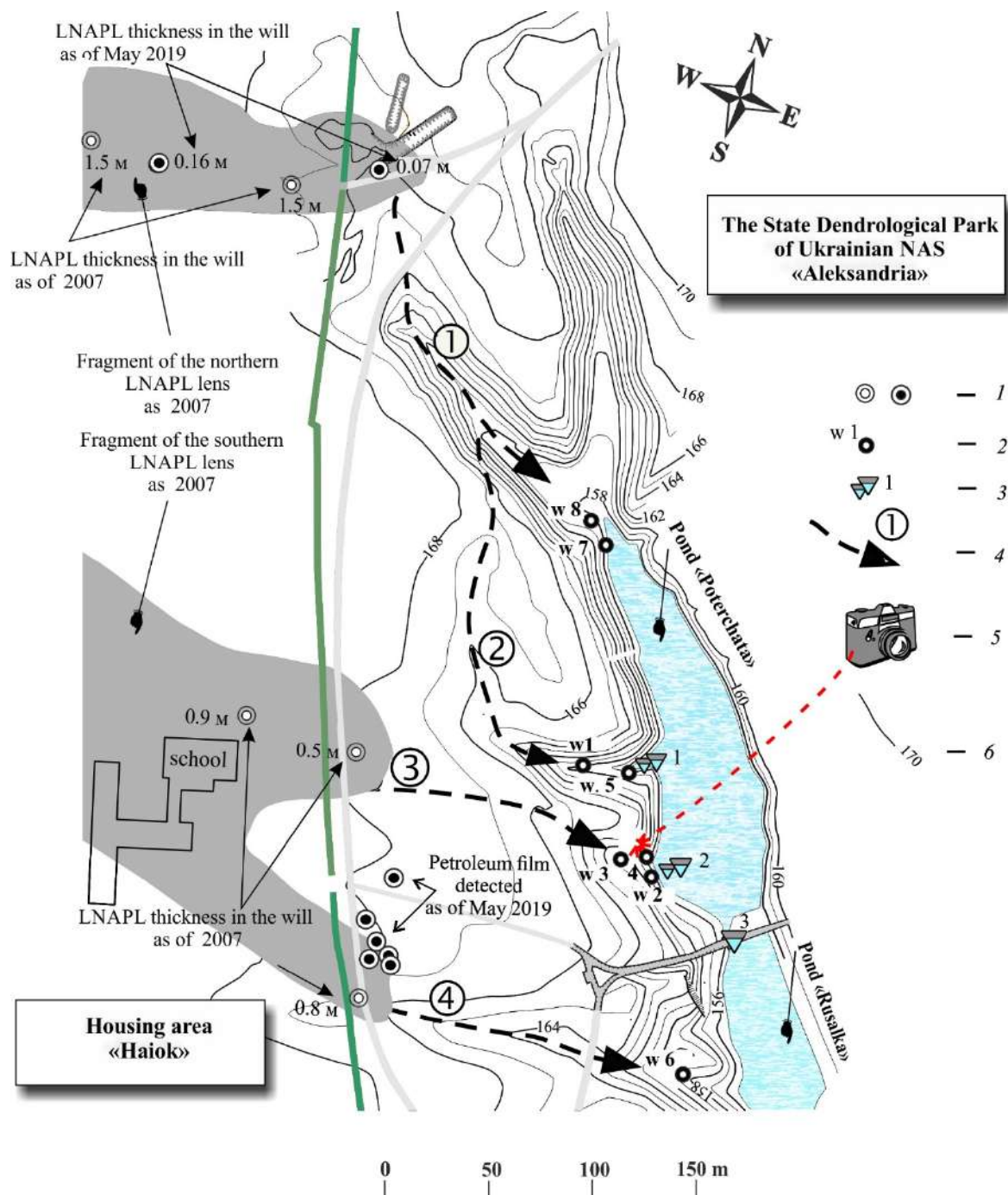


Fig. 5. Survey scheme of the western part of the Alexandria arboretum (May–August 2019).

1 – wells of the monitoring network that existed before 2007; 2 – test wells drilled in May 2019; 3 – water sampling points (near the shore and at a distance of 3 m); 4 – the first (2nd, 3rd and 4th) version of a possible migration way for an oil product; 5 – points of photography on May 3, 2019 (see the Fig. 4); 6 – Earth's surface contour lines.

Table. Results of determination of oil product content in water and soil samples

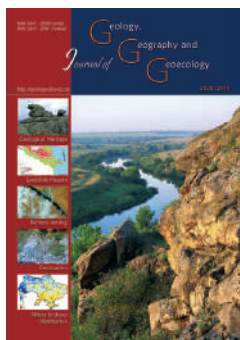
Sampling date	Place of soil and water* sampling	Sample of soil	Hydrocarbons content in soil samples mg/kg
03.05.2019	W.1: 35-40 m from the pond/ depth 2-3 m	Water-saturated light loam	< 0.01
	W.2: 5 m from the pond/ depth 0.4 m	Water-saturated light loam	621
	W.2: 5 m from the pond/ depth 0.9 m	Water-saturated light loam	640
30.07.2019	W.3: 20 m from the pond/ depth 0.8 m	Water-saturated sandy loam	819
	W.4: 2m from the pond/ depth 0.8 m	Water-saturated sandy loam	918
	W.5: 5m from the pond/ depth 0.5-0.7 m	Water-saturated light loam	39.0
	W.6: 35 m from the pond/ depth 2.2 m	Water-saturated light loam or clay sand	26.7

* Note: see the soil sampling locations in the Fig. 5.

assistance in conducting research, O. Logvinenko, junior researcher of the IGN of the NAS of Ukraine for determining the content of petroleum products in samples, G. Golub, researcher of IGN NAS of Ukraine and I. Kiryakov, Director of a Private Limited Company “EcoHydroGeo” for information on the history of the study and implementation of remediation measures in the territory under consideration.

References

- Bricks, A. L., & Negoda, Yu. A., 2008. Formirovanie zonyi neftehimicheskogo zagryazneniya vblizi dendroparka «Aleksandriya» (g. Belaya Tserkov) [Formation of a zone of petrochemical pollution near the Alexandria arboretum (Belaya Tserkov)]. *Geological Journal*, 325 (4), 106-112. (In Russian).
- CL:AIRE. 2014. An illustrated handbook of LNAPL transport and fate in the subsurface. Retrieved from: www.claire.co.uk/LNAPL.
- EPA. (1999). Use of Monitored Natural Attenuation at Superfund, RCRA Corrective Action, and Underground Storage Tank Sites. *Directive number 9200.4-17P*. Washington, D.C.: EPA, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response.
- Halkin, S. I., & Kalashnikova, L. V., 2013. Zberezhennia bioriznomanittia – osnova kontseptsii ekolohichnoi stezhky dendrolohichnoho parku «Oleksandriia» NAN Ukrainy [The concept of ecological trails in dendrologocal park “Alexandria” of National Academy of Sciences for biodiversity conservation]. *Scientific Bulletin of UNFU*, 23(5), 209-213. (In Ukrainian).
- Kolosova (Red.). (2003). Kolishni vijskovi teritorij viprobuvannya civilnim zhittiam. Potribnist’ “nepotribnih” teritorij. Kyiv: UNCPD. (In Ukrainian).
- Kulik, S. M., 2003. Dynamika rozpovsiudzhennia tekhnohennoho zabrudnennia u biokosnykh systemakh terytorii derzhavnoho dendroparku “Oleksandriia” [Development of the monitoring of groundwater contaminated by petroleum products]. *Search and Environmental Geochemistry*. 2-3, 58-61. (In Ukrainian).
- Mercer, J. W., & Cohen, R. M. (1990). A review of immiscible fluids in the subsurface: Properties, models, characterization and remediation. *Contam. Hydrol*, 6, 107-163.
- Mironenko V. A., & Rummyin V. G., 1999. Problemy gidrogeologii. [The Problems hydrogeology]. Vol. 3, (book 2). Moscow Mining University, Moscow. (In Russian).
- NRC. (2000). Natural Attenuation for Groundwater Remediation. Washington, Washington, DC: The National Academies Press. doi:10.17226/9792
- Nikanorov, A. M., & Stradomskaya, A. G., 2008. Problemy neftyanogo zagryazneniya presnovodnykh ekosistem [Problems of oil pollution of freshwater ecosystems]. Ed. NOK, Rostov-on-Don. (In Russian).
- Ognianik, M. S., Briks, A. L., & Havryliuk, R. B. 2017. Rozvytok monitorynhovykh doslidzhen u zviazku iz zabrudnenniam pidzemnykh vod naftoproduktamy [Development of the monitoring of groundwater contaminated by petroleum products]. *Geological Journal*, 358(1), 37-46. (In Ukrainian).
- Ognianik, N. S., Paramonova, N. K., Bricks, A. L., Pashkovskiy, I. S., & Konnov, D. V., 2006. Osnovy izucheniya zagryazneniya geologicheskoy sredy legkimi nefteproduktami [The fundamentals of studying of subsurface contamination with light petroleum products]. A.P.N., Kyiv. (In Russian).
- Green, J., & Trett, M. W. (Eds.). (1989). The fate and effects of oil in freshwater. London: Elsevier Applied Science. doi:10.1007/978-04-009-1109-3
- Thomas, L., & Middleton, J. (2003). Guidelines for Management Planning of Protected Areas. Gland, Switzerland: IUCN.



Journal of Geology, Geography and Geoecology

Journal home page: geology-dnu-dp.ua

ISSN 2617-2909 (print)
ISSN 2617-2119 (online)

Journ. Geol. Geograph.
Geology,
29(2), 252–257.
[doi: 10.15421/112023](https://doi.org/10.15421/112023)

Ilya V. Buynevich

Journ. Geol. Geograph. Geoecology, 29 (2), 252–257.

Detection of mineralogically accentuated biogenic structures with high-resolution geophysics: implications for ichnology and geoecology

Ilya V. Buynevich

Temple University, Philadelphia, USA, coast@temple.edu

Received: 19.04.2020

Received in revised form: 02.05.2020

Accepted: 10.05.2020

Abstract. Identification and mapping of small-scale physical and biogenic structures in sand has been a challenge to sedimentologists and ichnologists. Under natural conditions, biogenic activity (trampling tracks, burrows) alter primary sedimentary structures, but also serve as important paleoenvironmental indicators of geotechnical properties of sediments,

omission surfaces, and ecosystem dynamics. Therefore, the ability to recognize such structures as anomalies in shallow subsurface, especially when using indirect non-invasive methods, such as geophysical imaging, is an important aspect of assessing their relative contribution to the overall erosional-depositional record. This study presents experimental evidence of the viability of two high-resolution geophysical methods in detecting sediment deformation that mimics shallow animal traces. High-frequency (800 MHz) ground-penetrating radar (GPR) imaging aided in visualizing a buried depression produced by a deer hoofprint cast indenter, with high-amplitude reflection return enhanced by a heavy-mineral concentration (HMC). Bulk *in situ* low-frequency (930 Hz), low-field magnetic susceptibility (MS) experiment supported the theoretical pattern of a decrease in MS over the thickest cover sand (maximum indentation depth) to ~0 mSI and the highest values over raised HMC horizon (marginal ridge; >8 mSI). Because both methods are affected by the presence and relative abundance of heavy minerals, the present approach can be applied in most siliciclastic settings. This study demonstrates the promise of extending the 2D visualization of subsurface targets to 3D datasets, with potential implications for sedimentological, ichnological, archaeological, and geoecological research that involves animal-sediment interaction at different scales.

Keywords: Georadar, magnetic susceptibility, heavy minerals, ichnology

Виявлення мінерально-акцентованих біогенних структур з використанням геофізичних методів високої роздільної здатності: наслідки для іхнології та геоєкології

Ілля В. Буйнівич

Темпльський університет, Філадельфія, США, coast@temple.edu

Анотація. Ідентифікація та відображення дрібномасштабних фізичних та біогенних структур у піску є викликом для седиментологів та іхнологів. У природних умовах біогенна активність (трамбування, сліди, нори) змінює первинні осадові структури, але також слугує важливими палеоекологічними показниками геотехнічних властивостей опадів, ерозійних поверхонь та динаміки екосистем. Тому здатність розпізнавати такі структури як аномалії в неглибоких шарах, особливо при використанні непрямих неінвазивних методів, таких як геофізична візуалізація, є важливим аспектом оцінки їх відносного внеску в загальний ерозійно-осадовий запис. У цьому дослідженні представлено експериментальні докази життєздатності двох геофізичних методів високої роздільної здатності при виявленні деформації осаду, що імітує неглибокі сліди тварин. Високочастотний (800 МГц) наземний георадар (GPR) дозволяє допомогти візуалізувати поховану западину, вироблену індексом відливу копита відбитків оленя, з віддачею відбиття з високою амплітудою, посиленою концентрацією важких мінералів (НМС). Експеримент з низькою частотною (930 Гц) низькопольовою магнітною сприйнятливістю (МС) підтримував теоретичну схему зменшення МС від ~0 mSI над покривним піском (максимальна глибина відступу) до найвищих значень над підштовхнутим НМС горизонтом (граничний хребет; > 8 mSI). Оскільки обидва способи впливають на наявність та відносне надходження важких мінералів, даний підхід може використовуватися в різних субстратах. Це дослідження демонструє перспектививу розширити двовимірну візуалізацію підповерхневих цілей до 3D, з потенційними наслідками для седиментологічних, іхнологічних, археологічних та геоєкологічних досліджень, що передбачає взаємодію тварин та опадів в різних масштабах.

Ключові слова: Георадар, магнітна сприйнятливість, важкі мінерали, іхнологія

Introduction. A wide suite of vertebrate and invertebrate organisms is responsible for generating billions of biogenic structures (surface traces and burrows) in both modern and ancient depositional settings (Vialov, 1966; Frey and Pemberton, 1986; Loope 1986; Fornós et al. 2002; Roberts 2003; Hasiotis et al., 2007; Lockley et al. 2007; Milàn et al. 2007a,b; Zonneveld, 2016). However, both preservation and detection of these structures, particularly in unconsolidated sandy substrates (= media) have been long considered to be challenging aspects in neo- and paleo-ichnological research (Loope, 1986; Allen, 1997; Fanelli et al., 2007; Buynevich, 2015). However many such traces rework the substrate, sometimes resulting in zoogeomorphic-scale impact (Laporte and Behrensmeier, 1980; Butler, 1995; Scott et al., 2008). In recent decades, new applications of high-resolution geophysical techniques, such as ground-penetrating radar (GPR or georadar),

high-amplitude signal return in georadar images and can be detected using low-field magnetic susceptibility (MS) surveys (Buynevich, 2012). The latter is especially sensitive to ferrimagnetic (magnetite) content. Therefore, these techniques are potentially applicable to detecting near-surface biogenic structures accentuated by HMCs. This paper presents examples of laboratory experiments using an ungulate cast track indenter, with the aim of demonstrating the ability to detect the near-surface structure using high-resolution georadar imaging and magnetic susceptibility trends. **Materials and methods.** The laboratory experiment consisted of two separate stages (GPR and MS survey techniques) that simulate natural conditions (Table 1; Fig. 2). For georadar imaging (Fig. 2B), a quartz-rich sand surface (10-cm-thick layer in a plastic box) was imprinted with a cast of a white-tailed deer (*Odocoileus virginianus*) hoofprint (length = 7 cm; maximum



Fig. 1. Examples of ungulate tracks in sand: A) Deer hoofprints in coarse fluvial sand (Delaware River, Pennsylvania, USA; MR – marginal ridge); B) Large and small ungulate tracks (deer, boar) on a lagoon shoreline, with slight heavy-mineral (almandine) enrichment (Curonian Lagoon, Lithuania); C) Feral horse footprint in coastal dune sand, with heavy-mineral concentration (HMC+) composed of magnetite along the marginal ridge (Assateague Island, Maryland, USA)

have demonstrated success in rapid continuous imaging of shallow tracks and large burrows (Stott 1996; Buynevich, 2010; Buynevich, 2011b,c; Buynevich, 2012; Urban et al., 2019). The presence of mineralogical anomalies, such as heavy-mineral concentrations (HMCs), which consist of magnetite, ilmenite, garnet and other minerals denser than the background quartz and feldspar matrix often visually accentuates the traces in plan view and cross-section (Fig. 1; Van der Lingen and Andrews, 1969; Lewis and Titheridge, 1978). These anomalies also produce characteristic

width: 4 cm) to a depth of ~1-2 cm (heel-to-toe) to simulate traces observed in natural settings (Fig. 1B). The imprint produced slight marginal ridges (MR) or expulsion rims (Fig. 2A, Part 1). The entire track surface was then covered by a thin (1-2 mm) layer of mixed almandine garnet and magnetite heavy-mineral concentration (Fig. 2A, Part 2; Fig. 3A). Subsequently, this surface was capped by a layer of quartzose sand to a depth of 1-2 cm in order to bury the track (Fig. 2A, Part 3; Fig. 3B). A survey transect was collected along the central longitudinal path of the track

Table 1. Flowchart of experimental design of GPR and MS experiments

Stage	Georadar (GPR)	Magnetic Susceptibility (MS)	Example (Figure)
Imprinting	Track cast indent into 10 cm sand bed	Track cast and sensor indents	2A(1), 4A
Accentuation	Garnet-magnetite mix (1-2 mm HMC)	Garnet-magnetite mix (1-2 mm HMC) Random MS sensing of HMC	2A(2), 3A, 4B
Burial	1 cm of quartz sand (more over indent)	2 mm of quartz sand (more over indent)	2A(3), 3B
Imaging	800 MHz monostatic antenna profile	MS2K field sensor profile	2B, 2D, 3C, 4C

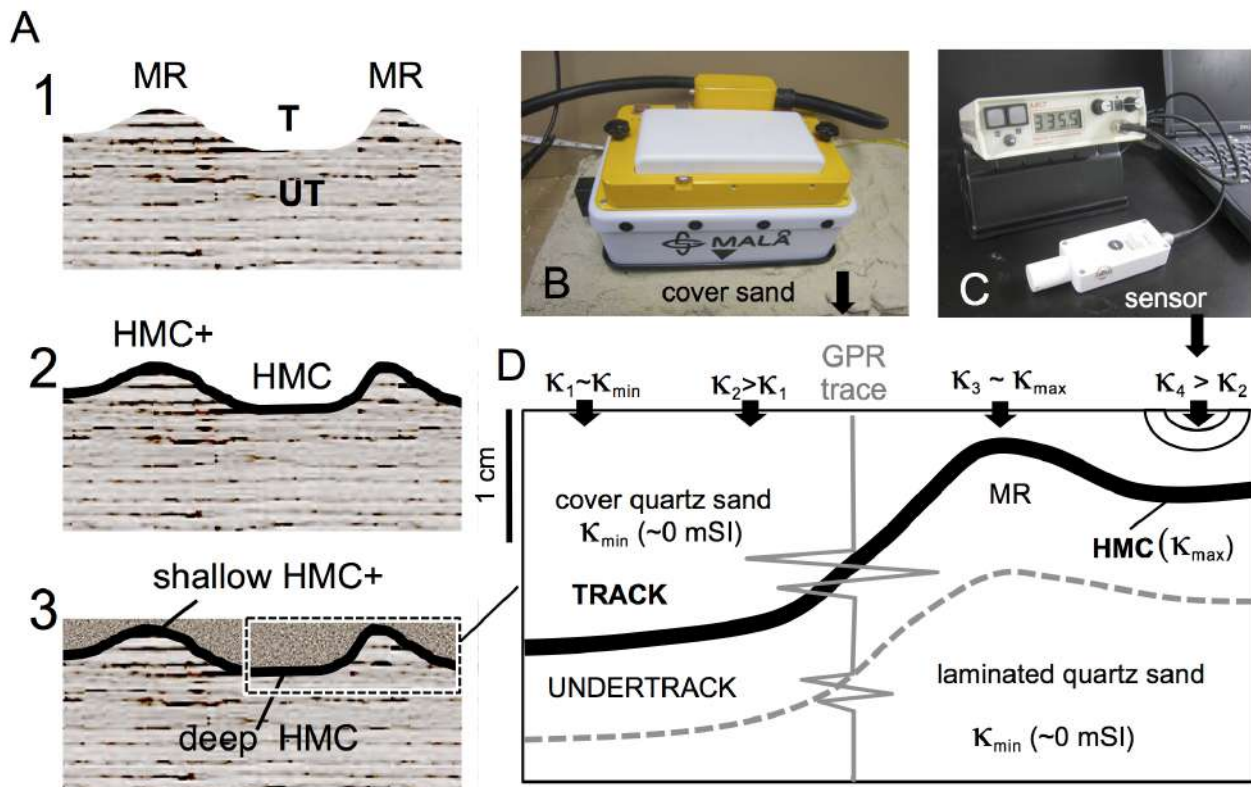


Fig. 2. A) A conceptual sequence of a buried tracking surface with a mineralogical anomaly: (1) track (T) emplacement and marginal-ridge (MR) formation on a sand surface with minor heavy-mineral content (UT – undertracks), (2) heavy-mineral concentration (HMC) formation due to aeolian action (HMC+ - enhanced enrichment over MR), and (3) burial of the accentuated track by quartz-rich cover sand. B) a monostatic 800 MHz GPR antenna over a cover sand; C) Bartington low-field magnetic susceptibility (MS) control unit with an MS2K sensor; D) idealized cross-section of a buried track (see location in A3). Oscilloscope shows higher magnitude electromagnetic georadar response to HMC. Bulk MS values (κ) are shown for different media and expected surface result (see Table 1 for experimental flowchart)

using a digital MALÅ Geoscience radar system with a monostatic 800 MHz antenna (Fig. 2B). The resulting radargram was not post-processed due to lack of surface topography and the need for detection of small-scale subsurface sediment deformation (for application GPR technique in neo-ichnological research see Buynevich, 2011a). The heavy mineral layer was used to accentuate the electromagnetic radar signal response (Fig. 2D).

In a second experiment, the *in situ* low-field magnetic susceptibility surveys, a Bartington MS meter with an MS2K field sensor (930 Hz; Fig. 2C) was used. Similar to georadar setup, a track cast (Fig. 4A) was imprinted into a quartz sand surface with low bulk susceptibility ($\kappa \sim 0$ mSI; Fig. 2D). In addition, a shallow (2–3 mm) imprint was produced by pushing the 2.5-cm-wide sensor into the sand behind the hoofprint, thereby simulating a small trace or an upper part of a burrow shaft (Table 1; Fig. 4B). The detection sensitivity of the sensor is a 50% signal decay at a depth of 0.3 cm. Several random measurements of heavy mineral layer were taken prior to burial. Conceptually, due to variations in the thickness of

cover sediment over the HMC-accentuated tracking surface, it is expected that the bulk susceptibility will range from near-minimum background over deepest parts of the indented features to near-maximum over shallow elements, such as marginal ridge (Fig. 2D).

Results and Discussion. The results of this study show success of both near-surface geophysical methods in detecting sediment deformation. Indenter mechanics. The impression of a track cast is manifested as a downward-dipping reflection in the GPR image (Fig. 3D), consistent with high-amplitude response of a heavy-mineral lamina (as indicated in Fig. 2D). The mechanical deformation is typical for that of an indenter, with the likely formation of undertracks (Allen, 1989; Allen, 1997; Milàn and Bromley, 2006.). These are likely expressed by truncated sediment layers below the main hoofprint image, at a depth of at least 4 cm (Fig. 3D). Therefore, even an 800 MHz frequency is sufficient to detect the buried feature, with even better results expect for higher-frequency setups. It is important to note that detection, rather than vertical resolution, was the focus of this study. The latter is limited by incoming electromagnetic pulse frequency

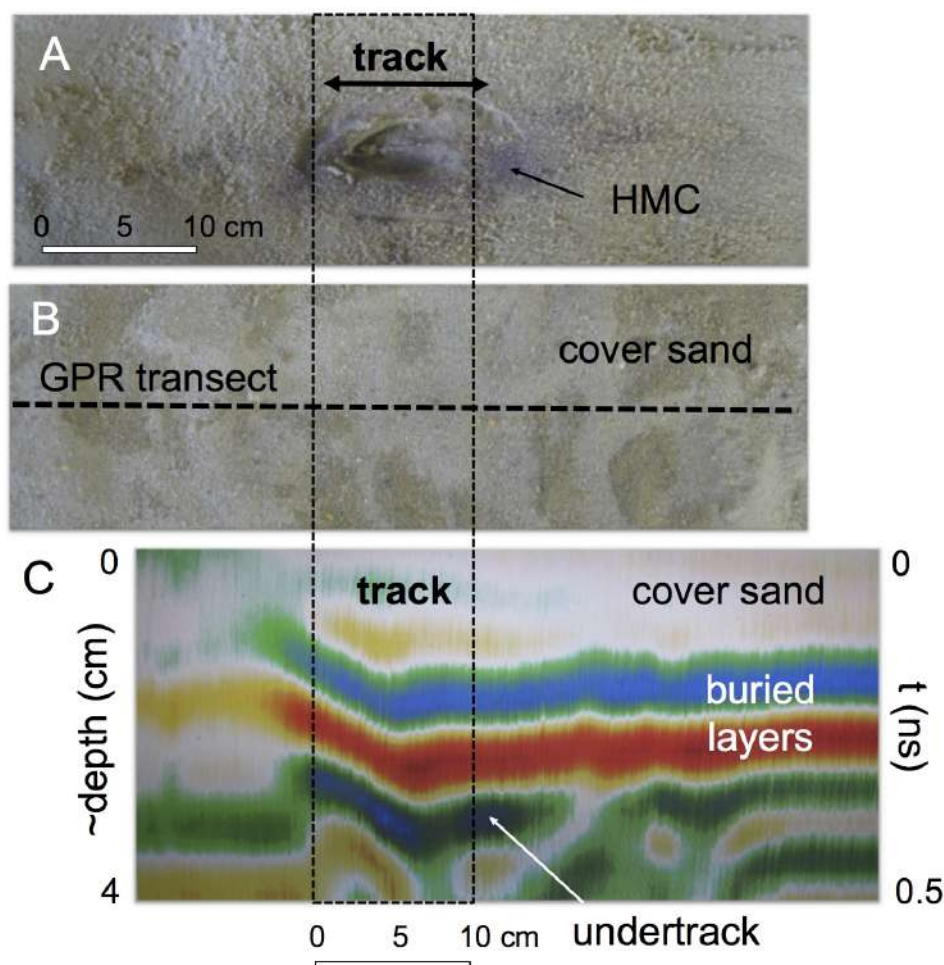


Fig. 3. Georadar imaging of a buried track: A) hoofprint cast emplaced into a laboratory sand and covered by a thin heavy-mineral concentration (HMC); B) surface of cover sand with a GPR antenna survey line; C) Radargram (800 MHz) showing the downward-dipping reflections at the buried track location, with undertrack(s) below. The unaffected sediment layers are at right, with a relatively low-amplitude signature of the overlying cover sand (t – two-way travel time in nanoseconds (10^{-9} s), using $v \sim 15$ cm/ns)

and is the ability to discriminate between multiple overlying targets (e.g., two or more closely spaced horizons, top and bottom of a point-source anomaly; Buynevich et al., 2014). The difference in signal amplitude between HMC (strong) and overlying cover sand (weak) is also expressed in the radargram, to the right of the imprint (Fig. 3D).

The bulk magnetic susceptibility experiment was similarly successful in revealing the two indented structures (hoofprint cast and sensor imprint; Fig. 4). Several random pre-burial HMC measurements yielded values between $\kappa = 4.66$ – 9.92 mSI (triangles in Fig. 4C). Following burial by diamagnetic (low to negative MS) quartz sand, the pattern of MS values clearly show broad depression associated with the footprint (0.008 mSI) and a narrow dip (0.025 mSI) at the location of the sensor indent. Bulk MS readings greater than the mean of $\kappa = 3.3$ – 3.5 mSI, are associated with the relatively undisturbed parts of the profile, with the highest value of $\kappa = 8.23$ just behind the footprint (Fig. 4C). This anomaly is located at the point of a relatively low pre-burial HMC concentration

and is interpreted as a marginal ridge (MR) produced during cast emplacement (Figs. 1C; 2A; 2D).

In summary, the findings of this study demonstrate the viability of both GPR imaging and MS surveys can be used to detect and visualize shallow subsurface sedimentary structures similar to those generated by animals. Recognition and mapping will be improved by collection of closely spaced GPR transects and MS profiles to generate pseudo-3D and true 3D images of biogenic structures. Whereas the latter depends heavily on the presence of ferrimagnetic (e.g., magnetite) and paramagnetic minerals, georadar pulse responds to fabric-related water retention and other fine-scale properties, as indicated by successful footprint imaging in carbonate and evaporate settings (Buynevich et al., 2014; Urban et al., 2019). In addition to neo- and paleo-ichnological applications, this research can also aid in geocological assessment of animal-landscape interaction and conservation of important footprint sites (Loope, 1986; Zonneveld, 2016). Future experiments must therefore include a spectrum of substrate lithologies in both field

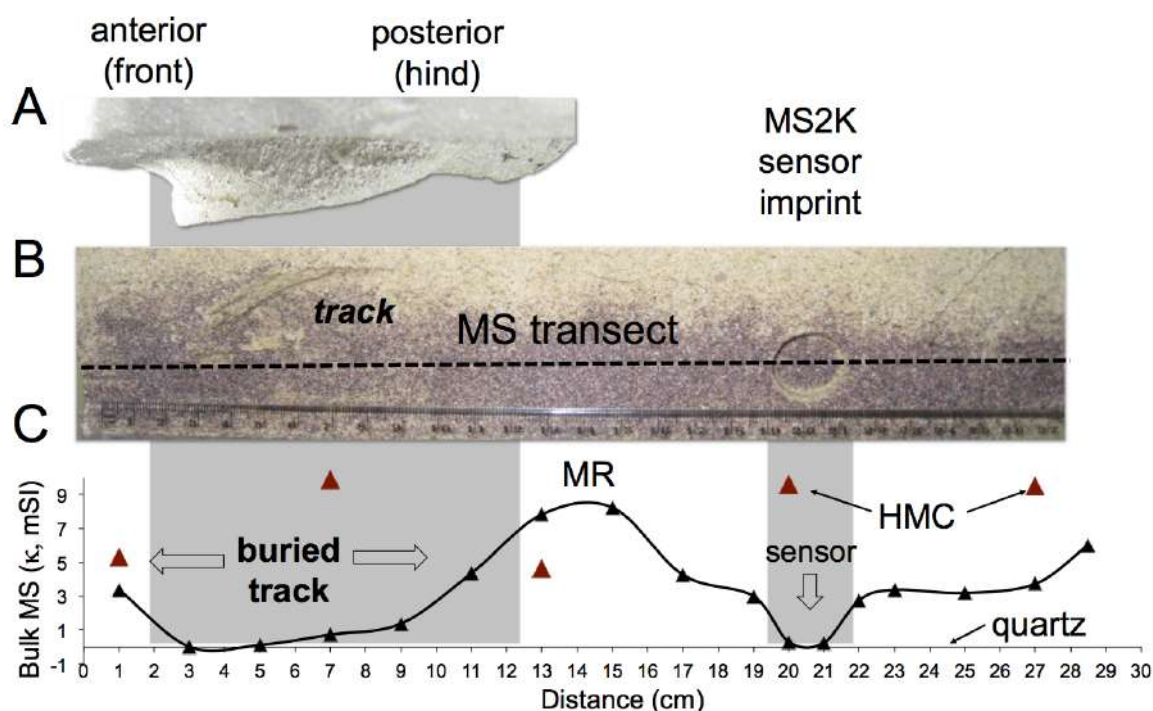


Fig. 4. Low-field magnetic susceptibility (MS) transect: A) hoofprint cast; B) track (at left) and MS2K sensor (at right) imprints into laboratory sand covered by a thin heavy-mineral concentration (dashed line shows the MS sampling transect); B) surface of cover sand with a GPR antenna survey line; C) MS values (2 cm interval) of sediment surface following burial by quartz-rich cover sand (triangles show random point measurements of HMC prior to burial). Note the low values below the two imprints and a peak likely related to the marginal ridge

and laboratory settings, with the ultimate goal of assembling diagnostic criteria for distinguishing physical and biogenic structures.

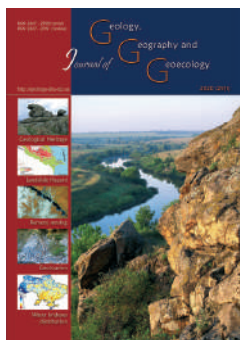
Acknowledgments

This research was funded by the National Geographic Society CRE Grant #8060-06 and the College of Science and Technology, Temple University. The author thanks Christopher Seminack, Zachary Grimes, Donatas Pupienis, Albertas Bitinas, and Aldona Damušytė for assistance in the field and Justin Darrow for help with laboratory experiments.

References

- Allen, J. R. L., 1989. Fossil vertebrate tracks and indenter mechanics. *Journal of the Geological Society*, London, 146, 600–602.
- Allen, J.R.L., 1997. Subfossil mammalian tracks (Flandrian) in the Severn Estuary, S.W. Britain: mechanics of formation, preservation and distribution. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond., B* 352, 481–518.
- Butler, D.R., 1995. *Zoogeomorphology – Animals as geomorphic agents*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 240 p.
- Buynevich, I.V., 2011a. Buried tracks: ichnological applications of high-frequency georadar. *Ichnos*, 18, 189–191.
- Buynevich, I.V., 2011b. Heavy minerals add weight to neoichnological research. *Palaios*, 26, 1–3.
- Buynevich, I.V., Darrow, J.S., Grimes, Z.T.A., Seminack, C.T., Griffis N., 2011. Ungulate tracks in coastal sands: recognition and sedimentological significance. *Journal of Coastal Research*, SI 64, 334–338.
- Buynevich, I.V., 2012. Morphologically induced density lag formation on bedforms and biogenic structures in aeolian sands. *Aeolian Research*, 4, 1–5.
- Buynevich, I.V., 2015. Recent vertebrate tracks in sandy substrates and their paleoenvironmental implications: examples from coastal Lithuania. *Baltica*, 28, 29–40.
- Buynevich, I.V., Curran, H.A., Wiest, L.A., Bentley, A.P.K., Kadurin, S.V., Seminack, C.T., Savarese, M., Bustos, D., Glumac, B., Losev, I.A., 2014. Near-surface imaging (GPR) of biogenic structures in siliciclastic, carbonate, and gypsum dunes. In Hembree, D.I., Platt, B.F., and Smith, J.J., (eds.), *Experimental Approaches to Understanding Fossil Organisms: Lessons from the Living*, Springer, Dordrecht, The Netherlands, pp. 405–418.
- Fanelli, F., Palombo, M.R., Pillola, G.L., and Ibba, A., Tracks and trackways of “*Praemegaceros*” *cazioti* (Depéret, 1897) (Artiodactyla, Cervidae) in Pleistocene coastal deposits from Sardinia (Western Mediterranean, Italy). *Bollettino della Società Paleontologica Italiana*, 46, 47–54.
- Fornós J.J., Bromley, R.G., Clemmensen, L.A., Rodriguez-

- Perea A., 2002. Tracks and trackways of *Myotragus balearicus* Bate (Artiodactyla, Caprinae) in Pleistocene aeolianites from Mallorca (Balearic Islands, Western Mediterranean). *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology*, 180, 277–313.
- Frey, R.W., Pemberton, S.G., 1986. Vertebrate Lebensspuren in intertidal and supratidal environments, Holocene barrier islands, Georgia: *Senckenbergiana Maritima*, 18, 45–99.
- Hasiotis, S.T., Platt, B.F., Hembree, D.I., Everhart, M., 2007. The trace-fossil record of vertebrates. In: Miller, W., III (ed.) *Trace fossils-concepts, problems, prospects*. Elsevier Press, pp. 196–218.
- Laporte, L.F., Behrensmeyer, A.K., 1980. Tracks and substrate reworking by terrestrial vertebrates in Quaternary sediments of Kenya. *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology*, 50, 1337–1346.
- Lewis, D.W., Titheridge, G., 1978. Small scale sedimentary structures resulting from foot impressions in dune sands. *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology*, 48, 835–838.
- Loope, D.B., 1986. Recognizing and utilizing vertebrate tracks in cross section, Cenozoic hoofprints from Nebraska. *Palaaios* 1, 141–151.
- Milàn, J., Bromley, R.G., 2006. True tracks, undertracks and eroded tracks: experimental work with tetrapod tracks in laboratory and field. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology*, 231, 253–264.
- Milàn, J., Clemmensen, L.B., Buchardt, B., Noe-Nygaard, N., 2007a. A late Holocene tracksite in the Lodbjerg dune system, northwest Jylland, Denmark. In: Lucas, S.G., Spielman, J.A., Lockley, M. (eds.) *Cenozoic vertebrate tracks and traces*, vol 42. New Mexico Museum of Natural History and Science, Albuquerque, pp. 241–250.
- Milàn, J., Bromley, R.G., Titschack, J., Theodorou, G., 2007b. A diverse vertebrate ichnofauna from a Quaternary eolian oolite from Rhodes, Greece. *SEPM Special Publications*, 88, 333–343.
- Scott, J.J., Renaut, R.W., Owen, R.B., 2008. Preservation and paleoenvironmental significance of a foot-printed surface on the Sandai Plain, Lake Bogoria, Kenya Rift Valley. *Ichnos*, 15, 208–231.
- Stott, P., 1996. Ground-penetrating radar: a technique for investigating the burrow structure of fossorial vertebrates. *Wildlife Research*, 22, 519–530.
- Urban, T.M., Bennett, M.R., Bustos, D., Manning, S.W., Reynolds, S.C., Belvedere, M., Odess, D., Santucci, V.L., 2019. 3-D radar imaging unlocks the untapped behavioral and biomechanical archive of Pleistocene ghost tracks. *Scientific Reports*, 9, 16470.
- Van der Lingen, G.J. and Andrews, P.B. 1969, Hoof-print structures in beach sand: *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology*, 39, 350–357.
- Vialov, O. S., 1966. *Sledy Zhiznedeyatel'nosti Organizmov i Ikh Paleontologicheskoe Znachenie*. [Traces of the Vital Activity of Organisms and their Paleontological Significance]. Kiev, Naukova Dumka, Academy of Sciences, Ukrainian S.S.R., 219 pp. [in Russian].
- Zonneveld, J.-P., 2016. Applications of experimental neoichnology to paleobiological and evolutionary problems. *Palaaios*, 31, 275–279.



Journal of Geology, Geography and Geoecology

Journal home page: geology-dnu-dp.ua

ISSN 2617-2909 (print)
ISSN 2617-2119 (online)

Journ. Geol. Geograph.
Geology,
29(2), 258–268.
[doi: 10.15421/112024](https://doi.org/10.15421/112024)

Ihor V. Chepurnyi, Serhii M. Bagriy, Eduard D. Kuzmenko, Tetiana B. Chepurna

Journ. Geol. Geograph. Geoecology, 29(2), 258–268.

Time series analysis of karst breakdown development on the potassium salt deposit areas within Precarpathian region

Ihor V. Chepurnyi, Serhii M. Bagriy, Eduard D. Kuzmenko, Tetiana B. Chepurna

*Institute of Geology and Geophysics, National Technical University of Oil and Gas, Ivano-Frankivsk, Ukraine,
tetti.chepurna@gmail.com*

Received: 15.07.2019

Received in revised form: 24.02.2020

Accepted: 07.05.2020

Abstract. The work is devoted to the analysis of karst breakdown development over time within the area of the Kalush-Golynske and Stebnytske potassium salt deposits. A study of the relationship between the development of karst breakdowns with the factors influencing their development in natural conditions and in the conditions of natural-technogenic systems is presented.

Time series of karst breakdowns in the Kalush-Golynske and Stebnytske deposits of potassium salt were selected for the investigation. The time series reflect the number of formed failures of the earth's surface due to karst processes. Climatic (average annual temperature and annual precipitation), heliophysical (solar activity), seismic (number and energy of earthquakes), hydrogeological (groundwater levels) were chosen as such factors. Breakdown phenomena, which are included in the time series of their long-term dynamics, are associated with different hydrodynamic zones of karst processes. For these zones, the indirectness degree of the influence of the selected for the analysis factors is different and the meteorological parameters are more effective in the supply zone, seismic factors work in all zones. Statistical methods such as correlation analysis, calculation of autocorrelation and cross-correlation functions, spectral analysis are used for the analysis of the time series. Statistical regularities in the series of karst breakdown development for Kalush-Golynske and Stebnytske potassium salt deposits and between the selected natural time factors and karst series have been established, which allows asserting the indirect influence of natural component of karst activation. The presence of periodic components in the long-term series of karst breakdowns should be associated with the natural factors that indirectly activate karst processes. These factors should be investigated and taken into account when creating temporal prognostic models for the development of karst breakdown processes within the deposits of potassium salt of Precarpathia.

Key words: karst, potassium salt deposits, time series, meteorological factors, time series analysis

Часовий аналіз розвитку карстопровальних процесів на родовищах калійної солі Передкарпаття

І.В. Чепурний, С.М. Багрій, Е.Д. Кузьменко, Т.Б. Чепурна

*Інститут геології та геофізики Національного технічного університету нафти і газу, Івано-Франківськ, Україна,
tetti.chepurna@gmail.com*

Анотація. Роботу присвячено аналізу часового розвитку карстопровальних явищ, які інтенсивно проявляються у межах відпрацьованих родовищ калійної солі українського Передкарпаття (Калуш-Голінського та Стебницького родовищ калійної солі) і пов'язані з наявністю гірничих виробок та інтенсивними процесами розвитку соляного карсту за рахунок розчинення засолених порід при інфільтрації підземних вод. Виконано дослідження зв'язку розвитку провальньо-просадкових проявів карстових процесів із факторами, що впливають на їх розвиток у природніх умовах, та відповідно характеризують природну складову їх активізації, а в умовах природно-техногенних систем, якими є відпрацьовані соляні родовища можуть опосередковано визначати їх розвиток у часі. Такими факторами обрано кліматичні (середньорічна температура та річна кількість опадів), геліофізичні (сонячна активність), сейсмічні (кількість та енергія землетрусів), гідрогеологічні (рівні ґрунтових вод). Для аналізу часових рядів використано статистичні методи – кореляційний аналіз, розрахунок функцій автокореляції та функцій взаємної кореляції, спектральний аналіз. Встановлено статистичні закономірності у рядах розвитку провальньо-просадкових проявів карстових процесів для Калуш-Голінського та Стебницького родовищ калійної солі та між рядами обраних природних часових факторів та рядами карсту, що дозволяє стверджувати про опосередкований вплив природної складової активізації карсту. Встановлено, що у часових рядах карстової активності наявні періодичні складові, зокрема для Калуш-Голінського родовища часовий ряд має виразну періодику в 10-12 років. За результатами автокореляційного та спектрального аналізів, виконаних з метою визначення основних періодів гармонічних часових коливань в рядах часових факторів визначено основні

періодичності, зокрема для ряду сонячної активності періодичність складає приблизно 10-11 років, для річної кількості опадів чіткої періодичності не виявлено, незначні періодичні складові виявляються раз на 9-11 років, у ряді рівнів ґрунтових вод 15 та 17 років, в ряді середньорічної температури існує слабка періодичність у 8-10 років, у ряді логарифмів енергії землетрусів існує деяка періодичність у 8-11 років. Оцінено вплив та охарактеризовано закономірності впливу ініціюючих часових факторів на активізацію карстових процесів. Зокрема, аналіз кроскореляційних функцій показав, що між рядами кількості карстопроявів та річної кількості опадів суттєвої синфазності не спостерігається, кількості карстопроявів та середньорічної температури спостерігається слабка обернена кореляція, кількості карстопроявів та енергії землетрусів слабка пряма кореляційна залежність, для пари рядів «кількість карстопроявів – числа Вольфа» встановлено, що ці ряди знаходяться в протифазі, для ряду рівня ґрунтових вод спостерігається протифаза зі зміщенням на 1 рік. Зазначені фактори слід досліджувати та враховувати при створенні часових прогностичному моделей розвитку карстопроявних процесів у межах родовищ калійної солі Передкарпаття.

Ключові слова: карст, родовища калійної солі, часові ряди, метеорологічні фактори, аналіз часових рядів

Introduction. In Ukraine deposits of potassium salts are found in the Precarpathian Prefecture, which forms the Precarpathian Potassium Basin (Fig. 1). Deposits of potassium and potassium-magnesium salts of the Precarpathian potassium basin belong to the Kalush strata of the Stebnyk and Vorotyshenska neogene formation and lie in the form of layered and lenticular deposits of 3.0 – 120.0 m thickness. Much of these reserves are concentrated at the depth of 600-700 m. Most of the mined potassium salts in Ukraine were used to produce potassium mineral fertilizers. Potassium salts can also be used in the chemical industry to obtain more than ten kinds of chemical products, the main component of which is potassium (potassium sulfate, potassium-magnesium, potassium nitrate, caustic potash, etc.). State balance of mineral reserves of Ukraine accounted for 13 deposits of potassium-magnesium salts, of which two had been being exploited for quite a long time. These are the Kalush-Holynske deposit (JSC “Oriana”, Ivano-Frankivsk region) and the Stebnyk one (“Polimineral”), Lviv region. At present, both productions are stopped. Since 2007, due to the emergency condition of the mine №1 and the lack of funds for its reconstruction, mining works within the Stebnytske deposit have been discontinued. Extraction of potassium salts at the Dombrovsky quarry of The Kalush-Golynske deposit has also not been carried out since 2007, and production has been decommissioned (Mineral Resources, 2014).

The development of potassium salt deposits in the territory of the Precarpathian region (Kalush-Golynske and Stebnytske deposits) by the underground method led to the creation of significant artificial cavities at depths of 100-400 m, the total volume of which is 35 mln m³. At present, most of the operating chambers have been eliminated by filling with saturated brines or waste products. The operation of the Kalush-Golynske deposit is completed and one of two mines at the Stebnytske deposit is filled with brines and the second one is temporarily suspended. The presence of underground cavities, which were

formed during the operation, led to the violation of mechanical equilibrium of the rock masses and, accordingly, to the violation of geological, hydrogeological, and geomorphological conditions. This led to the activation of dangerous geological processes, among which land subsidence and dips are the most widespread ones.

As noted in (Gaidin, 2016), the main cause of subsidence and failures on the territories with potassium salt deposits is the development of karst processes. Failures and deformations of the earth's surface are the final phase of this. The mechanism of karst processes development in the conditions of the fulfilled salt deposits is difficult, especially for conditions of mines which are in a stage of wet preservation (flooding by brines as on the Stebnytske deposit). It can be established only on the basis of water movement direction. However, in (Gaidin, 2016) it is noted that for the hydrodynamic system of karst formations there are areas of supply, transit and discharge. In the feeding area, salt rocks are intensively dissolved by fresh water, and the rate of their dissolution depends on its temperature and flow rate. In the transit section, the karst process fades, surface deformations are insignificant. The dissolution of salts intensifies at the place of discharge. Especially dangerous when discharge takes place in the mined space, which leads to the deformation of the earth's surface. The consequence of hydrodynamic processes in potassium salt deposits (especially now seen on the example of Stebnytske, mine №2 which is in the stage of flooding with brines) is the erosion of the ceiling of mines and interchamber pillars, and karst breakdowns. The term karst breakdown is employed in this paper to denote the totality of processes and phenomena of gravitational and/or hydrodynamic destruction of the ceiling of a karst cavity and of the overlying sediments, was adopted from (Klimchouk, 2005). This intensifies the formation of significant collapses (failures 30.09.2017 and 15.03.2020), and are directly related to geomechanical processes in the mines. In this article we will oversee just one type of karst manifestation - breakdowns.

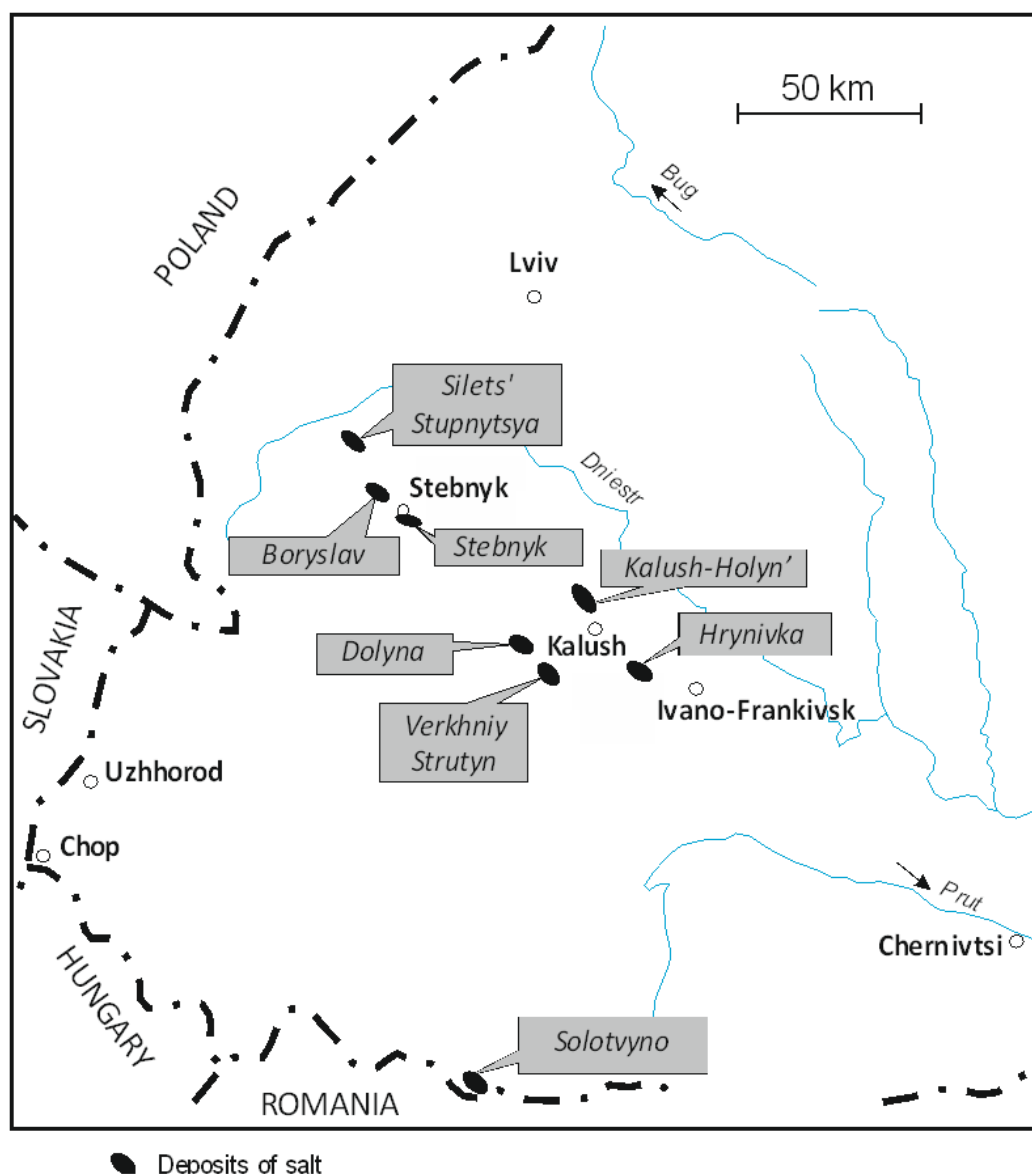


Fig. 1. Schematic image of location of salt deposits and manifestations in the western part of Ukraine

Our previous scientific studies on regional prognostic modeling allow us to state that the dynamics of any exogenous geological processes, including karst processes, is associated with the dynamics of such natural phenomena as climatic, heliophysical, seismic, and hydrogeological phenomena (Chepurnyi, 2018; Kuzmenko, 2017).

On the one hand, these characteristics form a separate group of time factors, which are associated with the karst activity, and, in addition, are imposed on the permanent spatial factors (geological, geophysical, landscape, geomorphological, hydrogeological, etc.).

Each of the above mentioned temporal or spatial factors can be evaluated by its quantitative factor characteristic.

Output data. Surface manifestations of karst are controlled by a number of natural and anthropogenic factors. The recognized definition of the basic

conditions for the karst formation is given in the work (Sokolov, 1962): “As a geological process, the karst is steadily developing where the four conditions exist simultaneously: solubility of rocks, their water permeability, presence of mobile waters, and their soluble ability”. The provided four conditions for the emergence and development of karst are indispensable, but the process of karst formation is associated with a number of accompanying natural processes and phenomena.

At present, one of the main directions of research of natural processes, and karst processes in particular, is a direction, which is based on the ideas about the regularities of repetition of the majority of natural phenomena for the separate territories or for the whole globe (Sheko, 1984; Trofimova, 1985; Sheko, 1999). Since the process of karst formation is a multifactorial system, it is manifested under the influence

of a certain number of natural and anthropogenic factors that have their own rhythmicity, it is expedient to reveal the time regularities of karst formation with the help of the theory of the rhythm of natural processes.

Time series of karst breakdowns in the Kalush-Golynske and Stebnytske deposits of potassium salt were selected for the study. The time series reflect the number of formed subsidence of the earth's surface due to karst processes. For the Kalush-Golynske deposit of potassium salt, the series is represented by 24 failures from 1975 to 2015, for the Stebnytske deposit of potassium salt - 21 failures from 1980 to 2016. The natural and technogenic process of karst formation in salt rocks has a significant rate of development over time and is characterized by a fairly high frequency of formation of new karst craters and dips, therefore, one should expect expressive time regularities in the development of the karst process and the factors that determine it, and on the other hand, these regularities can have a less expressed nature due to the influence of the technogenic component (Kuzmenko, 2017;

Chepurnyj, 2018). The technogenic component that significantly affects the development of karst in the salt deposits under consideration is the presence of artificial underground cavities and applied measures for wet conservation of mines, which significantly affected the stability of the territory.

In order to assess the conditions for the development of karst processes in terms of the impact on this process of natural factors, (which were discussed above), consider the mine №2 of Stebnytske potassium salt deposit (Fig. 2). As can be seen from the figure, the development of karst processes within the mine №2 is dedicated to 3 cells. Consider them in more detail. The center of development of karst near by the valley of the river Vyshnytsia, is characterized by intensive development of karst processes and dedicated to the zone of supply and transit of groundwater. Karst processes have been developing here since 2000 and by 2016 there were 5 failures. Groundwater movement is directed towards drainage chambers (Gaidin, 2016; Kuzmenko, 2019). The depression funnel here

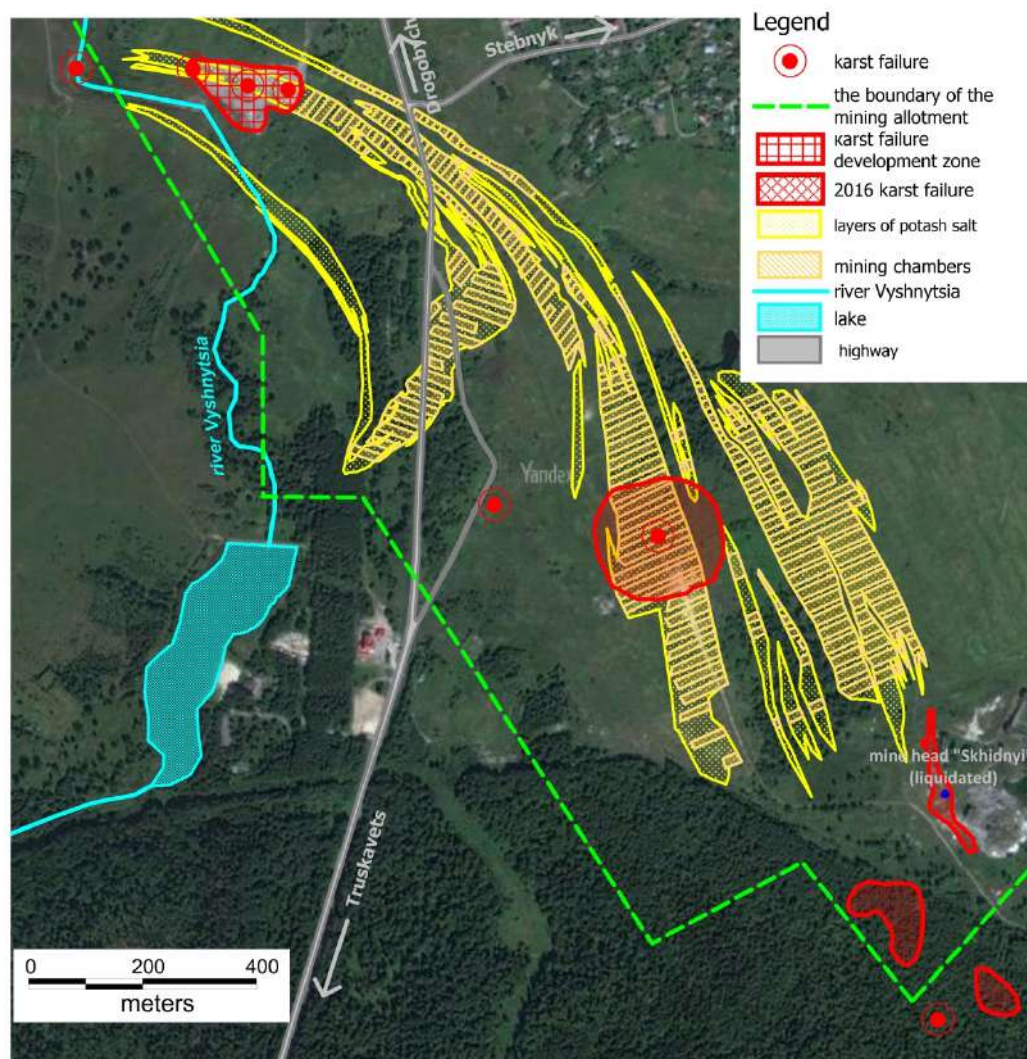


Fig. 2. Map of the distribution of karst failures within the mine №2 of the Stebnytske deposit of potassium salt

stretches west towards the Vyshnytsia river valley and southwest towards the lake. Another center of development of karst is the zone of the mine shaft «East» of the mine №2 (Fig. 1 - south-eastern part), where the intensive development of karst failures led to its elimination. South of this area there is a center for the spread of breakdown karst phenomena, which is associated with the groundwater supply zone (Gaidin, 2016; Kuzmenko, 2019) - previously present stream Kolpetskaya beam. There were 10 intensifications of the development of failure-subsidence phenomena of karst from 1982 to 1999. In recent years, there has been a significant intensification of this phenomena over the extraction chambers - the catastrophic failure of 2016 (Kuzmenko, 2019). It was dedicated to the zone of groundwater discharge.

Breakdown phenomena, which are included in the time series of their long-term dynamics, are associated with different hydrodynamic zones of karst processes. For these zones, the indirectness degree of the influence of the selected for analysis factors will be different, it is obvious that the meteorological parameters are more effective in the supply zone, seismic factors work in all zones. As we have seen in the example of karst breakdowns at the mine №2 of Stebnytske potassium deposit, most of them are dedicated to the hydrodynamic supply zone. The intensity of the inflow of aggressive fresh water into which depends on natural meteorological factors. Failures of the earth's surface, which are associated with the stability of the ceiling of the chambers and interchamber pillars are intensifying recently. Obviously, this is due to erosion processes during the flooding of mine №2. When the underground cavities of the mine №2 are flooded and groundwater levels stabilize, the hydrodynamic conditions will change accordingly, which will lead to a change in the intensity of karst breakdowns. The main purpose of this study is to assess the degree of indirect influence of natural time factors in the long term in order to be able to use them in prognostic models of karst processes development at the local and regional level.

The relationship between exogenous geological processes (EGP) with factors such as annual precipitation, average annual temperature, solar activity (a sequence of Wolf numbers), earthquake energy, groundwater level are outlined in general terms by the authors of (Sheko, 1984; Trofimova, 1985; Sheko, 1999; Panagopoulos, 2006). According to the solubility of rocks and, first of all, salt rocks, its correlation with the precipitation does not need any comments. The relationship between the solubility of salt rocks and temperature of the groundwater is also indicated in literature, in particular in (Gaidin, 2016). The lat-

ter factor correlates with the air temperature. Logic dictates that seismic processes are involved in the transition of the covered karst into the open one, i. e. they contribute to the failure phenomena, disrupting the equilibrium of the mountain mass due to the oscillations of the layer of rocks of the near-surface zone. This is obvious therefore we chose seismicity as one of the factors. So, there are already four long-term karstinification factors: the amount of precipitation, groundwater level, air temperature, and earthquake energy. A separate issue is the Wolf number, which characterizes the solar activity. In the literature, starting from the well-known monograph by A. Chizhevskyi (Chizhevskyi, 1976) and till now, the relationship of solar activity with natural processes that occur on the Earth surface is indicated. There are all reasons to believe that solar activity is associated with the EGP activity and with the factors that initiate them. In particular, this is indicated in works (Sheko, 1984; Trofimova, 1985; Sheko, 1999) and in many others. The relationship of solar activity with meteorological factors at the quantitative level has been thoroughly investigated in work (Herman, 1978), and the relationship of solar activity with landslides and earthquakes in works (Kuzmenko, 2004; Goshovskiy, 2004; Kuzmenko, 2007). However, given the external relations, the nature of such relations remains unclear, although there is a number of a hypothesis regarding these causes. Moreover, there is also no close universal connection between solar activity and any EGP factor: there is a correlation with a certain sign that corresponds to physical representations of the process, but this correlation is not always essential. Therefore, we propose to consider solar activity as one of the equal factors of the EGP, which is valid for the factors mentioned above.

The main task of this investigation is the establishment of possible time regularities in karst formation processes development in the potassium deposits within the territory of Precarpathian.

We have developed the methodological basis for the assessment of the complex effect of a combination of natural temporal factors on the processes of karst formation, which are displayed in the value of the complex integral factor indicator with the subsequent determination of the probability distribution of this indicator over time, extrapolation of which is considered as the predicted probability distribution of karst and mudflow activation (Kuzmenko, 2012; Chepurna, 2017).

The sequence of studies that allow us to analyze the time series of the development of karst breakdowns and their indirect natural factors is as follows:

- creation of the database of time annual series of

formation of the surface karst breakdowns in accordance with the existing catalogs and climatic, heliophysical, seismic, hydrogeological factors;

- calculation and development of autocorrelation functions of time series of karst breakdowns and each factor for the estimation of its rhythmicity;

- calculation and development of the mutual correlation functions of time series for the selected factors with a series of karst formations for the assessment and justification of the shifting of the series of factors in time in relation to a number of karst formations;

- spectral analysis of time series in order to identify the main rhythmic components.

The obtained results will reflect the formal statistical relationship between the time series of karst breakdowns series and natural factors. And its cardinality is unlikely to be significant, but it will allow us to follow the general trend - to assess the degree of influence of the natural component in the formation of

dips in the earth's surface. It will also make it possible to correlate between the time series of the development of karst breakdowns for different deposits. Will assess the possibility of using natural time factors in creating prognostic time models at the local level. Of course, the geomechanical parameters of mines are important in predicting the spatial development of karst breakdowns at the object level, but they change over time under the influence of hydrodynamic factors, which are indirectly influenced by natural factors that are not decisive. The influence of natural factors can be manifested under conditions of their significant variation - extreme manifestations that can be predicted by modeling.

Results of experimental studies. Time series of karst breakdowns in the Kalush-Golynske and Stebnytske deposits of potassium salt for the period from 1975 to 2016 were selected for the experimental studies to determine the regularities for its development and initiating factors (Fig. 3). The developed

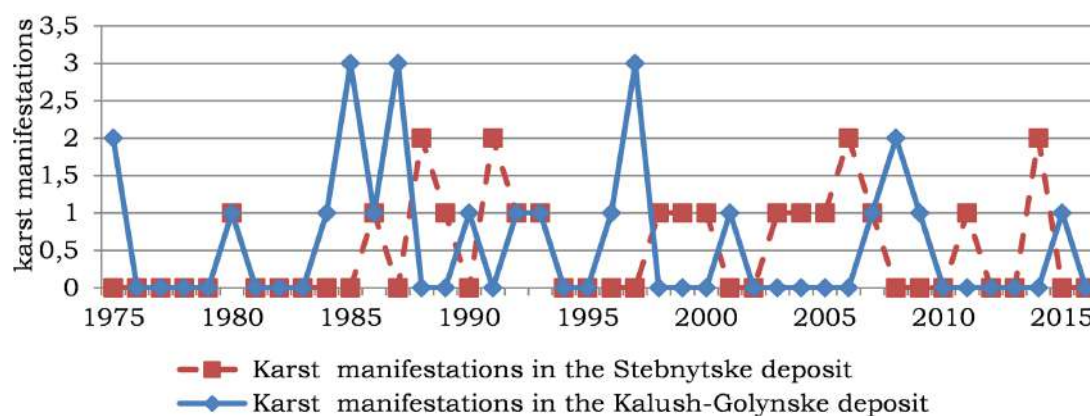


Fig. 3. Time series of karst breakdowns of surface in the Kalush-Golynske and Stebnytske deposits of potassium salt (units)

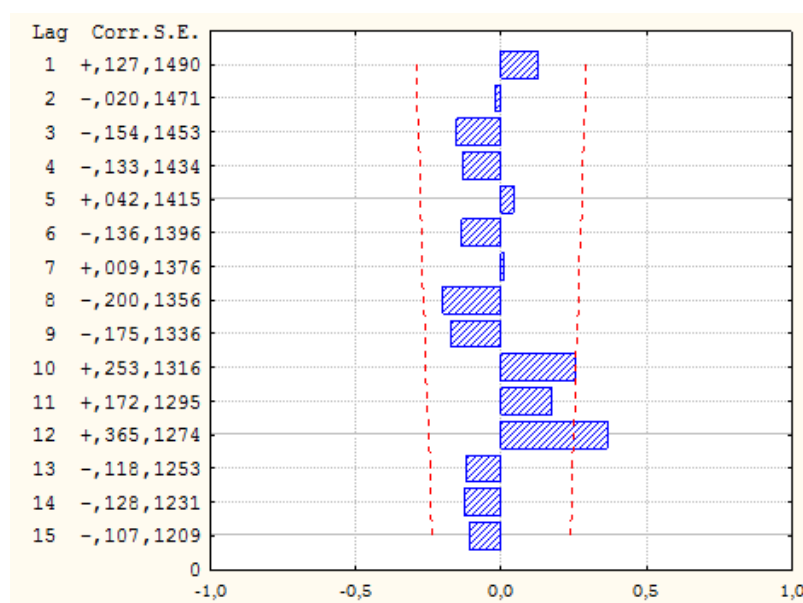


Fig. 4. Diagram of the autocorrelation function for the karst breakdowns in the Kalush-Golynske deposit of potassium salt

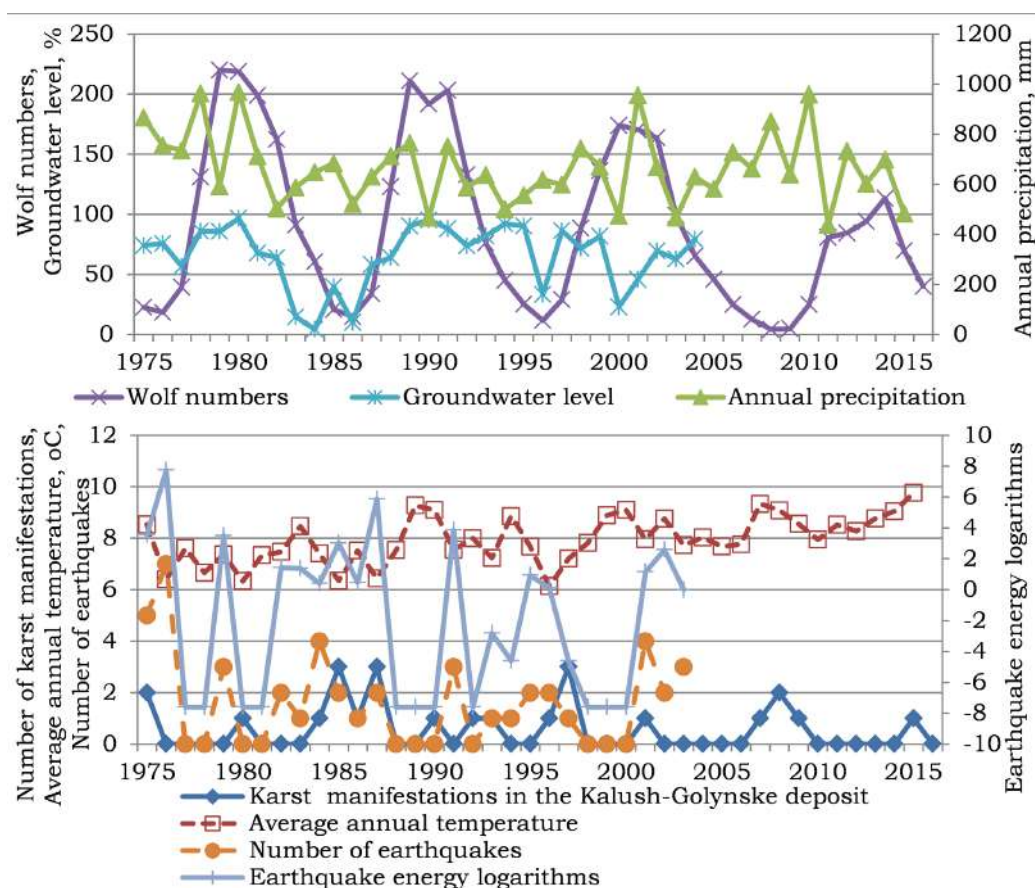


Fig. 5. Time series of karst manifestations in the Kalush-Golynske deposit and factors of karst activation

autocorrelation functions for these series indicate the presence of periodic components in the time of formation of karst dips on the surface. The further analysis is made for the Kalush-Golynske deposit, where the time series have the periodic of 10-12 years (Fig. 4).

Fig. 4 shows the observational time distribution of karst breakdowns and natural factors for the karst formation manifestations in the Kalush-Golynske deposit of potassium salt in the corresponding physical quantities.

Fig. 5 presents the results of autocorrelation analysis that was performed in order to determine the main periods of harmonic time fluctuations of karst breakdown activity and factors for its activation. It was noted that the main periods for a series of karst breakdowns are 10-12 years, for a series of solar activity – about 10-11 years, for the annual amount of precipitation – no regular periodicity is determined (insignificant periodic components appear every 9, 11 and 13 years). Regular periodicity appears every 15 and 17 years in the series of groundwater levels. In the series of the average annual temperatures there is a low periodicity of 8 years. There is a certain periodicity of 8, 11 and 17 years in the series of earthquake energy (logarithms).

Fig. 6 shows the periodograms for the studied time series, which allow us to confirm and clarify the conclusions made during the analysis of the ACF. As it can be seen from the figure, 5 and 10 year those periodic components are clearly distinguished for a series of activities of the karst breakdowns manifestation. For a series of Wolf numbers, the harmonics of 10 years is dominant, a series of the annual precipitation rate – 5 and 10 years. The greatest contribution into a series of logarithms of the earthquake energy is made by the periodic components of 9 years, in a series of groundwater levels – 15 years. There are harmonics with periods of 8 years for series of the average annual temperatures.

Fig. 7 shows the diagrams of the distribution of the cross-correlation function between the series of karst breakdown activity and natural time factors. Based on the analysis of figures, it is possible to make a conclusion about the displacement in time of the series of individual factors with respect to a series of karst activity. Thus, a significant in-phase operation of series is not observed for the series of the annual precipitation amounts. A low inverse correlation (antiphase) is observed with a series of average annual temperatures, and a low direct correlation dependence is observed for a series of earthquake energy. The value of the cross-correlation function for a pair of

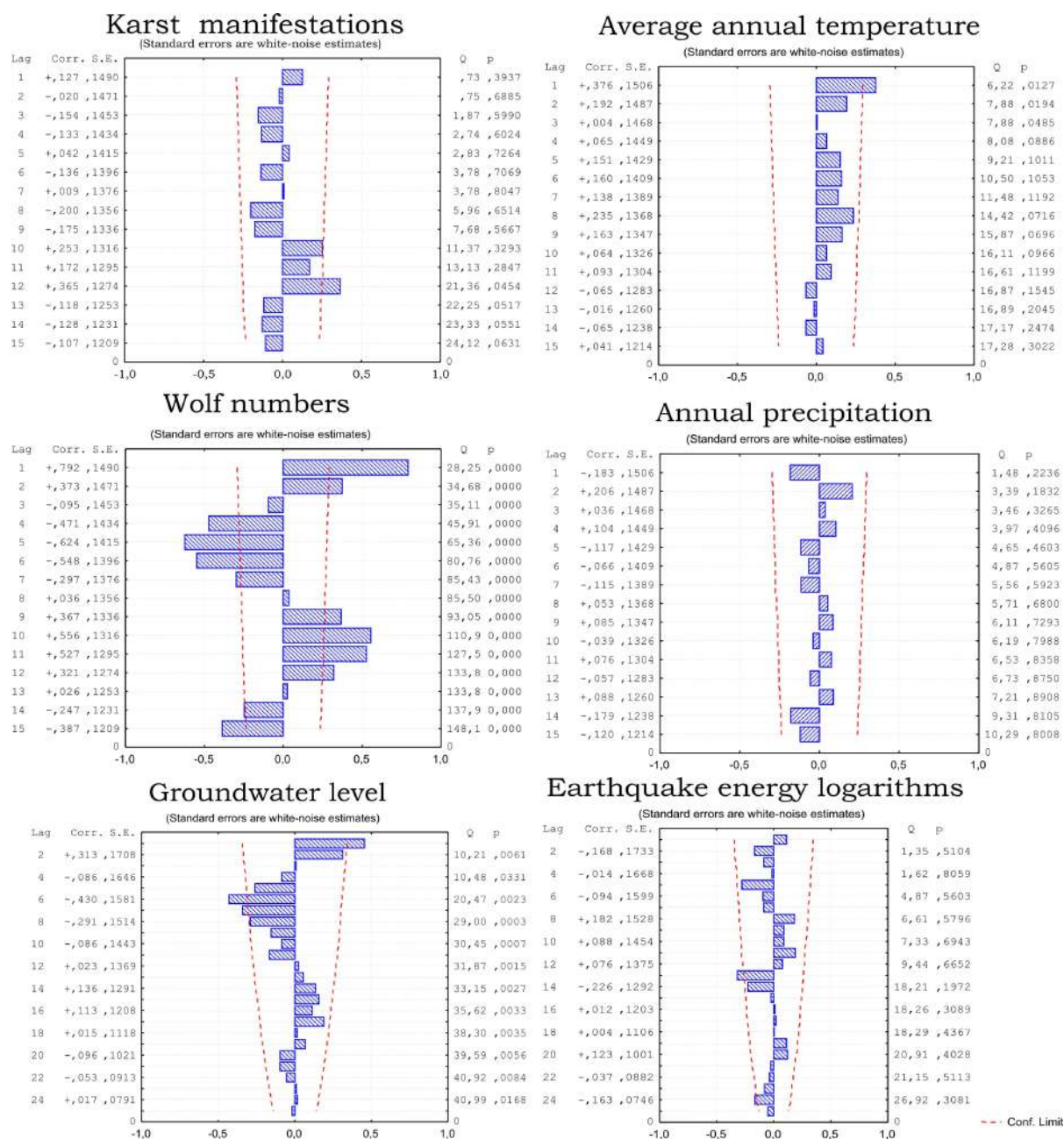


Fig. 6. Diagram of the autocorrelation function for the karst breakdown manifestations in the Kalush-Golynske deposits of potassium salt and natural factors of karst activation

Table 1. The main parameters of the periodicity indications in the time series for the Kalush-Golynske deposit

Time series	Determined periods and displacement, years		
	According to autocorrelation function	According to the Fourier spectral analysis	According to the function of the mutual correlation
Activity of karst manifestation	10-12	5, 10	-
Annual precipitation amount	9, 11, 13	10, 4	-1
Average annual temperature	8	8, 5	0 (reversed)
Wolf numbers	10-11	10	0 (reversed)
Groundwater level	15, 17	15, 10, 4	+1 (reversed)
Logarithm of the earthquake energy	8, 11	9, 4	0 (low)

rows in the number of karst manifestations – the Wolf numbers show that these series are in the antiphase,

and for a series of groundwater levels, the antiphase with a reduction of 1 year is observed.

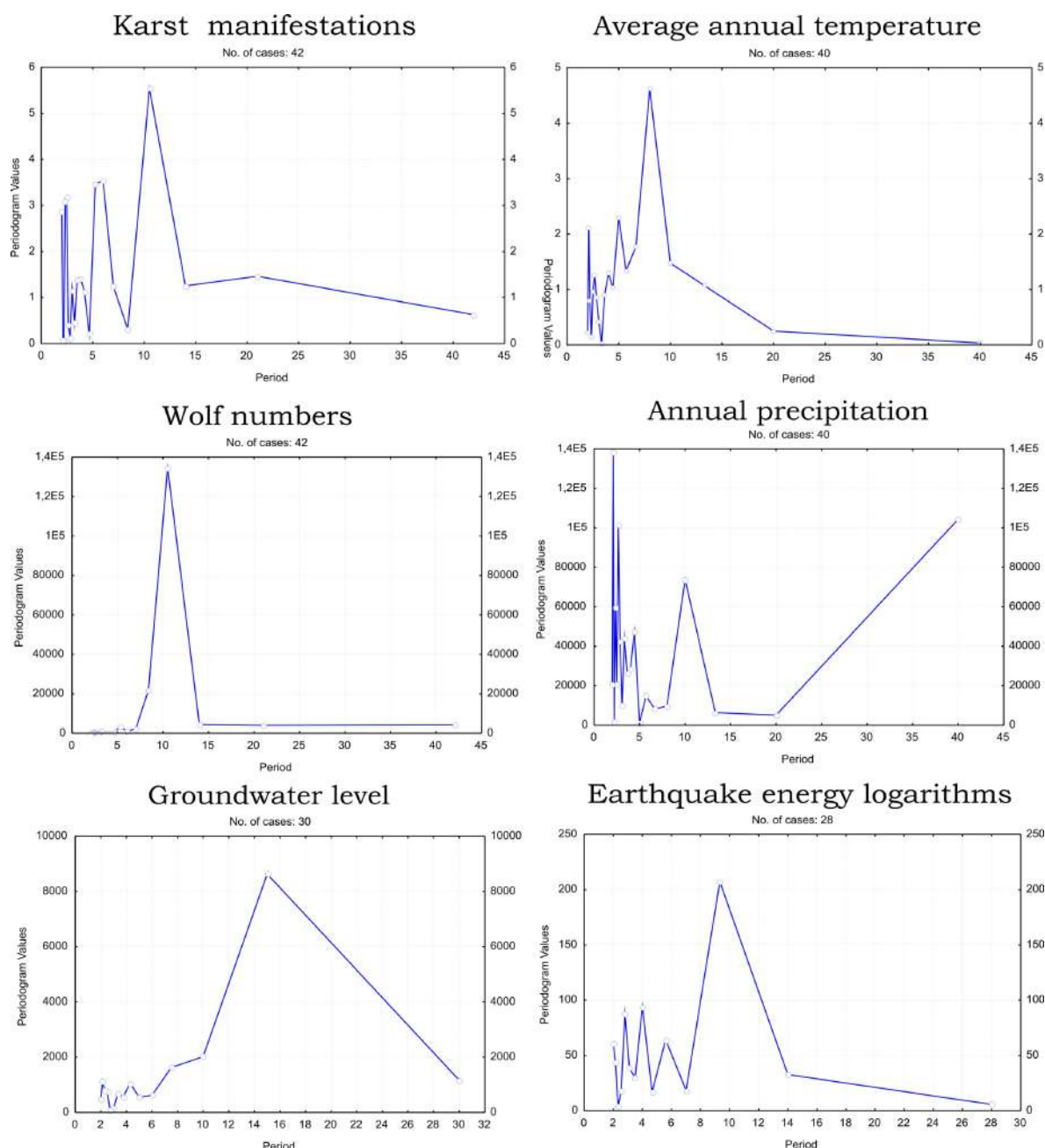


Fig. 7. Periodograms for the karst breakdown manifestations in the Kalush-Golynske deposits of potassium salt and factors of karst activation

Similar developments are made for the karst formation of the Stebnytske deposit.

In order to systematize the obtained data, a table with the main characteristics of time series was created (Table 1).

Conclusions. Within the territory of the abandoned deposits of potassium salt in the Ukrainian Precarpathian region, subsidence and surface dips, which are associated with the presence of mines (in total 35 mln m³), with the development of karst processes, which is caused by a complex hydrodynamic mechanism with the presence of zones of supply, transit and discharge, characterized by different intensity of the formation of karst. A

significant number of failures are associated with geomechanical processes in dedicated mines.

The subsidence of the earth's surface is of a plane nature and it complies with the mining works in time. The intensity of karst breakdowns occurrence on the surface (quantity in time) in the multiannual cycle contains the periodic component, which is expressed for the Kalush-Golynske deposit and is estimated by the correlation analysis every 10-12 years, and by Fourier spectral analysis – 5 and 10 years. For Stebnytske deposit, this component is less expressive and has periods of 8 and 15 years respectively, and also 4, 8 and 14 years. The reasons of the difference are probably consist on the technogenic component of the

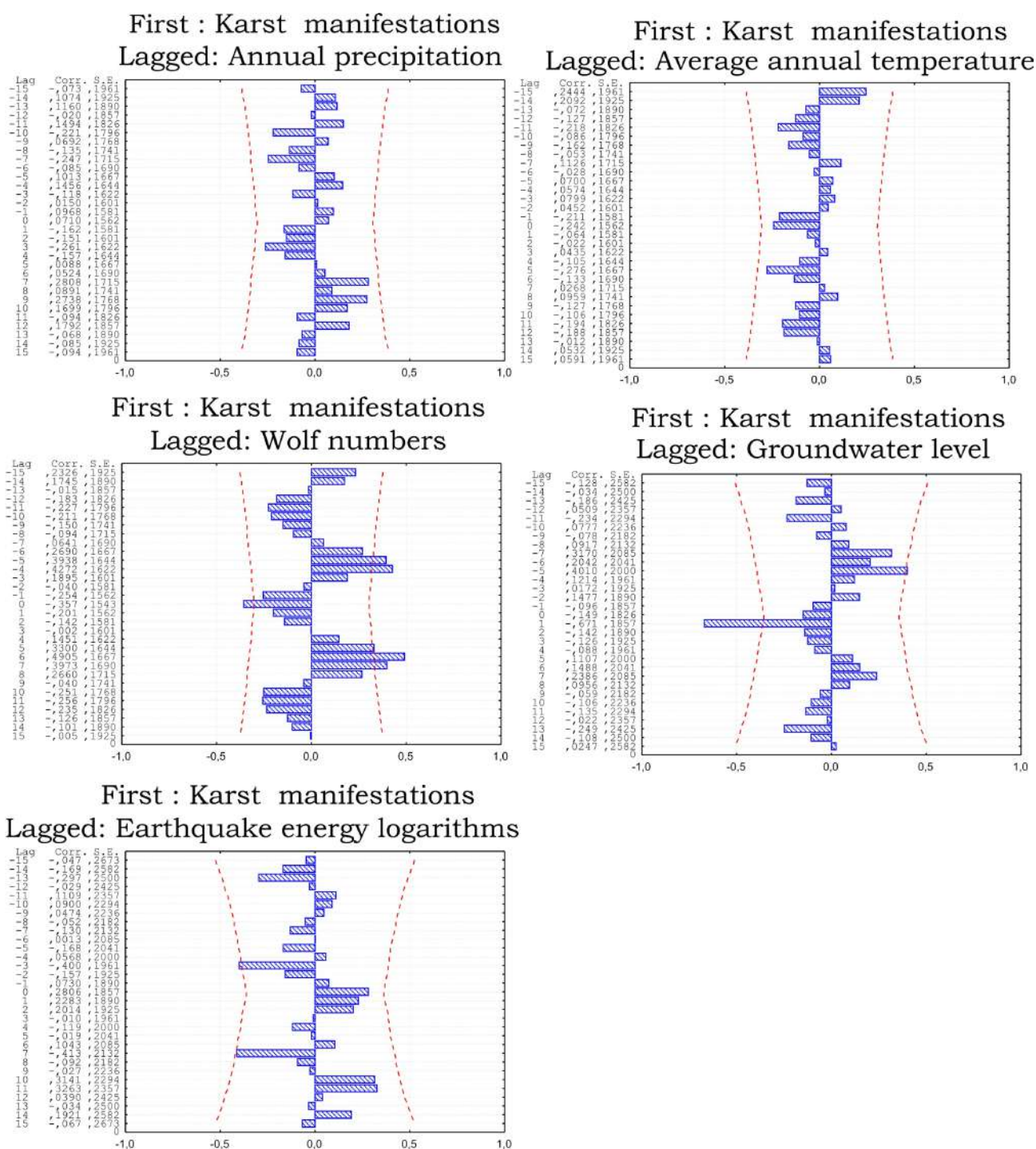


Fig. 8 Functions of mutual correlation for the karst breakdowns in the Kalush-Golynske potassium salt deposit and factors of karst activation

development of these processes, unknown at different stages of the process of wet conservation in these deposits.

The presence of periodic components in the long-term series of karst breakdowns should be associated with the natural factors that indirectly activate karst processes. Such factors are meteorological (precipitation, temperature), heliophysical (solar activity), hydrogeological (groundwater levels), seismological (earthquake energy).

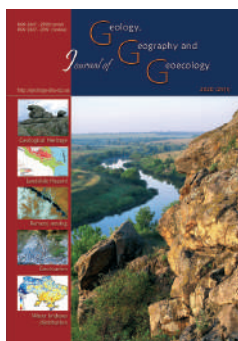
A comparative analysis of the autocorrelation and cross correlation functions, as well as the spectral periodograms of the series of karst breakdowns manifestations and the factors indicated above, show some consistency in the presence of phase displacements.

In order to deepen the knowledge about the nature of karst breakdown processes and their connection with the natural factors, it should be considered expedient to continue research in this direction with the application of modern analysis methods. The

obtained results indicate the presence of a natural component in the development of breakdown manifestations of karst, the influence of which is formed indirectly by natural climatic, heliophysical, seismic, hydrogeological factors. In the future, the results obtained may become part of the prognostic spatio-temporal model of the emergence and activation of karst breakdown processes.

References

- Chepurna, T., 2017. Geoinformational prognostic model of mudflows hazard and mudflows risk for the territory of Ukrainian Carpathians. *Contemporary Trends in Geoscience* 6, 1, 57-69. DOI: 10.1515/ctg-2017-0005
- Chepurnyi, I., Podholov, V., Kuzmenko, E., Chepurna T., Bagriy, S., 2018. Analysis Of Time Factors Of The Karst Processes Development Within Areas Of Potassium Salt Deposits Of Precarpathians. 12th Internat. Conf. on Monitoring of Geological Processes and Ecological Condition of the Environment. EAGE. DOI: 10.3997/2214-4609.201803211
- Chizhevskiy, A. P, 1976. *Zemnoe eho solnechnykh bur*. [Earth echo of solar storms]. Moskva, Mysl. (In Russian).
- Gaidin, A.M., Rudko G.I. 2016. *Tehnogenyj karst*. [Technogenic karst]. Kyiv; Chrnivtsi: Bukrec, 196 p. (In Russian).
- Goshovskiy, S. V., Kuzmenko, E. D., Blinov, P. V., Karpenko, A. N., Shtogrin, L. V., 2004. Dolgosrochnyi prognoz opolznei v Zakarpatskom regione. 2. Prostranstvennoe raspredelenie opolznei. Ritmichnost kak teoreticheskaya osnova vremennogo prognozirovaniya. [Long-term forecast of landslides in the Transcarpathian region. 2. Time forecast. Justification of the period of mass activation]. *Geoinformatika* 3, 64-72. (In Ukrainian)
- Goshovskiy, S. V., Kuzmenko, E. D., Blinov, P. V., Karpenko, A. N., Shtogrin, L. V., 2004. Dolgosrochnyi prognoz opolznei v Zakarpatskom regione. 1. Prostranstvennoe raspredelenie opolznei. Ritmichnost kak teoreticheskaya osnova vremennogo prognozirovaniya [Long-term forecast of landslides in the Transcarpathian region. 1. The spatial distribution of landslides. Rhythm as a theoretical basis for temporal prediction]. *Geoinformatika* 2, 42-49. (In Ukrainian)
- Herman, John R., Goldberg, Richard A. 1978. *Sun, Weather, and climate*. Washington, 1978, 319 p.
- Kuzmenko, E., Davybida, L., Bagriy, S., & Chepurnyi, I. (2019). Analysis and modeling of the hydrogeodynamic situation within the Stebnyk deposit of potassium salts. *Mineral resources of Ukraine*, (4), 30-37. <https://doi.org/10.31996/mru.2019.4.30-37>
- Klimchouk, Alexander & Andrejchuk, . (2005). Karst breakdown mechanisms from observations in the gypsum caves of the Western Ukraine: Implications for subsidence hazard assessment. *Environmental Geology*. 336-359. 10.1007/s00254-005-1279-1
- Kuzmenko, E. D. Kryizhanivskiy, E. I., Pronishin, R. S., Karpenko, A. N., Chepurnyi, I. V., 2007. O tsiklichnosti karpatskikh zemletryaseniy i ih svyazi s solnechnoy aktivnostyu. [On the cyclical nature of the Carpathian earthquakes and their connection with solar activity]. *Geophysical journal*. 29, 4, 66 – 76. (In Russian)
- Kuzmenko, E. D. Chepurnyi, I. V., Chalyi, P. P., 2012. Dovgostrokove prognozuvannya provalno-prosadcovih proyaviv karstu. [Long-term forecasting of failing-downward manifestations of karst]. Ivano-Frankaivsk, IFNTUNG. (In Ukrainian)
- Kuzmenko, E. D., 2017. Otsinka nebezpeky prypoverkhnevikh deformatsii hirskeykh porid u mezhakh stebnytskoho kaliinoho rodovyschcha metodom PIEMPZ. [Estimation of hazards of the surface deformations of rocks within Stebnyk potassium salt deposit area by method ENPEMF]. *Geodynamics* 1, 22, 98-113 (In Ukrainian). <https://doi.org/10.23939/jgd2017.01.98>
- Mineral Resources of Ukraine, 2014. Kyiv, State Research and Production Enterprise «State Information Geological Fund of Ukraine» (In Ukrainian)
- Panagopoulos, G., 2006. The contribution of time series analysis to the study of the hydrodynamic characteristics of the karst systems: Application on two typical karst aquifers of Greece (Trifilia, Almyros Crete). *Journal of Hydrology*, 329, 3–4, 368-376. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhydrol.2006.02.023>
- Sheko, A. I., 1984. *Metody dolgovremennykh regionalnykh prognozov ekzogennykh geologicheskikh protsessov*. [Methods of long-term regional forecasts of exogenous geological processes]. Moscow. Nedra. (In Russian)
- Trofimova, V. T., 1985. *Dolgovremennyye prognozyi pryavleniya ekzogennykh geologicheskikh protsessov*. [Long-term predictions of exogenous geological processes]. Moskva, Nauka. (In Russian)
- Sheko, A. I., 1999. *Metodicheskie rekomendatsii po sostavleniyu dolgosrochnykh prognozov ekzogennykh geologicheskikh protsessov v sisteme gosudarstvennogo monitoringa geologicheskoy sredy*. [Guidelines for the compilation of long-term forecasts of exogenous geological processes in the state monitoring system]. Moskva, VSEGIN-GEO. (In Russian)



Journal of Geology, Geography and Geocology

Journal home page: geology-dnu-dp.ua

ISSN 2617-2909 (print)
ISSN 2617-2119 (online)

Journ. Geol. Geograph.
Geology,
29(2), 269–278.
[doi: 10.15421/112025](https://doi.org/10.15421/112025)

Oleksandr O. Halahan, Olha V. Kovtoniuk, Natalia P. Korohoda, Yulian S. Braychevskyy Journ. Geol. Geograph. Geocology, 29(2), 269–278.

Military landscapes of the Pryvododilni Gorgany as a premise for increasing tourist attractiveness of the area (the case of the Chorna Klyva mountain)

Oleksandr O. Halahan, Olha V. Kovtoniuk, Natalia P. Korohoda, Yulian S. Braychevskyy

Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv, Kyiv, Ukraine, nkorogoda@ukr.net

Received: 15.07.2019

Received in revised form: 15.04.2020

Accepted: 04.05.2020

Abstract. The article examines the potential of military landscapes for promoting environmentally sustainable forms of active tourism (aimed at both natural sightseeing and military history of the area) in the Ukrainian Carpathians region focusing on the case of military landscapes of the mountain Chorna Klyva (the Bratkovskiy Ridge of the Pryvododilni Gorgany).

The line of fortifications, which constitute their basis, used to belong to the so called “St. Laslo Line” built in 1939–1943 on the remains of the World War I fortifications. These fortifications (the system of trenches) were built in the upper parts of the mountain slopes allowing ideal observation of the lower areas and ensuring fire superiority along the border (at the time it was a border between Czechoslovakia and Poland). These trenches were designed in a way to organically use natural landscape features for both engineering and tactical purposes. Absence of intensive fighting as well as slow speed of natural recovery in that particular area contributed to a good state of their preservation often noted by occasional trail hikers. The goal of this article is to analyze both historical and natural conditions in which those landscapes have evolved as well as assess their current state. We discuss the prospects of promoting those landscapes as tourist attractions combining elements of natural scenery and sites of historical interest. The analysis is based upon historical geographic approach coupled with the original field observations. The article examines the most important features of those military landscapes, which can be used for tourism promotion in the area. An overview of comparable international experience in promoting military landscapes as tourist attractions is given to emphasize the potential of the area in question, which so far has been neglected by local communities and tourism businesses alike. We point out the factors limiting tourist flows, yet, at the same time, we argue that promotion of military landscapes will boost the number of visitors in the area generating demand for tourist services, hence promoting small business development. We argue that boosting such forms of tourism can bring positive effect to local communities and promote the area between Svydovets and Pryvododilni Gorgany ranges in the Chorna Tysa river basin for better preservation of the unique natural and historical sights. For the first time, a comprehensive study of historical events and natural landscapes in a specific area at the Chorna Klyva mountain has been performed with the focus on how human activities have conjoined with the natural landscape processes resulting in what we now call military landscapes. The obtained results prove that these military landscapes are of significant natural and historical value and can be successfully promoted as tourist attractions.

Keywords: *military landscapes, Chorna Klyva mountain, Bratkovskiy ridge, military tourism, natural and cognitive tourism*

Белігеративні ландшафти Привододільних Горган як передумова підвищення туристичної атрактивності району (на прикладі г.Чорна Клива)

О.О.Галаган, О.В. Ковтонюк, Н.П. Корогода, Ю.С. Брайчевський

Київський національний університет імені Тараса Шевченка, м. Київ, Україна, nkorogoda@ukr.net

Анотація. У роботі наводяться результати дослідження белігеративних ландшафтів та можливостей їх використання для підвищення туристичної атрактивності верхньої частини басейну р. Чорна Тиса у межах Братківського хребта (Привододільні Горгани). Метою роботи стало вивчення історичних та природних умов формування белігеративних ландшафтів у привершинній ділянці гори Чорна Клива та оцінка їх сучасного стану і перспектив використання для просування та розвитку екологічно сталих активних форм туризму. В роботі проаналізовано теоретико-методологічні основи дослідження белігеративних ландшафтів, також розглянуто питання використання подібних ландшафтних комплексів в туристичній сфері в Європі загалом та Українських Карпатах зокрема. Методологічно дослідження ґрунтується на історико-географічному підході, розробках з планування та організації турів та результатах власних експедиційних ландшафтознавчих досліджень. Белігеративні ландшафти даного регіону є прикладом антропогенномодифікованих природних комплексів високогір'я Українських Карпат. На дослідженій території розташовані залишки фортифікацій, що входили до складу частини оборонної лінії Арпада, побудованої в період 1939–1943 років на основі укріплень часів I-ї Світової війни. Вони нині становлять як військово-історичний, так і природопізнавальний

інтерес. Представлені у межах г. Чорна Клива белігеративні ландшафти відносяться до двох типів польових белігеративних ландшафтів, таких як: укріплення для закриття позиції від дії вогню, перешкоди від штурму та довгострокові белігеративні ландшафти. Головними причинами, що зумовили їх добрий стан збереженості, визначено: відсутність інтенсивних бойових дій на даному відрізку лінії оборони під час II-ї Світової війни, особливості природних процесів самовідновлення ландшафтів та господарське використання даної території. У статті зазначено, що популяризація белігеративних ландшафтів як комплексних об'єктів природопізнавального та військового туризму сприятиме зростанню загальної кількості відвідувачів у регіоні, що, у свою чергу, створить попит для розвитку малого бізнесу у сфері надання туристичних послуг, та сприятиме збереженню даних природних комплексів та історичних пам'яток території.

Ключові слова: белігеративні ландшафти, гора Чорна Клива, хребет Братківський, військовий туризм, природопізнавальний туризм

Introduction. Advancing environmentally sustainable forms of tourism with educational component requires promotion of tourist attractions, which can serve as examples demonstrating various natural and/or social processes, phenomena, and events at both scientific and popular level. Hence, there is a need to reevaluate the way in which the already well-known sites are promoted and think about promoting the new ones.

In this light, military landscapes (ML) make a potentially interesting resource for tourism. By *military landscapes* we mean a genetically specific type of landscapes, which evolve in the combat zones, where either actual fighting took place or special preparations for it were made. In other words, those landscapes that formed because of the military activities (Milkov, 1973). H. Denysyk and O. Antoniuk (2017) believe that military landscapes are self-sufficient and important sites of combined natural and manmade origin. They preserve social history of a certain period and, at the same time, represent natural processes of the area, therefore being of great educational importance. The current consensus is that the most efficient way to use military landscapes is by promoting them for recreation (Antoniuk, 2010) and tourism activities, especially for the natural sightseeing and educational types of tourism (Bortnyk, Kravchuk, Kovtoniuk & Lavruk, 2018) as well as for military tourism (Kushnariov & Polischuk, 2014) preserving the sites with their historical and cultural heritage.

Of the previous research done in this direction, we can mention a number of works stressing the importance of military landscapes for preservation of historical and cultural heritage in general (Antoniuk, 2007, 2010; Denysyk & Antoniuk, 2017; Korzyk, 2009). There are also contributions exploring military landscapes' potential for tourism (Ierko & Melnyk, 2016; Nosa, 2015; Polischuk, 2014 (a); Semeryaga, 2014 (b)). And yet, in spite of the number of works published over the last decade promoting tourist attractions in the Carpathian region, e.g. (Giletskyj, 2009; Palkov, 2012), the military landscapes found on the popular hiking and cycling trails, specifically those in the Gorgany, Pryvododilni Gorgapny and Chornohora ranges, are often overlooked due to, among other rea-

sons, the lack of information about historical events, which took place in those areas. There is a big gap in spotlighting historical and geographic features of the military landscapes in the area in question in scientific and popular educational publications. Contributions of this sort would be useful for trail arrangement and could help drawing a larger number of visitors boosting tourism activities in the region.

In our previous research (Halahan, Kovtoniuk & Korogoda, 2018) we stressed that there are only few if any applied works in Ukraine focusing on military landscapes in the mountainous areas combining both historical and natural perspectives and investigating their potential for direct involvement in tourism activities. Therefore, the aim of this article is to investigate the history of construction and use of fortifications as well as their natural features and social factors, conditioning the current state of the military landscapes of the upper areas of the Chorna Klyva mountain (Bratkivsky ridge of the Pryvododilni Gorgany range). This will allow considering those landscapes as potentially attractive for natural sightseeing, educational, and military tourism.

Data and research methods. As H. Denysyk and O. Antoniuk (2017) note, successful exploration and preservation of military landscapes require understanding of their integral nature and inseparability of natural and manmade heritage. Therefore, for the study of the military landscapes in the upper areas of the Chorna Klyva mountain, we employed the historical-geographic approach (Semeryaga, 2014 (a)), relying on the published literary sources, archived materials and maps on history and geography of the area and combined those with our own field observations of the sites. Our conclusions on the potential of the area to attract visitors premise on the work of O. Lubiceva (2003) on tourism activities planning and arrangement.

Results and their analysis. Military landscapes are attractive for visitors as integral fortification sites with unique history of their formation and because of significance of historical events related to them. Their attractiveness is also strengthened by the natural sightseeing potential. At the same time, an im-

portant factor is their physical accessibility (time and effort spent on getting there should not considerably exceed the time spent and satisfaction experienced at the site).

International and domestic experience shows that military landscapes of various sizes, locations, time of creation and purposes can be equally attractive for visitors. In Europe, there are museums created on the numerous remains of the well-known fortifications of the World War I and World War II periods. Sites along the Atlantic Wall and the Maginot Line in France and the Salpa Line in Finland are used for organized excursions; the unfurnished fragments of the Mannerheim Line (built by Finns, now the territory of Russia), the Stalin Line (the Kyiv city fortification area, Ukraine) and others are destinations for both organized and unorganized visiting. Popular sites not only include those with ferroconcrete structures but also those preserving remains of trenches constituting part of the military landscapes.

In Ukrainian Carpathians, military landscapes mostly formed as a result of defense preparations during the World War I and World War II. In 1939–1944, the Hungarian government has constructed the system of fortifications under the common name of the “*Arpad Line*”, which stretched across the territory of today’s Poland, Slovakia, Ukraine, and Romania. It included both newly built and already existing fortifications remaining from the World War I and the interwar period. Those fortifications were installed utilizing topographic features of the area. They were mostly located along ridge crests and valleys of the biggest rivers. Overall, the fortification system was almost 600 km long and up to 70 km wide. The line was not continuous and consisted of separate nodes and several defense lines built at various times. Of those, the major ones within Ukrainian Carpathians included the *Hunyadi Line* along the Outer Carpathians ranges, *Szent László Line* along the Central Carpathians ranges, and the *Árpád Line* stretching 15–20 km to the west of the *Szent László Line* with the defense nodes in the valleys of Tysa, Teresva, Tereblia and Latorytsia rivers and their tributaries (Semeryaga, 2014; Szabó, 2002).

At present, those fortifications are sites of military and educational tourism (Polischuk, 2014 (b)) maintained and promoted by the interested local hospitality businesses and NGOs without sufficient regional government support (Nosa, 2015). There are several destinations in the region with available organized excursions to the military history sites (Nosa, 2015; Turystychnyj marshrut “*Liniia Arpada*”):

1) the vehicle route *Árpád Line* (190 km long, designed by F. Shandor) through the towns and villages

of Svaliava, Uklyn, Verkhnia Hrabivnytsia, Pidpolozzia, Huklyve, Mizhhir’ia, Synevyr;

2) the *Árpád Line* museum in the village of Kolochava;

3) the *Árpád Line* hiking trail (1.5 km long, designed by the NPP *Synevyr* staff)

The latter one, representing the Synevyr section of the Khust direction of the *Árpád Line*, can be considered an example of military landscapes being used for tourism purposes. There is a maintained, technically and informationally equipped trail amidst ferroconcrete structures and earthen trenches. The above mentioned trails are quite popular among both domestic and foreign visitors.

At the same time, military landscapes of the central part of Ukrainian Carpathians are not at all represented by the military history trails. The Bratkivskyi ridge in the south-eastern part of the Pryvododilni Gorgany is among such unrepresented districts. It belongs to the medium-height ridges and stretches for 15 km to the north-west of the Legion Pass to the valley of the Dovzhyna stream. Above the flattened upper area of the ridge, there rise arched-topped and soft-featured peaks of Durnia, Hropa, Mala Bratkivska, Ruska, Chorna Klyva, Chornyi Hrun. The highest elevation point in the area is Velyka Bratkivska mountain – 1788 m.

Along the ridge axis, there lies the fragment of the so-called “thousand-year borderline” separating countries or their administrative parts. At various times it separated Hungary and Rzeczpospolita, Hungary and Galicia within the Austro-Hungarian empire, Poland and Czechoslovakia (the latter is still visible by the remaining stone border poles marked «ČS» on one side and «P» on the other, see Fig. 1), Hungary and the USSR, and, these days, separating Zakarpattia from Ivano-Frankivsk and Lviv oblasts of Ukraine.

In the upper area of the Bratkivskyi ridge, there stretches the fragment of the *Szent László* fortification line. It was designed to cover possible troops withdrawal from the *Hunyadi Line* to the *Árpád Line* positions. Creation of this fortification line began simultaneously with the creation of the *Árpád Line* fortifications in the river valleys in 1939. Remains of the World War I fortifications built between 1914–1916 were used as the basis for the construction. In 1943 the finished fortification line got its name in honor of *Szent László* – one of the most notable kings of Hungary of the *Árpád* dynasty. The line was not continuous



Fig. 1. Borderline pole #35 at the top of the Chorna Klyva mountain (photograph by O. Kovtoniuk)

and consisted of smaller strongpoints, covered firing points, and machine-gun pits. It is worth noting that, within the Bratkovskiy ridge, the *Szent László* fortifications have never been part of an actual battlefield, especially during the *East-Carpathian Operation*, which was happening in September-October 1944. It is probably due to this fact that they remained intact until the present day (Halahan et al, 2018; Ravasz, 2006; Szabó, 2002).

Remains of one of the defense strongpoint of the *Szent László* line is located in the upper area of the Chorna Klyva mountain. It can be potentially interesting to those visitors who, for various reasons, do not have an opportunity to hike along the whole Bratkovskiy ridge but wish to get a first-hand impression of the fortification line. For the most part, the Bratkovskiy ridge is a rather remote area. Visiting most of the sites along the ridge requires a several-day hike with a certain degree of trailing experience. At the same time, there are remains of several fortification points located close to each other at the upper area of the Chorna Klyva mountain, which can be accessed by an average visitor without special physical requirements during a one day relatively easy hike. The mountain is located in close proximity to the Chorna Tysa village. An important factor that can boost attractiveness of this site is its close proximity to the quite popular trail “To the Origin of Tysa” (Giletskyj, 2009; Halahan, Kovtonyuk, Korogoda & Tsvelykh, 2017) as well as to the trails from Svydovets to Gorgany (see Fig.2). If properly arranged, attending the Chorna Klyva mountain can become either part of those trails raising their popularity, especially among foreign visitors, or a self-sufficient destination for historical, military and natural sightseeing tourism.

Among other things, ascend to the Chorna Klyva summit offers an opportunity to explore the variety

of natural landscapes of the Pryvododilni Gorgany at various elevations in a compact timeframe. Under approximately 1450-1500 m above the sea level, the slopes are covered with the spruce forest, which change upwards to *krumholtz* composed of mountain pine, juniper, blueberry and lingberry shrubs. The upper areas, with the elevations over 1500 m, are sometimes covered by the loose stone fields, typical for the Gorgany (Halahan et al., 2018). The panoramic view, which opens from the summit, allows to learn the orographic structure of Ukrainian Carpathians as well as reveals differing features of its parts: the ranges of Gorgany, Svydovets and Chornohora. This kind of information may be used for the nature-learning content of excursions.

The military landscapes at the Chorna Klyva mountain, according to the Semeryaga's classification (2014 (b)), belong to the *open* type, which include fortifications for protecting positions from gunfire and making obstacles to enemy's assault (breastworks, sconces, trenches, connecting corridors) as well as entrenchments and manmade barriers. There is also the long-term type of military landscapes present in the area including blindages and wooden-earthen fire-points, etc.

One may distinguish two parts of the military landscapes at the Chorna Klyva mountain. The first one is a fragment of the fortification line stretching along the ridge crest. It consists of separately located entrenchments and fire-points at elevations within 1600-1700 m range above the sea level looking over the northern slope of the ridge. Those were designed to protect the frontier against the possible onslaught from the upper Bystrytsia Nadvirnianska and Dovzhyzna basins as well as from the watershed between them. Fortifications were arranged in the gravelly soil. Those positions were additionally protected by the barbed

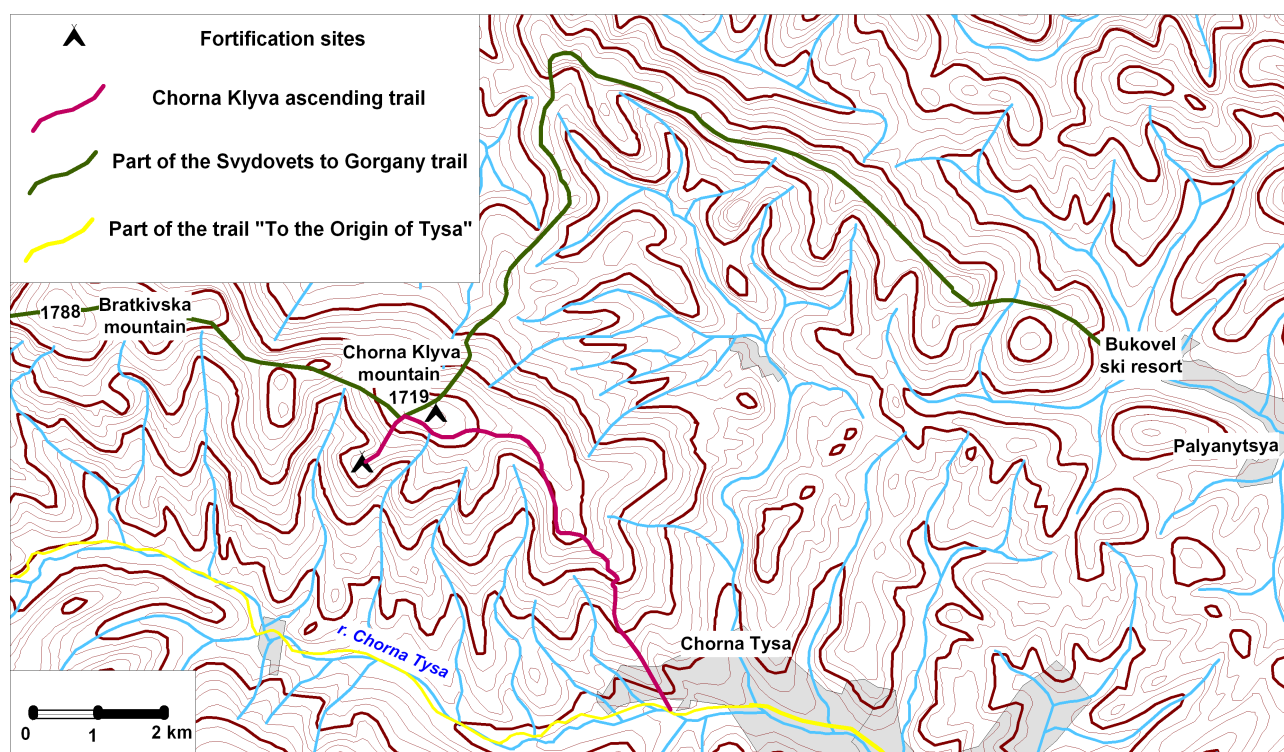


Fig. 2. Location of the military landscapes in the upper part of the Chorna Klyva mountain and popular trails

wire, still remaining on the slopes and posing a certain danger of injury to those leaving the trail. Czechoslovakian post-cards issued during the interwar period give the idea of how those positions looked like. One of the post-cards (see Fig.3) depicts the fortification at that period with the inscription on the other side “*Yas-ynia. Chorna Kleva. War-time barbed wire obstacles*” giving a clear location reference.

Analysis of the literary sources, maps and archived materials allows comparing vegetation covering the area in question. The topographic map issued in 1935 by the Military Institute of Geography (Wojskowy Instytut Geograficzny (WIG)) in Warsaw designates the upper areas of the Bratkivsky ridge (including the Chorna Klyva mountain) as *moorlands and pastures* (see Fig. 4). According to Stoyko (2012), it was



Fig. 3. A post-card depicting fortifications on the Chorna Klyva mountain during the interwar period (Postcards.Carpatho-Ukraine)

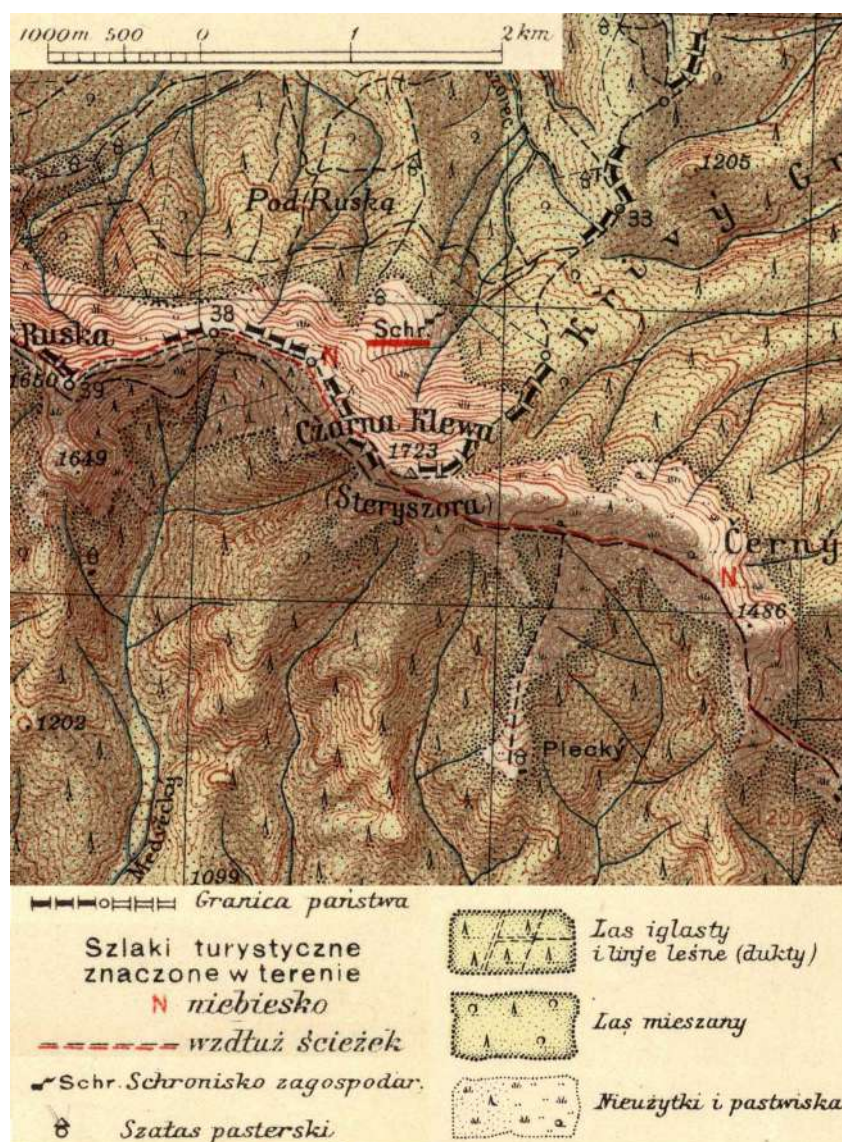


Fig. 4. A fragment of the topographic map «PAS 55 SLUP 38 RAFAJŁOWA» (1935 p.) (Topograficheskiye karty zapada Ukrainy)

since the early 17th century, that the vegetation typical for the subalpine belt (1600–1800 m) in this area, including green alder (*Alnus alnobetula*), junipers, and mountain pine has been destroyed in order to extend pasture areas. This led to formation of secondary grasslands and extended areas covered with shrubs of blueberry and lingberry.

Nowadays, since herding is almost extinct in the area, mountain pine and juniper krummholtz, as well as sparse growth of spruce trees appear to restore amidst blueberry-lingberry-moss covered moors. Remains of the entrenchments and fire-points are only partially turfed. The current appearance of the fortifications at the Chorna Klyva summit is representative of the current state of the whole fortification line along the ridge (see Fig. 5a, b).

In addition to the main defense line, there also are remains of the command point. It is located on the transversal spur of the main ridge dividing Velykyi

Vedmezhyi and Malyi Vedmezhyi streams' basins about 1 km away from the Chorna Klyva summit at the elevation of 1540m above the sea level. It is accessible by the trail along the slope and the dirt-road. At the flattened surface of the watershed, there is an earthen breastwork, two lines of trenches encircling the position and remains of the blindage (see Fig. 6). Unlike the trenches along the ridge, these ones are strengthened by the uncemented sandstone plates. At the time of construction, according to the map (see Fig. 4), the slopes were covered with the forest masking the fortification. These days, the slopes of Velykyi Vedmezhyi and Malyi Vedmezhyi streams' valleys are also covered with spruce woods, which do not hinder the spectacular view of both upper ridge and the defense line. In addition to the strongpoint features and location, there are remains of the cart-roads approaching the point along both stream valleys and the watershed giving evidence to the fact that the site



Fig. 5. Fragments of the fortification line on the summit of the Chorna Klyva mountain.
a – turf covered line of entrenchments in front of the view of the Dovbushanka ridge (Gorgany range);
b – turf covered fire-point trenches (photographs by O. Kovtoniuk)

served as a command point. A fragment of the road cut into the slope and strengthened with stone retaining walls is observable between the two locations.

It was mostly natural features, namely steepness of the slopes and depth of erosion, which conditioned the advantage of the Chorna Klyva Mountain for locating a defense strongpoint there. At the same time, gravel screes (evolved as a result of sandstone denudation) offered natural material for strengthening the fortification. A more detailed analysis of the geomorphological conditions, in which the military landscapes of the Bratkivsky ridge were created is given in our work elsewhere (Halahan et al, 2018).

Fortifications at the Chorna Klyva mountain are generally well preserved for the two main reasons. Firstly, this portion of the defense line was spared from becoming an actual battlefield, thus the fortifications were saved from physical destruction. Secondly, the area has very slow rate of natural landscape restoration due to the specifics of geological, geomorphological and climatic conditions.

Of course, attracting visitors to the above-described sites requires, at the very least, elementary arrangements with marking trails and placing information stands at points of interest. Good examples of

similar projects implemented in Ukrainian Carpathians include “Geo-Carpathians” (Bubniak & Solecki, 2013) as well as the “Arpad Line” hiking trail (Turystychnyj marshrut “Linia Arpada”).

International experience provides numerous examples of economic development in similar areas by promoting sustainable forms of tourism, which creates demand for tourism-related services but still focuses on preservation of the natural environment and historical heritage. The most popular forms of such tourism are hikes and horse-riding excursions along specially designated trails with pre-arranged spots for resting, drinking water, camping and sheltering with controlled trash and waste management. Such forms of tourism promote healthy lifestyles, popularize natural and historical-ethnographic heritage of the area and preserve both unique natural landscapes and man-made historical artifacts.

We believe that the best infrastructure model would comprise large hotels within bigger settlements (the town of Yasynia), smaller lodgings in private homesteads (green tourism) within smaller villages (the village of Chorna Tysa) as well as small autonomous shelters and designated camping sites along the trails arranged at distances allowing easy one-day



Fig. 6. **a** – Fragment of an earthen breastwork next to the command strongpoint. **b** – coil of barbed wire in front of the earthen breastwork. (photograph by O. Kovtoniuk)

hikes to the most important tourist attractions in the area. Active involvement of local households into the hospitality business is instrumental for improving employment among the local population.

The overall strategy of exploiting military landscapes as tourist attractions may include the following tasks:

Promoting these attractions.

Planning trails with regard to various categories of visitors based on their physical conditions.

Furnishing the trails: marking it in the field, installing litter bins, assigning spots for resting and camping.

Identifying key requirements for tourist infrastructure: driving access to the trail start points, availability of the appropriate vehicles, time saving options of lodging.

Involvement of a wider circle of stakeholders in order to promote this kind of recreation and drawing a larger number of local people into the hospitality business. We mean promoting joined efforts of the already involved local businesses, tourist agencies, local governance bodies, NGOs (both domestic and international), potential investors, and the public. International experience in promoting sustainable forms of tourism in similar areas is of great importance here.

Inviting professionals for actual excursion arrangement, namely professional tourist guides and carriers.

Conclusions. The article represents a study of the military landscapes in the upper areas of the Chorna Klyva mountain, which allows us to treat them as integral sites with rich natural and cultural heritage with strong potential of becoming a tourist attraction. The factors contributing to this potential are as follows:

1. Military landscapes at the Chorna Klyva mountain are in a well preserved condition;
2. They are representative of the fortification sites all over the Bratkovskiy ridge, thus giving a good impression of the whole fortification line;
3. The variety of natural landscapes is highly representative of the natural variety of the Pryvodosilni Gorgany range, while the panoramic view from the summit provides a great visual representation of the geomorphology of Ukrainian Carpathians highlighting differing features of their parts;
4. Already existing and quite popular trails in close proximity to the military landscapes of the Chorna Klyva mountain makes it easier to add those sites to the list of tourist attractions in the region.

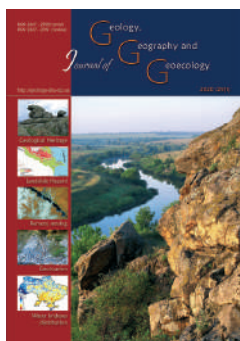
Making the most out of the tourist attracting potential of the military landscapes at the Chorna Klyva mountain depends on the two key tasks. The first one is promotion of these sites and integrating them into the list of well-known tourist attractions in the region. The second one has to do with the general development of tourist infrastructure allowing for better accessibility of the area opening it for hiking

and horse riding excursions, thus making it accessible for visitors with weaker physical conditions. In this way, it could contribute to promoting sustainable forms of tourism in the area.

References

- Antoniuk, O.O., 2007. Doslidjennia beligeratyvnyh landshaftiv Podillia [Research of the military landscapes of Podillia]. Istoriiia ukraiinskoi geografii ta kartografii. Ternopil, 111-112 (in Ukrainian).
- Antoniuk, O.O., 2010. Zberejennia beligeratyvnyh landshaftiv iak pryrodno-istorychnoi spadshchyny Podillia [Preservation of the military landscapes as a natural-historical heritage of Podillia]. Naukovi zapysky Vin. Peduniv. Ser. Geogr., 21, 5 – 9 (in Ukrainian).
- Bortnyk, S.Yu., Kravchuk, E.V., Kovtoniuk, O.V., Lavruk, T.M., 2018. Organizaciia pryrodopiznavalnyh turystychnykh marshrutiv na terytoriji centralnoji chastyny gorskogo masyvu Svydovec (Ukrainian Carpathians) [Arranging natural sightseeing and cognitive trails within the central part of the Svydovets range (Ukrainian Carpathians)]. Fizychna geografia ta geomorfologiya, 91(3), 55-65. Retrieved from: <https://phgg.knu.ua/index.php/PhGG/article/view/186> (in Ukrainian).
- Bubniak, I.M. & Solecki, A.T. (Eds.). (2013). Heoturystychnyy putivnyk po shlyakhu Heo-Karpaty Krosno - Boryslav – Yaremche [Geotourist guide to the path of Geo-Carpathians Krosno - Boryslav - Yaremche]. Rutenus, Krosno (in Ukrainian).
- Denysyk, G., Antoniuk, O., 2017. Naukove i prykladne znachennia doslidjennia beligeratyvnyh landshaftiv [Scientific and practical significance of studying military landscapes]. Visn. Kyiv. Natsion. Univ. im. Tarasa Shevchenka. Vijsk.-Spez. Nauky, 1 (36), 13-16 (in Ukrainian).
- Giletskyj, J., 2009. Ukrajinski Karpaty. Pishohidni marshruty: putivnyk [Ukrainian Carpathian Mountains. Hiking Trails: Guide], Ladeks, Lviv (in Ukrainian).
- Halahan, O.O., Kovtoniuk, O.V., Korogoda, N.P., 2018. Geomorfologichni peredumovi formuvannia beligeratyvnyh landshaftiv (na prykladi hrebta Bratkovskij (Pryvododilny Horhany)) [Geomorphological preconditions of the formation of military landscapes (on the example of the Bratkovsky ridge (Pryvododilny Gorgany))]. Science and Education a new Dimension. Natural and Technical Sciences, VI (20), 13 -18 (in Ukrainian).
- Halahan, O., Kovtoniuk, O., Korogoda, N., Tsvetlykh E., 2017. Pryrodnycho-geografichna skladova turystychnykh marshrutiv (na prykladi marshrutu dolynuju Chornoji Tysy) [Natural-geographical part of tourist routes (using the example of the tourist route in the valley of the Chorna Tisa river)]. Visn. Kyiv. Natsion. Univ. im. Tarasa Shevchenka. Ser. Geografia, 66 (1), 77-80 (in Ukrainian).
- Ierko, I., Melnyk, D., 2016. Beligeratyvni landschafty u sferi turizmu pivnichno-zahidnogo ekonomichnogo rajonu Ukrainy [Military landscapes in the tourism sphere of the North-West economic region of Ukraine]. Rekreaciina geografia i turizm. Nauk. Zapysky, 1, 127-130 (in Ukrainian).
- Korzhuk, V.P., 2009. Beligeratyvni geokompleksy Bukovyny iak svidky istoryko-geografichnogo procesu landshaftiv [Military geocomplexes of Bukovina as witnesses of the historical and geographic process]. Visn. Cherniv. Univ. Geografia. 480-481, 189 – 193 (in Ukrainian).
- Kushnariov, V., Polischuk, O., 2018. Militari-turyzm iak innovacijnyj napriamok ekstremalnogo ta piznavalno-rozvajalnogo turizmu [Military tourism as an innovative strand of extreme and cognitive-recreational tourism]. Visn. Kyiv. Natsion. Univ. kultury i mystectv. Ser. Turizm. 1, 107 – 118 (in Ukrainian).
- Liubiceva, O.O., 2003. Metodyka rozrobky turiv: Navch. posibn [Methodology of tour development: A Textbook]. Alterpres, Kyiv (in Ukrainian).
- Milkov, F. N., 1973. Chelovek i landschafty [Human and landscapes]. Mysl, Moskva (in Russian).
- Nosa, B.M., 2015. Vijskovi oboronni objekty Zakarpattia iak regionalnyj turystychnyj product [Military fortifications in Zakarpattia region as a regional tourist product]. Improvement of the mechanisms of activation of economic processes and creating competitiveness of the national economy, region, and enterprise under conditions of globalization: proceedings of the International research-to-practice internet-expositional and verbal-and-demonstrational conference . Uzhgorod, 117-119 (in Ukrainian).
- Palkov, S., 2012. Zakarpattia turystychno [Transcarpathia tourist], Ladeks, Lviv (in Ukrainian).
- Polischuk, O., 2014 (a). Osoblyvosti ta skladovi militari-turizmu. Obekty vijskovo-piznavalnogo turizmu [Special features and components of military tourism. Military and cognitive tourism attractions] [electronic resource]. Retrieved from <https://www.sworld.com.ua/konfer36/30.pdf> (in Ukrainian).
- Polischuk, O.V., 2014 (b). Teoretychni zasady doslidjennia militari-turizmu [Theoretical premises of military tourism studies] [electronic resource]. Retrieved from <https://www.sworld.com.ua/konfer36/29.pdf> (in Ukrainian).
- Ravasz, István 2006. Mo. és a M. Kir. Honvédség a XX. sz. vh-ban 1914-1945. Nagyköváci.
- Semeryaga, O.P., 2014 (a). Analitichnyj ogliad metodiv doslidzennia beligeratyvnyh landshaftiv [Ana-

- lytical review of methods of study of military landscapes] [electronic resource]. Retrieved from <http://geopolitika.cfuv.ru/wp-content/uploads/2016/11/033semer.pdf> (in Ukrainian).
- Semeryaga O., 2014 (b). Klasyfikaciia ta vykorystannia u turyzmi beligeratyvnyh landshaftiv Dnipropetrovskoji oblasti [Classification and use in tourism of the military landscapes of Dnipropetrovsk Region]. *Rekreacijna geografiia i turyzm*, 1, 168–175 (in Ukrainian).
- Stoyko S.M., 2012. Antropohenni zminy v Ukrayins'kykh lisakh Karpat ta vehetatsiyni stupeni yak ekosystemni modeli renaturalizatsiyi transformovanykh fitotsenoziv [Anthropogenic changes in the Ukrainian forests of the Carpathians and vegetation stages as ecosystem models of renatulation of transformed phytocenoses]. *Visnyk LDU BZHD*. 6, 196 – 202 (in Ukrainian).
- Szabó, János József, 2002. Az Árpád-vonal. A Magyar Királyi Honvédség védelmi rendszere a Keleti-Kárpátokban 1940—1944. Timp kft. Kiadó, Budapest.
- Turystychnyj marshrut “Liniiia Arpada” [Tourist route “Arpad Line”] [electronic resource]. Retrieved from http://www.npp-synevyr.net.ua/footpath_arpada.html (in Ukrainian).
- Postcards.Cartho-Ukraine.[electronic resource]. Retrieved from <https://www.darabanth.com/en/major-auction/33/categories~Postcards/Carpatho-Ukraine~13904/>
- Topograficheskiye karty zapada Ukrainy 1:100000 [Topographic maps of the west of Ukraine 1: 100000] [electronic resource]. Retrieved from https://maps.vlasenko.net/historical/mapa-taktyczna-polski/P55_S38_Rafajlowa.jpg



Journal of Geology, Geography and Geoecology

Journal home page: geology-dnu-dp.ua

ISSN 2617-2909 (print)
ISSN 2617-2119 (online)

Journ. Geol. Geograph.
Geology,
29(2), 279–288.
[doi: 10.15421/112026](https://doi.org/10.15421/112026)

Viktor V. Hrushka, Natalia A. Horozhankina, Constantin M. Horb

Journ. Geol. Geograph. Geoecology, 29 (2), 279–288.

Tourist potential of Cherkasy region

Viktor V. Hrushka¹, Natalia A. Horozhankina², Constantin M. Horb²

¹ Oles Honchar Dnipro National University, Dnipro, Ukraine, Grush_vv@ua.fm

² University of Customs and Finance, Dnipro, Ukraine, Nataliagorozhankina@gmail.com, Gorbkm@gmail.com

Received: 15.07.2019

Received in revised form: 15.04.2020

Accepted: 04.05.2020

Abstract. The resource and recreational potential of Cherkasy region is analyzed. A large number of monuments of archeology, architecture, history, nature, developed centers of traditional crafts and trades, and a fairly dense network of sacred structures stands out among the objects of recreation. Forests and reservoirs play an important role in the recreational

area. Conservation areas, which are valuable in recreational terms, occupy 1.2% of the area of the region. Mineral waters and healing properties of the forest climate are the main manifestations of the recreational properties of space in Cherkasy region. A significant contribution to the resource component of the recreational potential of Cherkasy region was made by a large number of historical and cultural reserves – of which there are 8 in the region, two of which have national status. The sanatorium-resort and preventive-health establishments of the region are considered. It is established that they are represented by sanatoriums (including children's ones), tourist bases and other recreation establishments, whose number is decreasing every year. It is established that according to the capacity index, the largest number of tourists can spend the night at such resorts as «Svitanok» in the village of Svidovok, «Moshnohirya» in the village of Budyshche, «Akvar» in the town of Mankivka, children's «Ruska Polyana» in the village of Ruska Polyana of Cherkasy district and «Ukraine» and «Sosnoviy bir», which are located in the city of Cherkasy. The most significant recreation facilities are located in the village of Vighraev, Korsun-Shevchenkivskyi district («Ros» VAT «SPK Merydian», «Dubky», «Ros» (Relay and Automation Plant, Kazar-Ros), Prokhorovka village, Kaniv district («Sonyachna», «Komsomolska»), in the village of Chapayevka of the Zolotonisky district («Prydniprovsk»). It is established that there is an increase in the number of subjects of tourist activity. More than 80% of them are travel agencies that are not focused on domestic and inbound tourism. It is found that the transport structure of Cherkasy region is represented by all major passenger types (rail, road, river and air) and its functioning is provided by appropriate infrastructure. The rating of level of development of Cherkasy region on such indicators as hotel infrastructure, restaurant infrastructure, health-improvement establishments, archeology monuments, architectural monuments and historical monuments was conducted. It is revealed that five districts of the region (Zolotonisky, Kaniv, Uman, Cherkasy, Chyhyryn) have a high level of tourist potential supply, ten districts of the region have a medium level of provision (Horodyshe, Zvenihorod, Kamyansky, Korsun-Shevchenkivsky, Mankiv, Smilyansky, Talne, Khrystyniv, Chornobaiv, Shpolyan), five areas are outsiders with low levels of tourism potential (Drabiv, Zhashkiv, Katerynopil, Lysyansky, Monastyrishche).

Keywords: tourism, tourist sites, regional tourist resources, development of regional tourist sites, tourist product

Туристичний потенціал Черкаської області

В.В. Грушка¹, Н.А. Горожанкіна², К.М. Горб²

¹ Дніпровський національний університет імені Олеся Гончара, Дніпро, Україна, Grush_vv@ua.fm

² Університет митної справи та фінансів, Дніпро, Україна, Nataliagorozhankina@gmail.com, Gorbkm@gmail.com

Анотація. Проаналізовано ресурсно-рекреаційний потенціал Черкаської області. Серед об'єктів рекреації виділяється велика кількість пам'яток археології, архітектури, історії, природи, розвинуті осередки традиційних ремесел і промислів, досить густа мережа сакральних споруд. У групі рекреаційних угідь важливе місце посідають ліси та водойми. Природоохоронні території, цінні у рекреаційному відношенні, займають 1,2% площі регіону. Мінеральні води та лікувальні властивості клімату лісових масивів є основними проявами на Черкащині групи рекреаційних властивостей простору. Вагомий внесок у ресурсну складову рекреаційного потенціалу Черкаської області зробила велика кількість історико-культурних заповідників – їх на території регіону 8, два з яких мають статус національних. Розглянуто санаторно-курортні та профілактично-оздоровчі заклади регіону, встановлено, що вони представлені санаторіями (у тому числі дитячими), базами та іншими закладами відпочинку, кількість яких з кожним роком скорочується. Встановлено, що відбувається збільшення кількості суб'єктів туристичної діяльності, більше ніж 80% з них складають туристичні агентства, які у своїй діяльності не орієнтуються на розвиток внутрішнього та

в'їзного туризму.З'ясовано, що транспорт Черкаської області представлений всіма основними пасажирськими видами (залізничним, автомобільним, річковим і повітряним) і його функціонування забезпечується відповідною інфраструктурою. Здійснивши бальну оцінку забезпеченості Черкаської області за таким показниками як готельна інфраструктура, ресторанна інфраструктура, лікувально-оздоровчі заклади, пам'ятки археології, пам'ятки архітектури, пам'ятки історії виявлено, що високий рівень забезпеченості туристичним потенціалом мають п'ять районів області (Золотоніський, Канівський, Уманський, Черкаський, Чигиринський), десять районів області мають середній рівень забезпеченості (Городищенський, Звенигородський, Кам'янський, Корсунь-Шевченківський, Маньківський, Смілянський, Тальнівський, Христинівський, Чорнобаївський, Шполянський), п'ять районів-аутсайдерів із низьким рівнем забезпеченості туристичним потенціалом (Драбівський, Жашківський, Катеринопольський, Лисянський, Монастирищенський).

Ключові слова: туризм, туристичні об'єкти, регіональні туристичні ресурси, розвиток регіональних туристичних об'єктів, туристичний продукт

Introduction. Today, the value of tourism in the world is constantly increasing. This is due to the increasing impact of tourism on the economies of many countries in the world. Tourism revenues are seen as an important indicator of its economic importance. Ukraine has considerable natural, historical and economic prerequisites for the development of the tourism industry. However, tourism in our country lacks the proper state support it deserves. As a result, the tourism of Cherkasy region does not find a worthy place in the strategic plans of national and economic development of Ukraine.

An important indicator of the development of tourism in the regions and in the country as a whole is the availability of tourist infrastructure - hotels, sanatoriums, children's health camps, restaurants, cultural establishments and more.

The need to consider the development of tourism potential in Cherkasy region is especially urgent, as this region has powerful tourist and recreational resources. Cherkasy region is a unique region in terms of its historical and cultural significance, geographical location and natural and recreational resources. For the development of the tourism industry in Cherkasy region there are such important prerequisites as an extensive network of transport corridors, proximity to the state capital, mild climate, availability of labour resources (relatively cheap opportunity to use all modes of transport (road, rail, water, air), favourable climate for investors (low internal competitiveness), developed agrarian sector, traditional hospitality of the local population against the background of relatively well preserved ecological status. All these factors create the conditions for the development of ecological tourism and the growth of tourist and recreational complexes.

Research methods. The study applied literary, analytical, comparative, mathematical and statistical methods, method of scientific systematization and point evaluation.

Results and their analysis. Rich historical, cultural, historical-architectural and natural-recreational re-

sources are important factors in the development of the tourism industry of Cherkasy region.

There are 4 national and 5 state historical and cultural reserves in Cherkasy region.

In addition, there are 21 state-owned museums, 26 district and city museums, 247 museums and museum rooms created on a public basis, 132 regional and historical monuments and 37 nationally-owned services for tourists and locals. The region also includes the geographical center of Ukraine (Shpolyan district, northern outskirts of Maryanivka village), local tourist sites of national importance, Taras Shevchenko's homeland and site of his burial, the Hetman's capital Chyhyryn, Korsun-Shevchenkivsky.

Within the region there are more than 524 objects of protected areas with a total area of about 63 thousand hectares. They are especially unique landscapes: 21 objects of nature reserve fund of national importance with more developed tourist infrastructure with a total area of about 28 thousand hectares (national parks «Biloozersky» and «Nyzhnosulsky», 4 nature reserves, 6 natural monuments, 6 gardens and monuments, Kaniv Nature Reserve and Cherkasy Zoological Park) (Leonenko, Stetsenko, Vodnyi, 2003, Konovalenko, Karastan, 2006).

Health resorts and preventive-health establishments of Cherkasy region as recreational infrastructural resources attract recreational health-improvement services. Institutions in the region are represented by sanatoriums (including children's ones), recreational centers and other recreation facilities. It should be noted that during the period 1995-2017 there was a reduction and reorganization of the above mentioned establishments: the number of sanatoriums and boarding houses providing treatment decreased by 22%, tourist bases and other establishments of rest - by 74%. It is particularly discouraging that prophylactic sanatoriums have stopped functioning since 2015 (Holovne, 2019).

Among the region's sanatorium and health resorts (41 units as of 2017), recreation centers (34 units) located by the Kremenchug Reservoir and health resorts

and boarding houses providing treatment (7 units) are prevalent. Not all administrative districts of Cherkasy region have similar institutions in their territory: they are located in only 10 districts out of 20.

An important indicator of accommodation facilities is their capacity. The largest number of tourists can be accommodated for overnight stays at such resorts as «Svitanok» in the village Svydivok (592), «Moshnohirya» in the village Budyshche (500), «Akvydar» in the town of Mankivka (240), children's «Ruska Polyana» in the village Ruska Polyana (205) of Cherkasy region and «Ukraine» (260), «Sosnovyiy bir» (240), which are located in the city of Cherkasy.

Recreation centers of Cherkasy region can accommodate 2,400 guests. The largest recreation centers located in the village of Vighraev, Korsun-Shevchenkivskyi district («Ros» VAT «SPK Merydian» - 450 places, «Dubky» - 300 places, «Ros» (Relay and Automation Plant, Kazar-Ros) – 260 places, Prokhorovka village, Kaniv district («Sonyachna» - 267 places, «Komsomolska» - 256 places), in the village of Chapayevka of Zolotonosky district («Prydniprovsk» - 250 places) (Derzhavna, 2019).

Countryside children's recreation facilities can be used as specialized accommodation in tourism. There are 16 such establishments in Cherkasy region with 2,763 places. Most of the countryside children's health institutions are located in the Zolotonosky district (4 establishments with a capacity of 1,330 people). Two out of town children's camps are located on the outskirts of Cherkasy with a total capacity of 335 places. Zvenyhorod, Kamyansky, Korsun-Shevchenkivsky, Lysyansky, Smilyansky, Khristyniv, Chyhyryn, Shpolyan districts have one such institution that can accommodate 80 to 300 people (Derzhavna, 2019).

It should be noted that tourist-excursion services in Cherkasy region are represented by both tour operators and travel agents, but they are too unevenly spread in the region. The number of licensees of tourist activity is constantly increasing: in 2010, 56 entities were registered, of which 9 were tour operators and others were travel agents, in 2018, 75 enterprises were licensed to perform tourism activities, 15 of which were tour operators, 60 - travel agents (Cherkaska, 2019).

Despite the positive dynamics of the increase in the number of subjects of tourism, more than 80% of them are travel agencies that are not focused on the development of domestic and inbound tourism.

The overwhelming majority of tourist enterprises are located in the city of Cherkasy; three companies are registered in the cities of Smila and Uman, one in the cities of Zvenyhorodka, Zolotonosha, Kamy-

anka, Kaniv, Korsun-Shevchenkivsky, Drabivtsi village of Zolotonosky district and Geronimivka village of Cherkasy district. 36 tourism licensees have one branch, 6 have two branches, and two enterprises have three and four branches. The branches mainly work with the head office in one settlement, but there are 5 tourist enterprises registered in Cherkasy region which also have branches located in other regions of Ukraine: Kyiv city, Pryluky city in Chernihiv region, Kremenchug city in Poltava region. There are many branches of tourist companies operating in Cherkasy region, whose main offices are in other regions of Ukraine, including Gamalia, SAM, the network of travel agencies «Horyashchye putevky» and others.

There is a tendency to decrease in the number of tourists served by the tourist activity of Cherkasy region. This situation is related to both objective (such as the global crisis, changing priorities among tourists, insufficient level of infrastructure, unsatisfactory condition of individual objects in the cities of Kaniv and Chyhyryn), and subjective reasons (lack of clear organization in the industry, the lack of regulation of the subjects of tourism in connection with the processes of reorganization).

It can be noted that the uneven placement of tour operators and travel agents throughout Cherkasy region, their excessive concentration in the regional center does not contribute to a balanced development in the field of recreation (in particular, internal and inbound tourism). Recently, the situation has been getting better, as tourism businesses are created in places with a large concentration of recreational facilities.

When considering the hotel infrastructure of the region, it can be noted that both collective and individual accommodation are used to accommodate tourists. However, tourists prefer the first group, and among the collective accommodation facilities hotels are the most popular. In 2018, there were 54 collective accommodation facilities operating in the region (Derzhavna, 2019). The largest number of hotel enterprises is located in the cities of Cherkasy (27.8% of the total) and Uman (8.3%), which are the centers of industrial enterprises and centers of tourist flows.

In 2018, hotel enterprises of Cherkasy region had 1,092 rooms, and their one-time capacity - 2139 places. Although the construction of hotels is underway, the development of the hotel industry is very low. The provision of hotel places per 1,000 residents in Ukraine is on average 2.38. For comparison, we give examples of the leading countries in terms of tourism: in Spain it amounts to 20 places per 1,000 inhabitants, in the USA - 18. The rate of availability of hotel places

per 1,000 inhabitants on average across Cherkasy region is 1.59 places (the penultimate place among the regions of Ukraine).

According to the calculated indicator of the number of hotel places per 1,000 inhabitants, it is found that it is the highest in Uman district (3.9) and Cherkasy district (2.36 - close to the average in Ukraine) areas. All other districts are lower than the average in Ukraine, in 7 districts per 1,000 inhabitants there is less than 1 place in hotel enterprises, and 4 districts in general do not have hotel type enterprises.

Health-improvement establishments are represented in Cherkasy region by sanatoriums (including children's ones), sanatoriums-prophylactic hospitals, recreation centers.

Accommodation of tourists can be provided in the large country houses used for rural (green) tourism. Although the capacity of these recreational establishments is not very large and this area is just beginning to develop in the Cherkasy region, the possibilities of this type of tourist accommodation should also be taken into account and this infrastructure resource of the region be more widely involved in the implementation of tourism activities.

Transport in Cherkasy region is represented by all major passenger types (rail, road, river and air) and its functioning is provided by appropriate infrastructure.

Railways connect the area with different regions of Ukraine, as well as with other countries. The total length of railways in Cherkasy region is 649.5 km, of which only 22.3% are electrified. The density of the railway network is 31.4 km / thousand km² of the territory of the region, which is significantly lower than the average Ukrainian figure of 37.6 km / thousand km². The busiest route in passenger transportation is the section Myronivka - Tsvitkove - Taras Shevchenko - Znamyanka (Holovne, 2019). The rail network of the region needs improvement of technical equipment and increase of throughput.

The basis of the transport infrastructure of the region is the network of national, regional and local highways. Roads of national importance provide transport links to the most important cities in the region, within Ukraine and with other countries. The length of public roads is 6,072.5 km, including 5,884.7 km (96.9%) with hard surface. The density of roads is 299 km and 282.1 km / thousand km² of the territory of the region, and roads of national importance 29.4 km / thousand km² (average Ukrainian density is 21.6 km / thousand km²). On the balance sheet of Cherkasy region there are more than 205 thousand units of rolling stock of motor transport, 76% of which are cars, and 2% buses. The developed road

network facilitates the development of long-distance and suburban bus services. There are 43 bus stations in the region. Some bus stations do not correspond by the level of technical equipment to the volume of transportation conducted, so they need reconstruction and new bus stations need to be constructed (Holovne, 2019).

River transport is also actively used in the region. The operational length of the navigable waterways of Cherkasy region for general use of the Kremenchuk reservoir is 150.0 km, of which 87.8 km (or 58.5% of the total length) are equipped with lighting and reflective signs. Despite the dense river network of the Cherkasy region, the density of waterways is only 7 km / thousand km². On the territory of the region there is a river port and three ports in the city of Kaniv, the town of Irkliev and the village of Adamivka. It is possible to receive ships of the river-sea type.

Air connections are made from Cherkasy airport, which according to its technical characteristics belongs to the 5th class, dimensions and technical condition of the runway allows aircraft type AN-24, Yak-40, L-410, An-2 and An-26 to operate. In addition, there are a number of airfields and heliports for local air services in the area that are virtually non-operational due to crisis in the industry (Holovne, 2019).

Of great importance among the objects of recreation of the region are its monuments of history and culture, which include monuments of archeology, architecture, arts, history, monuments, historical and cultural reserves. All of them are represented in large numbers on the territory of Cherkasy region and represent the rather impressive resource and recreational potential of the region (Beidyk, 2001).

A large number of archaeological sites pertaining to different periods (Paleolithic, Copper, Bronze, Scythian, early Slavic) and cultures (Trypillya, Zarubynets, Chernyakhiv) are concentrated in Cherkasy region. This is due to the fact that people have inhabited the territory now occupied by the region since ancient times. They explored these spaces as early as the Stone Age - Paleolithic, as evidenced by the various archeological finds of stone tools made about 40 thousand years ago. According to the concentration of various archeological monuments, we can note the areas that most attracted people in all historical periods. A significant accumulation of archeological sites from the Stone Age to the Late Middle Ages is observed along the Dnipro River (right and left banks), some of which are in the floodplain of the Kremenchuk and Kaniv reservoirs. Areas with a high density of archeological monuments include the following rivers; Tyasmin, Hirskeyy Tikych, Hnylyy

Tikych, Umanka, Revukha, Sinitsa, Udych and their tributaries, small rivers and streams (Novykova, 2006).

Among the archeological sites of greatest interest is the mammoth bone dwelling found at the site of the late Paleolithic (20-15 thousand BC) site, located in the village of Mezhyrich in the Kaniv area. Trypillian culture includes about 100 settlements in the district of Talne, among which are the world-famous settlement-giants near the villages of Talyanka, Vesely Kut, Maidanetske and others. It is on the basis of these monuments that the State Historical and Cultural Reserve «Trypillya Culture» was created in the Talne district. Arrays of Trypillian cultural monuments have also been found in such areas as Zvenigorod, Monastyrishche, Uman, Mankiv, Khrystyniv, Lysyansky, Korsun-Shevchenkivsky, Kaniv. The Trakhtemirs State Historical and Cultural Reserve was organized on the basis of settlements, settlements, burial grounds near Buchak village, villages Grigorivka and Trakhtemirs, former villages of Monastyrrok, Zarubentsy on the basis of various epochs (from Trypillian, Bronze Age to Kievan Rus). The reserve contains the chronicle of the Zarubsky Monastery and the sanctuary of the Kozak Trakhtemir Monastery (Novykova, 2007).

Archaeological sites of Cherkasy region are not only of great scientific importance but also of considerable cognitive value, so they are widely used and can be used in spiritual and intellectual recreation, in particular for conducting excursions, organizing cultural, educational, educational and business tourism.

Architectural monuments that have historical, scientific, artistic value due to their particular qualities (characteristic, traditional, typical or exclusive, unique) may be represented by individual objects or architectural ensembles and complexes, all of which exist in Cherkasy region. The most prominent and valuable architectural sites and complexes have already been declared monuments of national and local architecture. According to the state register of such objects and complexes, in Cherkassy region there are 152 and 121 respectively. However, these figures do not accurately represent the true situation, in one case, an architectural complex consisting of several objects is counted as one unit, in another, all components of the architectural ensemble are counted as separate objects (for example, almost 100 elements of the National Dendrological Park «Sofiyivka» are considered as separate architectural monuments).

The architectural monuments of Cherkasy region are represented by all groups of architecture (public,

sacral, palace, industrial, military). The most numerous are the public and sacral architecture. The architectural monuments in Cherkasy region are distributed fairly evenly, although there are districts with single objects (Drabiv district) or with none (Chernobaiv district). The region has significant architectural and resource potential of national importance, despite the fact that most sites have only local protection status. This gives reason to hope that not only domestic but also foreign tourists will take an interest in the architectural monuments of the region.

Monuments of art in the Cherkasy region are represented by works of fine and decorative arts. Most of them are concentrated in art galleries, museums, art exhibitions or take the form of monuments, park sculptures, decorations of buildings and more. The State Register of Immovable and Movable Monuments of Ukraine includes about 400 art monuments of Cherkasy region, which are of national and local importance. They are all used and can be used in cognitive spiritual and intellectual recreation.

Among the approximately 1600 historical and local monuments of Cherkasy region that are listed in the State Register are those that relate to a particular historical event and those that relate to a specific famous person.

Event recreational resources («the most significant manifestations of social and natural movements, landmark events in the history of a certain territory» (Beidyk, Novykova, 2002), including political, military, cultural, economic, environmental events, are very clearly manifested within the region.

The territory of Cherkasy region was a part of the lands on which the core of the early East Slavic lands formed at the beginning of our era. And during the existence of the Kievan Rus, the territory of Cherkasy region was the southern edge of the Kyiv principality. The population of the region played a special role in the emergence and development of Ukrainian Cossacks, the establishment of its military-political organization the Zaporizka Sich, as well as the register of Cossacks.

The main Cossack regiments were formed in such cities as Cherkasy, Korsun, Chyhyryn, Kaniv, Kropyvna, Uman. This is where the state-building processes that led to the formation of the Ukrainian Cossack state in the middle of the seventeenth century arose. The first capital of this state was the city of Chyhyryn. Cherkasy region was one of the main areas of the formation of the Haidamak detachments in Ukraine and the development of the Haidamak movement, which reached its highest elevation in 1768 under the leadership of Maxim Zaliznyak and

became known under the name of Koliyivshchyna.

At the beginning of 1944, the Korsun-Shevchenkivsky battle took place in Cherkasy region, one of the largest battles during the Second World War. Nine infantry divisions, the Viking SS armored division, and other fascist units met their ignominious endless end here (Novykova, 2007).

Cherkasy region has a rich resource and recreational potential for reflecting the lives of famous individuals - significant biosocial resources, because the territory of the modern Cherkasy region is the homeland, place of residence and activity of many famous people. Cherkasy region is called the Shevchenko Territory, because Taras Shevchenko was born in the village of Moryntsi (now Zvenigorod district) and found his eternal rest on Chernechia Mountain in Kaniv. The Shevchenko National Reserve and the National Taras Shevchenko Homeland are actively functioning within the oblast. Cherkasy region is also closely related to the name of Bohdan Khmelnytsky: in the village of Subotiv (Chyhyryn district) he spent his childhood years and at his residence in Chyhyryn he received ambassadors from many European countries. From the village of Subotiv, the hetman led the armed forces in the liberation war of the Ukrainian people from 1648 to 1654, where he signed his own universal declaration of service to the people. The hetman is buried in the Church of Elijah.

There are many monuments within the Cherkasy region that perpetuate the memory of certain events as well as of specific people. Among the monuments, historical events are most devoted to the heroic struggle of the Soviet people during the Great Patriotic War. Monuments are erected in the area mainly to prominent figures that were born, worked or buried on Cherkasy land. Ukraine's first monument to Taras Shevchenko's mother, Kateryna Shevchenko, was erected in the village of Moryntsi, Zvenigorod district (on the occasion of the 192nd anniversary (2006) of the Great Kobzar's birthday). This monument symbolizes the bright image of the Mother of God worshiped and loved by the true knights of freedom, the Ukrainian Cossacks, thus honoring all Ukrainian Mothers, the Protectors of our Motherland (Konovalenko, Karastan, 2006).

Cherkasy region's numerous historical and cultural monuments, their great diversity gives grounds for priority development within the region of cognitive spiritual and intellectual recreation (excursions, cultural and cognitive tourism), for which historical and cultural monuments are the main recreational resource. This sphere of recreational

activity can develop locally, nationally, globally, as the region has attractions of local, national and international importance.

We also include all kinds of natural monuments, except complex ones, for recreation. These are «monuments» created not by man but by nature. They can be used as display objects for sightseeing and cultural tourism. The 1000-year-old oak of Maxim Zaliznyak, which grows on the Buda farm of Chyhyryn district, is considered the patriarch of forests not only of Cherkasy region but also of Europe. The height of this oak reaches more than 22 m and the circumference of the trunk is 8.7 m.

The 800-year-old oak tree from Didova Gora (Korsun-Shevchenkivsky district) is called Haid-amatsky due to the liberation movement in Ukraine in the 18th century. Shevchenko's oak is located on Mikhailova Gora near Prokhorovka village (Kaniv district). Until recently, the 300-year-old Gogol pine grew there. It is named after the great writer because he loved to rest here while visiting this village in October 1832.

The Three Wells hydrological site is located near the village of Subotiv (Chyhyryn district). It is connected with the events of the struggle of the Ukrainian people against the oppressors under the leadership of B. Khmelnytsky. Among the geological monuments of Cherkasy region are many of great scientific importance. There are a large number of historically significant natural monuments of orographic origin - the rock of Alexander Pushkin made of pink granite on the River Tasmin on the outskirts of Kamianka, the rocks of Ivan Nechuy-Levitsky, Adam Mickiewicz and others (Konovalenko, Karastan, Karastan, 2006).

We also include attractions and landmarks in the recreation group that are not declared as monuments, but which attract the attention of tourists. These can be any spatially-localized material formations of value for spiritual and intellectual recreation, including excursion activities, cultural and cognitive (including ethnographic), business and ethnic tourism: places related to the life and activities of the famous people of a certain ethnic community, with traditional arts and crafts, significant events, outstanding and interesting natural and social phenomena, nostalgic memories and more. The potential of this group of recreational resources in Cherkasy region is still underused.

The traditional material culture in the Cherkasy region is preserved in the form of Ukrainian national clothes, country houses, furniture and interior decoration, tools, utensils and household items. These objects which have been preserved outside

museums and are being created today can have aesthetic, historical, scientific value and be used as resources for recreational activities. Therefore, it is important to identify and maintain centers of folk crafts and trades. Some of them have survived to this day and are represented by the following types - pottery (villages Mliiv, Starosillya, Sounki, etc.), woodworking (villages Moshny, Bilozirya, Zhabotin, etc.), sheepskin coats (Smila), weaving, pleating, embroidery (in different areas of the region) crafts. The leaders in these types of crafts are Chyhyryn, Mankiv and Chernobaiv districts. We can say that the region has good prospects for cultural and educational recreation, in particular ethnographic tourism.

Sacred structures are an important component of recreational sites. They serve as the basis for spiritual and religious recreation, which attracts believers, pilgrims, researchers. There are more than 540 religious communities on the territory of Cherkasy region, practically each of which has premises for worship. Christian denominations prevail. In their structure, the most numerous is Orthodoxy: more than 270 religious communities belong to the Ukrainian Orthodox Church, about 40 to the Ukrainian Orthodox Church of the Kiev Patriarchate and 14 to the Ukrainian Autocephalous Orthodox Church.

There are 5 monasteries in Cherkasy region, 3 of which are female: Matroninsky Trinity in Chyhyryn district, Trakhtemyrivsky Uspensky in Kaniv district, Krasnogorsk Svyatopokrovsky in Zolotonyski district, and 2 – male monasteries: Lebedinsky Georgievsky in Shpolyan district, Chubovsky Onufrievsky in Cherkasy district. The Onufrievsky Monastery in Cherkasy is restored around the Church of the Nativity of the Blessed Virgin (Konovalenko, Karastan, 2006).

Cherkasy region is rich in water resources. Waterways are used for fishing, shipping and water tourism. In the region there is the southern part of the Kaniv and most of the Kremenchug reservoir, 1037 rivers with a total length of more than 7.5 thousand km, the banks of which are almost universally used for recreation. A large number of reservoirs and ponds (over 2,000) are not only of economic importance but also of recreational importance (Konovalenko and Karastan, 2006).

Lakes and ponds are important recreational areas. All these types of water recreational resources are represented in the studied region, and their surface is 4% of the area of the region. Waterways are used for bathing, fishing, shipping and more. The largest among them are the Dnipro, the Ros with its tributary the Rosava, the Tyasmin with its tributary the Hnylyi Tashlyk, Supiy, Zolotonoshka, Hirskeyi Tikych with

its tributary the Hnylyi Tikych with the Shpolka, Bolshaya Vis, the Yatran with its tributary the Umanka, the Sinitsa. Water sports on inflatable and paddle boats and canoes can be organized on separate sections of the Dnipro and Ros rivers.

Dnipro River cruises along the route «From Varangians to the Greeks» are known not only to Ukrainian but also to foreign tourists. There are more than 2 thousand reservoirs, ponds and lakes in the region. The wide expanses of the Kremenchug and Kaniv reservoirs are chudoviymy places for sailing and windsurfing enthusiasts. More than 30 species of freshwater fish are widespread in the waters of Cherkasy region, among which the most valuable are bream, carp, zander, pike, crucian carp, zieg, tench, catfish, silver carp, white carp (Novykova, 2007).

Conservation areas, which are part of the recreation grounds, are a major recreational resource of the region. Particularly important are those in which the recreational function is leading: national nature parks, regional landscapes, parks, gardens, botanical gardens, arboretums, zoos. There are no botanical gardens and national nature parks in Cherkasy region. However, the Kaniv Nature Reserve with an area of 2,027 hectares now actually performs the functions of a national nature park in the absence of such nature reserve sites in central Ukraine.

Trakhtemyriv Regional Landscape Park (terminologically consistent with the notion of a national nature park of local importance) established in 2000 in Cherkasy (5,562.5 ha) and Kyiv (5,148.7 ha) regions in order to preserve relatively unchanged natural landscapes and natural ecosystems, historical, cultural and archeological heritage.

The world-renowned Sofiyivka National Dendrological Park is called the Pearl of Ukraine. It is one of the unique parks in Europe with magnificent landscapes, numerous water reservoirs, man-made grottoes, exquisite antique sculpture. The collections of plants in the dendropark are listed in the National Heritage Register.

Cherkasy operates one of Ukraine's 7 zoological parks of national importance. More than 120 species of animals are kept here, 13 of which are listed in the Red Data Book of Ukraine. It is also a significant recreational resource of the region (Konovalenko and Karastan, 2006).

The Cherkasy Region Conservation Fund has more than 550 objects covering an area of about 50,000 hectares, which is 1.9% of the area. However, not all of them can be used for recreational activities, since some objects and territories of the nature reserve fund are declared as such only because of

their conservation or scientific value, but they may not be of recreational utility, so they are not attractive to people seeking recreation.

In the territory of Cherkasy region 277 objects of the nature reserve fund were found that could be used in recreational activities, with a total area of 25.2 thousand hectares or 1.2% of the area of the region.

The healing properties of the natural space in Cherkasy region are represented by mineral waters and a healing forest climate. Prophylactic and health recreation and health tourism are developing on their basis.

Mineral waters in areas such as Zvenigorod, Kamyansky and Lysyansky contain significant amounts of radon, iron and bromine and are not inferior to the glorious waters of Tschaltubo, Zheleznovodsk, Yessentuki, and other major resorts in the world. Radon water springs are also found in such areas as Zhashkiv and Uman. Hydrocarbonate sodium-magnesium-calcium waters, located in the town of Talne, are close in composition to oxygenated narzan. Due to the flatness of the Cherkasy region, natural sources of mineral waters (self-leaching) are rare. Wells are often drilled within the region to detect waters with high levels of mineralization with therapeutic effect (Novykova, 2008).

According to the method of Beidyk O.O. (Beidyk, 2010) a point score was used to compare the level of tourism infrastructure development and recreational potential. On this basis, by adding all points and the method of arithmetic, you can reduce all points to a single score, getting a certain number of points for each district of Cherkasy region. This number of points will determine the level of potential of different components of the tourist infrastructure for each of the administrative units of Cherkasy region (Table 1).

The state of provision of tourism potential by administrative districts of Cherkasy region was distributed according to the following levels:

- 1) Low level from 1.0 to 2.0 points;
- 2) Average level from 2.1 to 3.0 points;
- 3) High level from 3.1 to 5.0 points (Fig. 1).

We have made a point assessment of the tourism potential of Cherkasy region by such indicators as hotel infrastructure, restaurant infrastructure, health –improvement establishments, archeology monuments, architectural monuments and historical monuments. Based on the indicators of this scoring, we can distinguish five districts with high levels of tourism potential (Zolotonisky, Kaniv, Uman, Cherkasy, Chigirin), ten districts with average level (Horodyshe, Zvenigorod, Kamyansky, Korsun-Shevchenkivsky, Mankiv, Smilyansky, Talne,

Khristinoiv, Chernobaiv, Shpolyan), five areas-outskirts with low level of tourism potential (Drabiv, Zhashkiv, Katerynopil, Lysyansky, Monastyrische).

Conclusions. Among the objects of recreation in Cherkasy region is a large number of monuments of archeology, architecture, history, nature, developed centers of traditional crafts and trades, a fairly dense network of sacral structures. Forests and reservoirs play an important role in the recreational area. Conservation-protected areas occupy 1.2% of the region's area. Mineral waters and healing properties of the forest climate are the main manifestations of the recreational properties of space in Cherkasy region. A significant contribution to the resource component of the recreational potential of Cherkasy region was made by a large number of historical and cultural reserves – of which there are eight at regional level, and two of national status.

The sanatorium-resort and preventive-health establishments of the region are considered. It is established that they are represented by sanatoriums (including children's ones), tourist bases and other recreation establishments, whose number is decreasing every year. It is established that according to the capacity index, the sites with the largest capacity for overnight accommodation of tourists are such resorts as «Svitanok» in the village of Svidovok, «Moshnohirya» in the village of Budyshe, «Akvardar» in the town of Mankivka, children's «Ruska Polyana» in the village of Ruska Polyana of Cherkasy district and «Ukraine» and «Sosnoviy bir», which are located in the city of Cherkasy. The most significant recreation facilities are located in the village of Vigraev, Korsun-Shevchenkivskyi district («Ros» VAT «SPK Merydian», «Dubky», «Ros» (Relay and Automation Plant, Kazar-Ros), Prokhorovka village, Kaniv district («Sonyachna», «Komsomolska»), in the village of Chapayevka of the Zolotonisky district («Prydniprovskaya»).

It is established that there is an increase in the number of subjects of tourist activity. More than 80% of them are travel agencies that are not focused on domestic and inbound tourism. It is found that the transport of Cherkasy region is represented by all major passenger types (rail, road, river and air) and its functioning is provided by appropriate infrastructure.

When analyzing the components of the tourism potential of the Cherkasy region by the method of scoring, it can be concluded that in the region there are five districts with high levels of tourism potential, such as: Zolotonisky, Kaniv, Uman, Cherkasy and Chyhyryn. This is due to the fact that in these areas all components of the tourist potential, such as well-

Table 1 Overall assessment of the tourism potential of the Cherkasy region

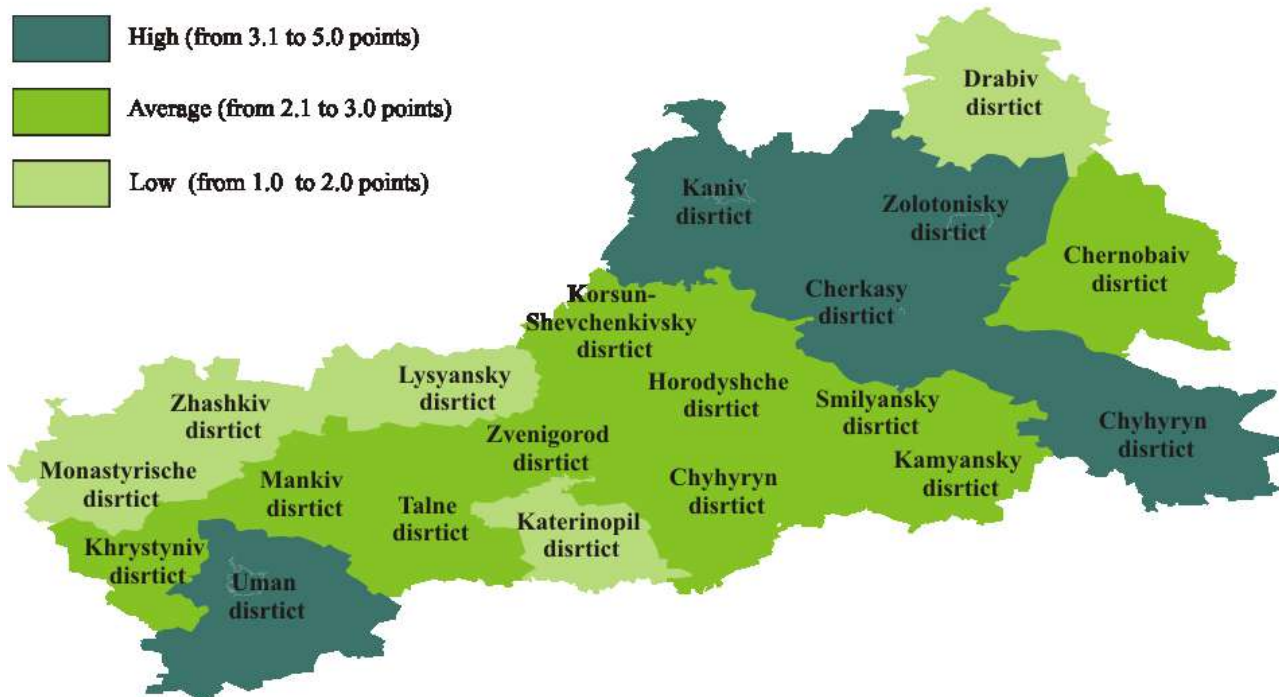
Administrative districts	Overall assessment of tourism infrastructure availability	Overall assessment of the availability of natural and recreational facilities	Overall assessment of tourism potential
1	2	3	4
Horodyshe	1.4	1.6	3
Drabiv	0.7	0.6	1.3
Zhashkiv	0.9	1	1.9
Zvenigorod	0.8	1.8	2.6
Zolotonisky	1.9	1.5	3.4
Kamyansky	0.9	1.3	2.2
Kaniv	1.4	2.1	3.5
Katerynopil	0.6	1	1.6
Korsun-Shevchenkivsky	0.9	1.8	2.7
Lysyansky	0.7	1.1	1.8
Mankiv	0.9	1.8	2.7
Monastyrishe	0.6	1	1.6
Smilyansky	0.9	2	2.6
Talne	0.9	1.5	2.4
Uman	1.8	2	3.8
Khrystyniv	0.9	1.3	2.2
Cherkasy	2.5	2.1	4.6
Chyhyryn	0.8	2.1	3.9
Chernobaiv	1.4	1.3	2.7
Shpolyan	1.1	1.8	2.9

developed tourist infrastructure and recreational resources are strongly represented.

Ten districts in the region have average levels of

tourist potential: Horodyshe, Zvenihorod, Kamyansky, Korsun-Shevchenkivsky, Mankiv, Smilyansky, Talne, Khrystyniv, Chornobaiv and Shpolyan. They

State of development of tourist potential

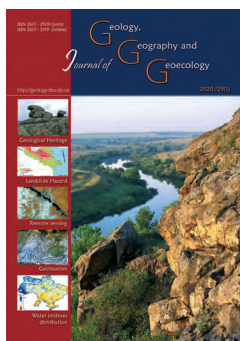
**Fig. 1** State provision of tourist potential by administrative districts of Cherkasy region

are represented by a balanced level of tourism potential.

According to the results of the study, the outsider areas were identified by the low level of tourism potential supply (5 districts): Drabiv, Zhashkiv, Katerynopil, Lysyansky and Monastyrische. These areas have very weak development in the tourism potential, namely recreational resources and tourist infrastructure.

References

- Beidyk, O.O., 2001. *Rekreatsiino-turystski resursy Ukrainy: Metodolohiia i metodyka analizu, terminolohiia, raionuvannia: Monohrafiia* [Recreational and tourism resources of Ukraine: Methodology and methods of analysis, terminology, zoning: Monograph]. Kyiv: Publishing and Printing Center «Kyiv University», 395 (in Ukrainian).
- Beidyk, O.O., 2010. *Rekreatsiini resursy Ukrainy: Navchalnyi posibnyk* [Recreational Resources of Ukraine: Textbook]. Kyiv: Alterpress, 404 (in Ukrainian).
- Beidyk, O.O., Novykova, V.I., 2002. *Rekreatsiino-turystski resursy Serednoho Podniprovia (na prykladi Cherkaskoi oblasti)* [Recreational and tourism resources of the Middle Dnieper region (on the example of Cherkasy region)]. *Tourism in the 21st Century: Global Trends and Regional Features: Proceedings of the Second International Scientific and Practical Conference*. Kyiv: Znannya Ukrainy, 485–498 (in Ukrainian).
- Cherkaska oblasna rada: ofitsiinyi sait, 2019 [Cherkasy Regional Council: official site]. Retrieved from URL: <https://www.oblrada.gov.ua/istorychni-ta-kulturni-obekty> (in Ukrainian).
- Derzhavna sluzhba statystyky Ukrainy: ofitsiinyi sait. *Turystychna diialnist Cherkaskoi oblasti, 2019* [State Statistics Service of Ukraine: official site. Tourist Activity of Cherkasy region] Retrieved from URL: <http://www.ukrstat.gov.ua>
- Holovne upravlinnia statystyky u Cherkaskii oblasti, 2019 [Main Department of Statistics in Cherkasy Region]. Retrieved from URL: <http://www.ck.ukrstat.gov.ua/> (in Ukrainian).
- Konovalenko, O. S., Karastan I. M., 2006. *Pryrodno-zapovidnyi fond Cherkaskoi oblasti* [Nature Reserve Fund of Cherkasy region]. Cherkasy: Vertical, 196 (in Ukrainian).
- Leonenko, V. B., Stetsenko, M. P., Vodnyi, Yu.M., 2003. *Atlas obektiv pryrodno-zapovidnoho fondu Ukrainy* [Atlas of Objects of the Nature Reserve Fund of Ukraine]. Kyiv: Kyiv University, 72 (in Ukrainian).
- Novykova, V.I., 2006. *Rozvytok pryrodno-zapovidnoho fondu Ukrainy: dynamika, perspektyvy, pidsylennia rekreatsiinoi tsinnosti obektiv* [Development of the Nature Reserve Fund of Ukraine: dynamics, prospects, enhancement of the recreational value of objects]. *Chernivtsi University Scientific Bulletin: Collection of Scientific Papers. Geography*. Chernivtsi: Ruta, Issue 304, 124–133 (in Ukrainian).
- Novykova, V.I., 2007. *Resursno-rekreatsiinyi potentsial Cherkaskoi oblasti: suspilno-heohrafichna otsinka dlia rekreatsiinoi diialnosti* [Resource and recreational potential of Cherkasy region: socio-geographical assessment for recreational activity]. *Scientific Notes of Vinnytsia State Pedagogical University named after Mikhail Kotsyubynsky. Geography Series*. Vinnitsa: Thesis, Issue 13, 220–228 (in Ukrainian).
- Novykova, V.I., 2008. *Vyiavlennia elementiv terytorialnoi struktury rekreatsiinoi diialnosti v rehionakh Ukrainy ta Cherkaskii oblasti iz zastosuvanniam metodu kontent-analizu* [Identification of elements of the territorial structure of recreational activity in the regions of Ukraine and Cherkasy region using the content analysis method]. *Geography and Modernity: Collection of scientific works*. Kyiv: Publishing House of M.P. Dragomanov National Pedagogical University, Issue 18, 159–172 (in Ukrainian).



Journal of Geology, Geography and Geoecology

Journal home page: geology-dnu-dp.ua

ISSN 2617-2909 (print)
ISSN 2617-2119 (online)

Journ. Geol. Geograph.
Geology,
29(2), 289–303.

doi: [10.15421/112027](https://doi.org/10.15421/112027)

Nazim Imamverdiyev, Minakhanyam Gasanguliyeva, Vagif Kerimov, Ulker Kerimli Journ. Geol. Geograph. Geoecology, 29(2), 289–303.

Petrogeochemical features of the Neogene collision volcanism of the Lesser Caucasus (Azerbaijan)

Nazim A. Imamverdiyev¹, Minakhanyam Y. Gasanguliyeva², Vagif M. Kerimov³, Ulker I. Kerimli¹

¹ Baku State University, Azerbaijan Republic, Baku, inazim17@yahoo.com

² Institute of Geology and Geophysics, National Academy of Sciences of Azerbaijan, Azerbaijan Republic, Baku,

³ Azerbaijan Industrial and Oil University, Azerbaijan Republic, Baku

Received: 01.11.2019

Received in revised form: 09.01.2020

Accepted: 28.02.2020

Abstract. The article is devoted to the petrogeochemical features of Neogene collision volcanism in the central part of the Lesser Caucasus within Azerbaijan. The main goal of the study is to determine the thermodynamic conditions for the formation of Neogene volcanism in the central part of the Lesser Caucasus using the available petrogeochemical material.

Using factor analysis, as well as the “IGPET”, “MINPET”, “Petrolog-3” programs, material balance calculations were performed that simulate the phenocryst fractionation process, the crystallization temperature, pressure, and figurative nature of the rock-forming minerals of the formation rocks were calculated. It was determined that at the early and middle stages of crystallization of the rocks of the andesite-dacite-rhyolite formation, the fractionation of amphibole played an important role in the formation of subsequent differentiates. Based on computer simulation, it was revealed that rocks of the andesite-dacite-rhyolite formation were formed by fractional crystallization of the initial high-alumina basaltic magma of high alkalinity in the intermediate magma foci. The calculations of the balance of the substance, simulating the process of fractionation of phenocrysts, as well as magnetite, confirmed the possibility of obtaining rock compositions from andesites to rhyolites as a result of this process. In this case, the process of crystallization differentiation was accompanied by processes of contamination, hybridism and mixing. Based on the geochemical features of rare and rare-earth elements, changes in their ratios, the nature of the mantle source and the type of fractionation process are determined. It was revealed that the enrichment of formation rocks by light rare earths, as well as by many incoherent elements, is associated with the evolution of enriched mantle material. Under high water pressure, as a result of the fractionation of olivine and pyroxene, high-alumina basalts are formed from primary high-magnesian magma, which can be considered parental magma. It was established that, in contrast to the elevated Transcaucasian zone in the more lowered East Caucasus, under conditions of increased fluid pressure and reduced temperature, the melt underwent fractional crystallization in the intermediate centers, being enriched with alkaline, large-ion lithophilic elements, light REEs, etc. This is evidenced by the presence of large crystals of feldspars, the contamination of these minerals by numerous crystals of biotite, magnetite, several generations of these minerals, zonality, as well as the presence of related “water” inclusions, such as hornblendites, hornblende gabbro, etc. The physicochemical conditions for the formation of Neogene volcanic rocks of the Lesser Caucasus are determined.

Key words: Neogene collision volcanism, petrogeochemical features, crystallization differentiation, physical and chemical conditions of association, Lesser Caucasus

Петрогеохімічні особливості неогенового колізійного вулканізму Мало́го Кавказу (Азербайджан)

Н.А. Імамвердієв¹, М.Я. Гасангулієва², В.М. Керімов³, У.І. Керімли¹

¹ Бакінський Державний Університет, Азербайджанська республіка, Баку, inazim17@yahoo.com

² Інститут геології і геофізики НАН Азербайджану, Азербайджанська республіка, Баку,

³ Азербайджанський Індустріальний і Нафтовий Університет, Азербайджанська республіка, Баку

Анотация. Стаття присвячена петрогеохімічним особливостям неогенового вулканізму центральній частині Мало́го Кавказу в межах Азербайджану. Основна мета дослідження – на наявному петрогеохімічному матеріалі з’ясувати термодинамічні умови неогенового вулканізму у центральній частині Мало́го Кавказу. За допомогою факторного аналізу, а також програм «IGPET» і «MINPET», «Петрологія-3» проведено розрахунки балансу речовини, що моделюють процес фракціонування вкраплеників, підрахована температура кристалізації, тиск, фугитивність породоутворюючих мінералів порід формації. Визначено, що на ранній і середній стадіях кристалізації порід андезит-дацит-ріолітової формації фракціонування амфіболу зіграло важливу роль для утворення наступних диференціатів. На основі комп’ютерного моделювання було виявлено, що породи андезит-дацит-

ріолітової формації утворилися шляхом фракційної кристалізації вихідної високоглиноземистої базальтової магми підвищеної лужності в проміжних магматичних осередках. Проведені розрахунки балансу речовини, що моделюють процес фракціонування вкраплеників, а також магнетиту, підтвердили можливість отримання складу порід від андезитів до ріолітів в результаті цього процесу. При цьому процес кристалізаційної диференціації супроводжувався процесами контамінації, гібридизму і змішування. На основі геохімічних особливостей рідкісних і рідкісноземельних елементів, зміни їх співвідношень визначають характер джерела мантії і тип процесу фракціонування. Виявлено, що збагачення порід формації легкими рідкоземельними, а також багатьма некогерентними елементами пов'язано з еволюцією збагаченої мантії речовини. В умовах високого водного тиску в результаті фракціонування олівіну і піроксену з первинної високомагнезійної магми утворюються високоглиноземисті базальти, які можуть вважатися материнської мамою. Встановлено, що на відміну від піднятої Транскавказської зони в більш опущеному Східному Кавказі в умовах підвищеного флюїдного тиску і зниженої температури розплаву зазнав фракційну кристалізацію в проміжних осередках, збагачуючись при цьому лужними, крупноіонними літофільними елементами, легкими РЗЕ і т. д. Про це свідчить наявність великих кристалів польового шпату, зараженість цих мінералів численними кристалами біотиту, магнетиту, декількох генерацій цих мінералів, зональність, а так само наявність первинних «водних» включень, таких як горнблендіти, роговообманкове габро та ін.

Ключові слова: неогеновий колізійний вулканізм, петрогеохімічні особливості, кристалізаційна диференціація, фізико-хімічні умови утворення, Малий Кавказ

Introduction. One of unsolved tasks in the magmatic petrology is the origin of andesites and rhyolites and therefore this aspect is described in a sufficient amount of scientific publications. And, in particular, a still more complicated problem is the origin of andesites which form an integral category with basalt, dacite and rhyolite. There are a number of hypotheses that explain the origin of andesites:

1) crystallization differentiation of basalt magma; 2) partial melting of the rocks of the lower horizon of the Earth's crust; 3) partial melting of the Oceanic crust which underwent subduction; 4) partial melting of rocks of the Earth's mantle; 5) assimilation of the material of the Earth's crust with melted basalt; 6) integral process of crystallization and assimilation.

All these hypotheses have mutually exclusive inconsistencies. To solve this problem, as a unique object, the andesite-dacite-rhyolite association of the Upper Miocene – Lower Pliocene age could be taken, which belongs to late-collision stage of the development of the central part of the Lesser Caucasus. In order to solve these tasks, the survey of different types of rocks on the modern level is needed. Geochemical peculiarities of coherent and non-coherent elements and their relationship allow one to determine the character of the source of the mantle and the type of the process of fractioning. Crystallization differentiation, mingling of the magmas, evaluation of the role of the process of assimilation in the formation of the rock association are solved using computer modeling with well-known software IGPET and MINPET, FC modeller (Keskin, 1997). To explain the origin of the rocks of andesite-dacite-rhyolite association, in this article the model of fractional crystallization is used.

Unlike the main and acidic volcanic rocks, the nature of the middle rocks, particularly andesites, trachyandesites and Caucasus formations close to

them in basicity, has long been a subject discussion in the literature.

They are usually considered as typically crust (Genshaft Y. S., 1977), mantle formations (Kyshiro I., 1977; Kyshiro I., Yoder H.S. Jr., 1969) or the products of fractioning of femic minerals of the basalt magma or assimilating-fractional crystallization (AFC) of basalt magmas and finally, as hybrid rocks formed as a result of mingling of crust and mantle magmas (Gushchin A.V., 1977; Ivanova, T.A., Ganzeev, A.A., Gushchin A.V., 1989; Molyavko V.G., 1990; Popov V.S., Semina V.A., Nikolayenko Y.S., 1987, Tolstoy et al., 1980 and others).

It has to be noted that such hypotheses are broadly applied for Late Cenozoic volcanic rocks of the Caucasus, regardless of the region of distribution and age. This is especially the case with regard to the latter hypothesis. We think that solving the question of origin of middle rocks of Caucasus requires accurately conducted formation analysis, series identification of volcanic rocks, and also full information of depth structure of the region. Therefore, it is recommended to separately analyze origin of Miocene-Pliocene andesites and other related rocks of calc-alkaline series, acidic Upper Pliocene-Lower Quaternary rhyolite-trachyrhyolites and Upper Pliocene-Quaternary trachybasalt-trachyandesite series of the Eastern Caucasus. Their origins could not be united under the same process, especially with the volcanic zone of the Transcaucasian transverse elevation and the Greater Caucasus. Each formation is a separate formation. In our opinion, as the main reason, the origin of the middle rocks as a result of mingling of the main and acidic melting took place mainly within the Transcaucasian transverse elevation and the Greater Caucasus, where Pre-Paleozoic basement is highly elevated and thickness of granite layer is great.

Furthermore, as reported (Popov V.S., Semina V.A., Nikolayenko Y.S., 1987), in Late Cenozoic volcanites of these zones there are “forbidden” parageneses which have crystallized from crust and main melts; minerals of the rocks of metamorphic basement – garnet, cordierite and others, numerous xenoliths, xenocrystals of crust origin.

Therefore, in our opinion, the rocks of Upper Miocene-Lower Pliocene andesite-dacite-rhyolite associations are the result of fractional crystallization of the original basalt magma, which is substantiated below.

Materials and methods. The basis for the presented article is petrogeochemical and mineralogical analyses of rocks of andesite-dacite-rhyolite association of the Lesser Caucasus collected by the authors during field surveys (1982-1988) (Imamverdiyev, 2000, Gasanguliyeva, 2014). A total of 60 silicate components (X-ray spectral) (the article demonstrates the results of only 16 analyses), 75 microelements, results of microprobe and microelement analysis of 20 samples of rock-forming minerals were used. The content of the rock-forming oxides in the rocks was determined using X-ray fluorescent method on a multi-channel X-Ray spectrometer CPM-25 (Institute of Geology and Geophysics of the Azerbaijan National Academy of Sciences, Baku). The concentration of impurity microelements was determined using X-ray spectral, flame-photometric, atomic absorption methods in the laboratories of the Institute of Geology and Geophysics of the Azerbaijan National Academy of Sciences, Bronnitsky Geological-Geochemical Expedition of the Institute of Mineralogy, Geochemistry and Crystal Chemistry of Rare Elements, and also Institute of Geochemistry and Analytical Chemistry of the Russian Academy of Sciences and the Institute of Geology of Ore Deposits, Petrography, Mineralogy and Geochemistry of the Russian Academy of Sciences (Moscow) and California State University, Northridge, rare-earth elements - neutron activation method in the laboratory of Bronnitsky Geological-Geochemical Expedition of the Institute of Mineralogy, Geochemistry and Crystal Chemistry of Rare Elements. Microprobe analyses determinations of the composition of minerals were performed using X-ray micro-analyzer JXA-8200 of JEOL Company (Japan) in the Institute of Geology of Ore Deposits Petrography Mineralogy and Geochemistry of the Russian Academy of Sciences and Russian Geological Research Institute (VSEGEI) (Saint Petersburg).

Tectonic-magmatic conditions of the formation of Neogene volcanism in the Central Part of the

Lesser Caucasus (Azerbaijan). In the Azarbaijanian part of the Lesser Caucasus, the Neogene volcanism is widely developed in the Lachin anticlinorium, Kelbajar superimposed trough, Gochass and Sarybaba synclinaliums and the Nakhchivan zone. Neogene volcanism, being a continuation of the overall evolution of the Lesser Caucasus has manifested in these structures. These structures are complicated by numerous anticlines and synclinaliums, faults of north-north east direction. Along these faults, in the Neogene rocks, numerous vertical and steep dykes of rhyolite and dacite composition have formed. Having analyzed all studies mentioned above, N. A. Imamverdiyev (2002) designated 3 associations in the Late Cenozoic rocks of the Central part of the Lesser Caucasus: 1. Late Miocene-Early Pliocene andesite-dacite-rhyolite association, in the composition of which 2 complexes are designated: a) dacite-rhyolite (Upper Sarmatian-Agdzhagyz suite); b) andesite-dacite (Meotian-Pontian-lower Pliocene - Basarkecher suite). 2. Late Pliocene-Early Quaternary trachyrhyolite. 3. Late Pliocene-Quaternary trachybasalt-trachyandesite association.

This article focuses on petrogeochemical peculiarities of the first association.

In the composition of *andesite-dacite-rhyolite association*, similarly to the Agdzhagyz suite, an dacite-rhyolite complex is designated. Products of this complex, of Upper Sarmatian age, are seen in north-west and east parts of the Kelbajar volcanic-tectonic depression and form a volcanic layer of over 350 meters thick, composing sub-volcanic bodies and extrusive domes.

The age of the second andesite-dacite complex was determined as Meotian-Pontian and Lower Pliocene and corresponds to the Basarkecher suite (Kashkai, Khain and Shyhalibeili, 1952). Rocks of the Basarkecher suite with angular and azimuthal unconformity are embedded on the volcanogenic layer of the Agdzhagyz suite, in some places on sedimentary layers of Eocene and Cretaceous Epochs and differ by pattern of folding and extent of metamorphism. In turn, the suite is with unconformity overlaid by volcanic rocks of Lower Pliocene and Quaternary periods. The rocks of this suite are broadly distributed in the Kelbajar Superimposed Trough, East-Goyche, Sarybulaq, Mikhtoken ranges in the upper parts of the rivers Terter, Vorotan, Hakari, and the in the Kelbajar and Karabakh volcanic uplands (Fig. 1).

Thus, the peculiarities of the Upper Miocene Lower Pliocene age of the volcanites are that they are composed mostly of average acidic and acidic pyroclastic and effusive associations. The

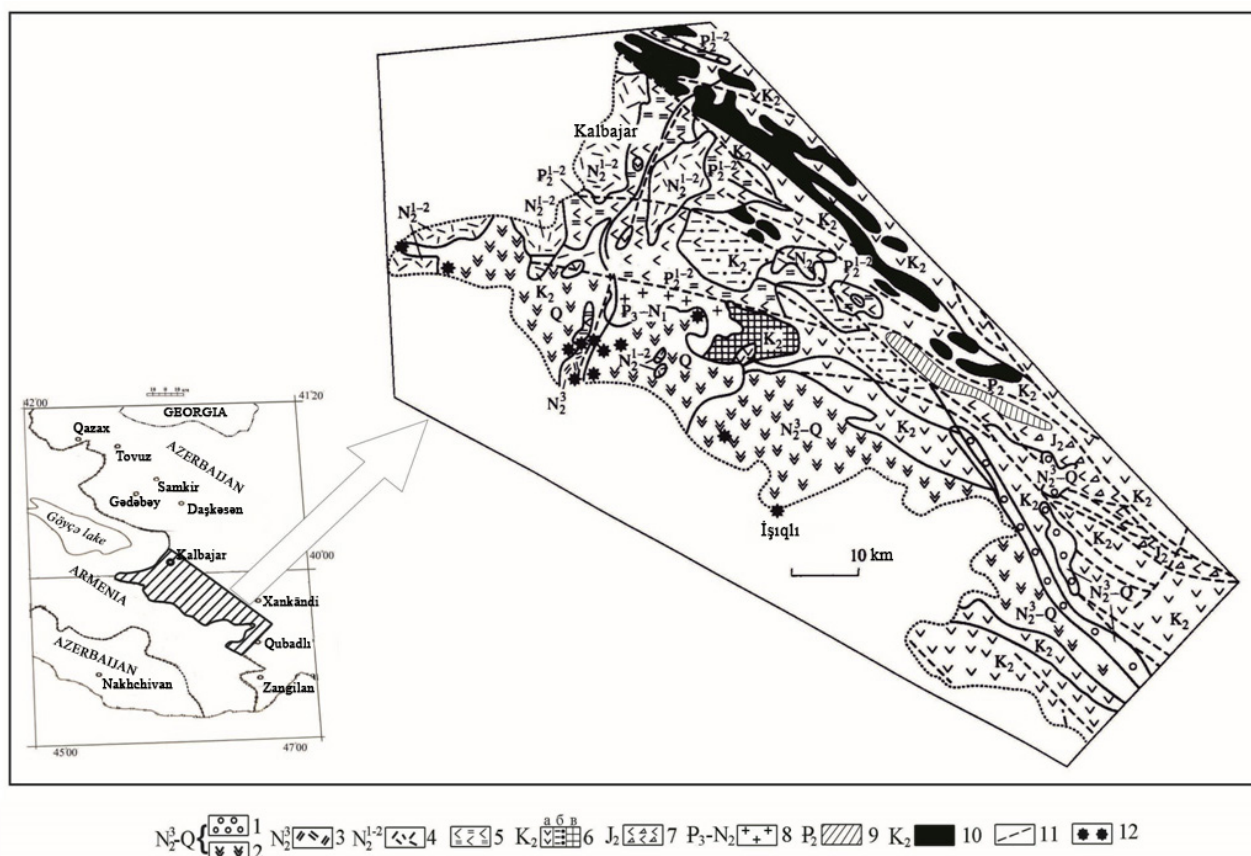


Fig. 1. Schematic geological map of Late Cenozoic volcanic associations of the Central part of the Lesser Caucasus (Azerbaijan) (scale 1:500 000). According to N. A. Imamverdiyev (2000).

1- Tufa, volcanic ashes, tuff breccias, pebble, sands, sandstones, loams; 2-trachybasalts, basalt trachyandesites, trachyandesites; 3-rhyolites, perlite, obsidians; 4-andesites, dacites, rhyodacites, rhyolites; 5-volcanogenic flysch; 6- andesites and basalts (a), shiests (b), limestones (c); 7-volcanoclastic sediments; 8- granodiorites, granosyenites, quartzitic syenites, granites; 9- granodiorites, granosyenites, quartzitic diorites, diorites; 10-ophiolites; 11-faults; 12-largest centers of flows from the volcanoes.

composition of vulcanites mostly corresponds to andesite, trachyandesite, dacite, trachydacite, rhyolite and trachyrhyolite and on very rare occasions consists of andesibasalt and basalt. According to geological data, the age of the association is determined as Late Miocene-Lower Pliocene (Kashkai et al., 1952).

Petrography. The Upper Sarmatian dacite-rhyolite complex. Dacite, rhyodacite and rhyolite are the main rocks of the dacite-rhyolite complex. *Dacites* are mostly porphyry rocks. Phenocrysts are composed of plagioclase, hornblende, sometimes quartz and biotite. The size of phenocrysts reaches 3-10 mm. The structure of the main mass is hyalopilitic, pilotaxitic, hyaline. The quantitative-mineralogical composition of dacites is as follows: the main mass is 50-75%, plagioclase – 15-20%, hornblende – up to 5%, quartz – 2.5%, biotite – 2-3%, ore mineral – 1-2%. The main mass comprises microlites of altered acidic plagioclase, quartz, sometimes potassium feldspars, sintered glass.

Rhyodacites are distinct from dacites by higher content of quartz (5-8%) and biotite (3-5%), presence

of potassium feldspar in the main mass. The main mass (45% of the volume of the rock) consists of acidic plagioclase, potassium spar and quartz sintered by glass. The structure of the main mass is spherulite, vitreous, microfelsitic. It has fluidal texture.

Rhyolite and trachyrhyolites compose the upper part of the cross-section of the Agdzhagyz suite. Rhyolites are dominant in the composition of the complex. In the lower part of the cross-section they are replaced by rhyodacites, in the upper part – trachyrhyodacites and form their own flows. Phenocrysts of these rocks comprise acidic plagioclase, quartz, biotite and potassium feldspar. Quantitative-mineralogical composition of rhyolites is as follows: main mass – 60-70%, plagioclase – 10-20%, biotite – 3-5%, potassium feldspar – sanidine – up to 5%, quartz – 5-10%, ore mineral – 1-2%. In trachyrhyolites, the amount of sanidine increases (8-10%), while quartz decreases (4-5%). The main mass is composed of feldspars, quartz and glass, differs by vitreous, felsitic, microfelsitic structures.

Crystallization of mineral parageneses varies.

Usually the first to crystallize is magnetite, then sometimes biotite and hornblende crystallize together, and then plagioclase, quartz and orthoclase. Sometimes, one can see the following situation: magnetite, biotite, and then pyroxene. Afterwards, plagioclase+quartz+hornblende appear, and finally, in small amount K-Na feldspar is distinguished.

During the effusive stage, a process of cooling occurs in the residual melt, and crystallization of plagioclase, grains of quartz, and sometimes potassium-sodium feldspar in the rocks continues. Crystallization of phenocrysts of acidic rocks takes place in two stages: 1) intratelluric stage – due to saturation with water from the melt, release of dark-coloured minerals, such as hornblende, biotite, and then plagioclase; 2) phenocrysts form closely to the surface (especially quartz, acidic plagioclase, K-Na feldspars and others).

Rocks of lava facies of andesite-dacite complex are represented by dacite-trachydacite, andesite-trachyandesite and quartzitic latites. Dacite and trachydacites are composed of fractioned, pelitized phenocrysts of feldspar of 3-5 mm in length, and, on rare occasions, microcrystals of quartz. In many cases quartz is absent. Of coloured minerals, biotite in rare cases is recorded as micro phenocrysts.

Mineralogical composition of dacites is as follows: the main mass was 65-70%, plagioclase (An_{30-40}) – 20-25%, biotite – 5-10%, quartz – 5%. The main mass has felsitic, vitrophyric, microlitic, spherulite structure, fluidal texture. These rocks are characteristic of cavities filled with aggregates of fine-grained quartz. In dacites, secondary minerals are represented by chlorite and sericite.

The Meotian-Pontian-Lower Pliocene andesite-dacite complex is composed mainly of andesite and its moderately alkaline types. *Andesites*, *trachyandesites*, *quartz latites* are the most distributed large-porphyry rocks, macroscopically composed of plagioclase, potassium-sodium feldspar, hornblende, sometimes notably seen are phenocrysts of biotite. Quartz latites are different from andesites and trachyandesites by content of potassium-sodium feldspars. The structure of rocks is porphyric, the main mass has an andesite, vitrophyric, pilotaxitic structure.

Depending on the mineral parageneses, these rocks are divided into pyroxene and pyroxene-hornblende types. Mineralogical composition of rock, depending on the type, changes as follows: feldspars (25-35%), hornblende (10-15%), clinopyroxene (5-10%), biotite (3-5%), main mass 50-60%. The main mass comprises feldspars, hornblende, clinopyroxene, volcanic glass and ore mineral.

The content of plagioclases in rocks includes An_{30-40} and forms paragenesis with amphibole, biotite, clinopyroxene, potassium-sodium feldspar. Plagioclases of the second generation crystallized during their effusive stage have relatively acidic content (An_{20-30}). Potassium-sodium feldspar in rocks is present in quartz latites, trachyandesites. The content ranges $Or_{55.3} Ab_{26.3} An_{0.3}$ to $Or_{73.4} Ab_{44.0} An_{3.4}$. They belong to intermediate structural-optic type and are monoclinic, and not homogenous, represented by albite and orthoclase phases. The content of clinopyroxene changes from middle rocks to acidic and the share of Fs component increases: $Wo_{37.1-41.4} En_{43.9-40.0} Fs_{19.0-19.6}$ (for andesites), $Wo_{40.0-44.4} En_{45.4-44.8} Fs_{15.2-11.2}$ (for quartz latites) and $Wo_{41.7-42.7} En_{36.3-34.6} Fs_{22.0-22.7}$ (for dacites). Compositions of amphiboles, according to B. E. Leake (Leake, 1968), correspond to tschermakite, pargasite and magnesium hornblende (Imamverdiyev, 1999, Imamverdiyev et. al., 2017).

Therefore, early crystallization of magnetite, hornblende, biotite, appearance of clinopyroxene liquidus, the structural position of feldspars indicate that crystallization of magma melt and evolution occurred in the conditions of high pressure of water vapor in intermediary hotbeds. During the development, relatively acidic types of rocks of the association (dacites and rhyodacites) interacted with the surrounding rocks.

Very little research has been done on the crystalline inclusions in volcanic rocks of Neogene age of the Lesser Caucasus. Short reports about their composition and distribution could be found in the studies by N. A. Imamverdiyev (1988, 2002), A.Dj. Ismail –Zadeh (1986, 1989, 2001), Y.S. Genshaft (1983, 1986), V.G. Molyavko (1990) and other authors.

N. A. Imamverdiyev (2002) divides crystalline inclusions of andesite-dacite-rhyolite association into two types: 1) cumulate rocks of parent material, i.e. homogenous inclusion, and 2) crust xenolytes, i.e. inclusions occupied by melt from rocks of the Earth's crust. Mantle-derived phenocrysts were not found in the Neogene volcanites.

Homogenous inclusions are represented by pyroxenites, mildly-alkaline gabbroids, hornblendites, amphibolized gabbros and diorites. These rocks are partly melted, oval irregular in shape, macroscopically completely crystalline, fine and average-grained. For these rocks with surrounding rocks, recreational interrelation is absent. This type of inclusion is mainly composed of the main plagioclase, diopside-augite and hornblende. Many phenocrysts undergo intense cataclasis and following partial amphibolization.

Mineral composition of xenolytes to a certain extent correlates with phenocrysts of the rocks which contain them. Therefore, broadly distributed amphibole-containing inclusions are even more broadly distributed in hornblende type of the middle rocks.

The second type of phenocrysts includes rocks which become occupied by the melt while traveling to the surface from the surrounding Meso-Cenozoic sediments. Usually they are broadly distributed among average- and acidic explosive rocks. Among these xenolytes, quartz-feldspar rocks, quartz diorites, amphibolites, shiists can be seen.

Petrochemistry. According to silica acidity, the rocks of association form antidromic sequence from dacite-rhyolites to andesites (SiO_2 360%) (Table 1), and according to the ratio $(\text{Na}_2\text{O} + \text{K}_2\text{O}) - \text{SiO}_2$ (Le Bas et al., 1986) are the rocks of normal alkalinity and more rarely moderately alkaline (Fig. 2). On the diagram $\text{K}_2\text{O} - \text{SiO}_2$, the vulcanites correspond to highly-potassium calc-alkaline series and differ from the series of normal alkalinity.

crease in Na_2O and K_2O in the rocks with the increase in the silica acidity. The process of increase in potassium alkalinity is accompanied by crystallization of potassium feldspar in more acidic types of rocks.

The main petrochemical types of the rocks of andesite-dacite-rhyolite associations were divided using factor analysis on the basis of over 60 analyses. On factor $F_1 - F_2$ diagram (Fig. 4), developed on the basis of nine petrogenic elements (SiO_2 , TiO_2 , Al_2O_3 , FeO^* , MgO , CaO , Na_2O , K_2O , P_2O_5), andesite-trachyandesite-quartz latites, dacite-trachydacites and rhyodacite-rhyolites form individual groups. The calculations showed that the share of the total dispersion for the first factor equaled 58.5%, and affects the two element association: I – SiO_2 (-0.86); II – TiO_2 (0.77), Al_2O_3 (0.66), Na_2O (0.76), P_2O_5 (0.83), FeO^* (0.71). The share of the second factor in the total dispersion equals 14.69% and affects the association of the following elements: MgO (0.63), CaO (0.78) and K_2O (-0.86). This is explained by the fact that SiO_2 and K_2O with other petrogenic elements give negative correlation, indicating fractioning in the process

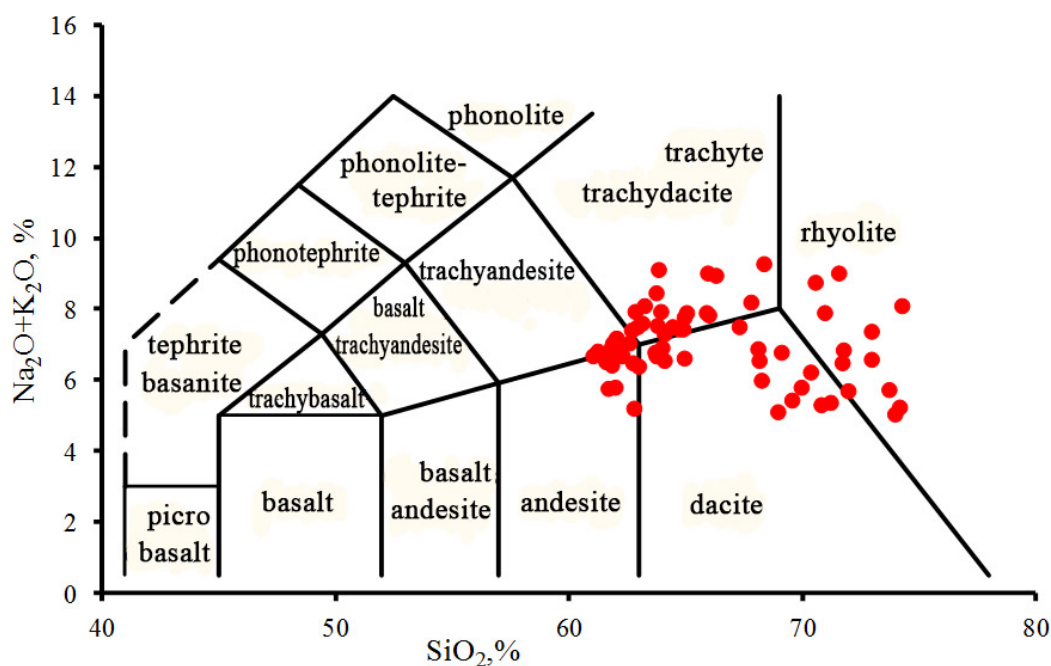


Fig. 2. Positions of the contents of the rocks of the Late Cenozoic volcanic associations of the Lesser Caucasus on the diagram TAS (Le Bas et al., 1986). (Note: all the analyses of the authors are indicated)

The rocks of this association are characterized by different contents of petrogenic oxides of the elements. In the volcanic rocks of the association, with increase in the content of SiO_2 , the contents of TiO_2 , Al_2O_3 , Fe_2O_3 , MgO , CaO , P_2O_5 decrease due to titanomagnetite, clinopyroxene, plagioclase and possibly apatite. At the same time, there was seen some in-

crease in Na_2O and K_2O in the rocks with the increase in the silica acidity. The process of increase in potassium alkalinity is accompanied by crystallization of potassium feldspar in more acidic types of rocks. The reason of such pattern is fractioning of the mentioned minerals.

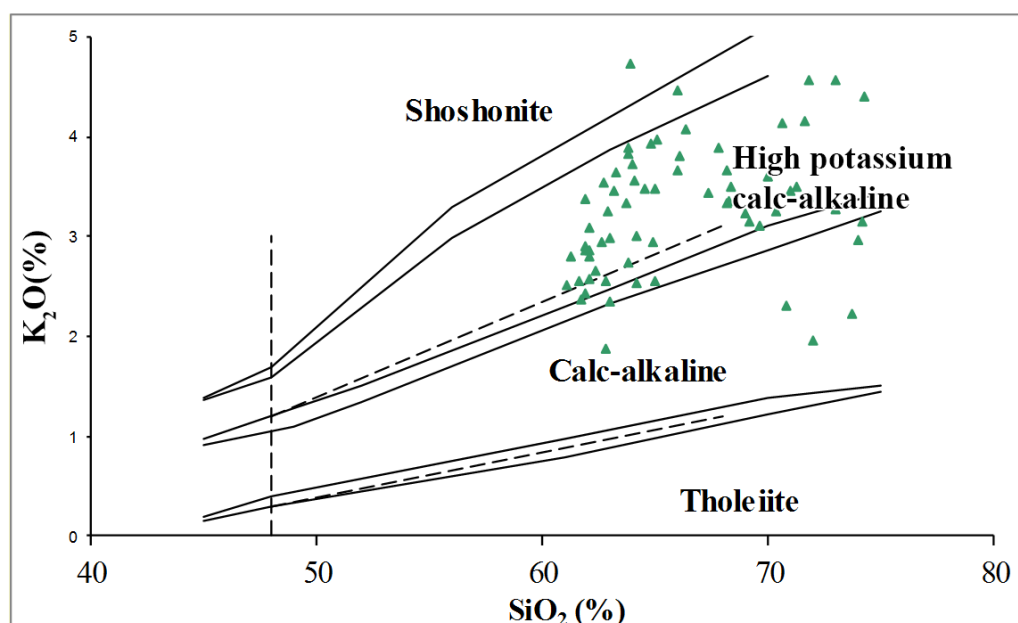


Fig. 3. Positions of the content of the Late Cenozoic vulcanite associations of the Lesser Caucasus on the diagram K_2O-SiO_2 (Peccerillo A., Taylor S.R., 1976).

During increase in the amount of SiO_2 in the volcanic rocks due to fractioning of titanomagnetite, clinopyroxene, plagioclase, apatite, the amount of TiO_2 , Al_2O_3 , FeO^* , MgO , CaO , P_2O_5 decreases. This pattern clearly manifests during the change in the amount of SiO_2 between 60–68%. In other words, for the association of dacites from andesites, fractioning of the abovementioned minerals plays the leading role. This pattern can be explained by crystallization

of potassium feldspar in more acidic rocks (Gasanguliyeva, 2014).

Therefore, in the development of the rocks of the association, a quite sufficient role was played by the fractioning of titanomagnetite, plagioclase, clinopyroxene, amphibole and apatite.

Thus, association of the late-collision Neogene highly potassium calc-alkaline series with peculiar petrochemical content is characteristic of the central

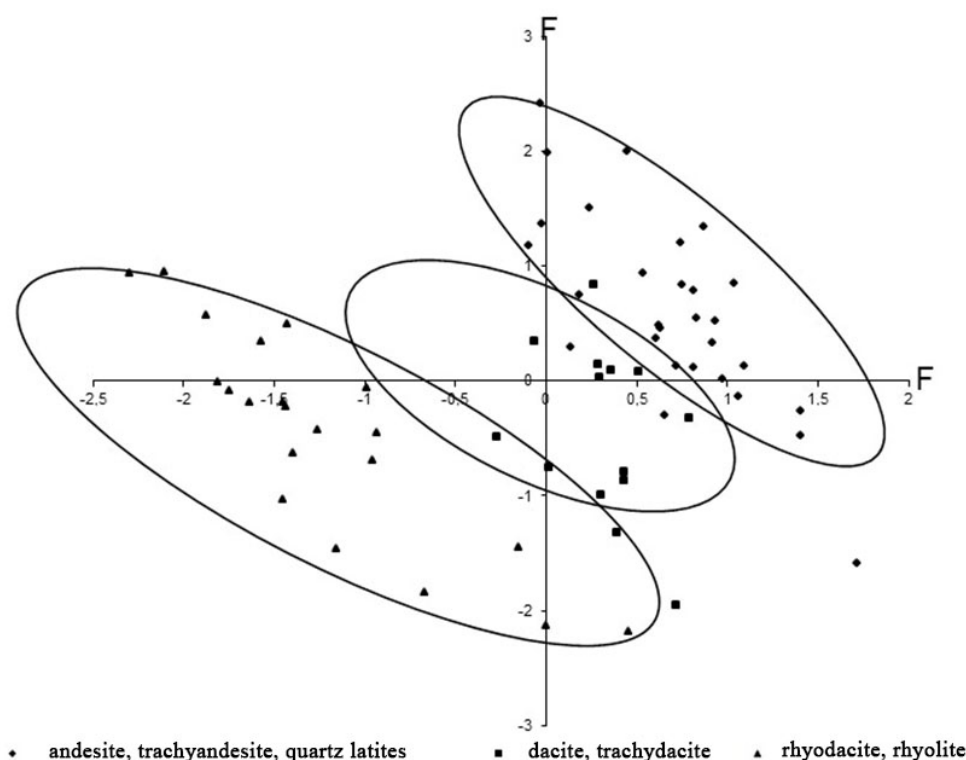


Fig. 4. Diagram of distribution of F_1 и F_2 factors in the rocks

part of the Lesser Caucasus and is distinct from the typical calc-alkaline of the series of normal alkalinity, formed in other geodynamic conditions.

The peculiarities of the inclusions in the rocks of andesite-dacite-rhyolite association depend on the type, mineral composition, and also their genetic type. Relative (homogenous) inclusions (xenoliths) are presented by pyroxenites, hornblendites, gabbroids, diorites. In these rocks, the content of silica changes 45.0–57.9%, the content of MgO is relatively higher than in the containing andesites, and the rocks are characterized by relatively higher contents of TiO_2 , CaO, Kuno differentiation index (S.I) (Table 1) (In the article, only 16 analyses are shown). These xenoliths are characterized by average ferruginosity ($F=42\text{--}65$), but lower than in the containing andesites.

Geochemistry. In vulcanites of differentiated andesite-dacite-rhyolite association, from andesites to rhyolites, at increase in SiO_2 and decrease in MgO, the coherent elements, as in the petrogenic oxides and macroelements, give dependency expressed linearly or sometimes with broken trend (Imamverdiyev et al., 2017). At the beginning of these trends, there are figurative points of hypogene inclusions. Therefore, in homogenous inclusions of the main content composed of the main plagioclase, olivine, clinopyroxene, hornblende, magnetite, there are observed increased amounts of elements of groups of iron and strontium. Distribution of these elements in the rocks of the association is controlled by fractioning of the rock-forming minerals. It should be mentioned that in the inclusions, the decrease in these elements is more notable, and in the transition to containing andesites, the geochemical trends disrupt. Such distribution of macro- and microelements in the inclusions indicates the comagmaticity with the volcanic rocks.

The amount of incompatible elements (Rb, U, Th, Nb, Zr, Nb, Hf, LREE and others) in the hypogene inclusions is minimum, increasing in the sequence andesite-dacite-rhyolite. From middle to acidic rocks, the content of non-coherent elements increases approximately by 2.5–3 times (Table 1).

Typically incompatible elements Zr, Nb, Ta, U, Th accumulate in the melt and their ratio in the process of evolution of the magmatic melt does not change. On the diagram of the dependence of SiO_2 , MgO, taken as index of differentiation of the indicated elements, their ratio minimally decreases, indicating the role of contamination along with the crystallization differentiation during the formation of the rocks. By contrast, La/Yb, K/Rb ratios in the rocks of the formation depending on the content of SiO_2 begin to increase or decrease. Increase in K/Rb

ratio, increase in La/Yb ratio could be explained by high coefficient of distribution for K and Yb between the mineral and the melt. Hornblende could be such a mineral (Gasanguliyeva, 2014; Imamverdiyev et al., 2017). Fractioning of this mineral is the reason for decrease in K/Rb and increase in La/Yb ratios in the process of differentiation. When MgO in the rocks of the formation reduces, K/Rb ratio decreases and becomes controlled by crystallization of leucocratic minerals.

In the rocks of the association, REE changes in small intervals and light lanthanides (ΣCe) dominate over heavy ones (ΣY) (Table 1). This is explained by high value of La/Yb ratio (25–40), and for the same reason, on the normalized diagram, curvature is seen in the distribution of REE. In the evolution of vulcanites, the sum of REE is observed in quartz latites. Rocks of the associations differ also by Eu anomaly which bears important genetic information. In the middle rocks (quartz latites, andesites), this ratio approaches one ($\text{Eu}/\text{Eu}^*=0.94\text{--}1.05$), in more acidic rocks, low minimum is observed ($\text{Eu}/\text{Eu}^*=0.58\text{--}0.63$) and indicates fractioning of plagioclase in the development of more acidic rocks (Balashov, 1976; Imamverdiyev, 2003).

Distribution of REE in the hypogene inclusions shows almost the same situation. In melanocratic inclusions, the content of light lanthanides is high and the form of the graph is more rounded, and in some rocks, slight Europium minimum was seen.

To evaluate the role of the mantle fluids and the extent of melting in the development of the rocks of the association, we used the ratios of the elements with close geochemical properties.

The studies revealed that in the rocks of andesite-dacite-rhyolite association, the content of Ba and Ba/Y, Rb/Y, Th/Yb ratios rapidly increases. To a certain extent, increase in Nb/Y and Nb/Yb ratios was seen. Enrichment of the rocks of formation with lithophilous and rare earth elements is due to relatively high degree of melting of fluid-enrichment melt. On the other hand, on the graphs of dependence of Ba/La, U/Nb, Zr/Nb, La/Nb ratios on Th/Nb, the increase in the latter clearly indicates the important role of the enrichment of the mantle formed due to fluids separate from the materials of subduction.

Thus, geochemical data, in particular high values of Th/Nb, Ba/Nb, K/Ti ratios in the studied rocks and also low values of Nb/Y and Ti/Y ratios in combination with regional geological data indicate that mantle sources under the Lesser Caucasus are metasomatized by more ancient subduction processes, they contain highly potassium and impoverished HFSE water-

Table 1 Content of petrogenic oxides (%) and microelements (ppm) in the presented samples of rocks of andesite-dacite-rhyolite association of the Lesser Caucasus (according to Imamverdiyev, 2000 and Gasanguliyeva, 2014)

№	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
Ele- ments	40	46	8	194	15	100	106	74	96	4-A	3-A	3-B	186-B	194-B	190-B	191-B
SiO ₂	61.09	63.26	63.8	62.84	62.32	62.99	64.81	65.99	68.19	73.74	74.21	44.92	45.92	45.94	49.8	57.92
TiO ₂	0.59	0.63	0.49	0.75	0.58	0.60	0.60	0.52	0.27	0.32	0.32	1.88	1.61	1.58	1.15	0.98
Al ₂ O ₃	15.70	17.15	15.41	17.15	16.9	16.60	17.03	16.41	15.77	14.76	15.67	14.85	16.15	13.09	8.46	16.99
Fe ₂ O ₃	3.47	3.93	2.5	4.94	3.91	3.28	3.38	3.59	1.69	1.41	1	9.98	6.29	9.66	5.62	5.13
FeO	1.29	0.62	0.94	0.43	1.01	1.29	0.73	0.28	0.43	0.28	0.43	1.15	1.45	1.74	3.33	1.6
MnO	0.06	0.06	0.06	0.09	0.04	0.09	0.03	0.09	0.04	0.05	0.03	0.16	0.11	0.19	0.18	0.1
MgO	1.85	2.29	1.77	1.86	1.95	1.90	1.43	1.31	0.05	0.37	1.05	7.81	7.47	8.13	12.43	2.62
CaO	4.85	4.23	5.34	5.25	4.24	4.32	3.97	3.19	1.32	1.58	0.54	10.96	14.7	13.47	13.74	6.74
Na ₂ O	4.19	4.43	3.93	3.3	4.07	4.08	4.27	4.05	4.57	3.48	2.06	4.05	2.23	2.99	2	4.32
K ₂ O	3.54	3.65	2.73	1.87	2.95	3.08	3.47	2.55	4.14	2.23	3.14	0.77	0.72	0.89	0.92	2.01
P ₂ O ₅	0.41	0.43	0.38	0.35	0.28	0.30	0.33	0.23	0.06	0.01	0.07	1.75	0.09	1.7	0.13	0.68
LOI	0.81	0.2	1.96	0.38	0.54	0.46	0.47	0.96	0.27	2.49	1.56	0.63	0.38	0.49	0.39	0.43
Sum	98.63	100.88	99.31	99.21	99.08	98.1	100.72	98.15	99.23	100.72	100.08	98.91	97.12	99.87	98.15	99.52
Rb	83	61	66	51	63	74	86	72	97	72	66	20	10	27	20	30
Li	20	18	14	8	19	19	12	14	13	13	14	11	33	22	23	21
Sr	1105	840	935	860	935	850	935	833	420	790	660	1000	1300	1100	349	1700
Ba	1250	640	640	850	650	690	690	760	830	660	990	580	380	440	389	730
Cr	120	100	180	-	180	180	180	100	-	100	150	320	-	-	-	-
V	170	100	40	110	60	60	40	100	40	100	50	260	210	210	170	170
Ni	24	20	22	25	30	31	32	25	15	25	30	79	100	70	70	36
Co	20	20	30	24	35	16	3	15	9	15	12	32	29	35	35	16
Sc	7	10	6	10	7	13	10	10	3	10	18	40	30	20	35	20
Cu	20	30	20	28	37	83	22	26	13	59	70	50	78	41	41	118
Zn	65	60	63	97	65	54	57	59	70	26	20	75	52	100	100	100
Zr	178	163	150	160	160	150	170	150	240	150	150	-	70	85	110	190
Nb	12	9	10	11	11	10	14	14	17	14	18	-	10	19	10	13
Ta	0.84	0.88	0.82	0.77	0.72	0.94	1.4	1.1	1.2	1	1.1	0.67	0.29	0.68	0.4	0.86
Hf	4.8	3.7	4	4.3	3.6	3.3	4.7	4.2	6	4	8.1	3	1.5	3.1	2.8	4.1
Th	11	8.6	11	10	9.3	10	18	16	5.2	15	-	3.2	2	5.1	4	7.7
U	2.7	-	4.7	4	5.7	4.4	5.4	3.3	14	3.4	-	4	4	5.3	2	4
La	45	52	37	47	43	36	47	38	47	-	-	55	17	68	23	55
Ce	88	73	73	91	77	76	87	74	78	-	-	120	37	140	46	110
Sm	4.2	5.4	3.6	5.1	3.9	4.2	3.6	4.4	5	-	-	12	5.5	14	7.9	6.8
Eu	1.2	1.1	1	1.6	1.2	1	1.1	0.95	0.79	-	-	2.8	1.6	3.2	2	1.7
Tb	0.67	0.42	0.43	0.9	0.56	0.58	0.44	0.42	0.57	-	-	1.4	1.2	1.5	1.6	0.73
Yb	1.2	1.5	1.3	1.8	1.4	1.5	1.3	1.3	1.4	-	-	2.6	2.3	3	3.7	1.7
Lu	0.19	0.24	0.18	0.23	0.2	0.2	0.17	0.17	0.18	-	-	0.39	0.38	0.52	0.64	0.27
Y	36	11	16	13	11	10	-	11	29	-	-	-	19	27	25	19

1-11 – rocks: 1-2-quartz latite, area near Ayıncılı volcano; 3-4-andesite, lava flow between the volcanos Sarımsağlı and Sarıcalı; 5-6- andesite, area near Dikpillakan volcano; 7- dacite, area near Galinkaya volcano; 8-dacite, south-west slope of the Sarımsağlı volcano; 9- rhyodacite, slope of the Dikpillakan volcano; 10-11-rhyolite, area near Moz village 12-16 –xenolithes: 12-14- amphibole gabbro; 15- pyroxenite; 16-quartz diorite «-» -undetermined.

rich fluids. According to L. I. Demina and N. V. Koronovsky (2008), the source of fluids in the conditions of collision could be dehydration. To solve this problem more accurately, a MORB-normalized spider-diagram of compatible and incompatible elements was used.

Compared with basalts of the mid-ocean ridges (MOR) of N-MORB type (Sun S.S., McDonough

Azerbaijani part of the Lesser Caucasus, which belongs to highly potassium calc-alkaline or calc-alkaline and mildly alkaline petrochemical series. In the similar formations of Nakhchivan and Armenia, pyroxene-olivine, olivine basalts, dolerites and andesibasalts are present in subordinate amount.

Antidromic evolution of the rocks of the association, presence of homogenous mafic inclusions

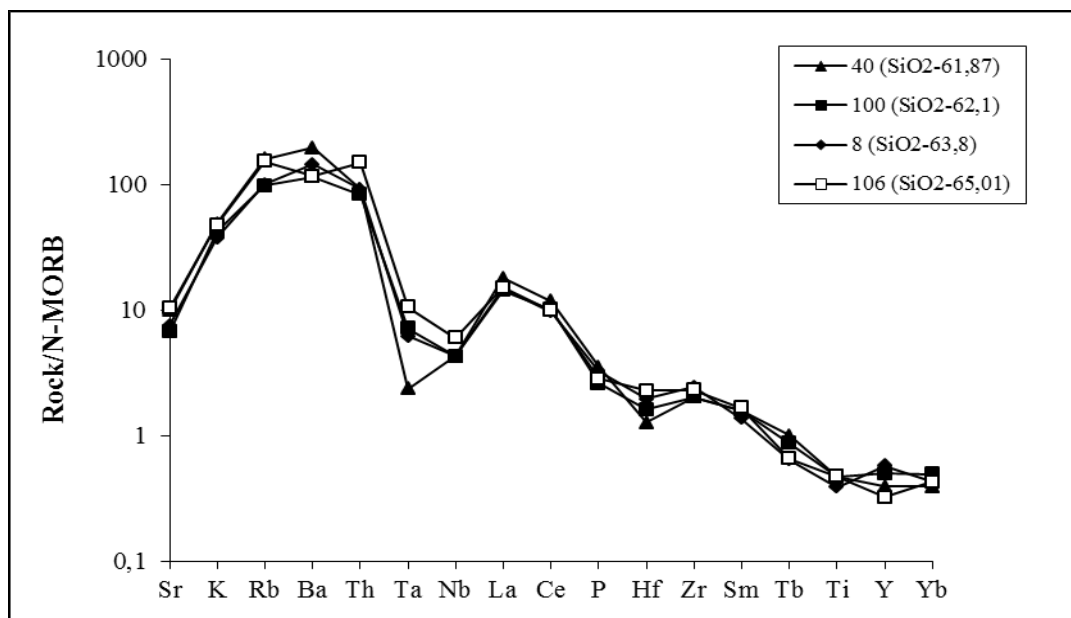


Fig. 5. Distribution of rare elements in the rocks of andesite-dacite-rhyolite association of the Lesser Caucasus (data for N-MORB, according to Sun S.S., McDonough W.F., 1998).

W.F., 1998), the rocks of andesite-dacite-rhyolite association are enriched with Sr, Rb, Ba, La, Ce, and poor in highly charged elements (Ta, Nb, Zr, Hf, Ti, Y, Yb) (Fig. 5).

As demonstrated in Fig. 5, N-MORB normalized distribution of microelements for andesites, quartz latites, dacites and trachyrhyodacites repeats in general terms, indicating their genetic commonality. Deep minimum of Ta in the rocks of the association should be noted, as seen in the similar rocks formed in different geo-dynamic conditions (Frolova T.I., Burikova I.A., 1997). The reason for appearance of Ta and Nb minimum is explained by these authors. In our opinion, due to oxidized fluids, the first to crystallize is magnetite, which, while being removed from melt, also carries out the rare elements, including Ta and Nb, which easily enter the structure of titanomagnetites. The rocks of this series are the analogues of calc-alkaline and, partly, mildly alkaline Neogene series of the Lesser Caucasus.

Petrological peculiarities. Analysis of the abovementioned petrogeochemical materials suggests the formation of andesite-dacite-rhyolite association in the Upper Miocene-Lower Pliocene periods in the

with cumulative textures indicate that initial magmas for the differentiated calc-alkaline series are volatile-rich highly alumina basalt magmas with relatively high content of alkali (Frolova T.I., Burikova I.A., 1997).

It is hard to judge the nature of original basalt magmas. However, based on the experimental data (Green D. H., Ringwood A.E., 1968; Yoder G. S., Tilly K. E., 1965; Yoder Kh., 1979; Ryabchikov I. D., 1987), the current most substantiated hypothesis is that the original basalt magma could have melted from the peridotite substrate of the upper mantle. At the same time, the compound of these magmas at the level of originating corresponds to cotectics with participation of olivine and clinopyroxene.

According to the experimental data, the cotectic olivine + clinopyroxene + plagioclase is the richest normative plagioclase at the depth of around 25 km, corresponding to the pressure of »7 kilobars (Popov V. S., 1981).

Summarizing the experimental studies, V. S. Popov (1981) came to a conclusion that the rocks of calc-alkalineseries originate or differentiate within the continental crust at the depth of no more than 20–30 km.

Table 2. Balance calculations between the rocks of andesite-dacite-rhyolite association

High-potassium andesite – high-potassium dacite

Oxides	Co	Cp	Cpx	Pl	Mt	Amf	CD
SiO ₂	63.66	63.73	53.34	62.30	0.00	44.70	66.76
TiO ₂	0.67	0.57	0.54	0.00	6.14	3.06	0.52
Al ₂ O ₃	16.58	16.51	3.91	23.68	5.01	12.02	16.53
FeO*	4.75	4.76	8.43	0.20	86.54	12.56	3.75
MnO	0.08	0.07	0.23	0.00	0.00	0.14	0.07
MgO	1.96	2.10	14.59	0.00	2.31	13.64	1.69
CaO	4.39	4.08	18.44	4.54	0.00	10.34	3.42
Na ₂ O	4.38	4.27	0.52	8.46	0.00	2.58	3.99
K ₂ O	3.53	2.76	0.00	0.82	0.00	0.96	3.27
Weight share of phases	-	-	0.04	0.12	0.01	0.02	0.81

$$\sum R_i^2 = 0.751$$

High-potassium dacite-rhyolite

Oxides	Co	Cp	Cpx	Pl	Mt	Amf	CD
SiO ₂	66.76	66.77	60.94	53.34	0.00	44.70	71.41
TiO ₂	0.52	0.53	0.00	0.00	5.83	3.06	0.27
Al ₂ O ₃	16.93	16.25	24.19	3.91	7.75	12.02	15.95
FeO*	3.75	3.77	0.29	8.43	84.34	12.56	2.14
MnO	0.07	0.05	0.00	0.23	0.00	0.14	0.04
MgO	1.69	1.79	0.00	14.59	2.08	13.64	0.05
CaO	3.42	3.33	5.48	18.44	0.00	10.34	1.33
Na ₂ O	3.99	4.76	8.30	0.52	0.00	2.58	4.62
K ₂ O	3.27	3.28	0.80	0.00	0.00	0.96	4.19
Weight share of phases	-	-	0.13	0.04	0.01	0.08	0.74

$$\sum R_i^2 = 0.690$$

Rhyodacite-rhyolite

Oxides	Co	Cp	Pl	Mt	CD
SiO ₂	71.41	71.50	58.75	0.00	74.86
TiO ₂	0.27	0.08	0.00	1.13	0.08
Al ₂ O ₃	15.95	15.45	25.35	0.62	13.41
FeO*	2.14	2.13	0.42	93.56	1.43
MnO	0.04	0.05	0.00	0.58	0.06
MgO	0.05	0.37	0.00	4.11	0.40
CaO	1.33	2.07	7.19	0.00	0.97
Na ₂ O	4.62	4.93	7.65	0.00	4.38
K ₂ O	4.19	3.71	0.64	0.00	4.41
Weight share of phases	-	-	0.18	0.01	0.81

$$\sum R_i^2 = 1.270 \quad \text{FeO}^* = \text{FeO} + \text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3 \text{ (in counting for FeO)}$$

Basalt fluids which appear at such depths lead to the development of alumina basalts, composition of which at atmospheric pressure significantly differs from the cotectic pressure. Such basalts are characteristic for Neogene calc-alkaline series of Nakhchivan and west Daralagez.

The appearance of such alumina melts could be related to the partial melting of ultrabasic solid substrate, as well as differentiation at the same hypsometric level of deeper basalts with olivine deleted from them, and possibly orthopyroxene. The low content of elements of iron group (Ni, Co, Cr) in alumina basalts also indicates the association of these melts as the result of precipitation from the primary magma of olivine and chromspinelides. The high content of Cr in some rocks of the association could be due to primary chromspinelides which remained in the rocks.

In our opinion, from such primary magmas, as a result of fractional crystallization, Neogene middle and acidic rocks of the Lesser Caucasus could have been formed. The reality of such process is confirmed by spatial and temporal association of basalts and these rocks (within Nakhchivan, west Daralagez); presence of liquidus phases among femic minerals, as a result of fractioning of which acidic melts form; belonging of all rocks to the integral petrochemical series with preservation of heightened alkalinity; presence of several generations of hollow parageneses of minerals in all rocks of the series; finding of homogenous inclusions which have the main content, containing andesites; pattern of distribution of microelements; presence of Eu – minimums in middle and acidic rocks; distribution of more acidic, without notable features of crystallization, natural glass in andesites and dacites of the association.

All these data confirm fractioning of dark-coloured and partially leucocratic minerals in intermediate hotbeds, as a result of which middle and acidic differentiates have formed.

The main evolutionary mechanism of the melt of the surveyed series is the crystallization differentiation. The calculations of the balance of the substance which model the process of fractioning of phenocrysts, and also magnetites, confirmed the possibility of development of the compounds of rocks from andesites to rhyolites as a result of this process.

This model correlates with the data of E. F. Osborn (1983). According to this author, in oxidative situation, during lower pressures, near the liquidus, magnetite and hornblende appear, which is the reason for the formation of middle and acidic rocks. According to the scheme of J. Gill (Gill J.B., 1981),

andesites form as a result of fractioning from the basalt magma of the association olivine + augite + magnetite.

Our assessments confirm the conclusions of these authors. Therefore, the fractioning of paragenesis of augite + hornblende + plagioclase + magnetite in the intermediate hotbeds caused association of dacite and rhyodacite from high-potassium andesite (Table 2). An attempt at calculation of the formation of the rocks of trachyrhyolite association out of rhyodacites failed because between the real and calculated compounds, the values of errors of connection equaled $\sum R_i^2 > 1$: this indicates absence of crystallization connection between rhyodacite and rhyolite.

Physical-chemical conditions of the association.

The temperature interval of crystallization of phenocrysts of quartz latites, andesites, dacite-rhyodacites lies within the range of 1,155° C – 1,020° C. The assessments of the temperatures are based on the coefficient of distribution of Sr between Pl/glass (Drake M.J., Wells D.F., 1975), coefficient of distribution of Ni between Cpx/glass and Ol/glass (Hakli T.A., Wright T.L., 1967), and also plagioclase geothermometer according to Kudo, Weill (Kudo A.M., Weill D.F., 1970). Temperature of the development of the rocks correlates well with the temperature of homogenization of quartz from these rocks (Panina et al., 1989, Imamverdiyev, 2000, 2003).

The value of f_{O_2} in these temperatures for the indicated rocks is in the interval between $10^{-7.4}$ and $10^{-1.5}$ atm, determined according to (Nikolyev G. S., Borisov A. A., Ariskin A. A., 1996; Sack R.O., Carmichael I.S.E., Rivers M., 1980), which is closer to the Mag – Hm buffer.

The pressure calculated according to the method of (Frolova T. I., Perchuk L. L., Burikova I. A., 1989) for most of the magnesian basalts from the region (Bichanak suite) varies 1.6–1.7 GPa, which corresponds to the border between the crust and the mantle (H=51–53 km) and correlates with the experimental studies. Therefore, according to I. Kushiro (1984), highly silica basalts original for most calc-alkaline series are in equilibrium with the mantle peridotite at the depth of 50 km (1.7 GPa) in the temperature of 1,320°C and water content of 1.5% in the melt.

Discussion of the results. Therefore, during the formation of rocks of andesite-dacite-rhyolite association, the leading mechanism was crystallization differentiation and there are evidences of relation between the middle rocks and the main and acidic rocks. Naturally, to explain this genesis of these rocks, the model of their crust-mantle origin is used, either as a result of assimilation of the crust material

or mingling of crust and mantle magmas. It seems that these processes can occur, however it is doubtful that they dominate. First of all, because in the upper parts of relatively cold crust, partly crystallized basalt melts, manifested for example within Nakhchivan, Daralagez, could assimilate limited amount of the containing rocks. Secondly, because in the lower part of the crust, the acidic rocks are limitedly distributed, and for the formation of hybrid rocks of andesibasalt composition, up to 30-40% of the crust substrate of granite composition and even greater amount of middle rocks need to be assimilated (Popov V.S., 1982; Keskin M., Pearce J.A., 1994). Certain limitations affect also the processes of the mingling of the melts due to their different density and different temperature of crystallization, which could obstruct the formation of large amounts of relatively homogenous melts. Furthermore, the weakness of the hypothesis of the mingling is the inconstancy of the compounds and similar products – the model assessments of the processes of mingling (Popov V.S., 1982) indicate that for obtaining hybrid rocks of different basicity, in each particular case the original melts should change, which, taking into consideration the relative homogeneity of the main melts, is unlikely.

We assume only partial contamination with the crust materials in the processes of evolution of the main magma of the rocks of andesite-dacite-rhyolite association. Unlike the elevated Transcaucasian zone in more depressed Eastern Caucasus in the conditions of elevated fluid pressure and decreased temperature, the melt underwent fractional crystallization in the intermediate hotbeds, at the same time becoming enriched with alkaline, large-ion lithophyllous elements, light REE, etc. This is indicated by the presence of large crystals of feldspars, contamination of these materials with numerous crystals of biotite, magnetite, several generations of these minerals, zoning, and also presence of relative “aqueous” inclusions, such as hornblendites, hornblende gabbro and others. The observed high contents of aqueous minerals, high levels of lithophyllous elements, high concentrations of REE (5-15 times exceeding the chondritic content for heavy rocks and over 100 times for light ones) in the rocks of this association cannot be achieved due to the fractioning of the abovementioned minerals, because according to the data (Popov V.S., Semina V.A., Nikolayenko Y.S., 1987), their main concentrators are the accessory minerals.

It appears that increased contents of REE, and also Sr, Ba, U, Th, Rb in the considered rocks are due to low levels of selective melting of metasomatically changed

substance of the mantle at great depths, as presumed by V.S. Popov et al. (Popov V.S., Semina V.A., Nikolayenko Y.S., 1987) and N. A. Imamverdiyev et al. (2000, 2003, 2017, 2018) regarding the formation of the Upper Pliocene-Quaternary mildly alkaline series of the Lesser Caucasus.

Conclusions:

1. Analysis of the presence of the abovementioned petrogeochemical materials suggests that the formation of the differentiated andesite-dacite-rhyolite association, belonging to high potassium calc-alkaline or calc-alkaline and mildly alkaline petrochemical series, in the Late Miocene-Early Pliocene periods in the Azerbaijanian part of the Lesser Caucasus. Similar associations of Nakhchivan and Armenia, in the subordinate amount, contain pyroxene-olivine, olivine basalts, dolerites and andesibasalts.

Antidromic evolution of the rocks of the association and presence of homogenous mafic inclusions with cumulative textures indicate that the original magmas for the differentiated calc-alkaline series are volatile-rich high silica basalt magmas with relatively high content of alkali. It could be noted that most antidromic andesite-dacite-rhyolite magmatic systems were found in subductive island-arc conditions characteristic of long-existing hotbeds of acidic magma.

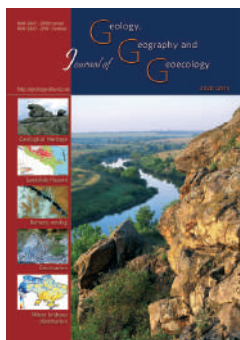
2. The studies revealed that in the rocks of andesite-dacite-rhyolite association, the content of Ba and Ba/Y, Rb/Y, Th/Yb ratios rapidly increase. To a certain extent, the increase in Nb/Y and Nb/Yb ratios is observed. The enrichment of the rocks of the association with lithophyllous and rare earth elements is due to the relatively high extent of the melting of the melt enriched with fluids. On the other hand, increase in Th/Nb ratios clearly indicates an important role of the enrichment of the mantle, formed due to fluids separated from the materials of subduction.

3. Rocks of andesite-dacite-rhyolite association were formed by fractional crystallization of the primary high silica basalt magmas of heightened alkalinity in the intermediate magmatic hotbeds. At the same time, the process of crystallization differentiation was accompanied by the processes of contamination, hybridism and mingling. Temperature interval of crystallization of phenocrysts of rocks of the association lies within 1,155°-1,020°C, value of f_{O_2} for these rocks in these temperatures equals $10^{-7.4}$ to $10^{-1.5}$ atm, which approaches to the buffer Mag-Hm. Pressure for the most magnesia basalts of the region (Bichanak suite) varies 1.6 to 1.7 GPa, which corresponds to the border between the crust and mantle ($H=51-53$ km).

References

- Balashov, Yu.A., 1976. Geokhimiya redkozemel'nykh elementov [Geochemistry of rare-earth elements]. M.: Nauka, 265 (in Russian).
- Demina, L.I., Koronovskiy, N.V., 2008. Geodinamicheskiye sledstviya protsessov degidratatsii v zemnoy kore kollizionnykh oblastey [Geodynamic consequences of dehydration processes in the earth's crust of conflict areas]. Nauchnaya konferentsiya, Lomonosovskiy chteniya, sektsiya geologiya, 30-31 (in Russian).
- Gasanguliyeva, M.Ya., 2014. Petrogeokhimicheskaya model' neogenovogo vulkanizma tsentral'noy chasti Malogo Kavkaza [Petrogeochemical model of Neogene volcanism in the central part of the Lesser Caucasus]. Avtoref. diss. dokt. filosofii nauk o Zemle. Baku, 25 (in Azerbaijanian and Russian).
- Gasanguliyeva, M.Ya., 2014. Petrogeokhimicheskiye osobennosti neogenovogo vulkanizma tsentral'noy chasti Malogo Kavkaza [Petrogeochemical features of Neogene volcanism in the central part of the Lesser Caucasus]. Otechestvennaya geologiya, 2, 45-53 (in Russian).
- Gasanguliyeva, M.Ya., Veliyev, A.A., Imamverdiyev, N.A. i dr., 2010. Voprosy petrogenеза pozdnekaynozoyского kollizionnogo vulkanizma Malogo Kavkaza [Issues of petrogenesis of Late Cenozoic collision volcanism of the Lesser Caucasus]. Otechestvennaya geologiya, 4, 33-42 (in Russian).
- Genshaft, Yu.S., 1977. Eksperimental'noye issledovaniya v oblasti glubinnoy mineralogii i petrologii [Experimental research in the field of deep mineralogy and petrology]. M.: "Nauka", 204 (in Russian).
- Green, D.H., Ringwood, A.E., 1968. Proiskhozhdeniye bazal'tovykh magm [The origin of basaltic magmas]. V kn.: Petrologiya verkhney mantii, M.: Mir, 132-228 (in Russian).
- Gushchin, A.V., 1977. Raspredeeniye khroma i nikelya v porodakh vulkanicheskoy seriy kak indikator dinamiki petrogeneticheskikh protsessov [Distribution of chromium and nickel in the rocks of the volcanic series as an indicator of the dynamics of petrogenetic processes]. V kn.: Magmaobrazovaniye i yego otrazheniye v vulkanicheskom protsesse, M.: Nauka, 92-98 (in Russian).
- Ivanova, T.A., Ganzeev, A.A., Gushchin, A.V., 1989. Redkozemel'nyye elementy v apatite iz shchelochnykh vulkanicheskikh porod na yugovostoke Armenii [Rare-earth elements in apatite from alkaline volcanic rocks in the south-east of Armenia]. Izvestiya Vuzov, Geologiya i Razvedka. 6, 72-75 (in Russian).
- Imamverdiyev, N.A., 1999. Mineralogicheskiye osobennosti i evolyutsiya sostava porodoobrazuyushchikh i aktsessornykh mineralov porod pozdnekaynozoyских vulkanicheskikh seriy Malogo Kavkaza [Mineralogical features and evolution of the composition of rock-forming and accessory minerals of rocks of the Late Cenozoic volcanic series of the Lesser Caucasus]. Mineralogicheskii zhurnal. Kiyev. vol. 21, № 5/6, 93-100.
- Imamverdiyev, N.A., 2000. Geokhimiya pozdnekaynozoyских vulkanicheskikh kompleksov Malogo Kavkaza [Geochemistry of the Late Cenozoic volcanic complexes of the Lesser Caucasus]. Baku: Nafta-Press, 192 (in Russian).
- Imamverdiyev, N.A., 2003. Geochemistry of rare-earth elements of the Late Cenozoic volcanic series of the Lesser Caucasus. Geochemistry International, "Springer" Pleiades Publishing, Ltd, vol.4, No.4, 379-394.
- Imamverdiyev, N.A., 2003. Physical and chemical conditions for crystallization of the Late Cenozoic volcanic formations of the Lesser Caucasus. Petrologiya, "Springer" Pleiades Publishing, Ltd, vol.11, No.1, 75-93.
- Imamverdiyev N.A., Baba-zadeh V.M., Romanko A. et al. 2017. Formation of the late cenozoic volcanic complexes of the Lesser Caucasus. Geotectonics, "Springer" Pleiades Publishing, Ltd. vol. 51, No. 5, 489–498. <https://doi.org/10.1134/S0016852117050041>
- Imamverdiyev, N.A., Gasanguliyeva, M.Ya., Babayeva, G.D. et al., 2018. Petrogenesis of Late Cenozoic collision volcanism in the central part of the Lesser Caucasus (Azerbaijan). Russian Geology and Geophysics, Elsevier, Pleiades Publishing, Ltd. vol.59, issue 1, 42-55. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rgg.2018.01.003>
- Imamverdiyev, N.A., Gasanguliyeva, M.Ya., Veliyev, A.A., 2015. Petrogeokhimicheskaya model' pozdneplitsen-chetvertichnogo kollizionnogo vulkanizma Malogo Kavkaza [Petrogeochemical model of Late Pliocene-Quaternary collision volcanism of the Lesser Caucasus]. Vestnik Bakinskogo Universiteta, seriya yestestvennykh nauk. 1, 66-80 (in Russian).
- Imamverdiyev, N.A., Veliyev, A.A., Gasanguliyeva, M.Ya., 2017. Petrologiya i geokhimiya pozdnekaynozoyского kollizionnogo vulkanizma Malogo Kavkaza [Petrology and geochemistry of Late Cenozoic collision volcanism of the Lesser Caucasus]. Baku, 317 (in Azerbaijanian).
- Yoder, G.S., Tilli, K.E., 1965. Proiskhozhdeniye bazal'tovykh magm [The origin of basaltic magmas]. M. Mir, 247 (in Russian).
- Yoder, Kh., 1979. Obrazovaniye bazal'tovoy magmy [The formation of basaltic magma]. M., Mir, 238 (in Russian).

- Kushiro, I., 1984. Genesis magm ostrovnykh dug na primere Yaponskikh dug [Genesis of magma island arcs on the example of Japanese arcs]. Petrologiya, Doklady 27-y sessii MGK, t.9, Moskva, 122-130 (in Russian).
- Molyavko, V.G., 1990. Petrologiya pozdnkeynozoyskogo magmatizma Al'piyskogo poyasa Yugo-Vostochnoy Yevropy [Petrology of the Late Cenozoic magmatism of the Alpine belt of Southeastern Europe]. Avtoref. diss.. dokt.geol-min.nauk, Kiyev, 37 (in Russian).
- Nikolayev, G.S., Borisov, A.A., Ariskin, A.A., 1996. Novyye fO₂-barometry dlya zakolochnykh stekol razlichnykh petrokhimicheskikh seriy [New fO₂ barometers for barrett glass of various petrochemical series]. Geokhimiya, 9, 836-839 (in Russian).
- Osborn, Ye.F., 1983. Reaktsionnyy printsip [The reaction principle]. V kn.: Evolyutsiya izverzhennykh porod, M. Mir, 136-171 (in Russian).
- Panina L.I., Makhmudov S.A., Imamverdiyev N.A., Mamedov M.N. i dr., 1989. Osobennosti evolyutsionnogo preobrazovaniya sostava subshchelochnoy nefelin-normativnoy bazal'toidnoy magmy v protsesse fraktsionnoy kristallizatsii [Features of the evolutionary transformation of the composition of the mildlyalkalineneepheline-normative basaltoid magma in the process of fractional crystallization]. Geologiya i geofizika, 4, 94-101 (in Russian).
- Peccerillo A., Taylor S.R., 1976. Geochemistry of Eocene calc-alkaline volcanic rocks from the Kastamonu area, northern Turkey. Contrib. Miner. Petrol., vol. 58, No. 1, 63-81.
- Popov, V.S., 1981. Posledovatel'nost' kristallizatsii izvestkovo-shchelochnykh magm i yeye petrologicheskoye znachenie [The crystallization sequence of calc-alkaline magmas and its petrological significance]. Geokhimiya, 11, 1665-1675 (in Russian).
- Popov, V.S., 1982. Petrologo-geokhimicheskaya model' formirovaniya orogennykh izvestkovo-shchelochnykh seriy [Petrological and geochemical model of the formation of orogenic calc-alkaline series]. V kn.: Geokhimiya magmatizma, M.Nauka, 93-124 (in Russian).
- Popov, V.S., Semina, V.A., Nikolayenko, Yu.S., 1987. Geokhimiya noveyshikh vulkanov Kavkaza i ikh proiskhozhdeniye [Geochemistry of the latest volcanoes of the Caucasus and their origin]. V kn.: Geokhimiya kontinental'nogo vulkanizma, M., Nauka, 143-231 (in Russian).
- Ryabchikov, I.D., 1987. Fiziko-khimicheskiye usloviya protsessov generatsii i differentsiatsii kislykh i srednykh magm [Physical and chemical conditions for the processes of generation and differentiation of acidic and medium magmas]. Magmaticheskiye gornyye porody, t.4, M.: Nauka, 348-359 (in Russian).
- Tolstoy, M.I., Shirinyan, K.G., Ostafiyuk, I.M. i dr., 1980. Sostav, fizicheskiye svoystva i voprosy petrogenezisa noveyshikh vulkanicheskikh obrazovaniy Armenii [Composition, physical properties and issues of petrogenesis of the latest volcanic formations of Armenia]. Izd.-vo AN Arm. SSR, Yerevan, 322 (in Russian).
- Frolova, T.I., Burikova, I.A., 1997. Magmaticheskiye formatsii sovremennykh geotektonicheskikh obstanovok [Magmatic formations of modern geotectonic environments]. Izd.-vo Moskovskogo Universiteta, 319 (in Russian).
- Frolova, T.I., Perchuk, L.L., Burikova, I.A., 1989. Magmatizm i preobrazovaniye Zemnoy kory aktivnykh okrain [Magmatism and transformation of the Earth's crust of active margins]. M., Nedra, 261 (in Russian).
- Drake, M.J., Well, D.F., 1975. Partition of Sr, Ba, Ca, Y, Eu²⁺, Eu³⁺ and other REE between plagioclase feldspar and magmatic liquid: an experimental study. Geochim. et Cosmochim. acta, 39, 689-712.
- Gill, J.B., 1981. Orogenic andesites and plate tectonics. N.Y.-L. Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 396.
- Hakli, T.A., Wright, T.L., 1967. The fractionation of nickel between olivine and augite as a geothermometer. Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta, 31, 877-884.
- Keskin, M., Pearce, J.A., 1994. Trace element and isotope systematics of Collision-related volcanism on the Erzurum-Kars Plateau, North-Eastern Turkey. International volcanological Congress, Abstracts, Ankara.
- Kudo, A.M., Weill, D.F., 1970. An igneous plagioclase thermometer. Contribs. Mineral. and Petrology, 25 (1).
- Kyshiroy, I., 1977. Melting of hydrous mantle and possible generation of andesitic magma: an approach from synthetic systems. Earth and Planet. Sci. Lett., 22 (4), 294-299.
- Kyshiroy, I., Yoder, H.S. Jr., 1969. Melting of forsterite and enstatite at high pressures under hydrous Conditions. Carnegie Inst. Washington Yearb., 67, 153-158.
- Le Bas, M.J., Le Maitre, R.W., et al., 1986. A chemical classification of volcanic rocks based on the total alkali-silica (TAS) diagram. J. Petrol., 27, 745-750.
- Sack, R.O., Carmichael, I.S.E., Rivers, M., 1980. Ferric-ferrous equilibria in natural silicate liquids at 1 bar. Contrib. Mineral. and Petrology, 75, 369-376.
- Sun, S.S., McDonough, W.F., 1989. Chemical and isotopic systematics of oceanic basalts: implications for mantle composition and processes. Eds. A.D. Saunders, M.I. Norry. Magmatism in the ocean basin. Geol. Soc. Spec. Publ., 42, 313-345.



Journal of Geology, Geography and Geoecology

Journal home page: geology-dnu-dp.ua

ISSN 2617-2909 (print)
ISSN 2617-2119 (online)

Journ. Geol. Geograph.
Geology,
29(2), 304–326.
doi: 10.15421/112028

Valentyn K. Khilchevskiy, Natalia P. Sherstyuk, Myroslava R. Zabokrytska

Journ. Geol. Geograph. Geoecology, 29(2), 304–326.

Researches of the chemical composition of surface water in Ukraine, 1920-2020 (review)

Valentyn K. Khilchevskiy¹, Natalia P. Sherstyuk², Myroslava R. Zabokrytska³

¹ Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv, Kyiv, Ukraine, khilchevskiy@ukr.net

² Oles Gonchar National University of Dnipro, Dnipro, Ukraine, sherstuknp@gmail.com

³ Lesya Ukrainka Eastern European National University, Lutsk, Ukraine, mirazabor@ukr.net

Received: 04.11.2019

Received in revised form: 25.11.2020

Accepted: 27.02.2020

Abstract. The development of researches of the chemical composition of surface waters (rivers, lakes, reservoirs and ponds) is due to problems that are solved at one stage or another in the development of the country's economy and are related to water quality issues.

Depending on the tasks set during hydrochemical researches, attention is paid to a particular group of chemical components in water: 1) the main ions and their total amount (water mineralization); 2) dissolved gases; 3) biogenic elements; 4) organic matter; 5) microelements (including heavy metals); 6) radioactive elements; 7) specific pollutants. The article presents an analytical review of studies of the chemical composition of surface waters of Ukraine from the beginning of systematic research in the first half of the 20th century to the present day (1920-2020). The authors identified four typical chronological periods in the history of hydrochemical studies of surface waters in Ukraine. I period (1920s-1950s) – the beginning of systematic hydrochemical studies of surface waters; the appearance of regular observations of the chemical composition of water at the posts of hydrometeorological service on the Dnipro and Southern Bug rivers (1930s) and publication of these data in “Hydrological Yearbooks”; hydrochemical studies for selected large projects (Dnipro hydroelectric power station). II period (1950s-1970s) - expansion of hydrochemical research to meet the needs of water and hydropower construction, forecasting their possible impact on the country's water resources; increasing the number of observation points for the chemical composition of water on large and medium-sized rivers; development of hydrochemistry of reservoirs. III period (1970s – at the beginning of the 2000s) – development of complex hydrochemical researches in the conditions of increasing anthropogenic load on water objects; creation of a system of hydrochemical monitoring of water bodies within the framework of the national system of observation and control of the environment (1973); application of sanitary and hygienic criteria for assessment of water quality – universal maximum acceptable concentrations (MAC); publication of quarterly “Hydrochemical Bulletins” (since 1967); development of radioecological studies of natural waters after the Chernobyl accident (1986); first publication in Ukraine of textbooks on hydrochemistry. IV period (after the beginning of the 2000s) – reformatting of hydrochemical research (monitoring system) to the requirements of the Water Framework Directive of the European Union, especially after the signing of the EU-Ukraine Association Agreement in 2014; reforming the water monitoring system based on environmental rationing with the identification of reference indicators; components of state monitoring of surface waters are the monitoring of biological, hydromorphological, chemical and physico-chemical parameters. The article also describes scientific hydrochemical schools: Institute of Hydrobiology of NAS of Ukraine; Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv; Ukrainian Hydrometeorological Institute of the State Emergency Service of Ukraine and NAS of Ukraine.

Keywords: chemical composition, hydrochemical studies, surface waters, monitoring, water quality, scientific school, Ukraine

Вивчення хімічного складу поверхневих вод в Україні, 1920-2020 рр. (огляд)

В.К. Хільчевський¹, Н.П. Шерстюк², М.Р. Забокрицька³

¹ Київський національний університет імені Тараса Шевченка, Київ, Україна, khilchevskiy@ukr.net

² Дніпровський національний університет імені Олеся Гончара, Дніпро, Україна, sherstuknp@gmail.com

³ Східноєвропейський національний університет імені Лесі Українки, Луцьк, Україна, mirazabor@ukr.net

Анотація. Розвиток досліджень хімічного складу поверхневих вод (річки, озера, водосховища і ставки) зумовлюється проблемами, які вирішуються на тому чи іншому етапі розвитку економіки країни і пов'язані з питаннями якості водних ресурсів. Залежно від поставлених завдань, при гідрохімічних дослідженнях увага приділяється тим чи іншим групам хімічних компонентів, що знаходяться у воді: 1) основні іони та їхня сума (мінералізація води); 2) розчинені гази; 3) біогенні елементи; 4) органічні речовини; 5) мікроелементи (серед них важкі метали); 6) радіоактивні елементи; 7) специфічні забруднювальні речовини. У статті представлено аналітичний огляд досліджень хімічного складу поверхневих вод України

з початку систематичних досліджень у першій половині ХХ ст. і до наших днів (1920-2020 рр.). Виділено чотири характерні хронологічні періоди в історії гідрохімічних досліджень поверхневих вод на території України. I період (1920-і – 1950-і рр.) - початок систематичних гідрохімічних досліджень поверхневих вод; поява регулярних спостережень за хімічним складом води на постах гідрометслужби на річках Дніпро та Південний Буг (1930-ті рр.) і публікація цих даних в «Гідрологічних щорічниках»; гідрохімічні дослідження для окремих великих проектів (Дніпровська ГЕС). II період (1950-і – 1970-і рр.) - розширення гідрохімічних досліджень для забезпечення потреб водогосподарського та гідроенергетичного будівництва, прогнозування можливого їх впливу на водні ресурси країни; збільшення кількості пунктів спостереження за хімічним складом води на великих і середніх річках; розвиток гідрохімії водосховищ. III період (1970-і – до початку 2000-х рр.) - розвиток комплексних гідрохімічних досліджень в умовах зростаючого антропогенного навантаження на водні об'єкти; створення системи гідрохімічного моніторингу водних об'єктів в рамках загальнодержавної системи спостереження і контролю за навколишнім природним середовищем (1973 р.); застосування санітарно-гігієнічних критеріїв оцінювання якості вод – універсальних гранично допустимих концентрацій (ГДК); публікація щоквартальних «Гідрохімічних бюлетенів» (з 1967 р.); розвиток радіоекологічних досліджень природних вод після аварії на Чорнобильській АЕС (1986 р.); публікації вперше в Україні підручників з гідрохімії. IV період (після початку 2000-х рр.) - переформатування гідрохімічних досліджень (системи моніторингу) згідно вимог Водної рамкової директиви Європейського Союзу, особливо після підписання в 2014 р. угоди про асоціацію Україна-ЄС; реформування системи моніторингу вод на основі екологічного нормування з виявленням референсних показників; складовими державного моніторингу поверхневих вод є моніторинг біологічних, гідроморфологічних, хімічних і фізико-хімічних показників. В статті охарактеризовані також наукові гідрохімічні школи: Інституту гідробіології НАН України; Київського національного університету імені Тараса Шевченка; Українського гідрометеорологічного інституту ДСНС України та НАН України.

Ключові слова: хімічний склад, гідрохімічні дослідження, поверхневі води, моніторинг, якість води, наукова школа, Україна

Introduction. The chemical composition of natural waters (surface, underground and marine) is studied by hydrochemistry - the science of the chemical composition of natural waters and the laws of its changing depending on the chemical, physical and biological processes that take place in the environment. The chemical composition of natural waters largely determines their quality and the possibility of using them for water supply, irrigation, fisheries, and recreation. Nowadays, hydrochemical knowledge is important for the environmental assessment of the state of water bodies. Depending on the tasks set, during the study of the chemical composition of natural waters, attention is paid to one or another group of components in the water: 1) the main ions (HCO_3^- , SO_4^{2-} , Cl^- , Ca^{2+} , Mg^{2+} , Na^+ , K^+) and their sum (mineralization of water); 2) dissolved gases (primarily oxygen); 3) nutrients (compounds, nitrogen, phosphorus, etc.); 4) organic matter; 5) trace elements (heavy metals among them); 6) radioactive elements; 7) specific pollutants.

The development of studies of the chemical composition of surface waters (rivers, lakes, reservoirs and ponds) in Ukraine, as well as in other countries, reflects many problems that were solved at one stage or another of the country's economic development and were related to the quality of water resources used.

It should be noted that some aspects of the study of the chemical composition of surface water in Ukraine were previously covered in review articles (Denisova, Nahshina, 1974; Khilchevskiy, 2001). The same issue is also briefly addressed in the introductory part of some textbooks on hydrochemistry (Khilchevskiy et al., 2012; 2019).

One of the first scientific papers on the chemical composition of surface waters in Ukraine is the work of F.F. Kirkor "Materials on the issue of fluctuations of the composition of river water: A chemical study of the water of the Ros River 1904-1905", which was based on materials from the laboratory of the All-Russian Society of Sugar Producers (Kirkor, 1907). The researcher also made a report on this subject at the First Mendeleev Congress on General and Applied Chemistry (Department of Hygiene) in 1907 in St. Petersburg.

The beginning of systematic hydrochemical studies should be attributed to the 1920s, when the formation of the hydrometeorological service in Ukraine (1921) took place, and the works on salt lakes by B.S. Burkser (1923) appeared, the Dnipro Hydroelectric Power Station reservoir on the Dnipro River near the city of Zaporizhia began (1927). During this period, regular observations were made of the chemical composition of river waters (main ions, nutrients) at some hydrological posts of the hydrometeorological service (Dnipro and Southern Bug basins), data on which began to be published in the Hydrological Yearbooks in the 1930s. In the second half of the hundred-year period considered here, a significant number of monographic works were published on the hydrochemistry of rivers, reservoirs, the relationship of the chemical composition of various types of natural waters, reclamation hydrochemistry, methodological aspects of the study of heavy metals, and others. Among them are the works of famous Ukrainian hydrochemists like O.M. Almazov, O.I. Denysova, V.I. Peleshenko, L.M. Horiev, P.M. Lynnyk, V.I. Osadchyi, V.K. Khilchevskiy and others.

Description of the problem and source materials.

The main purpose of this article is an analytical review of studies of the chemical composition of surface water in Ukraine from the beginning of systematic research in the 20 century to the present day (1920–2020). To solve this problem, published materials of Ukrainian scientists, which dealt with the issues of hydrochemistry of rivers, lakes, reservoirs, cooling basins and ponds, were used. Publications of authors of this article are also used.

Review of hydrochemical studies by periods. There are four chronological periods can be distinguished in the history of hydrochemical studies of Ukraine: I) 1920s - 1950s - the beginning of systematic studies of the chemical composition of surface waters; II) 1950s - 1970s - expansion of hydrochemical research to meet the needs of water and hydropower construction; III) 1970s - until the early 2000s - the development of integrated hydrochemical studies under conditions of increasing anthropogenic pressure on water bodies; IV) after the beginning of the 2000s - reformatting of hydrochemical studies according to the requirements of the Water Framework Directive of the European Union. This chronological division with the allocation of four periods was first proposed to research (Khilchevskiy, 2019).

The names of ministries and departments in Ukraine, as well as research institutes and universities which were engaged in hydrochemical research changed over the long considered period. Therefore, in the article, when characterizing different periods, there may be slightly different names for the same institution or department.

I period (1920s - 1950s) – the beginning of systematic hydrochemical studies of surface waters. This period is characterized by the appearance of regular hydrochemical observations on some rivers (at the hydrological posts of the hydrometeorological service on the Dnipro, Southern Bug) in Ukraine before the start of the World War II and the publication of these data in the 1930s in the “Hydrological Yearbooks” (Table 1).

The research institutions in the pre-war years were the Dnipro Biological Station in Kyiv, transformed in 1939 into the Institute of Hydrobiology of the Academy of Sciences of the Ukrainian SSR (with a department of hydrochemistry); Institute of Hydrobiology of Dnipro State University; All-Ukrainian State Black Sea-Azov Scientific and Industrial Station in Kherson; Institute of Geological Sciences, Academy of Sciences of the Ukrainian SSR; Kharkiv State University.

The organization of regular observations of the chemical composition of river waters (1938) including ions, nutrients, and mineralization of water on the

network's supervision of the hydrometeorological service became a prototype of future monitoring of water quality. These materials were subsequently used for hydrochemical generalizations throughout the entire former USSR territory (Alekin, 1950).

In the early 1920s studies of the highly mineralized waters of salt lakes and estuaries of southern Ukraine for balneological purposes began, the results of which were published in the scientific reports (Burkser, Krokos, 1923; Burkser, 1927). In the late 1920s hydrochemical studies of the estuary section of the Dnipro River are being carried out. Particular attention is paid to the regime of oxygen in water (Sheptitskiy, 1928). In the early 1930s scientists studied the hydrochemical regime of the river Dnipro and its tributaries on the site of the Dnipro reservoir in the Zaporizhia region (Husynska, 1938). We must remind here that the Dnipro hydroelectric station was put into operation in 1932 (the first turbine). Also, the hydrochemistry of the largest Dnipro tributary - Desna was studied at this period (Tsytovykh, 1936). Already at that time, scientists began to pay attention to the sanitary-hydrobiological condition of the Donbass reservoirs and the impact of the regional industrial facilities on them (Shkorbatov, 1936). In 1941, the hydrochemical features of the Dnipro floodplain ponds in the area above and below Kyiv were researched (Tovbyn, 1941).

After the World War II, researchers began to study the chemical composition of precipitation by major ions and mineralization (Burkser, Fedorova, 1949, 1955), which were carried out as a part of a general program throughout the territory of the former USSR.

II period (1950s - 1970s) – is the period of expansion of hydrochemical studies for the needs of water management and hydropower construction. A characteristic feature of the period is significant hydrochemical researching to substantiate large water management and hydropower projects: a cascade of reservoirs on the Dnipro (1950–1974); irrigation systems in the south of the country (Inhulets and others), The North Crimean canal, and others; drainage systems in Ukrainian Polesia.

In the postwar years, comprehensive hydrochemical and hydrobiological studies of water bodies were unfolding. The leading center for hydrochemical research during this period in Ukraine was the Institute of Hydrobiology of the Academy of Sciences of the Ukrainian SSR, in which the department of hydrochemistry was developed (1947). The Institute of Hydrobiology of the Academy of Sciences of the Ukrainian SSR conducts studies of surface waters by basic ions, mineralization, nutrients, gas regime

Table 1. Description of the water management situation in general and hydrochemical studies in Ukraine by chronological periods (1920 - 2020)

Period	Years	Description of the water management	Dynamics of hydrochemical research and development of the monitoring system
I period: the beginning of systematic hydrochemical studies of surface waters	1920-s - 1950-s	Creation of a hydrometeorological service in Ukraine (1921). Start of construction of the first reservoir on the Dnipro river for the Dnipro hydroelectric station in the city of Zaporizhia (1927)	The appearance of publications on hydrochemistry. The beginning of regular observations of the chemical composition of water at the hydrometeorological service posts on the Dnipro and Southern Bug rivers (1930s) and the publication of these data in the Hydrological Yearbooks. Hydrochemical studies for individual large projects (Dnipro Hydroelectric Power Station)
II period: expansion of hydro-chemical research for the needs of water and hydroenergy construction	1950-s – 1970-s	Implementation of large hydro-energy and water projects, creation of cascade of reservoirs on the Dnipro (1950-1974) and other rivers; of irrigation systems in the south of the country (Inhulets and others), The North Crimean canal, etc.; of drainage systems in Ukrainian Polesia	Research of the hydrochemical regime of the rivers on which reservoirs were built, forecasting their impact on the country's water resources. An increase in the number of observation points for the chemical composition of water on large and medium-sized rivers. Development of hydrochemistry of reservoirs (Institute of Hydrobiology of the NAS of Ukraine), hydrochemical zoning of the territory of Ukraine (for small rivers). The publication of "Hydrochemical Bulletins" (1967)
III period: development of complex hydrochemical studies under the conditions of increasing anthropogenic pressure on water bodies	1970-s – till the beginning of 2000-s	Increased water consumption and wastewater discharge. The historical maximum of water intake from water bodies in Ukraine was noted - in 1990 (35.6 km ³). Accordingly, the maximum water discharge is 20.3 km ³ . Construction of a reservoir for the Dniester hydroelectric station (1981-1987). Accident at the Chernobyl nuclear power plant (1986). Emergence of new divisions of the hydrochemical profile	Creation of a system for hydrochemical monitoring of water bodies within the framework of the OGSS (1973). Criteria for assessing the quality of water - sanitary-hygienic (MPC). There were 284 hydrochemical monitoring stations in the hydrometeorological system of Ukraine in the 1970-1980s. The "Annual data on water quality" was published for the first time. Development of radioecological studies of natural waters after the Chernobyl accident. Textbooks on hydrochemistry began to be published in Ukraine for the first time (Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv)
IV period: reformatting of hydrochemical studies according to the requirements of the Water Framework Directive of the European Union	After the beginning of 2000-s	During 1991-2000 Ukraine experienced a sharp decline in the economy, after which a certain rise began. Ukraine's GDP in 2000 amounted to 40% of the 1990 GDP. GDP in 2013 amounted to 70% of the GDP in 1990. Correspondingly, there are no large water management or hydropower projects. In 2013, water withdrawal amounted to 13.6 km ³ , water disposal - 7.7 km ³ . Significant reduction in the number of hydrochemical units	After 2014 (signing the Ukraine-EU Association Agreement), the water monitoring system is being reformed in accordance with the requirements of the EU WFD based on environmental regulation. State monitoring of surface waters should be carried out according to biological, hydromorphological, chemical and physico-chemical indicators. Since 2020, water monitoring should be carried out on surface water bodies, more than 9,000 of which have been allocated. Their ecological and chemical status is determined. In 2019, the hydrometeorological departments of the State Emergencies Service of Ukraine conducted hydrochemical monitoring of surface waters at 327 points and 56 sea stations; The State Water Agency of Ukraine - at 436 points

(oxygen and carbon dioxide content). The main rivers of the country were studied: the Dnipro (Almazov, 1955), the Dniester, the Southern Bug (Almazov et al., 1959) and their tributaries, reservoirs (Almazov et al., 1967), estuarine sections of rivers and estuaries of the Northern Black Sea Region (Almazov, 1960, 1962), estuaries of the northwestern part of the Black Sea (Almazov, Denisova, 1955).

During this period, significant studies were carried out on the hydrochemistry of small rivers, ponds

and small bodies of water in various natural zones of the country. In total, there are over 63 thousand rivers in Ukraine, including 8 large rivers (Dnipro, Desna, Dniester, Danube, Prypiat, Siverskyi Donets, Southern Bug, Tisza), about 20 thousand lakes, over 49 thousand ponds and more 1,100 reservoirs, among which 7 can be considered large - on the Dnipro and Dniester rivers (Vodnyi fond Ukrainy, 2015). This made it possible to develop hydrochemical zoning of the territory of Ukraine, which reflects the spatial

physical, geographical, climatic, and geological conditions for the formation of the chemical composition of water in small and medium rivers (Konenko, 1952, 1971). However, the relationship with the physical-geographical zoning is not displayed as clearly as in the case of hydrological zoning, because of the influence of local geological and soil conditions. The areas of distribution one or another hydrochemical type of water are distinguished in the hydrochemical zoning of the territory of Ukraine, and the value of their total mineralization is indicated. The main hydrochemical types of water are as follows: 1) calcium bicarbonate; 2) bicarbonate-calcium-magnesium-sodium; 3) sulfate-bicarbonate-calcium-sodium; 4) sulfate-chloride-sodium-calcium; 5) sodium chloride-sulfate.

At the same time, the water mineralization of small and medium rivers in Ukraine is growing from 200–300 mg/L to 1,500–3,000 mg/L from the northwest to the southeast - from Ukrainian Polesia to the Sea of Azov. There is a change in the hydrochemical types of river waters, that happens in the same direction, and which is confirmed by modern research (Khilchevskiy, Kurylo, Sherstyuk, 2018).

In the 1950s large-scale hydrochemical studies were carried out on the river Dnipro in connection with the beginning of construction of a cascade of Dnipro reservoirs, as well as the Inhulets irrigation system and the Northern Crimean Canal, which were supposed to receive water from the Dnipro (Tovbin et al., 1954; Denisova, Almazov, 1961; Denysova, Maistrenko, 1962). Particular attention was paid to the chemical composition of the lower reaches of the Dnipro and Inhulets rivers in order to achieve optimal mineralization of the water in the Inhulets irrigation system (built in 1952–1963) and the forecast of the hydrochemical regime of the Kakhovka reservoir, from which water should enter the Northern Crimean Canal (the canal was built in stages in 1957–1975). In total, a cascade of six reservoirs was built on the Dnipro. The list of reservoirs downstream the river is as follows: Kyiv (1964–1966); Kaniv (1974–1976); Kremenchuk (1959–1961); Kamianske (1963–1964); Dnipro (1932, 1948); Kakhovka (1955–1958). The largest among them are Kakhovka (18.2 km³) and Kremenchuk (13.5 km³).

The results of further hydrochemical studies concerning the Dnipro, its tributaries, and the created reservoirs are summarized in monographs of scientific-researchers of the Institute of Hydrobiology of the Academy of Sciences of the Ukrainian SSR (Maystrenko, 1965; Almazov et al., 1967) and in a number of articles. A complete hydrochemical characteristics of the Dnipro basin was carried out, the features of the

formation of the natural hydrochemical regime and its changes during flow regulation were established, a forecast was made regarding a possible change in the regime of the estuarine section of the river after river flow reduction due to the construction of reservoirs (Denisova, 1965, 1968, 1971; Denysova et al., 1971). Attention was paid to studies of the hydrochemical regime, ionic and biogenic runoff of the Upper Dnipro (to Kyiv), as a section of a river that is not planned to be regulated by reservoirs (Nakhshyna, 1964; Nakhshyna, 1968).

Ukrainian scientists have joined to the study of the hydrochemical regime of the transboundary river Danube (the Soviet section of the river back then). They took part in the International Program developed by the Danube countries (Almazov, Maystrenko, 1953, 1961).

Hydrochemical studies were also carried out in other institutions of the Academy of Sciences of the Ukrainian SSR, higher education institutions and research institutes. The researchers of the Institute of Hydrobiology of Dnipro State University studied the hydrochemical regime of small rivers and reservoirs in the middle Dnipro region, as well as the Dnipro and Kamianske (then Dniprodzerzhynsk) reservoirs, assessed the sanitary condition of reservoirs in the Dnipro region (Rovinskaya, Parsenyuk, 1953; Rovinskaya, 1955).

Hydrochemical regime of ponds, reservoirs and cooling ponds of thermal power plants in the Kharkiv region and Donbass was also studied at the Department of Hydrobiology of Kharkiv National University (Abremkaya, 1969; Baranov et al., 1971; Beluha, 1969; Pashkova 1956). The chemical composition of the mine waters of the Luhansk region was studied and issues of surface water protection from their influence were developed (Soboleva, Peltihin, 1962).

The issues of pollution the river Desna by industrial and domestic wastewaters were discussed, which along with the river Dnipro. Desna river is a source of drinking water in Kyiv (Nakhshyna, Almazov. 1964, Shtitelman, Almazov, 1963).

In the “Hydrological Yearbooks” published by the hydrometeorological service, the number of monitoring points with information on the chemical composition of surface waters, which was published before 1975, increased. In 1967, “Hydrochemical Bulletins” appeared, published quarterly by the hydrometeorological service, in which the number of identified chemical components was expanded covering specific pollutants (petroleum products, pesticides, some heavy metals). Observations of the chemical composition of surface waters began to be carried

out by the laboratories of the water inspection of the Ministry of Land Reclamation and Water Management of Ukraine.

The annual monitoring of the chemical composition of waters and the general condition of estuaries and salt lakes of the Black Sea region since 1953 began to be carried out by the Hydrogeological operation and maintenance station in Odesa (the works had been carried out until 1996).

III period (1970s - until the beginning of the 2000s) - the development of integrated hydrochemical studies under the conditions of an increasing anthropogenic pressure on water bodies. This period is characterized by a significant increase in water consumption, especially in industry, an increase in wastewater discharge into water bodies. The historical maximum water intake from water bodies in Ukraine was reached in 1990 - 35.6 km³. At the same time, the maximum discharge was 20.3 km³. The construction of the Dniester hydroelectric reservoir took place (1981-1987). In 1986, an accident occurred at the Chernobyl nuclear power plant.

The characteristic features of the period are the emergence of new research hydrochemical units; increased attention to water quality issues; creation of a system for hydrochemical monitoring of water bodies within the framework of the national environmental monitoring and control system in 1973; studying the consequences of radioactive contamination of natural waters caused by the accident at the Chernobyl nuclear power plant in 1986; the textbooks on hydrochemistry for higher education institutions began to be published for the first time in Ukraine.

In 1972, the United Nations Conference on the Human Environment was held in Stockholm, at which considerable attention was paid to the problem of environmental pollution by harmful substances and, accordingly, to the issue of deepening environmental monitoring. The decision to organize the National Monitoring and Control Service based on the hydrometeorological service, separated by the level of pollution of environmental objects, was made in the former USSR as the response to the conference in Stockholm. For all water bodies of the country, universal sanitary and hygienic criteria for assessing the quality of water by maximum permissible concentrations of substances are applied.

New research and production institutions are being created in Ukraine. New laboratories are also being created in existing institutions, in which hydrochemical and hydroecological applied studies are intensified. It should be noted, that with the establishment of Ukraine as an independent state (1991), many

institutions changed their names, some subsequently closed.

The following are being created: Kyiv Hydrometeorological Observatory of the Hydrometeorological Service of Ukraine with the Department for Monitoring and Control of Environmental Pollution (1973), now it is the Central Geophysical Observatory named after Boris Sreznevsky State Emergency Service of Ukraine (SES); State Water Inspection of the Ministry of Land Reclamation and Water Resources of the Ukrainian SSR with hydrochemical laboratories (1970s); All-Union Scientific Research Institute of Water Conservation of the USSR Ministry of Land Reclamation and Water Management in Kharkiv (1971), now it is the Ukrainian Scientific Research Institute of Environmental Problems; Ukrainian branch of the Central Research Institute for the Integrated Use of Water Resources of the Ministry of Land Reclamation and Water Resources of the USSR (1973), now is Ukrainian Research Institute of Water and Environmental Problems; the Department of Hydrochemistry at the "Ukrgiprovdokhoz" Institute (early 1980s), now is the "Ukrvodproekt" Institute; laboratory of hydrochemistry at the Ukrainian Research Institute of Hydrotechnics and Land Reclamation of the Ministry of Land Reclamation and Water Resources of the USSR (early 1980), now is the Institute of Water Problems and Land Reclamation of the National Academy of Agrarian Sciences of Ukraine; the Department of radiation and hydrochemical monitoring (1986), as well as the department of hydrochemistry (1996) at the Ukrainian Research Hydrometeorological Institute.

In 1971, the Faculty of Geography of Kyiv National University named after T.G. Shevchenko created a problematic research laboratory of hydrochemistry (Hilchevskiy, 2018), and in 1976 the Department of Land Hydrology was renamed in the Department of Hydrology and Hydrochemistry (Hilchevskiy, 2019).

In 1980, the hydrometeorological service, instead of the quarterly "Hydrochemical Bulletins", began to publish "Annual Data on the Quality of Surface Water on the Land" (an annual bulletin that was published before 1990). Since 1976, they stopped publishing data on the chemical composition of surface waters in the Hydrological Yearbooks.

Researchers increased attention to water quality. One of the important areas of research at All-Union Scientific Research Institute of Water Protection was the development of approaches to environmental assessments of surface water quality from a water protection position (Lozanskiy et al., 1979; Vernichenko, 1979), methods for integrated assessment of water

quality using combinatorial indices (Gurariy, Shayn, 1975). An ecological classification of watercourses of Ukraine was carried out (Vernichenko, Poddashkin, 1993).

The development of traditional topics on the hydrochemistry of reservoirs continued with the clarifying of methods for predicting changes in their hydrochemical regime (Denisova, 1979; Denisova et al., 1979), the deepening of studies of trace elements (Nahshina, 1983), forms of migration of heavy metals in fresh waters, as an integral part of ecological toxicological characteristics of aquatic ecosystems. (Linnik, Nabivanets, 1986; Linnik, 1989, 1990; Linnik et al., 1993).

It was established that, along with factors that determine the natural hydrochemical regime of the river (mainly the influence of the Upper Dnipro tributaries and the natural hydrological regime of the river), new factors have appeared that largely determine the hydrochemical regime of reservoirs and lower sections of the river. These include both an altered hydrological regime and various physical, biological processes occurring in reservoirs.

A significant influence on the hydrochemical regime of reservoirs is their cascade arrangement. The upper reservoir (Kyiv), in which the formation of the hydrochemical regime occurs under the influence of the rivers feeding it, differs from the middle ones and especially from the closing cascade of the reservoir (Kakhovka), since internal-water processes and the influence of the upper reservoirs (Denisova, 1979, 1981; Denisova et al., 1979) play the main role in the last ones.

Water quality studies of the Danube estuary were carried out in connection with the designing works at the Danube- Dnipro canal. These works were summarized in a monograph on hydroecology of the lower Danube (Harchenko et al., 1993).

The regulation of the main waterways of Ukraine and the significant withdrawal of water for irrigation and water supply necessitated the study of estuarine sections of rivers (Dnipro and Southern Bug), estuaries (Dnipro, Southern Bug, Dniester), development of a forecast of the hydrochemical regime of the Dnipro-Bug estuary (Zhuravleva, 1972, 1989, 1991) on various options for reducing the flow of the Dnipro, including the construction of a barrier dam in the area of Ochakov (in the 1980s, such a project was developed).

Scientists at the Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv evaluated the relationship between the chemical composition of various types of natural waters of Ukraine (precipitation, surface and groundwaters) (Peleshenko, 1975, 1980); hydrochemical

zoning of surface waters of the territory of Ukraine by hydrochemical fields was developed (Zakrevskiy et al., 1979); hydrochemical mapping methods have been developed (Peleshenko et al., 1979); probabilistic-statistical methods for processing hydrochemical information have been introduced (Peleshenko, Romas, 1977). Subsequently (1980-1995), new scientific directions appeared at the department and in the laboratory, which significantly expanded the range of hydrochemical studies (Peleshenko et al., 1989; Hilchevskiy, 2018).

The formation of the chemical composition of atmospheric precipitation in Ukraine through a network of weather stations has been studied (Romas, 1979). The theoretical and methodological foundations of ameliorative hydrochemistry, the proposed unified mathematical methods for optimizing the functioning of irrigation systems were developed. The scientific direction - hydrochemistry of irrigated lands was founded (Gorev, 1986; Gorev, Peleshenko 1984, 1988).

Based on hydrochemical studies of water bodies of Ukrainian Polesia, processes of migration and accumulation of chemical elements in natural waters in drained territories were studied (Zakrevskiy et al., 1985; Zakrevskiy, 1991, 1992; Peleshenko et al., 1978, 1980).

As a result of hydrochemical studies at the experimental water collectors of the Pridesnyansk (mixed forest zone), Boguslavsk (forest-steppe zone) and Veliko-Anadolsk (steppe) water balance stations, a methodology was developed for assessing the effect of agrochemicals on the chemical composition of natural waters. An agrohydrochemistry, the new scientific direction was founded (Hilchevskiy, 1990; Khilchevskiy, 1994; Khilchevskiy, 1995, 1996, 1996).

Methodological research approaches have been developed and a system of hydrochemical monitoring of natural waters in nuclear power plant areas have been established (Romas, 2002, 2004). The content of a number of trace elements in the natural waters of Ukraine was studied and new approaches to their determination were created (Savitskii et al., 1986; Savitskiy et al., 1994). A conceptual model has been developed to study hydrochemical systems as a complex of chemicals and processes that occur in natural waters (Snizhko, 2002, 2004).

Some generalizations concerning the flow of chemicals from the territory of Ukraine have been made (Zakrevskii et al., 1989), the anthropogenic impact on the chemical composition of river waters (Khilchevskii et al., 1994, 1999), published maps of the chemical composition of surface waters of Ukraine in

the “Hydrochemical Atlas of the USSR” (Peleshenko et al., 1990), of methods for environmental assessment of surface water quality in the relevant categories by the team of authors of the Institute of Hydrobiology of the NAS of Ukraine, the Ukrainian Research Institute of Water-Environmental Problems, approved in 1998 by the Ministry of Ecology and Natural Resources of Ukraine as a normative document (Romanenko et al., 1998) was an important step in ensuring the regulatory framework for assessing the status of water bodies. The basis of this technique is a system of environmental classifications of the surface water quality, which consists of three groups of indicators: salt composition, trophic-saprobological (ecological-sanitary) and substances of toxic and radiation effects.

In addition to the main methodology, together with the Institute of Geography of the National Academy of Sciences of Ukraine, the “Methodology for mapping the ecological state of surface waters of Ukraine” was created (Rudenko et al., 1998).

Post-Chernobyl radiological-hydrochemical studies. A typical feature of hydrochemical studies in the 3rd period is their combination with the study of the factors and consequences of radioactive contamination of natural waters caused by the accident at the Chernobyl nuclear power plant in April 1986. This meant the start of a new type of research that can be qualified as “post-Chernobyl radiological-hydrochemical”, closely related to hydroecological and sanitary research.

Such studies aimed at constant-studying of the role of the radiation factor in the dynamics of hydroecosystems and the degree of danger caused by using water resources radioactively contaminated territories to public health.

For example, the authors of the Institute of Hydrobiology of the National Academy of Sciences of Ukraine discuss the issues of post-Chernobyl radioactive and chemical pollution of the river Dnipro and its reservoirs, primarily strontium-90 and cesium-137 (Romanenko et al., 1992), as well as the hydroecological consequences of the Chernobyl accident (Ev-tushenko et al., 1992).

The two-volume work of a team of specialists from various institutes outlines approaches to monitoring the radioactive contamination of natural waters of Ukraine (1st volume) (Voytsekhovich, 1997) and forecasting radioactive contamination of water, assessing the risks of water use and the effectiveness of water protection countermeasures for water ecosystems in the zone of influence of the Chernobyl accident (Voytsekhovich, 1998). The issues of surface water quality management in the impact zone of the

Chernobyl accident were also investigated (Voytsekhovich, 2001; Los et al., 2001).

In addition, in this direction, we can distinguish the works on the radioecology of rivers (Merezhko, 1991), reservoirs (Kuzmenko, 1998), the creation of a cadastre of radioactive contamination of local use water bodies of Ukraine (Samoilenko, 1998).

IV period (from the beginning of the 2000s) - re-formatting of hydrochemical studies according to the requirements of the EU Water Framework Directive (Directive, 2000). A typical feature of the period is a decrease in the research units of the hydrochemical profile in connection with a significant decrease in practical projects in the country.

During this period, the following areas of hydrochemical research and organizational activities related to water monitoring can be noted: 1) continuation of hydrochemical research, characteristic of scientific areas that have developed in the relevant institutions of the country; 2) due to the lack of large expeditions on research vessels along the cascade of reservoirs on the river. The Dnipro increased attention to hydrochemical studies of small water bodies in urban areas, as well as water bodies of the Black Sea region; 3) the interest to the water quality in transboundary river basins, especially those with the EU countries, is increased; 4) the beginning of the reform of the state water monitoring system in accordance with the requirements of the Water Framework Directive of the European Union, especially after 2014 (signing of the Ukraine-EU Association Agreement); 5) the emergence of studies related to climate change. We consider these areas below.

1) In general, during this period hydrochemical studies continued in Ukraine, which are typical scientific areas that have been developed in the relevant institutions of the country. Hydrochemists at the Institute of Hydrobiology of the National Academy of Sciences of Ukraine (Kyiv) have developed studies of heavy metals in river waters and bottom sediments (Linnik, Zubenko, 2000; Vasilchuk, Linnik, 2004; Linnik, et al., 2012; Linnik RP, Zubenko et al., 2012). These studies are devoted to the role of various groups of dissolved organic substances of surface waters in metal migration (Linnik, et al., 2013; Zhezheria et al., 2017), the behavior of individual metals in water, for example, aluminum, vanadium, copper, and lead (Linnik and Zhezheria, 2010; Linnik, 2014; Linnik, Linnik, 2018). Regional hydrochemical studies were also carried out (Morozova A.A., 2018).

Scientists at the Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv carried out regional hydrochemical studies of various river basins: assessing the effect

of sulfate karst on the chemical composition of the Dniester river water and ion removal (Aksom, Khilchevskiy, 2002; Khilchevskiy et al., 2019), studying the hydrochemical regime of the Ukrainian Polesia rivers (Kowalczyk et al., 2002), the hydrodynamics and hydrochemistry of slope watercourses (Budnik, Khilchevskiy, 2005), as well as the hydrological and hydrochemical characteristics of the minimal river flow in the Dnipro basin (Khilchevskiy, edit., 2007), an assessment of the hydroecological state of the Ros River and its water quality (Khilchevskiy, edit., 2009), Horyn River in the region of the Khmel-nitsky NPP (Khilchevskiy, edit., 2011), river Southern Bug (Khilchevskiy, edit., 2009), river Inhulets (Khilchevskiy, Kravchynskiy, Chunarov, 2012), river Dniester (Khilchevskiy, Stashuk, edit., 2013), rivers Sula, Psel, and Vorskla (Khilchevskiy, Stashuk, edit., 2014). Together with scientists from the Oles Honchar Dnipro National University, the features of hydrochemical processes in technogenic and natural reservoirs of Krivbass were studied (Sherstyuk, Khilchevskiy, 2012). Generalizations were made on the chemical composition of various types of natural waters of Ukraine (Khilchevskiy, Kurylo, Sherstyuk, 2018), as well as on the effect of the chemical composition of atmospheric precipitation on water bodies (Khilchevskiy, et al., 2019). Together with scientists from the Carpathian National Natural Park, the chemical composition of the spring water in the Ukrainian Carpathians was studied (Kravchynskiy et al., 2019).

Researchers from Ukrainian Hydrometeorological Institute created a number of hydrochemical maps for the “National Atlas of Ukraine” (Osadchyi et al., 2007). The institute also studies hydrochemical processes (Nabyvanets et al., 2007; Osadchyi, 2008; Osadchyi et al., 2008; 2013; 2016), studies the humic substances (Osadcha, 2011; Osadcha et al., 2017), and regional aspects of hydrochemical research using hydrochemical modeling.

Ukrainian Institute of Environmental Problems (Kharkiv) improved the methodology for environmental assessment of the surface water quality in the relevant categories (Hrytsenko et al., 2012), issues on environmental standardization of the surface water quality were developed taking into account regional features (Vasenko et al., 2013, 2017).

2) Due to economic problems in the country, large expeditions on research vessels on the cascade of reservoirs on the river Dnipro were ceased. Therefore, the attention to hydrochemical studies of reservoirs of urbanized and technologically congested areas as part of integrated hydroecological studies has been increased. This includes the study of the reservoirs

of Kyiv (Afanasieva, 2010; Lynnyk et al., 2015; Morozova, Diachenko, 2018), Lutsk (Zabokrytska et al., 2016), Krivbass (Sherstyuk, 2011), the development of issues on the revitalization of rivers in urban areas (Khilchevskiy, 2017). Scientists at Odesa State Environmental University have expanded research on the quality of water in the Black Sea water bodies (Hryb et al., 2019; Loboda et al., 2016).

3) It should be noted that the projects on assessment of the water quality in the basins of transboundary rivers (Tisza, Western Bug, Dnipro, Prypiat, Dniester), as well as the Southern Bug, which were funded by the European Union, were carried out in Ukraine from the early 2000s. Among a number of publications on transboundary river basins, the monographs about Dnipro can be noted - identification and assessment of the water body pollution sources (Romanenko et al., 2004), the Western Bug - water quality in Ukraine (Zabokrytska et al., 2006), Prypiat - quality management waters of the sub-basin (Aliiev et al., 2012), as well as some modern articles on the hydrochemistry of the Western Bug (Khilchevskiy, Zabokrytska, Sherstyuk, 2018; Gopchak et al., 2019), Tisza (Skoblei, Lynnyk, 2014; Linnik, Skoblei, 2018; Khilchevskiy, Leta, 2016, 2017), Danube (Klebanov, Osadcha, 2012; Nabivanets Yu.B., et al., 2016; Khilchevskiy, 2019). Scientists also developed the pilot projects for river basin management of the river Tisza (Natsionalnyi plan, 2012) and Southern Bug (Plan, 2014), which should serve as a model for drawing up formal river basin management plans.

4) In 2016, the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine adopted the Law of Ukraine “On Amending Certain Legislative Acts of Ukraine Regarding the Implementation of Integrated Approaches in Water Resources Management on the Basin Principle”, which adopted many provisions specific to the EU WFD. Based on the previously developed methodology (Grebin et al., 2013; Khilchevskiy et al., 2019), a new hydrographic zoning of the country’s territory with 9 river basin districts was approved: Dnipro, Dniester, Danube, Southern Bug, Don, Vistula, Crimea rivers, rivers of the Black Sea, rivers of the Azov region (Zakon Ukrainy, 2016). The adopted changes are included in the Water Code of Ukraine (Vodnyi kodeks, 1995).

The “Procedure for the implementation of state water monitoring” was approved by the Decree of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine of September 19, 2018 No. 758 (Postanova, 2018). The components of the state monitoring of the surface water are monitoring of biological, hydromorphological, chemical and physic-chemical indicators. Instead of a universal criterion, MPC should determine the reference values of

controlled indicators for various river basins. Since 2020, water monitoring should be carried out on the surface water bodies, of which 9.015 were allocated in Ukraine. Based on these data, the ecological and chemical status of the surface water masses will be determined, on the basis of which plans will be developed for river basin management and the level of achievement of environmental goals - higher water quality will be evaluated.

The hydrochemical monitoring system is being reformed in the same context. The list of pollutants to determine the chemical state of surface and groundwater massifs and the ecological potential of an artificial or substantially altered surface water massif were approved (Perelik, 2017). Ukrainian scientists conducted research on the analysis of the surface water quality assessment methods used in Ukraine, and identified the main tasks of their adaptation to European legislation (Osadcha et al., 2013; Yatsiuk et al., 2017).

5) The question regarding the impact of climate change on the chemical composition of the surface water in Ukraine at this stage does not yet have a clear answer. There are few publications on this subject. Thus, the studies (Khilchevskiy, Kurylo, 2014; Khilchevskiy, Kurilo, 2015) on the transformation of the chemical composition of the river waters over a long period (since the 1950s) showed a tendency towards an increase in water mineralization due to sulfate and chloride ions, especially for left-bank tributaries of Dnipro. The authors conclude that there is an influence of underground nutrition on this process. This is manifested in a decrease in the volume of surface water runoff during the spring flood, which is associated with a decrease in snow reserves in water collectors in winter due to frequent thaws. As a result, the share of underground nutrition increases at this time. As it is known, the groundwater has a large salinity, which affects the increase in salinity and content of major ions in river waters. Similar conclusions are made in the work on the hydrochemistry of the rivers Psel and Vorskla (Loboda, Pylypiuk, 2017). The authors believe that the effect of climate change on the abiotic factors of aquatic ecosystems is manifested in changes of the content and temperature regime of river water.

Another scientific research (Osadchyi, 2017) is devoted to assessing the resources and quality of the surface waters of Ukraine under anthropogenic pressure and climate change. The author concludes that the indicators of the chemical composition of the river waters, which depend on natural factors (water mineralization, humus content), have not changed over many years.

Scientific hydrochemical schools in Ukraine. During the period under review, several scientific hydrochemical schools (centers) were formed, which can be localized by institutions. Candidates and doctors of sciences who defended doctoral dissertations in hydrochemistry were also trained at these centers (Hilchevskiy, Gopchenko, Loboda et al., 2017; Greben, Zabokritskaya, 2018).

Scientific hydrochemical school of the Institute of Hydrobiology of the National Academy of Sciences of Ukraine - was formed on the basis of the department of hydrochemistry of this institute (since the 1950s). The greatest increase in research was associated with the study of the hydrochemistry of small rivers and ponds; hydrochemical features of estuarine areas of rivers; hydrochemical regime of the cascade of Dnipro reservoirs; forms of stay of heavy metals in water and bottom sediments. The employees of the Institute of Hydrobiology defended four doctoral dissertations in hydrochemistry (Table 2): hydrochemistry of the lower reaches of rivers, open estuaries and the estuary seaside of the Northern Black Sea Region (Almazov, 1960); hydrochemical regime of the Dnipro reservoirs and methods for its prediction (Denisova, 1981); forms of location and basic patterns of migration of heavy metals in the surface waters of the Ukrainian SSR (Linnik, 1990); hydrochemical regime of water bodies in contact with the sea, and the effect of hydraulic engineering construction on it (Zhuravleva, 1991).

Scientific hydrochemical school of Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv - was formed in the 1970s basing on the research laboratory of hydrochemistry, as well as the department of hydrology and hydrochemistry (Hilchevskiy, 2019). The main studies were devoted to: studying the relationship of the chemical composition of various types of natural land waters in Ukraine (precipitation, surface and groundwater); the impact of drainage and irrigation land improvement on the chemical composition of natural waters; hydrochemical mapping; the study of the effect of agrochemicals (primarily nitrogen and phosphorus compounds) on the quality of surface waters in experimental water collectors in various natural zones of Ukraine; assessing the impact of nuclear and thermal energy on water quality; the study of hydrochemical systems as a complex of chemicals and processes in natural waters. The specialists of Kyiv University defended six doctoral dissertations in hydrochemistry: an assessment of the relationship of the chemical composition of various types of natural land waters (assessment, balance and forecast) using the territory of Ukraine as an example (Peleshenko,

Table 2. Doctoral dissertations in hydrochemistry defended by Ukrainian scientists for the period under review (as of 2019)

No	Full name, scientist's life period, work place	Academic degree, year of defense of the dissertation	Topic of the doctoral dissertation	Code, scientific specialty	Institution where the defense took place
1	Almazov Oleksandr Markovych (1912-1966), Institute of Hydrobiology, Academy of Science of UkrSSR	Doctor of Geographical Sciences, 1960	Hydrochemistry of the lower reaches of rivers, open estuaries and pre-estuary seaside (Northern Black Sea Coast)	* land hydrology	Lomonosov Moscow State University, Moscow
2	Peleshenko Vasyl Ilarionovych (1927-2014), Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv	Doctor of Geographical Sciences, 1981	Assessing the relationship of the chemical composition of various types of natural land waters (assessment, balance and forecast by the example of the territory of Ukraine)	11.00.10** - hydrochemistry	Hydrochemical Institute, Rostov-on-Don
3	Denysova Oleksandra Ivaniivna (1924-2005), Institute of Hydrobiology, Academy of Science of UkrSSR	Doctor of Geographical Sciences, 1982	Hydrochemical regime of the Dnipro reservoirs and methods for its prediction	11.00.10 - hydrochemistry	Hydrochemical Institute, Rostov-on-Don
4	Horiev Leonid Mykolaiovych (1939-1999), Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv	Doctor of Geographical Sciences, 1987	Theoretical and methodological foundations of the hydrochemistry of irrigated land	11.00.10 – hydro-chemistry	Hydrochemical Institute, Rostov-on-Don
5	Zhuravlova Lidiia Olekciivna (1932-2001), Institute of Hydrobiology, Academy of Science of UkrSSR	Doctor of Geographical Sciences, 1991	Regularities of the formation of the hydrochemical regime of certain types of water bodies in contact with the sea and its changes under the influence of hydraulic engineering construction	11.00.07 - *** land hydrology, water resources, hydrochemistry	Hydrochemical Institute, Rostov-on-Don
6	Lynnyk Petro Mykytovych (1952), Institute of Hydrobiology Academy of Science of UkrSSR	Doctor of Chemical Sciences, 1991	Forms of research and basic patterns of migration of priority heavy metals in surface waters of land (on the example of water bodies of Ukraine)	11.00.11 - environmental protection	D. Mendeleev Institute of Chemical Technology of Russia, Moscow
7	Zakrevskiy Dmytro Vasylovych, (1929-2006) Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv	Doctor of Geographical Sciences, 1992	Hydrochemistry of drained lands (in the Northern-Western conditions of Ukraine)	11.00.07 - land hydrology, water resources, hydro-chemistry	Hydrochemical Institute, Rostov-on-Don
8	Khilchevskiy Valentyn Kyrylovych (1953), Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv	Doctor of Geographical Sciences, 1996	Assessment of the influence of agrochemicals on the runoff of chemical substances and the quality of surface waters (on the example of the Dnipro basin)	11.00.07 - land hydrology, water resources, hydro-chemistry	Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv, Kyiv
9	Snizhko Serhii Ivanovych (1958), Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv	Doctor of Geographical Sciences, 2002	Theory and methods of analysis of regional hydrochemical systems	11.00.07 - land hydrology, water resources, hydro-chemistry	Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv, Kyiv
10	Romas Mykola Ivanovych (1943-2009), Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv	Doctor of Geographical Sciences, 2004	Hydrochemistry of of nuclear and thermal energy water bodies	11.00.07 - land hydrology, water resources, hydro-chemistry	Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv, Kyiv
11	Osadchy Volodymyr Ivanovych (1955), Ukrainian Hydrometeorological Institute of the State Emergency Service	Doctor of Geographical Sciences, 2008	Methodological foundations of the study of factors and processes of the formation of the chemical composition of surface waters	11.00.07 - land hydrology, water resources, hydro-chemistry	Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv, Kyiv
12	Osadcha Nataliia Mykolaivna (1959), Ukrainian Hydrometeorological Institute of the State Emergency Service	Doctor of Geographical Sciences, 2011	Patterns of migration of humic substances in surface waters of Ukraine	11.00.07 - land hydrology, water resources, hydro-chemistry	Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv, Kyiv
13	Sherstyuk Nataliia Petrivna (1962), Oles Honchar Dnipro National University	Doctor of Geographical Sciences, 2013	Hydrochemistry of water bodies of iron ore basins (on the example of the Kryvyi Rih- Kremenchuk iron ore area)	11.00.07 - land hydrology, water resources, hydro-chemistry	Odesa State Environmental University, Odesa

Notes: * - code and the exact name of the scientific specialty of Almazov are not established; ** 11.00.10 - code and name of the scientific specialty “hydrochemistry” was adopted by the Higher Attestation Commission (HAC) of the former USSR in 1981-1987; *** 11.00.07 - code and name of the scientific specialty «land hydrology, water resources, hydrochemistry», was adopted since 1988 in the Higher Attestation Commission of the former USSR, and transferred to the nomenclature of specialties of the Higher Attestation Commission of Ukraine, created in 1992.

1980); theoretical and methodological foundations of hydrochemistry of irrigated lands (Gorev, 1986); hydrochemistry of drained lands in the north-west of Ukraine (Zakrevskiy, 1992); assessment of the impact of agrochemicals on the flow of chemicals and surface water quality in the Dnipro basin (Khilchevskiy, 1996); theory and methods of analysis of regional hydrochemical systems (Snizhko, 2002); hydrochemistry of water bodies of nuclear and thermal energy (Romas, 2004).

Textbooks and tutorials in hydrochemistry, which used the results of scientific research, were also developed at the scientific hydrochemical school of Kyiv University. Textbooks have been published on: the basics of reclamation hydrochemistry (Gorev, 1991); hydrochemistry of Ukraine (Horiev, Peleshenko, Khilchevskiy, 1995); general hydrochemistry (Peleshenko, Khilchevskiy, 1997); hydroecological aspects of water supply and sanitation (Khilchevskiy, 1999); assessment and prediction of natural water quality (Snizhko, 2001); the basics of hydrochemistry (Khilchevskiy, Osadchyi, Kurylo, 2012); regional hydrochemistry of Ukraine (Khilchevskiy, Osadchyi, Kurylo, 2019).

The Scientific Hydrochemical School of Ukrainian Hydrometeorological Institute of the State Emergencies Service of Ukraine and the NAS of Ukraine - was formed on the basis of the Department of Regional Hydrochemistry in the 2000s. The staff of Ukrainian Hydrometeorological Institute defended two doctoral dissertations in hydrochemistry: methodological foundations of the study of factors and processes of formation of the chemical composition of surface waters of Ukraine (Osadchyi, 2008); studies of the migration of humic substances in the surface waters of Ukraine (Osadcha, 2011). Based on regional hydrochemical studies (Zabokrytska et al., 2006; U Khan, Osadchyi, 2010; Luzovitska Yu.A., et al., 2011; Klebanov, Osadcha, 2012), the development of issues of hydrochemical modeling (Osipov, Osadchaya, 2017) was prepared a number of candidate dissertations.

It should be noted that Ukrainian scientists are also engaged in research on the chemical composition and other types of water. In particular, the chemical composition of groundwater, including mineral water, is studied at the Institute of Geological Sciences of the National Academy of Sciences of Ukraine (Shes-

topalov et al., 2003; 2019). The Institute of Colloid and Water Chemistry of the National Academy of Sciences of Ukraine is developing new technologies for the purification and disinfection of drinking water and wastewater (Goncharuk, 2010; Goncharuk et al., 2006). The Ukrainian Research Institute of Medical Rehabilitation and Balneology is engaged in the study of mineral waters and peloids for balneology. Occasionally, the problems of hydrochemistry of estuarine areas of rivers are studied at the Institute of Marine Biology of the National Academy of Sciences of Ukraine (Garkavaya et al., 2008). However, these researches are a topic for another study.

Works awarded by the State Prize of Ukraine. In 1972, six hydrochemical scientists from the Institute of Hydrobiology of the Academy of Sciences of the Ukrainian SSR were awarded with the State Prize of the Ukrainian SSR for the series of scientific works “*Hydrochemistry of Surface Water of Ukraine*” (Postanova, 1972). The team of authors included: Olexandr Almazov, Masha Feldman, Yuriy Maystrenko, Olena Nakhshyna, Olexandra Denysova, Hanna Konenko.

In 2017, eight leading Ukrainian scientists from various institutions were awarded with the State Prize of Ukraine in the field of science and technology for a series of scientific papers of a hydrochemical and hydroecological nature “*Assessment, Forecasting and Optimization of the State of Water Ecosystems of Ukraine*” (Ukaz, 2018; Zabokrytska, 2018). The team of authors includes: Volodymyr Osadchyi, Yuriy Nabyvanets (Ukrainian Hydrometeorological Institute of the State Emergencies Service of Ukraine and the NAS of Ukraine), Valentyn Khilchevskiy (Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv), Petro Lynnyk, Oleksandr Protasov and Volodymyr Shcherbak (Institute of Hydrobiology of the NAS of Ukraine), Yevhenii Nykyforovych (Institute of Hydromechanics of the NAS of Ukraine), Borys Kornilovych (NTUU “Igor Sikorskyi Kyiv Polytechnic Institute”). The first four authors in this team are hydrochemists.

Conclusions.

1. Hydrochemical studies in Ukraine can be effectively considered in the context of the proposed four chronological periods: I) 1920s - 1950s. - the beginning of systematic studies of the chemical composition of surface waters; II) 1950s - 1970s - expansion of hydrochemical research to meet the needs of water and hydropower construction; III) 1970s -

until the beginning of the 2000s - the development of integrated hydrochemical studies under conditions of increasing anthropogenic pressure on water bodies; IV) after the beginning of the 2000s. - reformatting of hydrochemical studies according to the requirements of the EU WFD.

2. In Ukraine, for the considered period, quite serious methodological and regional studies of the chemical composition of surface waters on the main ions, nutrients, and trace elements have been developed.

3. The country has developed scientific hydrochemical schools - at the Institute of Hydrobiology of the National Academy of Sciences of Ukraine, Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv, Ukrainian Hydrometeorological Institute of the State Emergencies Service of Ukraine and the National Academy of Sciences of Ukraine.

4. It is noted that hydrochemical research were mostly developed in the third period (until the beginning of the 1990s), by the reason of significant water and hydropower construction.

5. In the modern IV period (since the early 2000s), the reforming of the system of hydrochemical monitoring in Ukraine takes place in accordance with the requirements of the EU WFD.

6. Along with reformatting of the water monitoring to solve the water management tasks, it is necessary to maintain water monitoring of an ecological nature, which has long series of observations and allows solving scientific and practical problems related to the study of the transformation of the chemical composition of the water over a long period of time.

7. In the short term, the tasks of hydrochemical research of the surface waters in Ukraine lie in the plane of achieving one of the UN global goals in the field of sustainable development related to ensuring the availability and sustainable management of water resources and sanitation. At the same time, issues of a possible impact of the climate change on the transformation of the water chemical composition should be taken into account.

References

- Abremskaya, S.I., 1969. Sravnitel'naya gidrohimicheskaya charakteristika vodoemov-ohladyteley yuga Ukrainy [Comparative hydrochemical characteristics of cooling ponds in the south of Ukraine]. *Gidrobiologicheskii zhurnal*. 5(1). 12-18 (in Russian).
- Aksom, S.D., Khilchevskiy, V.K., 2002. Vplyv sulfatnoho karstu na khimichniy sklad pryrodnykh vod u baseini Dnistra [Influence of sulfate karst on the chemical composition of natural waters in the Dniester basin]. Kyiv, Nika-Tsentr (in Ukrainian).
- Alekin, O.A., 1950. *Gidrohimicheskaya karta rek SSSR* [Hydrochemical map of the rivers of the USSR]. *Trudy Gos. gidrologicheskogo instituta*. 25 (79). 5-24 (in Russian).
- Aliev, K.A., Anufriev, V.N., Afanas'ev S.A. i dr., 2012. *Upravlenie transgranichnym bassejnom Dnepra: subbassejn reki Pripyati* [Management of the Dnipro transboundary basin: the sub-basin of the Pripyat River]. Kiev, Kafedra (in Russian).
- Almazov, A.M., 1955. *Gidrohimicheskii stok rek Dunaya i Dnepra v Chernoe more* [Hydrochemical flow of the rivers of the Danube and the Dnipro into the Black Sea]. *Gidrohimicheskie materialy*. 23. 39-47 (in Russian).
- Almazov, A.M., 1960. *Gidroimiya nizovev rek, otkrytykh limanov i predustevogo vzmorya (Severnoe Prichernomorie)* [Hydrochemistry of the lower reaches of rivers, open estuaries and pre-shore seashore (Northern Pontic)]. *Avtoreferat diss. doktora geogr. nauk. Moskovskiy gos. universitet im. M.V. Lomonosova*. Moskva (in Russian).
- Almazov, A.M., 1962. *Gidroimiya ustevykh oblastey rek* [Hydrochemistry of river mouth areas]. Kiev. *Izd-vo AN USSR* (in Russian).
- Almazov, A.M., Denisova, A.I., 1955. *Gidroimiya Dnestrovskogo limana* [Hydrochemistry Dniester estuary]. Kiev. *Izd-vo AN USSR* (in Russian).
- Almazov, A. M., Denisova A. I., Maystrenko Yu. G., Nahshina E.P., 1967. *Gidroimiya Dnepra, ego vodohranilishch i pritokov* [Hydrochemistry of the Dnipro, its reservoirs and tributaries]. Kiev. *Nauk. Dumka* (in Russian).
- Almazov, A.M., Maystrenko, Yu.G. 1961. *Gidrologicheskaya i gidrohimicheskaya harakteristika sovet'skogo uchastka Dunaya* [Hydrological and hydrochemical characteristics of the Soviet section of the Danube]. *Trudy In-ta gidrobiologii*. 36. 24-32 (in Russian).
- Almazov, A.M., Maystrenko, Yu.G., 1953. *Gidrohimicheskii rezhim nizovev Dunaya* [Hydrochemical regime of the lower reaches of the Danube]. *Trudy In-ta gidrobiologii*. 29. 63-85 (in Russian).
- Almazov, O.M., Maistrenko Yu.H., Diatlovytska, F.H., 1959. *Hidrokhimiya Dniprovsko-Buzkoholimanu* [Hydrochemistry of the Dnipro-Bug estuary]. Kyiv. *Vyd-vo AN URSR* (in Ukrainian).
- Afanasieva, O.A., Bahatska, T.S., Olianytska L.H. ta in. 2010. *Ekologichnyi stan Kyivskykh vodoim* [The ecological state of the Kyiv reservoirs]. Kyiv. *Fitosotsiotsentr* (in Ukrainian).
- Baranov, V.A., Zibold, F.F., Popov, L.N., 1961. *Opyt gidrologo-gidrohimicheskogo issledovaniya na vodohranilishchah Donbassa* [Experience hydrological and hydrochemical research on the reservoirs of Donbass]. *Gidrohimicheskie materialy*. 32. 32-38 (in Russian).

- Beluha, A.D., 1969. Gidrohimičeskaya harakteristika prudov Luganskoy oblasti [Hydrochemical characteristics of ponds of the Luhansk region]. *Gidrobiologičeskij zhurnal*. 5(4). 23-32 (in Russian).
- Budnik, S.V., Hilchevskiy, V.K., 2005. Gidrodinamika i gidrohimiya sklonovyih vodotokov [Hydrodynamics and hydrochemistry of sloping watercourses]. Kiev. IGL "Obrii" (in Russian).
- Burkser, B.S., 1927. Soloni ozera ta lymany Ukrainy (hidrokhimičnyi narys) [Salt lakes and estuaries of Ukraine (hydrochemical essay)]. *Pratsi fiz.-mat. viddilu VUAN*. 8(1). 23-46 (in Ukrainian).
- Burkser, B.S., Krokos, V.I., 1923. Geologičeskie i fiziko-himičeskie issledovaniya Slavyanskikh lečebnyih ozer [Geological and physico-chemical studies of Slavic healing lakes]. *Kurortnoe delo*. 7. 46-58 (in Russian).
- Burkser, B.S., Fedorova, N.E., 1949. Opyit issledovaniya himičeskogo sostava atmosferynih vod [Experience in the study of the chemical composition of atmospheric water]. *Gidrohimičeskie materialyi*. 16. 34-42 (in Russian).
- Burkser, B.S., Fedorova, N.E., 1955. Rol himičeskogo sostava atmosferynih osadkov v formirovanii prirodnyih vod [The role of precipitation chemical composition in the formation of natural waters]. *Gidrohimičeskie materialyi*. 24. 17-24 (in Russian).
- Denisova, A.I., 1981. Gidrohimičeskij rezhim vodohranilish Dnepra i metody ego prognozirovaniya [Hydrochemical regime of the Dnipro reservoirs and methods for its prediction]. *Avtoreferat dis. doktora geogr. nauk*. 11.00.10 – gidrohimiya. *Gidrohimičeskij in-t. Rostov-na-Donu* (in Russian).
- Denisovam, A.I., 1979. Formirovanie gidrohimičeskogo rezhima vodohranilish Dnepra i metody ego prognozirovaniya [Formation of the hydrochemical regime of the Dnipro reservoirs and methods for its prediction]. K.: Nauk. Dumka (in Russian).
- Denisova, A.I., 1965. Osnovnyie osobennosti v formirovanii gazovogo rezhima vodohranilish Dnepra (na primere Kahovskogo i Kremenchutskogo vodohranilisha) [The main features in the formation of the gas regime of the Dnipro reservoirs (on the example of the Kakhovka and Kremenchuk reservoirs)]. *Gidrohimičeskie materialyi*. 39. 27-35 (in Russian).
- Denisova, A.I., 1971. Vliyanie kaskadnogo raspolozheniya vodohranilish na gidrohimičeskij rezhim [Influence of cascade arrangement of reservoirs on the hydrochemical regime]. *Gidrobiologičeskij zhurnal*. 7(5). 35-41 (in Russian).
- Denisova, A.I., 1968. Zakonomernosti izmeneniya gidrohimičeskogo rezhima Dnepra pri ego zaregulirovanii [Regularities of changes in the hydrochemical regime of the Dnipro during its regulation]. *Gidrohimičeskie materialyi*. 44. 42-49 (in Russian).
- Denisova, A.I., Almazov, A.M., 1961. Prognoz mineralizatsii vody Kahovskogo vodohranilisha i ego opravdyivaemost [Forecast of the mineralization of water in the Kakhovsky reservoir and its justification]. *Gidrohimičeskie materialyi*. 32. 35-42 (in Russian).
- Denisova, A.I., Nahshina E.P., 1974. Ob izuchenosti gidrohimi poverhnostnyih vod Ukrainyi [On the study of the hydrochemistry of the surface waters of Ukraine] *Vodnyie resursyi*. 5. 38-48 (in Russian).
- Denisova, A.I., Timchenko V.M., Nahshina E.P. i dr., 1989. Gidrologiya i gidrohimiya Dnepra i ego vodohranilish, [Hydrology and hydrochemistry of the Dnipro and its reservoirs]. Kyiv, Nauk. dumka (in Russian).
- Denysova, A.I., Maistrenko, Yu.H., 1962. Hidrokhimiia Kakhovskoho vodoimyscha [Hydrochemistry of Kakhovsky reservoir]. Kyiv. Vyd-vo AN URSS (in Ukrainian).
- Denysova, A.I., Maistrenko, Yu.H., Almazov, O.M. 1971. Hidrokhimičnyi rezhym Dniprovsko-Buzkoho lymanu pislia zarehuliuivannia stoku Dnipra [Hydrochemical regime of the Dnipro-Bug estuary after the regulation of the water runoff of the Dnipro] / *Dniprovsko-Buzkyi lyman*. Kyiv, Naukova dumka (in Ukrainian).
- Directive 2000/60/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 23 October 2000 establishing a framework for Community action in the field of water policy. *Official Journal EU*. L 327. 22/12/2000. P. 0001-0073.
- Evtushenko, N.Yu., Kuzmenko, M.I., Sirenko, L.A. i dr., 1992. Gidroekologičeskie posledstviya avarii na Chernobyil'skoy AES [Hydroecological consequences of the accident at the Chernobyl nuclear power plant]. Kiev. Nauk. dumka (in Russian).
- Garkavaya, G.P., Bogatova, Yu.P., Berlinskij, N.A. i dr., 2008. Mnogoletnyaya izmenchivost' stoka biogennykh veshchestv Dnestra [Long-term variability of the nutrient flow of the Dniester]. *Vodny'e resursy*. 35(6). 1-8 (in Russian).
- Goncharuk, V.V., 2010. SOS: pit'evaya voda [SOS: drinking water]. *Khimiya i tekhnologiya vody*. 32(5). 463-511 (in Russian).
- Goncharuk, V.V., Kucheruk, D.D., Samsoni-Todorov, A.O., Skubchenko, V.F., 2006. Sovremennyye tekhnologii ochistki vody [Modern technologies of water purification]. *Nauka ta innovatsii*. 2(5). 66–77 (in Russian).
- Gopchak I., Basiuk, T., Bialyk I., Pinchuk O., Gerasimov I., 2019. Dynamics of changes in surface water quality indicators of the Western Bug River basin within Ukraine using GIS technologies. *Journal of Water and Land Development*. 42 (I). 67–75.

- doi.org/10.2478/jwld-2019-0046 (in English).
- Gorev, L.N., 1986. Teoreticheskie i metodicheskie osnovy gidrohimii oroshaemykh zemel [Theoretical and methodological foundations of hydrochemistry of irrigated lands]. Avtoreferat dis. doktora geogr. nauk. 11.00.10 – gidrohimiya. Gidrohimiicheskiy in-t. Rostov-na-Donu (in Russian).
- Gorev, L.N., Peleshenko, V.I., 1984. Meliorativnaya gidrohimiya: uchebnoe posobie [Meliorative hydrochemistry]. Kiev. Vischa shkola (in Russian).
- Gorev, L.N., Peleshenko, V.I., 1991. Osnovy` meliorativnoy gidrokhimii: uchebnik [Basics of reclamation hydrochemistry: textbook]. Kiev. Vishha shkola (in Russian).
- Gorev, L.N., Peleshenko, V.I., 1988. Sovremennyye metody optimizatsii orositelnykh melioratsiy [Modern methods of optimization of irrigation amelioration]. Kiev. Vischa shkola (in Russian).
- Greben, V.V., Zabokrytskaya, M.R., 2018. Universitetskaya deyatel'nost' i osnovnyye napravleniya gidrologo-gidrohimiicheskikh issledovaniy professora V.K. Hilchevskogo [University activities and the main directions of hydrological and hydrochemical studies of professor V.K. Khilchevskiy]. Hidrolohiia, hidrokhimiia i hidroekolohiia. 2 (49). 59-92 (in Russian).
- Grebin, V.V., Mokin, V.B., Stashuk, V.A., Khilchevskiy, V.K. ta in., 2013. Metodyky hidrografichnoho ta vodohospodarskoho raionuvannia terytorii Ukrainy vidpovidno do vymoh Vodnoi ramkovoi dyrektyvy Yevropeiskoho Soiuzu [Methods of hydrographic and water management zoning of the territory of Ukraine in accordance with the requirements of the European Union Water Framework Directive]. Kyiv. Interpres (in Ukrainian).
- Gurariy, V.I., Shayn, A.S., 1975. Kompleksnaya otsenka kachestva vody [Comprehensive assessment of water quality]. Problemy ohrany vod. 6. 143-150 (in Russian).
- Harchenko, T.A., Timchenko, V.M., Kovalchuk, A.A. i dr., 1993. Gidroekologiya ukrainskogo uchastka Dunaya i soprodelnykh vodoemov [Hydroecology of the Ukrainian section of the Danube and adjacent water bodies]. Kiev. Naukova dumka (in Russian).
- Hilchevskiy, V., 1990. Cercetari hidrochimice in cadrul bazinului experimental al unui riu mic, dintr-o zona de agricultura intensiva [Hydrochemical studies on experimental watersheds of small rivers in the zone of intensive agriculture]. Analele Universitatii Bucuresti: Geografie. 39. 71-77 (in Romanian).
- Hilchevskiy, V.K., 2018. Nauchnaya gidrohimiicheskaya shkola Kievskogo natsionalnogo universiteta imeni Tarasa Shevchenko – 50 let issledovaniya prirodnykh vod [Scientific Hydrochemical School of Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv - 50 years of natural water research]. Hidrolohiia, hidrokhimiia i hidroekolohiia. 4 (51). 6-46 (in Russian).
- Hilchevskiy, V.K., 2019. Nauchnaya gidrohimiicheskaya shkola Kievskogo natsionalnogo universiteta imeni Tarasa Shevchenko - polveka issledovaniy kachestva vod [Scientific Hydrochemical School of Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv - half a century of water quality research]. Hidrolohiia, hidrokhimiia i hidroekolohiia. 3(54). 82-85 (in Russian).
- Hilchevskiy, V.K., 2019. Kafedra gidrologii i hidroekologii Kievskogo universiteta imeni Tarasa Shevchenko - 70 let podgotovki kadrov i nauchnykh issledovaniy (1949-2019 gg.) [Department of hydrology and hydroecology of Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv - 70 years of training and research (1949-2019)]. Hidrolohiia, hidrokhimiia i hidroekolohiia. 1 (52). 6-35 (in Russian).
- Hilchevskiy, V.K., Gopchenko, E.D., Loboda, N.S. i dr., 2017. Gidrologiya v universitetakh Ukrainy – istoriya, sostoyanie, perspektivy [Hydrology at Ukrainian universities - history, status, prospects]. Hidrolohiia, hidrokhimiia i hidroekolohiia. 4 (47). 6-28 (in Russian).
- Hilchevskiy, V.K., Kurilo, S.M., 2015. Transformatsiya himicheskogo sostava rechnykh vod Ukrainy v usloviyakh izmeneniya klimata [The transformation of the chemical composition of the river waters of Ukraine in a changing climate]. Materialy Mezhdunarod. Nauchn. konferentsii: Problemy gidromet. obespecheniya hoz. deyatel'nosti v usloviyakh izmenyayushchegosya klimata. Minsk. 47-48. (in Russian). Retrieved from <https://core.ac.uk/download/pdf/38539389.pdf>.
- Horiev, L. M., Peleshenko, V. I., Khilchevskiy, V. K., 1995. Hidrokhimiia Ukrainy: pidruchnyk [Hydrochemistry of Ukraine: textbook]. Kyiv, Vyscha shkola (in Ukrainian).
- Hryb, O.M., Loboda, N.S., Yarov, Ya.S., Hryb, K.O., 2019. Kharakterystyka suchasnykh fizyko-khimichnykh pokaznykiv ta rezultaty otsinky yakosti vody vodnykh ob'ektiv nyzhnoho Dnistra v litno-osinnii period 2018 roku [Characterization of modern physical and chemical indicators and the results of water quality assessment of water bodies of the Lower Dniester in the summer-autumn period of 2018]. Hidrolohiia, hidrokhimiia i hidroekolohiia. 3 (54). 38-40 (in Ukrainian).
- Hrytsenko, A.V., Vasenko, O.H., Vernichenko, H.A. ta in., 2012. Metodyka ekolohichnoi otsinky yakosti poverkhnelykh vod za vidpovidnymi katehoriiami [Methodology of ecological assessment of surface water quality by appropriate categories]. Kharkiv. UkrNDIEP (in Ukrainian).
- Husynska, S.A., 1938. Hidrokhimiia Dniprovskoho vodoskhorovyscha [Hydrochemistry of the Dnipro reservoir]. Visnyk Dnipropetrovskoi hidrobiolohichnoi stantsii. 3, 25-33 (in Ukrainian).

- Khil'chevskii, V.K., Chebot'ko, K.A., 1994. Evaluation of the ecological and hydrochemical state of natural waters in Ukraine. *Water Resources*. 21(2). 166–172.
- Khil'chevskii, V.K., Khil'chevskii R.V., Gorokhovskaya M.S., 1999. Environmental aspects of chemical substance discharge with river flow into water bodies of the Dnipro River basin. *Water Resources*. 26(4). 453–458.
- Khilchevskiy, V.K., 2019. Dissolved load in the Danube Delta (branches Kiliya, Sulina and St. George). Materials of the All-Ukrainian Scientific and Practical Conference “Rivers and Estuaries of the Black Sea in the Beginning of the 21 Century”. Odesa. Ukraine. 155-157.
- Khil'chevskiy, V.K., 1994. Effect of agricultural production on the chemistry of natural waters: a survey. *Hydrobiological Journal*. 30(1). 82–93.
- Khilchevskiy, V.K., 1995. *Ahrohidrokhimiia [Agrohydrochemistry]: navch. posibnyk*. Kyiv. VPTs: Kyivskiy universytet (in Ukrainian).
- Khilchevskiy, V.K., 2017. Hidroekologichni problemy revitalizatsii richok na terytorii miskykh ahlomeratsii – mizhnarodnyi ta ukrainskyi dosvid [Hydroecological problems of rivers revitalization on the urban ares - international and Ukrainian experience]. *Hidrolohiia, hidrokhimiia i hidroekologhiia*. 2 (45). 6-12 (in Ukrainian).
- Khilchevskiy, V.K., 1996. Otsinka vplyvu ahrokhimichnykh zasobiv na stik khimichnykh rehovyn ta yakist poverkhnevyykh vod (na prykladi baseinu Dnipra) [Evaluation of the influence of agrochemicals on the water runoff of chemicals and the quality of surface water (for example, the Dnipro basin)]. *Avtoreferat dys. doktora heohr. nauk*. 11.00.07. Kyivskiy nats. un-t im. Tarasa Shevchenka. Kyiv (in Ukrainian).
- Khilchevskiy, V.K., 1996. Rol ahrokhimichnykh zasobiv u formuvanni yakosti vod baseinu Dnipra [The role of agrochemicals in shaping the quality of the waters of the Dnipro basin]. Kyiv. VPTs: Kyiv. universytet (in Ukrainian).
- Khilchevskiy, V.K., 2001. Rozvytok hidrokhimichnykh i hidroekologichnykh doslidzhen v Ukraini [Development of hydrochemical and hydroecological research in Ukraine]. *Hidrolohiia, hidrokhimiia i hidroekologhiia*. 2. 22-29 (in Ukrainian).
- Khilchevskiy, V.K., 1999. *Vodopostachannia i vodovidvedennia: hidroekologichni aspekty: pidruchnyk* [Water supply and sewage: hydroecological aspects: textbook]. Kyiv. VPTs Kyivskiy universytet (in Ukrainian).
- Khilchevskiy, V.K., za red., 2011. *Hidroekologichni stan baseinu Horyni (v raioni Khmelnytskoi AES)* [Hydroecological state of the Goryn basin (near Khmelnytsky NPP)]. Kyiv. Nika-Tsentr (in Ukrainian).
- Khilchevskiy, V.K., za red., 2009. *Hidroekologichni stan baseinu richky Ros* [Hydroecological state of the Ros River Basin]. Kyiv. Nika-Tsentr (in Ukrainian).
- Khilchevskiy, V.K., za red., 2007. *Hidroloho-hidrokhimichna kharakterystyka minimalnoho stoku richok baseinu Dnipra* [Hydro-hydrochemical characteristic of the minimum runoff of the rivers of the Dnipro basin]. Kyiv. Nika-Tsentr (in Ukrainian).
- Khilchevskiy, V.K., za red., 2009. *Vodni resursy ta yakist richkovykh vod baseinu Pivdennoho Buhu* [Water resources and quality of river basins of the Southern Bug]. Kyiv, Nika-Tsentr (in Ukrainian).
- Khilchevskiy, V.K., Grebin, V.V., Sherstyuk, N.P., 2019. Modern Hydrographic and Water management zoning of Ukraine's territory in 2016 - implementation of the WFD-2000/60/EC. Electronic book with full papers XXVIII Conference of the Danubian Countries on Hydrological Forecasting and Hydrological Bases of Water Management. Kyiv. 209-223. Retrieved from https://uhmi.org.ua/conf/danube_conference_2019/papers_abstracts/Electronic_Book_Danube_Conference_2019.pdf.
- Khilchevskiy, V.K., Kravchynskiy, R.L., Chunarov, O.V., 2012. *Hidrokhimichniy rezhym ta yakist vody Inhultsia v umovakh tekhnogenezu* [Hydrochemical regime and water quality of Ingulets in the conditions of technogenesis]. Kyiv, Nika-Tsentr (in Ukrainian).
- Khilchevskiy, V.K., Kurylo, S.M., 2014. Analiz bahatorichnoi transformatsii khimichnoho skladu richkovykh vod Ukrainy [Analysis of long-term transformation of the chemical composition of river waters of Ukraine]. *Hidrolohiia, hidrokhimiia i hidroekologhiia*. 2(33). 17-28 (in Ukrainian).
- Khilchevskiy, V.K., Kurylo, S.M., Sherstyuk, N.P., 2018. Chemical composition of different types of natural waters in Ukraine. *Journal of Geology, Geography and Geoecology*. 27(1). 68-80. Retrieved from <https://doi.org/10.15421/111832> (in English).
- Khilchevskiy, V.K., Kurylo S.M., Sherstyuk N.P., Zabokrytska M.R. 2019. The chemical composition of precipitation in Ukraine and its potential impact on the environment and water bodies. *Journal of Geology, Geography and Geoecology*. 28(1). 79-86. Retrieved from <https://doi.org/10.15421/111909>.
- Khilchevskiy, V.K., Leta, V.V., 2016. *Kompleksna otsinka yakosti vody r. Chorna Tysa* [Comprehensive assessment of water quality in the Chorna Tysa River]. *Hidrolohiia, hidrokhimiia i hidroekologhiia*. 3(42), 50-56 (in Ukrainian).
- Khilchevskiy, V.K., Leta, V.V., 2017. *Otsinka yakosti vody richky Bila Tysa* [Assessment of the quality of the water of the White Tisza River]. *Hidrolohiia, hidrokhimiia i hidroekologhiia*. 4(47). 57-66 (in Ukrainian).

- Khilchevskiy, V.K., Osadchyi, V.I., Kurylo, S.M., 2012. *Osnovy hidrokhimii: pidruchnyk* [Fundamentals of Hydrochemistry: textbook]. Kyiv. Nika-Tsentr (in Ukrainian).
- Khilchevskiy, V.K., Osadchyi, V.I., Kurylo, S.M., 2019. *Rehionalna hidrokhimiia Ukrainy: pidruchnyk* [Regional Hydrochemistry of Ukraine: textbook]. Kyiv. VPTs «Kyivskiy universytet» (in Ukrainian).
- Khilchevskiy, V.K., Stashuk, V.A., za red., 2014. *Hidrokhimiia richok Livoberezhnoho lisostepu Ukrainy* [Hydrochemistry of the rivers of the Left Bank forest-steppe of Ukraine]. Kyiv. Nika-Tsentr (in Ukrainian).
- Khilchevskiy, V.K., Stashuk V.A., za red., 2013. *Hidrokhimichniy rezhym ta yakist poverkhnevyykh vod basenu Dnistra na terytorii Ukrainy* [Hydrochemical regime and quality of surface waters of the Dniester basin in the territory of Ukraine]. Kyiv. Nika-Tsentr (in Ukrainian).
- Khilchevskiy, V., Zabokrytska, M., Honchar, O., 2019. Description of the hydrochemical regime of the Dnister river (by basic ions). Materials of the All-Ukrainian Scientific and Practical Conference “Rivers and Estuaries of the Black Sea in the Beginning of the 21 Century”. Odesa. Ukraine. 158-160.
- Khilchevskiy, V.K., Zabokrytska, M.R., Sherstyuk, N.P., 2018. Hydrography and hydrochemistry of the transboundary river Western Bug on the territory of Ukraine. *Journal of Geology, Geography and Geoecology*. 27(2). 232-243. Retrieved from <https://doi.org/10.15421/111848>.
- Klebanov, D.O., Osadcha N.M., 2012. *Otsinka vynosu spoluk vazhkykh metaliv vodamy r. Dunai v suchasnyi period* [Assessment of removal of compounds of heavy metals by the waters of the Danube River in the modern period]. *Naukovi pratsi UkrNDHMI*. 263. 131-151 (in Ukrainian).
- Kirkor, F.F., 1907. *Materialy po voprosu o kolebaniyah sostava rechnoy vodyi: Himicheskoe issledovanie vodyi reki Rosi 1904-1905 gg.* [Materials on the fluctuation of the composition of the river water: Chemical study of the water of the river Ros 1904-1905]. Kiev. Tip. R.K. Lubkovskogo (in Russian).
- Konenko A.D., 1952. *Gidrohimiicheskaya charakteristika malyih rek Ukrainy* [Hydrochemical characteristics of small rivers in Ukraine]. Kiev. Izd-vo AN USSR (in Russian).
- Konenko, H.D., 1971. *Hidrokhimiia stavkiv ta vodoimyshch Ukrainy* [Hydrochemistry of ponds and reservoirs of Ukraine]. Kyiv. Naukova dumka (in Ukrainian).
- Kowalczyk, I., Chilczewski, W., 2002. *Hydrologiczne i hydroekologiczne problemy Ukrainiskiego Polesia* [Hydrologic and hydroecologic problems of Ukrainian Polissia]. *Acta Agrophysica*. 68. 73-88 (in Polish).
- Kravchynskiy, R.L., Khilchevskiy V.K., Korchemliuk M.V., Stefurak O.M., 2019. *Monitorynh pryrodnykh vodnykh dzherel Karpatskoho natsionalnoho pryrodnogo parku* [Monitoring of springs of the Carpathian National Nature Park]. Red. V.K. Khilchevskiy. Ivano-Frankivsk. Foliant (in Ukrainian).
- Kuzmenko, M.I., 1998. *Radioekologicheskie problemy vodoemov Ukrainy* [Radioecological problems of water bodies of Ukraine]. *Gidrobiologicheskii zhurnal*. 34(6). 95-119 (in Russian).
- Linnik, P.N., 1999. Bottom Sediments of Water Bodies as a Potential Source of Secondary Pollution of Aquatic Environment by Heavy Metal Compounds. *Hydrobiological Journal*. 35 (2). 97-109.
- Linnik, P.N., 2014. Copper in Surface Waters of Ukraine: Content, Forms of Occurrence, and Regularities of Migration. *Hydrobiological Journal*. 50 (1). 81-99. DOI: 10.1615/HydrobJ.v50.i1.70.
- Linnik, P.N., 1989. *Formy nahozhdeniya tyazhelyih metallov v prirodnyih vodah-sostavnaya chast ekologo-toksikologicheskoy harakteristiki vodnyih ekosistem* [Forms of finding heavy metals in natural waters - an integral part of the ecological and toxicological characteristics of aquatic ecosystems]. *Vodnyie resursy*. 1. 123-134 ((in Russian).
- Linnik, P.N., Linnik, R.P., 2018. Coexisting Forms of Vanadium in Surface Water Objects (Review). *Russian Journal of General Chemistry*. 88 (13). 2997-3007. doi.org/10.1134/S1070363218130273.
- Linnik, P.N., Skobley, M.P., Zhezherya, V.A., 2018. *Kontsentratsiya i osobennosti raspredeleniya tyazhelyih metallov sredi razlichnyih fraktsiy vzveshennyih veschestv v rekah basseyna Tisyi v zavisimosti ot sposoba ih izvlecheniya* [Concentration and distribution features of heavy metals among various fractions of suspended solids in the rivers of the Tisza basin, depending on the method of their extraction]. *Hidrolohiia, hidrokhimiia i hidroekologhiia*. 3(50). 23-31 (in Ukrainian).
- Linnik, P.N., Zhezherya, V.A., 2010. Peculiarities of the Distribution of Aluminum among Its Coexisting Forms in Surface Water Bodies of Various Types. *Hydrobiological Journal*. 46(2). 85-101. DOI: 10.1615/HydrobJ.v46.i2.100.
- Linnik, P.N., Zhezherya, V.A., Ivanechko, Ya.S., 2013. Influence of the Component Composition of Organic Matter on Relationship between Dissolved Forms of Metals in the Surface Waters. *Hydrobiological Journal*. 49(1). 91-108. DOI: 10.1615/HydrobJ.v49.i1.90.
- Linnik, P.N., Zhezherya, V.A., Zubenko, I.B., 2012. Content of Metals and Forms of Their Migration in the Water of the Rivers of the Pripjat River Basin. *Hydrobiological Journal*. 48(2). 85-101. DOI: 10.1615 / HydrobJ.v48.i2.90.
- Linnik, P.N., Zhuravleva, L.A., Samoilenko, V.N., Nabivanets, Yu.B., 1993. Influence of exploitation regime on quality of water in the Dniro

- reservoirs and mouth zone of the Dnipro River. *Hydrobiological Journal*. 29(1). 86–99.
- Linnik, P.M., Zubenko, I.B., 2000. Role of bottom sediments in the secondary pollution of aquatic environments by heavy metal compounds. *Lakes & Reservoirs: Research & Management*. 5(1). 11–21. doi.org/10.1046/j.1440-1770.2000.00094.x.
- Linnik, R.P., Zubenko, I.B., Zhezherya, V.A., Linnik, P.N., 2012. Peculiarities of Metals Distribution among Their Coexisting Forms in the Water of the Desna River. *Hydrobiological Journal*. 48(5). 91–106. DOI: 10.1615 / HydrobJ.v48.i5.90.
- Linnik, P.N., 1990. Formy` nakhozheniya i osnovny`e zakonomernosti migratsii prioritetny`kh tyazhely`kh metallov v poverkhnostny`kh vodakh sushi (na primere vodoemov i vodotokov Ukrainskoj SSR) [Forms of location and the main patterns of migration of priority heavy metals in surface land waters (for example, water bodies and watercourses of the Ukrainian SSR)]. Aftoreferat dis. doktora khim. nauk. 11.00.11 - okhrana okruzhayushhej sredi` i racional`noe ispol`zovanie prirodny`kh resursov. Moskovskij khim.-tekhn. in-t. Moskva (in Russian).
- Linnik, P.N. Nabivanets, B.Y., 1986. Formy migratsii metallov v presnykh poverkhnostnykh vodakh. [Forms of metal migration in fresh surface waters]. Leningrad: Gidrometeoizdat (in Russian).
- Lynnyk, P.M., Zhezherya, V.A., Batoh, S.V. ta in., 2015. Ekologichnyi stan vodnykh ob'ektiv urbanizovanykh terytorii. Kytaivski stavky [Ecological state of water objects of urbanized territories. Kytaivski ponds]. Kyiv. Instytut hidrobiologii NANU (in Ukrainian).
- Loboda, N.S., Hryb, O.M., Yarov, Ya.S., Hryb, K.O., 2016. Hidrokhimichni pokaznyky ta yakist vod vodotokiv ta vodoim pivdenno-skhidnoi chastyny vodozboru Kuialnytskoho lymanu (balky Hildendorfska, Korsuntsivska, ozera Peresypu) [Hydrochemical indicators and water quality of streams and reservoirs in the southeastern part of the Kuyalnitsky estuary catchment (Gildendorfska, Korsuntsivska beams, Peresyp lake)]. *Hidrolohiia, hidrokhimiia i hidroekolohiia*. 3 (42). 42–49 (in Ukrainian).
- Loboda, N.S., Pylypiuk, V.V., 2017. Zminy klimatu ta yikh mozhlyvi naslidky u formuvanni yakosti vod (na prykladi richok Psel i Vorskla) [Climate change and their possible consequences for the formation of water quality (for example, the Psel and Vorskla rivers)]. *Visnyk Odeskoho derzh. ekologichnoho univ*. 22. 69–79 (in Ukrainian).
- Los, I.P., Voytshovich, O.V., Shepelevich, K.I., 2001. Opyt obespecheniya radiologicheskoy zaschityi v upravlenii kachestvom vodyi posle avarii na Chernobyl'skoy AES [Experience in providing radiological protection in the management of water quality after the Chernobyl accident]. Kiev (in Russian).
- Lozanskiy, V.R., Belogurov, V.P., Pesina, S.A., Belichenko, Yu.P., 1979. Obobshchennyiy pokazatel dlya otsenki zagryaznenosti vodnykh ob'ektov [A generalized indicator for assessing the pollution of water bodies]. *Tezisy Vsesoyuz. konf. po otsenke i klassifikatsii kachestva poverkhnostnykh vod dlya vodopolzovaniya*. Harkov. 24–26 (in Russian).
- Luzovitska, Yu.A., Osadcha, N.M., Osadchyi, V.I., 2011. Vynos biogennykh elementiv z basenu richky Desny [Removal of nutrients from the Desna river basin]. *Naukovi pratsi UkrHMI*. 261. 117–138 (in Ukrainian).
- Maystrenko, Yu.G., 1965. Organicheskoe veschestvo vodyi i donnykh otlozheniy rek i vodoemov Ukrainyi [Organic matter of water and bottom sediments of rivers and reservoirs of Ukraine]. Kiev. Naukova dumka (in Russian).
- Merezhko, O.I., 1991. Radioekolohiia richok [Radioecology of rivers]. Kyiv. Naukova dumka (in Ukrainian).
- Morozova, A.A., 2018. Sezonnaya izmenchivost neorganicheskikh form azota i fosfora v vodoemakh Shatskogo NPP [Seasonal variability of inorganic forms of nitrogen and phosphorus in the waters of the Shatsky NNP]. *Hidrolohiia, hidrokhimiia i hidroekolohiia*. 3(50). 31–37 (in Russian).
- Morozova, A.O., Diachenko, T.M., 2018. Ekologichnyi stan maloi urbanizovanoi vodoimy oz. Nebryzh za deiakomyi hidrokhimichnymi ta hidrobiologichnymi pokaznykamy [Ecological status of a small urban lake of water. Negrozh according to some hydrochemical and hydrobiological parameters]. *Hidrolohiia, hidrokhimiia i hidroekolohiia*. 3(50). 38–44 (in Ukrainian).
- Nabivanets, Yu.B., Klebanov, D.A., Osadcha, N.N., Osadchyi, V.I., 2016. Ionnyi stok r. Dunay i otsenka sostoyaniya ego nizhnego uchastka po obschey mineralizatsii vodyi [Ion drain p. Danube and assessment of the state of its lower section on the overall water salinity]. *Prirodopolzovanie (NAN Belarusi)*. 30. 60–69 (in Russian).
- Nabyvanets, B.Yo., Osadchyi, V.I., Osadcha, N.M., Nabyvanets, Yu.B., 2007. Analitichna khimiia poverkhnelykh vod [Analytical chemistry of surface waters]. Kyiv. Naukova dumka (in Ukrainian).
- Nahshina, E.P., 1968. Ionnyi i biogennyi stok rek basseyna Verhnego Dnepra [Ion and biogenic runoff of the rivers of the Upper Dnipro basin]. *Gidrohim. materialy*. 48. 34–41 (in Russian).
- Nahshina, E.P., 1983. Mikroelementy v vodohranilishchah Dnepra [Trace elements in the reservoirs of the Dnipro]. Kiev. Naukova dumka (in Russian).
- Nakhshyna, O.P., 1964. Osoblyvosti zymovoho hidrokhimichnoho rezhymu verkhnoho basenu Dnipra [Features of the winter hydrochemical regime of the upper basin of the Dnipro]. *Dopovidi AN URSR*. 48. 53–61 (in Ukrainian).
- Nakhshyna, O.P., Almazov, O.M., 1964. Hidrokhimichnyi rezhym Desny ta vplyv na noho promyslovykh

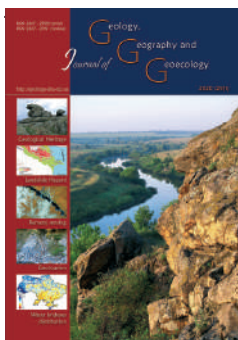
- ta pobutovykh stichnykh vod [Hydrochemistry of the Desna and the influence of industrial and domestic sewage] / Desna v mezhakh URSR. Kyiv. Naukova dumka (in Ukrainian).
- Natsionalnyi plan upravlinnia basinom r. Tysa, 2012. [National Tisza River Basin Management Plan]. Retrieved from http://buvrtysa.gov.ua/newsite/download/National%20plan%20final_ost.pdf (in Ukrainian).
- Osadcha, N.M., 2011. Formy mihratsii humusovykh rehovyn u poverkhnevyykh vodakh [Forms of migration of humus substances in surface waters]. Naukovi pratsi UkrHMI. 260. 110-124 (in Ukrainian).
- Osadcha, N.M., 2011. Zakonomirnosti mihratsii humusovykh rehovyn u poverkhnevyykh vodakh Ukrainy [Laws of migration of humus substances in surface waters of Ukraine]. Avtoreferat dys. doktora heohr. nauk. 11.00.07 - hidrolohiia sushi, vodni resursy, hidrokhimiia. Kyivskiy natsionalnyi un-t im. Tarasa Shevchenka. Kyiv (in Ukrainian).
- Osadcha, N.M., Nabyvanets, Yu.B., Yatsiuk, M.V., 2013. Analiz otsinky yakosti vody v Ukraini ta osnovni zavdannia yii adaptatsii do yevropeiskoho zakonodavstva [Analysis of the water quality assessment in Ukraine and the main tasks of its adaptation to European legislation]. Naukovi pratsi UkrHMI. 265. 46-53 (in Ukrainian).
- Osadcha, N.M., Osadchyi, V.I., Zinets, I.A. ta in. 2017. Polovi eksperymentalni doslidzhennia vynosu humusovykh rehovyn z torfianistykh runtyv i otsinka yikh roli v transportuvanni rozchynenykh form zaliza [Field experimental studies of the removal of humic substances from peat soils and evaluation of their role in the transport of dissolved iron forms]. Hidrolohiia, hidrokhimiia i hidroekolojiia. 3 (46). 48-58 (in Ukrainian).
- Osadchyi, V.I., 2008. Metodolohichni osnovy doslidzhennia chynnykiv ta protsesiv formuvannia khimichnoho skladu poverkhnevyykh vod Ukrainy [Methodological bases of research of factors and processes of formation of chemical composition of surface waters of Ukraine]. Avtoreferat dys. doktora heohr. nauk. 11.00.07 - hidrolohiia sushi, vodni resursy, hidrokhimiia. Kyivskiy natsionalnyi un-t im. Tarasa Shevchenka. Kyiv (in Ukrainian).
- Osadchyi, V.I., 2017. Resursy ta yakist poverkhnevyykh vod Ukrainy v umovakh antropohennoho navantazhennia ta klimatychnykh zmin [Resources and quality of surface waters of Ukraine in conditions of anthropogenic loading and climate change]. Visnyk NAN Ukrainy. 8. 29-46 (in Ukrainian).
- Osadchyi, V.I., Nabyvanets, B.I., P.M. Lynnyk, P.M., Osadcha, N.M., Nabyvanets, Yu.B., 2013. Protsey formuvannia khimichnoho skladu poverkhnevyykh vod [Processes of forming the chemical composition of surface water]. Kyiv. Nika-Tsentr (in Ukrainian).
- Osadchyy, V., Nabyvanets B., Linnik P., Osadcha N., Nabyvanets, Y., 2016. Processes Determining Surface Water Chemistry. Springer.
- Osadchyi, V.I., Nabyvanets, B.I., Osadcha, N.M., Nabyvanets Yu.B., 2008. Hidrokhimichni dovidnyk [Hydrochemical Directory]. Kyiv. Nika-Tsentr (in Ukrainian).
- Osadchyi, V.I., Osadcha, N.M., Nabyvanets, Yu.B., Khilchevskiy, V.K., 2007. Hidrokhimichni karty Ukrainy, M 1:4000000, M 1:5000000 / Natsionalnyi atlas Ukrainy [Hydrochemical Maps of Ukraine, Scale 1: 4000000, M 1: 5000000 / National atlas of Ukraine]. Za red. L.H. Rudenka. Kyiv. DNVP Kartohrafiia. 181, 409, 410 (in Ukrainian).
- Osipov, V.V., Osadchaya, N.N., 2017. Modelirovanie vynosa biogennykh elementov s vodosbora maloy reki zony smeshannykh lesov Ukrainy s primeneniem modeli SWAT [Modeling the removal of nutrients from the catchment of a small river in the zone of mixed forests of Ukraine using the SWAT model]. Ukrainskyi heohr. zhurnal. 3(99). 47-56 (in Russian).
- Pashkova, A.T., 1956. Gidrohimiicheskii ocherk rybovodnykh prudov Bogoduhovskogo rayona [Hydrochemical sketch of fish ponds of Bogodukhovskiy district]. Tr. Harkovskogo gos. un-ta. 23. 60-68 (in Russian).
- Peleshenko, V.I., 1980. Issledovanie vzaimosvyazi himicheskogo sostava razlichnykh tipov prirodnnykh vod sushi (otsenka, balans i prognoz na primere Ukrainyi) [The study of the relationship of the chemical composition of various types of natural land waters (assessment, balance and forecast on the example of Ukraine)]. Avtoreferat dis. doktora geogr. nauk. 11.00.10 – gidrokhimiya. Gidrohimiicheskii in-t. Rostov-na-Donu (in Russian).
- Peleshenko, V.I., 1975. Otsenka vzaimosvyazi himicheskogo sostava razlichnykh tipov prirodnnykh vod (na primere ravninnoy chasti Ukrainyi) [Assessment of the relationship of the chemical composition of various types of natural waters (for example, the flat part of Ukraine)]. Kiev. Vischa shkola (in Russian).
- Peleshenko V.I., Gorev, L.N., Zakrevskiy, D.V., Romas, N.I., Hilchevskiy, V.K., 1990. Gidrohimiicheskie karty Ukrainyi, M 1:4000000 / Gidrohimiicheskii atlas SSSR [Hydrochemical Maps of Ukraine, Scale 1: 4000000 / Hydrochemical Atlas of the USSR]. Pod red. A.M. Nikanorova. Moskva. GUGK. 60-65 (in Russian).
- Peleshenko, V.I., Khilchevskiy, V.K., 1997. Zahalna hidrokhimiia: pidruchnyk [General Hydrochemistry: textbook]. Kyiv. Lybid (in Ukrainian).

- Peleshenko, V.I. i dr., 1979. *Gidrohimicheskoe kartirovanie s primeneniem veroyatnostno-statisticheskikh metodov* [Hydrochemical mapping using probabilistic-statistical methods]. Kiev. Vyscha shkola (in Russian).
- Peleshenko, V.I., Romas, N.I., 1977. *Primenenie veroyatnostno-statisticheskikh metodov dlya analiza gidrohimicheskikh dannykh* [The use of probabilistic statistical methods for the analysis of hydrochemical data]. Kiev. Izd-vo Kiev. un-ta (in Russian).
- Peleshenko, V.I., Zakrevskiy, D.V., Gorev, L.N., Romas, N.I., Khil'chevskiy, W.K., 1989. Hydrochemical problems in developing natural resources in the Ukrainian SSR. *Izvestiya Vsesoyuznogo Geograficheskogo Obshchestva*. 121(3), 244–249.
- Peleshenko, V.I., Zakrevskiy D.V., Khilchevskiy V.K., 1978. Pro vplyv osushuvalnykh melioratsii na khimichniy sklad vod Shatskoho pryrodnoho pidraionu [About the effect of drainage reclamation on the chemical composition of waters of the Shatsky natural subdistrict]. *Visnyk Kyiv. un-tu. Heohrafiia*. 20. 56-60 (in Ukrainian).
- Peleshenko, V.I., Zakrevskiy, D.V., Khilchevskiy, V.K., 1980. *Khimichniy sklad drenaznykh i poverkhnevnykh vod nyzhnoi chastyny osushuvalnoi systemy «Verkhiv» ia r. Stokhid»* [Chemical composition of drainage and surface waters of the bottom of the drainage system «Verkhiv' ia r. Stokhid»]. *Visnyk Kyiv. un-tu. Heohrafiia*. 22. 41-47 (in Russian).
- Perelik zabrudniuiuchykh rehovyn dlia vyznachennia khimichnoho stanu masyviv poverkhnevnykh i pidzemnykh vod ta ekolohichnoho potentsialu shtuchnoho abo istotno zminenoho masyvu poverkhnevnykh vod, 2017 [A list of pollutants for determining the chemical status of bodys of surface water and groundwater and the ecological potential of an artificial or substantially altered surface water body]. *Dodatok do nakazu Ministerstva ekolohii ta pryrodnykh resursiv Ukrainy vid 06.02.2017 № 45* (in Ukrainian). Retrieved from <http://zakon5.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/z0235-17>.
- Plan upravlinnia richkovym baseinom Pivdennoho Buhu: analiz stanu ta zakhody, 2014 [River Basin Management Plan for Southern Bug: State and Event Analysis]. Za red. S. Afanasieva, V. Stashuka, A. Peters, O. Yaroshevycha. Kyiv, Interservis (in Ukrainian).
- Postanova Kabinetu Ministriv Ukrainy vid 19.09.2018 r. №758. Poriadok zdiisnennia derzhavnoho monitorynhu vod [Procedure for the implementation of state monitoring of water] <http://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/758-2018-%D0%BF> (in Ukrainian).
- Postanova, Tsentralnoho Komitetu Kompartii Ukrainy i Rady Ministriv Ukrainskoi RSR № 578 vid 18 hrudnia 1972 r. Pro prysudzhennia Derzhavnykh premii URSR 1972 roku. [On the awarding of the State Prizes of the Ukrainian SSR in 1972] (in Ukrainian).
- Romanenko, V.D., Afanas'ev, S.A., Vasenko, A.G., Osadchij, V.I. i dr., 2004. *Identifikaciya i ocenka istochnikov zagryazneniya vodny'kh ob'ektov ("goryachikh tochek") v bassejne Dnepra na territorii Ukrainy* [Identification and assessment of sources of pollution of water bodies ("hot spots") in the Dnipro basin in Ukraine]. Kiev, PoligrafKonsalting (in Russian).
- Romanenko, V.D., Zhukynskiy V.Iu., Oksiiuk O.P. ta in., 1998. *Metodyka ekolohichnoi otsinky yakosti poverkhnevnykh vod za vidpovidnymy katehoriiami* [Methodology of ecological assessment of surface water quality by appropriate categories]. Kyiv. Symvol-T (in Russian).
- Romanenko, V.D. Kuzmenko, M.I., Evtushenko, N.Yu. i dr., 1992. *Radioaktivnoe i himicheskoe zagryaznenie Dnepra i ego vodohranilisch posle avarii na Chernobyilskoy AES* [Radioactive and chemical pollution of the Dnipro and its reservoirs after the accident at the Chernobyl nuclear power plant]. Kiev. Nauk. dumka (in Russian).
- Romas, M.I., 2002. *Hidrokhimiia vodnykh obiektiv atomnoi i teplovoi enerhetyky* [Hydrochemistry of water objects of nuclear and thermal energy]. Kyiv. VPTs: Kyivskiy universytet (in Ukrainian).
- Romas, M.I., 2004. *Hidrokhimiia vodnykh obiektiv atomnoi i teplovoi enerhetyky* [Hydrochemistry of water objects of nuclear and thermal energy]. *Avtoreferat dys. doktora heohr. nauk. 11.00.07 - hidrolohiia sushi, vodni resursy, hidrokhimiia*. Kyivskiy natsionalnyi un-t im. Tarasa Shevchenka. Kyiv (in Ukrainian).
- Romas, N.I., 1979. O formirovanii himicheskogo sostava atmosferynykh osadkov v razlichnykh fiziko-geograficheskikh zonakh USSR [On the formation of the chemical composition of precipitation in various physiographic zones of the Ukrainian SSR]. *Fiz. geografiya i geomorfologiya*. 21. 126-131 (in Russian).
- Rovinskaya, R.S., 1955. *Gidrohimicheskaya harakteristika Dneprovskogo vodohranilisha posle ego voss-tanovleniya* [Hydrochemical characteristics of the Dnipro reservoir after its recovery]. *Vestnik In-ta gidrobiologii Dnepropetrovskogo gos. un-ta*. 11. 45-54 (in Russian).
- Rovinskaya, R.S., Parsenyuk, L.N., 1953. *Sanitarno-himicheskoe issledovanie prудov Dnepropetrovskoy oblasti* [Sanitary-chemical study of ponds of the Dnepropetrovsk region]. *Vestnik In-ta gidrobiologii Dnepropetrovskogo gos. un-ta*. 10. 18-25 (in Russian).
- Rudenko, L.H., Razov, L.H., Zhukynskiy, V.M. ta in., 1998. *Metodyka kartohrafuvannia ekolohichnoho*

- stanu poverkhnevyykh vod Ukrainy za yakistiu vody [Methodology of mapping the ecological state of surface waters of Ukraine for water quality]. Kyiv. Symvol-T (in Ukrainian).
- Samoilenko, V.M., 1998. Kadastr radioaktyvnoho zabrudnennia vodnykh ob'ektiv Ukrainy mistsevoho vodokorystuvannia. T. 1. [The inventory of radioactive contamination of water bodies of Ukraine of local water use. V. 1]. Kyiv. Nika-Tsentr (in Ukrainian).
- Savitskii, V.N., Stets'ko, N.S., Osadchii, V.I., Khil'chevskii, V.K., 1994. Content and distribution of some pollutants in Danube water. *Water Resources*. 20(4). 462–468 (in English).
- Savitskiy, V.N., Peleshenko V.I., Osadchiy V.I., 1986. Ekstraktsionno-atomno-absorbtsionnoe opredelenie mikrogrammovykh kolichestv medi i zheleza v prirodnykh vodakh [Extraction-atomic absorption determination of microgram amounts of copper and iron in natural waters]. *Gidrobiologicheskii zhurnal*. 27(1). 62–65 (in Russian).
- Shkorbatov, L.A., 1936. Vodohranilishcha Donbassa. Sanitarno-gidrobiologicheskoe issledovanie [Reservoir Donbass. Sanitary and hydrobiological research]. V sb.: Donbass, ego sanitarnoe izuchenie i ozdorovlenie. Kiev. Gosmedizdat. 41–49 (in Russian).
- Sheptitskiy, G.A., 1928. Materialy po gidrologii i gidrokhimii Dnepra u g. Hersona (po nablyudeniym 1925–1927 gg.) [Materials on the hydrology and hydrochemistry of the Dnipro near the city of Kherson (according to the observations of 1925–1927)]. *Tr. Gos. ihtiologicheskoy stantsii*. 3(2). 19–27 (in Russian).
- Sherstiuk, N.P., 2011. Hidrokhimiia vodoimyshekh khvostoskhovyshekh Kryvorizkoho zalizorudnogo basynu [Hydrochemistry of reservoirs of tailings of Kryvyi Rih iron ore basin]. *Hidrolohiia, hidrokhimiia i hidroekolohiia*. 2(23). 90–101 (in Ukrainian).
- Sherstiuk, N.P., Khilchevskiy, V.K., 2012. Osoblyvosti hidrokhimichnykh protsesiv u tekhnohennykh ta pryrodnykh vodnykh ob'ektakh Kryvbasu [Features of hydrochemical processes in man-made and natural water bodies of Kryvbas]. *Dnipropetrovsk. Aktsent* (in Ukrainian).
- Sherstiuk, N.P., 2015. Vplyv hirnycho-vydobuvnoi promyslovosti Kryvorizhzhia na mihratsiini vlastyvoli mikroelementiv u vodi richok Inhulets ta Saksahan [Influence of the Kryvyi Rih mining industry on the migration properties of trace elements in the water of the rivers Ingulets and Saksagan]. *Hidrolohiia, hidrokhimiia i hidroekolohiia*. 3 (38). 83–91 (in Ukrainian).
- Shestopalov, V.M. vidp. red. Klasyfikatsiia mineralnykh vod Ukrainy [Classification of mineral waters of Ukraine]. Kyiv. NANU. 121 (in Ukrainian).
- Shestopalov, V.M., Nehoda, H.M., Moiseiev, A.Iu., Moiseieva, N.P., 2019. Mineralni vody pivdennoho rehionu Ukrainy [Mineral waters of the southern region of Ukraine]. *Heolohichni zhurnal*. 1(366). 78–87. <https://doi.org/10.30836/igs.1025-6814.2019.1.159242> (in Ukrainian).
- Shtitelman E.P., Almazov, A.M., 1963. Zagryaznenie Desny i ee pritokov stochnyimi vodami [Pollution of the gums and its tributaries sewage]. *Gidrohim. Materiyi*. 35, 42–48 (in Russian).
- Snizhko, S.I., 2001. Otsinka ta prohnouzuvannia yakosti pryrodnykh vod: pidruchnyk [Estimation and prediction of the quality of natural waters: textbook]. Kyiv. Nika-Tsentr (in Ukrainian).
- Skoblei, M.P., Lynnyk, P.M., 2014. Vazhki metaly u vodi richky Tysy: vmist, formy znakhodzhenia ta osoblyvosti mihratsii (za rezultatsy monitorynhovykh doslidzhen) [Heavy metals in the water of the Tisza River: content, form of location and peculiarities of migration (according to the results of monitoring surveys)]. *Hidrolohiia, hidrokhimiia i hidroekolohiia*. 4(35). 87–97 (in Ukrainian).
- Snizhko, S.I., 2002. Teoriia i metody analizu rehionalnykh hidrokhimichnykh system [Theory and methods of analysis of regional hydrochemical systems]. *Avtoreferat dys. doktora heohr. nauk*. 11.00.07 - hidrolohiia sushi, vodni resursy, hidrokhimiia. Kyivskiy natsionalnyi un-t im. Tarasa Shevchenka. Kyiv (in Ukrainian).
- Snizhko, S.I., 2004. Teoriia i metody analizu rehionalnykh hidrokhimichnykh system [Theory and methods of analysis of regional hydrochemical systems]. Kyiv. Nika-Tsentr (in Ukrainian).
- Soboleva, I.M., Peltihin S.V., 1962. Klassifikatsiya shahtnykh vod Luganskoy oblasti i voprosy ohrany poverhnostnykh vod ot ih vlianiya. *Materialy. XVI Gibrohim. soveschaniya*. Novocherkassk. 34–35 (in Russian).
- Tovbyn, M.V., 1941. Hidrokhimichni osoblyvosti vodoim zaplavy Dnipra [Hydrochemical features of reservoirs of the floodplain of the Dnipro]. *Tr. In-tu hidrobiolohii AN URSS*. 20. 53–61 (in Ukrainian).
- Tovbin, M.V., Almazov A.M., Feldman M.B., Maystrenko Yu.G., 1954. Gidrokhimicheskaya harakteristika nizovev rek Dnepra i Ingultsa i prognoz rezhima Kahovskogo vodohranilishcha [Hydrochemical characteristics of the lower reaches of the Dnipro and Ingulets rivers and the forecast of the regime of the Kakhovsky reservoir]. Kiev. Izd-vo AN USSR (in Russian).
- Tsytovykh, V.S., 1936. Hidrokhimichne doslidzhennia Desny [Hydrochemical study of the Desna River]. *Tr. hidrobiolohichnoy stantsii*. 12. 16–25 (in Ukrainian).
- Ukaz Prezydenta Ukrainy №138/2018 vid 19 travnia 2018 r. Pro prysudzhennia Derzhavnykh premii Ukrainy v haluzi nauky i tekhniki 2017 roku [On the awarding of the State Prizes of Ukraine in

- the field of science and technology in 2017] (in Ukrainian). Retrieved from <http://www.president.gov.ua/documents/1382018-24190>.
- Ukhan, O.O., Osadchyi V.I., 2010. Zakonomirnosti formuvannia khimichnoho skladu poverkhnevnykh vod baseinu Siverskoho Dintsia [Patterns of formation of the chemical composition of surface waters of the Siversky Dintsia basin]. *Hidrolohiia, hidrokhimiia i hidroekolohiia*. 18. 166-179 (in Ukrainian).
- Vasenko, A.G., Korobkova, A.V., Ryibalova O.V., 2017. Ekologicheskoe normirovanie kachestva poverhnostnykh vod s uchetom regionalnykh osobennostey [Environmental regulation of surface water quality, taking into account regional characteristics]. *Hidrolohiia, hidrokhimiia i hidroekolohiia*. 1(44). 21-33 (in Russian).
- Vasenko, A.G., Vernichenko, A.A., Vernichenko-Tsvetkov D.Yu., 2013. Nekotoryie aspekty postroeniya otsenochnykh shkal ekologicheskikh klassifikatsiy poverhnostnykh vod [Some aspects of constructing rating scales for ecological classifications of surface waters]. *Ekosistemyi, ih optimizatsiya i ohrana*. 8. 146-153 (in Russian).
- Vasilchuk, T. A., Linnik, P.N., 2004. Humic Substances of Natural Waters and Their Importance for Aquatic Ecosystems: a Review. *Hydrobiological Journal*. 40 (3). 21-44. DOI: 10.1615/HydrobJ.v40.i3.90.
- Vernichenko, A.A., 1979. Analiz ekologicheskikh otsenok kachestva poverhnostnykh vod s vodoohrannykh pozitsiy [Analysis of environmental assessments of surface water quality from a water protection position]. *Tezisy Vsesoyuz. konf. po otsenke i klassifikatsii kachestva poverhnostnykh vod dlya vodopolzovaniya*. Harkov. 11-17 (in Russian).
- Vernichenko, A.A., Poddashkin A.V., 1993. *Ekologicheskaya klassifikatsiya vodotokov Ukrainy* [Ecological classification of watercourses of Ukraine]. *Problemyi ohrany vod*. Harkov. 3-12 (in Russian).
- Vodnyi fond Ukrainy: Shtuchni vodoimy - vodoskhovyshcha i stavky, 2015. [Water Fund of Ukraine. Artificial reservoirs—reservoirs and ponds]. Kyiv. Interpres (in Ukrainian).
- Vodnyi kodeks Ukrainy, 1995 (z dopovnenniamy iz 2000 r.) [The Water Code of Ukraine, 1995 (with amendments from 2000 year)] (in Ukrainian). Retrieved from <http://zakon.rada.gov.ua/go/213/95-бп>.
- Voytsekhovich, O.V., 2001. Upravlenie kachestvom poverhnostnykh vod v zone vliyaniya avarii na Chernobyil'skoy AES [Quality management of surface water in the zone of influence of the Chernobyl accident]. Kiev, UkrGMI (in Russian).
- Voytsekhovich, O.V., otv. redaktor, 1997. Radiogeoekologiya vodnykh ob'ektov zonyi vliyaniya avarii na Chernobyil'skoy AES: v 2-h t. T. 1: Monitoring radioaktivnogo zagryazneniya prirodnykh vod Ukrainy [Radiogeoecology of water bodies of the zone of influence of the accident at the Chernobyl NPP: in 2 vol. V. 1: Monitoring of radioactive contamination of natural waters of Ukraine]. Kiev. Chernobyilinterinform (in Russian).
- Voytsekhovich, O.V., otv. redaktor, 1998. Radiogeoekologiya vodnykh ob'ektov zonyi vliyaniya avarii na Chernobyil'skoy AES: v 2-h t. T. 2: [Forecasts of water pollution, risk assessment of water use and the effectiveness of water protection measures for aquatic ecosystems of the Chernobyl accident impact area]. Kiev. Chernobyilinterinform (in Russian).
- Yatsiuk, M., Nabyvanets, Y., Osadcha, N., 2017. Adaptation of Water Resource Assessment in Ukraine to European Legislation. *Meteorology, Hydrology and Water Management*. 5(1). 34-45.
- Zabokrytskaya, M.R., 2018. Otsenka, prognozirovanie i optimizatsiya sostoyaniya vodnykh ekosistem – rabota, udostoennaya Gosudarstvennoy premii Ukrainy 2017 goda [Assessment, forecasting and optimization of the state of aquatic ecosystems - work awarded the 2017 State Prize of Ukraine]. *Hidrolohiia, hidrokhimiia i hidroekolohiia*. 3(50). 83-100 (in Russian).
- Zabokrytska, M.R., Khilchevskiy V.K., Manchenko A.P., 2006. Hidroekolohichnyi stan baseinu Zakhidnoho Buhu na terytorii Ukrainy [Hydroecological state of the basin of the Western Bug on the territory of Ukraine]. Kyiv, Nika-Tsentr (in Ukrainian).
- Zabokrytska, M.R., Khilchevskiy V.K., 2016. Vodni obiekty Lutska: hidrohrafia, lokalnyi monitorynh, vodopostachannia ta vodovidvedennia [Water bodies of Lutsk: hydrography, local monitoring, water supply and sewage]. *Hidrolohiia, hidrokhimiia i hidroekolohiia*. 3 (42). 64-76 (in Ukrainian).
- Zakon Ukrainy, 2016. «Pro vnesennia zmin do deiakykh zakonodavchykh aktiv Ukrainy shchodo vprovadzhennia intehrovanykh pidkhodiv v upravlinni vodnymy resursamy za baseinovym pryntsyptom» [The Law of Ukraine “On Amendments to Certain Legislative Acts of Ukraine Concerning the Implementation of Integrated Approaches to Water Resources Management on the Basin Principle”] (in Ukrainian). Retrieved from <https://zakon5.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/1641-19>.
- Zakrevskii, D.V., Peleshenko V.I., Khil'chevskii V.K., 1988. Dissolved load of Ukrainian rivers. *Water Resources*. 15(6). 547-557.
- Zakrevskiy, D.V., 1992. Gidrohimiya osushaemykh zemel (v usloviyakh severo-zapada Ukrainy) [Hydrochemistry of drained lands (in the north-western Ukraine)]. *Avtoreferat dis. doktora geogr. nauk*. 11.00.07 – gidrologiya sushi, vodnyie resursy, gidrohimiya. Gidrohimiicheskii in-t. Rostov-na-Donu (in Russian).

- Zakrevskiy, D.V., 1991. O vliyanii osushitelnykh melioratsiy na sostav himicheskikh veshchestv rechnykh vod Pripyatskogo Polesya Ukrainyi [On the effect of drainage amelioration on the composition of the chemical substances of the river waters of the Pripyatsky Polesye Ukraine]. *Vodnyie resursy* 6. 50-59 (in Russian).
- Zakrevskiy, D.V., Peleshenko V.I., Gorev L.N., Romas N.I., 1979. Ob ispolzovanii gidrohimicheskikh pokazateley pri fiziko-geograficheskom rayonirovanii [On the use of hydrochemical indicators in physiographic zoning]. *Fiz. geografiya i geomorfologiya*. 22. 94-99 (in Russian).
- Zakrevskiy, D.V., Tereschenko K.P., Burdan V.M., 1985. Osobennosti formirovaniya himicheskogo sostava gruntovykh vod torfa na Yarychevskoy osushitelnoy sisteme Lvovskoy oblasti [Features of the formation of the chemical composition of peat groundwater in the Yarychevskaya drainage system of the Lviv region]. *Melioratsiya i vodnoe hazyaystvo*. 63. 29-34 (in Russian).
- Zhezherya, V.A., Linnik P.N., 2017. Content and Forms of Lead Migration in Surface Waters. *Hydrobiological Journal*. 53(1), 87-108. DOI: 10.1615 / HydrobJ.v53.i1.90.
- Zhezherya, V.A., Lynnyk P.M., Ihnatenko I.I., 2017. Rol riznykh hrup rozchynenykh orhanichnykh recho-vyn poverkhnevnykh vod v mihratsii metaliv [The role of different groups of dissolved organic substances in surface water in the migration of metals]. *Hidrolohiia, hidrokhimiia i hidroekolohiia*. 3 (46). 59-71 (in Ukrainian).
- Zhuravleva, L.A., 1989. *Gidrokhimiya ustevoy oblasti Dnepra i Yuzhnogo Buga v usloviyakh zaregulirovanogo rechnogo stoka* [Hydrochemistry of the estuarial region of the Dnipro and the Southern Bug under conditions of regulated river flow]. Kiev, Naukova dumka (in Russian).
- Zhuravleva, L.A., 1991. Zakonomernosti formirovaniya gidrokhimicheskogo rezhima nekotorykh tipov kontaktiruyushchikh s morem vodoemov i ego izmeneniya pod vliyaniem gidrotekhnicheskogo stroitel'stva [Regularities of the formation of the hydrochemical regime of some types of water bodies in contact with the sea and its changes under the influence of hydrotechnical construction]. Avtoreferat dis. doktora geogr. nauk. 11.00.07 – gidrologiya sushi, vodny'e resursy', gidrokhimiya. *Gidrokhimicheskij in-t. Rostov-na-Donu* (in Russian).
- Zhuravleva, L.A., Simonov A.I., Belyaev I.P., 1972. Vozmozhnyie izmeneniya solenosti vodyi Dneprovsko-Bugskogo limana v svyazi s predstoyaschim sokrascheniem rechnogo stoka [Possible changes in the salinity of the Dnipro-Bug estuary in connection with the upcoming reduction in river flow]. *Gidrohimicheskie materialy*. 53, 45-52 (in Russian).



Journal of Geology, Geography and Geoecology

Journal home page: geology-dnu-dp.ua

ISSN 2617-2909 (print)
ISSN 2617-2119 (online)

Journ. Geol. Geograph.
Geology,
29(2), 327–334.

doi: [10.15421/112029](https://doi.org/10.15421/112029)

Yuriy O. Kyselov

Journ. Geol. Geograph. Geoecology, 29(2), 327–334.

Geosophy as a scientific discipline: issues of methodology and metatheory

Yuriy O. Kyselov

Uman national university of horticulture, Uman, Ukraine, kyseljov@ukr.net

Received: 04.11.2019

Received in revised form: 25.11.2020

Accepted: 27.02.2020

Abstract. Today is characterized by a dialectical combination of opposite processes in the development of science - differentiation, expressed in the emergence of new analytical, sectoral disciplines, and integration, which consists of the design of synthetic, complex disciplines mainly at the frontiers of science. One of the relatively young synthetic geographic disciplines

is geosophy, which originated about a hundred years ago at the boundary of geography and philosophy. The object of geophysical research is human space, that is, space perceived and conceived by man. For a hundred years, this scientific discipline has undergone a difficult path of development, due to both internal, expressed in the nature of the discipline itself, and external (ideological, geopolitical, etc.) factors. Nowadays, post-non-classical methodological approaches are becoming more widely used in geosophy - besides geospherical, it is noospheric, synergistic, eco-evolutionary and passionate. They are based on a fundamentally new relationship between the subject and the research object, qualitatively different from what has traditionally been recognized as classical and non-classical geography. One feature of post-non-classical approaches is subject-object convergence. In particular, the content of the geophysical approach is to consider geographical features as totals that represent the interpenetrating unity of the mineral, organic and human components. Possibilities of its application exist in almost all sections of geography. A special place among the theoretical and methodological foundations of science is metatheoretical provisions - scientific developments that substantially go beyond this science. An essential feature of metatheory as an important attribute of science is its integrating role, both internally (enhancing systemic links between particular branches of science) and external (establishing and strengthening interdisciplinary links between the sciences of one cycle). Formation of metatheory involves the use of theoretical foundations, methods, approaches, evidence of other sciences, which has a verifiable, reflective, integrative and ideological significance. One of the main ones in all geography is the category of landscape. The ambiguity of its interpretation attests to the fundamental importance of this concept, its exceptional role in the knowledge of the Earth's surface as a multidimensional reality. From the diversity of landscape understandings, two basic concepts stand out. The content of one of them, dating back to the 19th century, is to see the landscape as a general picture of the terrain, which from the point of view is interpreted as totality. From other positions, designed in the early twentieth century, the landscape is understood as a real existing natural material object, characterized by genetic homogeneity, the presence of vertical and horizontal structure and clearly defined boundaries. The coexistence of the aforementioned landscape concepts and the search for possibilities of combining them is one of the important theoretical problems of modern geography, in particular, geosophy.

Key words: geosophy, post-non-classical approaches, methodology, metatheory, landscape

Геософія як наукова дисципліна: проблеми методології та метатеорії

Ю. О. Кисельов

Уманський національний університет садівництва, Умань, Україна, kyseljov@ukr.net

Анотація. Наголошено на деяких теоретичних положеннях і метатеоретичних аспектах сучасної геософії, які доводять науковий характер цієї дисципліни, визначають її місце у структурі географічного знання та методологічний рівень у контексті розвитку науки в цілому. Обґрунтовано належність геософічної думки та сформованого нею геософічного підходу в географічних дослідженнях до сфери постнекласики. Виділено положення геософії, що можуть становити складову метатеорії географії та окреслити геософічне значення ландшафту як загальногеографічного (а не лише природничо-географічного) дослідницького об'єкта. Зауважено, що зміст геософічного підходу полягає в розгляді географічних об'єктів як тотальностей, що являють собою взаємопроникну єдність мінеральної, органічної та антропогенної складових. Можливості застосування цього підходу, який дозволяє пізнати не лише зовнішні ознаки досліджуваних об'єктів, а і їхню глибинну сутність, існують практично в усіх галузях природничої та суспільної географії. Наголошено на особливій ролі метатеоретичних положень науки – тих напрацювань, що змістовно виходять поза межі даної науки. Підкреслено, що суттєвою рисою метатеорії як важливого атрибуту науки є її різнобічна інтегруюча роль. Формування метатеорії, потреба в якій зумовлена необхідністю розв'язання деяких

методологічних проблем, передбачає використання атрибутів інших наук, що має верифікаційне, рефлексійне, інтергративне та світоглядне значення. Відзначено, що геософічний зміст має категорія ландшафту, що є однією з основних у географії. Зміст однієї з ландшафтознавчих концепцій, започаткованої у XIX ст., полягає в розумінні ландшафту як загальної картини місцевості. За іншою концепцією, розробленою на початку XX ст., ландшафт трактується як реально існуючий природний матеріальний об'єкт, що характеризується генетичною однорідністю, наявністю вертикальної й горизонтальної структури та має чітко окреслені межі. Неоднозначність трактування ландшафту засвідчує фундаментальне значення цього поняття, його виняткову роль у пізнанні земної поверхні як багатовимірної реальності. Прояви взаємопроникнення природного та людського компонентів свідчать про глибоку інтеграцію людини в ландшафт, що є підставою говорити про суб'єкт-об'єктну збіжність людини та ландшафту.

Ключові слова: геософія, постнекласичні підходи, методологія, метатеорія, ландшафт

Introduction. Geosophy is a relatively young science that emerged about a hundred years ago at the boundary of geography and philosophy, and has a human space as its object - a space that is perceived and conceived by a man. For a century, geosophy has undergone a complex and contradictory way of development, conditioned both by an internal factor expressed in the nature of the discipline itself (for it is a question of the boundaries of science and philosophy as specific spheres of human cognitive activity) and by external factors (ideological, geopolitical, etc).

In particular, at the initial stage (the 1920-1930-ies) the content of geosophysical works there was mainly directed to philosophy, namely – irrationalism school, which was a manifestation of a common trend of a human thought of the period between two World wars. Bright representatives of that time geosophy were Ewald Banse (Banse, 1924) and Petr Savitsky (Savitski, 1997). After World War II, a remarkable event was John Kirtland Wright's publication, dedicated to the history of geographic ideas that had a geosophysical content (Wright, 1947).

It should be noted that a number of studies conducted during the XX - early XXI century and defined by their authors (who did not use the name «geosophy») as geocultural, historical and geographical, civilizational, etc. were in fact geosophical by their content. In particular, these were publications of Oswald Spengler (Spengler, 1921 - 1927), Arnold Toynbee (Toynbee, 1974), Yi-Fu Tuan (Yi-Fu Tuan, 1977), Thomas Barnes (Barnes, 1995), David Harvey (Harvey, 2006), Lev Gumilev (Gumilev, 2006), Henry Lefebvre (Lefebvre, 2007) and others, where a key topic was the issue of place and space in lives of human communities that inhabit them, and in particular the issue of landscape impact on shaping their spirituality, mentality and lifestyle.

After the decline of geosophy in the second half of the XX century with the emerge of a new global reality after the collapse of the world socialist system. As a natural result, a fundamental work of Andrzej Piskozub "Between Historiosophy and Geosophy" (Piskozub, 1994) was published immediately after decommunization of Poland. It should be noted

that, compared to most geosophysical studies of the first half of the XX century, Andrzej Piskozub's research has a distinctly scientific character, since it has a cross-cutting evidence base of author's statements, clearly outlined analytical and synthetic components, and substantiated conclusions.

At the beginning of the XXI century, significant results in the field of geosophy were achieved by Oleh Shablii (Shablii, 2001), who outlined the essence and the main stages of the evolution of geosophysical constructs and characterized the main geosophysical topics of Ukraine since the times of the Ancient Kyivan state. Later the author of this article conducted his further geosophysical research in the aspects of development of theoretical and methodological foundations of geosophy, determination of its relations with other sciences and differentiation of human space of all Oecumene, and especially within Ukraine (Kyselov, 2011).

In parallel, from the end of the XX century, other directions of geosophy were developing. Thus, Volodymyr Derhachov associates geosophic constructions with the development of geographical aspects of sociomarginalism (Derhachov, 1998), and of openly subjective nature, like tendentious geopolitics of Karl Haushofer (Haushofer, 1934). They acquire nature of geosophical constructs, in particular in the context of analysis of geosophy's history, in publications of an ideologist of Russian imperialism Aleksandr Dugin (Dugin, 2017).

We consider it necessary to emphasize some theoretical positions and metatheoretical aspects of modern geosophy, which, in fact, confirm its scientific character, indicate the place of this discipline in the structure of geographical knowledge and determine its methodological level within the context of science development as a whole. In particular, below we attempt to substantiate the relation of geosophic concept and a geosophic approach articulated in geographic research to post-non-classics area, to identify those positions of geosophy that may be a part of the metatheory of geography, and to outline the geosophical importance of landscape as a general geographic (and not only natural and geographic) object of research.

Geosophic Approach as a Post-Non-classics Phenomenon in Geography. At the beginning of the XXI century post-non-classical methodological approaches, including noospheric, synergetic, eco-evolutionary and passionate, are becoming more widely used in geographical studies. The above mentioned scientific approaches are based on a fundamentally new in history of science correlation between an object and a subject of study, qualitatively different from what was traditionally typical for classical and non-classical geography. It is in the context of post-non-classics that the subject and the object are combined into one inseparable whole.

The content of a geosophic approach is to consider geographical objects as totalities that represent the interpenetrating unity of the mineral, organic and human components. We can see the possibilities of its application in almost all branches of natural and social geography.

In particular, in landscape studies geosophic approach can be applied in interpretation of landscape as not only a hierarchically organized geosystem characterized by the genetic unity of components and the presence of structural components, but also as a medium of origin and habitat of an ethnic group and a factor of its mental and behavioral models. Depending on the zonal-sectoral type of landscape, the differences are expressed in worldview, culture, language, religion, and traditions. In particular, Western European peoples, created under the conditions of a moderately warm and humid Atlantic climate, possess liberal ideological values, along developed secular culture, a soft and melodic sound of language, breakaway in everyday life from religious tenets, etc. The majority of ethnicities of South-West and Central Asia, on the contrary, which emerged in a tropical and desert or high mountainous landscape are characterized by traditionalist worldview, asceticism, hard-spoken language, deep-set religion, and other traits that are typical for life in harsh conditions.

A clear example of geosophical approach application in population geography is a search for relationship between a climate and a type of population reproduction. In particular, nowadays there is an expanded natural population growth in countries that are confined to warm and very warm climates (unlike the Boreal and Sub-Boreal countries, where natural population growth is normal or negative). On the one hand, this fact requires a comprehensive analysis, which would take into account the particular nature of the use of certain regions of the world, ethnic and confessional composition of the population, socio-economic factors. At the same time, the combined

effect of these factors forms the sacral sphere of the respective region, which, being a holistic spiritual phenomenon, directly influences the peculiarities of the reproductive behavior of population.

Another demonstration of a geosophical approach is a study of migrations in the context of accessibility of an administrative center or agglomeration core in relation to periphery, as well as its remoteness from the geographical center of a region. The inconsistency of the actual localization of the core to the ideal central place may be due to historical, geographical or state-administrative factors. The need to overcome this situation, which does not meet the needs of today, necessitates the search for an optimal model of administrative and territorial structure, in which the centers of administrative and territorial units would be located as close as possible to their geographical centers. In this way, the main provisions of the theory of central places of Walter Cristaller would find their practical implementation. We consider the geosophic nature of this example in a holistic understanding of the totality of geospatial relationships and the factors of their formation, where a man - the subject of migration processes stands out.

In the field of economic geography, the example of using a geosophic approach is its elaboration from the perspective of reindustrialization of old industrial regions of the resource type. The discontinuation of traditional industries for industrial age naturally raises questions about the introduction of new ones based on modern technologies. We believe that the geosophic approach is manifested in the way how this new production is chosen, which in the newest conditions has little to do with once determining factors - natural resource and proximity to the consumer - but essentially more - with the human factor (especially in the aspect of highly skilled labor resources).

In the field of social geography, the geosophic approach can be used, in particular, in studies of a geocultural sphere. It is a study of the spatial boundaries of geocultural regions, distinguished by such anthropospheric criteria as ethnic, linguistic, religious, mental community, which, as we noted above, is a landscape factor.

Political geography provides bright examples of the geosophic approach application. Political (in particular, electoral) preferences of the population often have a sufficiently deep rooting in the traits of its mentality, the degree of a national consciousness of individual sub-ethnoses, the historical features of development of their populated regions. In some cases, it is possible to draw parallels between current electoral-geographical barriers and historical borders

and boundaries. Therefore, in our opinion, the issue of insufficient political and cultural consolidation of the Ukrainian nation can be solved precisely by using the geosophic approach.

Role of Geosophy in Formation of Metatheory of Geography. A versatile and multifaceted integration of science is the significant feature nowadays. In fact, in each of the modern fundamental sciences, the implementation of theoretical research is connected with the use of methodological apparatus, methods, concepts and terms of other sciences. Such interdisciplinary links eliminate the sharp barriers between the subject areas of related disciplines. Thus, the theory which is developed using different attributes of other science can acquire metatheoretical features. As professor Oleh Shablii indicates, “each science has a number of theoretical problems that cannot be solved with the help of its internal conceptual categorical apparatus... Such problems are called metatheoretical” (Shablii, 2001).

As geography is on the verge of the natural and social science cycles and has many different objects in common with other fields of knowledge, it is not only desirable, but even necessary, to reach the metatheoretical level. Relevant problems are inherent in both natural and social geography at the present stage of their development.

Among the theoretical and methodological foundations of science, metatheoretical provisions - those scientific achievements that are substantially beyond this science, are of particular importance. An essential feature of metatheory as an important attribute of science is its integrating role, both internally (enhancing systemic links between particular branches of science) and external (establishing and strengthening interdisciplinary links between the sciences of one cycle). Formation of metatheory, the need for which is due to the need to solve some methodological problems, involves the use of theoretical foundations, methods, approaches, evidence of other sciences, which has a verification (verification of scientific theory by the provisions of another theory), reflective (self-determination by a given discipline of its place in science), integrative (establishing the closer links between sections of science), ideological (penetration into the essence of the object under study) value.

A significant contribution to the formation of metatheory of geography was made by Volodymyr Pashchenko, who identified 17 “relations that compose the specific substantive content of metatheoretical natural and geographical generalizations” (Pashchenko, 2000). They include,

in particular, “the targeted expansion and enrichment of worldview and philosophical foundations of natural geography” (Pashchenko, 2000, 38), “... specification and development of methodological grounds of research ...” (Pashchenko, 2000, 38), “generalization, correlation, correction and development through scientific reflection and interdisciplinary integration of the theory of each natural and geographical science, in particular, and common theoretical positions of natural geography in general” (Pashchenko, 2000, 39). In our opinion, these and other components of the content are fully consistent with the theoretical and methodological foundations of social geography and are constructive in the context of constructing its metatheory.

The need for geography in all-round communication with philosophy is indisputable. Their result was the development of a related discipline - geosophy. One of directions of introduction of its provisions in different geographical sciences is the development of a special geosophic approach to the study of terrestrial reality.

We believe that addressing metatheoretical problems of geography is closely related to its application of post-non-classical research approaches. Their essence particularly lies in the use of geography elements of theory, evidence or methods of other sciences, in particular, noosphere, synergetics, ecology, ethnology. With the help of each of the aforementioned sciences, geography, by expanding the range of its research objects is able to verify the correct formulation of its own theoretical positions. In particular, by drawing on the doctrine of the noosphere as a human-transformed biosphere into the research arsenal, geography formulates a new (more precisely, re-created) object - Oecumene, which, in our opinion, covers the entire surface of the Earth along with the nearest outer space. Therefore, the question arises about the relationship of concepts that denote certain conceptual interpretations of the Earth's surface - “geographical environment”, “geospace”, “Oecumene”, “human space” and so on. The mentioned terminological problem is of a great theoretical and methodological significance, because it is a spatial object that “accommodates” the noosphere, a kind of “shell” of the last one.

Using a synergistic approach, Earth sciences view the objects they study as totalities, formed by the joint action of all factors involved in their genesis. New concepts may emerge to denote the processes associated with the unidirectional influence of different origin and force properties. As an example, the concept of “geostat” (Pashchenko, 1999) defined by Volody-

myr Pashchenko or the concept of “geographical process” grounded by Oleksandr Kovalyov (Kovalyov, 1997), which reveal a significant variety of aspects of the existence and functioning of the Earth’s landscape shell.

By applying the eco-evolutionary approach (the concept of “sustainable” or “supported”, “balanced” development) and taking it as the paradigm of modern nature science, as suggested by Volodymyr Pashchenko mentioned above, modern geography involves provisions of the modern ecology in its theoretical and methodological foundations. The geography of this concept lies in laying its scientific foundations for ensuring the sustainability of landscapes in the conditions of increasing anthropogenic load on them.

Application of a passionate approach in geography provides its linkage to ethnology. In particular, the theory of passionarity formulated by Lev Gumilev points to the geographical content of the phenomenon of ethnicity, closely related to the landscape that “surrounds” it. The aforementioned author himself was convinced of the geographical nature of his theory (Gumilev, 2006).

We believe that along with the aforementioned, there is a geosophical approach the idea of which is to use theoretical and methodological foundations of geosophy in geographical studies. The application of this approach allows to know not only the external features of the studied objects, their internal structure, functioning and origin, but also their deep essence, which is to understand the importance of landscapes and entire countries (ethnic and national territories) for the nations which serve as environment of their lives. An example is a geosophical comprehension of the boundary character of a forest and steppe landscape - the arena of ethnogenesis of Ukrainians - in the context of the sub-ethnic diversity of this people, which is manifested in some features of their mentality, stereotypes of behavior, peculiarities of culture, etc. From the geosophical point of view, one of the key factors in the formation of these differences is landscape, since the basic morphological features of a territory (the general nature of the terrain, its abundance in water grid, the background type of soil, etc.) are determined to a large extent by certain mental, behavioral and activity-related (originally national occupations of people) ethnic and sub-ethnic characteristics of population.

We are convinced that the geosophic interpretation of objects’ substance on the Earth’s surface does not replace, but supplements, specific scientific, factual knowledge about them. Therefore, the verification role of the geosophic approach to results of geo-

graphical studies becomes even more meaningful. Based on the dualistic nature of scientific knowledge (interpreted by modern philosophy and methodology as a synthesis of “logic” and “sophic” components (Epstein, 2004), we argue that the most consistent is the knowledge, the reliability of which is confirmed when carrying out research on a materialistic methodological basis (a specific “positive” science is framed in “logic” disciplines), as well as in the idealistic basis (“sophic” disciplines).

An example of involving a geosophic approach to the study of natural objects and phenomena is the development of the idea of “similar” and “opposite” landscapes. We see the concepts of “similar landscapes” close to the “zones-analogues” of Fedor Milkov (Milkov, 1970), but, unlike this scientist, the basis of their allocation is not the balance of moisture, but the morphological similarity, which is of a geosophic importance. That is, we consider “similar” not only the steppes of the temperate zone and the sub-equatorial savannas, but also the subarctic tundra. In addition, we find “similar” landscapes also within a single physical and geographical zone and even the natural zone - for example, the broad-leaved landscapes of the Atlantic and monsoon sectors of Eurasia.

With respect to “opposite” landscapes, in the context of the entire surface of the Earth, we distinguish “completely opposite” landscapes, which are land and water landscapes (aqualands of oceans and seas). In turn, we distinguish “relatively opposite” landscapes of different order within the continents. The first order “relative opposites” are plains and mountains; the second order - forested and forestless natural areas; third order - lowlands and highlands, taiga and deciduous forests and more.

We see the geographic content of the examples above in the sense that they have the character and spatial relationship of landscapes to the consciousness and existence of human communities, in particular ethnic groups.

In socio-geographical studies, a clear example of application the geosophical approach is given by political geography. The electoral preferences of the population are directly related to the historical features of the development of certain territories, and indirectly to natural factors (in particular, landscape and natural resources). A clear example of this thesis is given by Ukraine, which for many years has been fairly clearly divided electorally and geographically into the north-west and southeast. It is worth noting that this electoral and geographical boundary coincides with the southeastern border of the Old Ukrainian state in its

significant connotation (hence, there is a link between political and geographical phenomena with historical and geographical ones). The elucidation of the deep essence of such a coincidence and the justification of the spatially expressed regularity are the part of the geosophical problem that arises in the context of the social geographic research. This problem can only be solved by using a geosophical approach.

Geosophical Interpretation of Landscape Category. One of the main categories in the whole geography is the landscape category. The ambiguity of its interpretation only attests to the fundamental importance of this concept, its exclusive role in the knowledge of the Earth's surface as a multidimensional reality. The geographical resources indicate (Hrodzynskyi, 2005; Kovalyov, 2009) that there are two basic concepts that stand out from the diversity of landscape understandings. The ideas of one such a concept were introduced in the 19th century by Heinrich Hommeyer and Joseph Wimmer, is to see the landscape as a general picture of the terrain. From another perspective, originating from Lev Berg, the landscape is interpreted as a truly existing natural material object, characterized by genetic homogeneity, vertical and horizontal structure and clearly defined boundaries. In our view, the coexistence of the aforementioned landscape concepts and the search for the possibilities of their combination is one of the important theoretical (and metatheoretical, since the concept of the “landscape” is also “native” in art) problems of the modern geography, in particular geosophy.

We believe that the problem outlined is of particular importance at today's stage of knowledge evolution, marked by the ever-increasing role of synthesis - the union of the natural and human, material and spiritual, real and ideal, and so on. As we noted above, the development of geosophy in the 20-21st centuries is one of the manifestations of this synthesis. Geosophical concepts, as well as a number of other new trends in geography, post-non-classical concepts, the emergence of which is caused by the ecological and, more broadly, anthropological-humanitarian crisis, imply the rejection of landscape only as an arena of industrial relations, which was typical for traditional Soviet landscape science. Aesthetic, ethno-cultural, sacral and other dimensions of being and nature of landscape are of increasing importance of the modern society. At the same time, objectively its integral components were and remain material components. Relief is one of the leading components of landscape. It has not only an influence on peculiarities of structure of other components but also it has a geosophical significance. In particular, Ch.-L. Montesquieu and

J.-G. Herder even in the 18th century made an accent on the role of relief in forming the national character.

In recent decades, geographers along with studying the structure, functioning, origin and development of landscape as a material object have been actively exploring various aspects of its spirituality. According to Georg Wilhelm Hegel, the spirit is an absolute idea able to develop and define infinite being. Therefore, we are convinced that the study of spiritual foundations of landscape being is essential to knowing the full diversity of geographical features in the context of creating spatial images of the Earth's surface.

The opposite content of the spiritual and material mega-components of landscape is gnoseologically expressed in the formation and development of two of its basic aforementioned concepts - the classical one, which began in the early nineteenth century and is now being revived on a post-nonclassical methodological basis, and non-classical, expressed, in particular, in traditional Soviet landscape studies, represented by the works of Lev Berg, Leontii Ramensky, Nikolai Solntsev, Vladimir Sukachov, and others. The main features of this area are the recognition of the landscape reality, the presence of a vertical and horizontal structure in it, not including the number of human components. Instead, the followers of Heinrich Hommeyer and Joseph Wimmer in the Western world recognized the subjective characteristics of landscape in addition to the objective. From the late 1980s, the viewpoint on the landscape as a subjectively created construct began to extend gradually also in the Soviet, and subsequently in the post-Soviet space (Armand, 1988).

The idea of the subjective and spiritual nature of landscape is closely linked to the recognition of a man as its component (that is, a man is not only the subject of knowledge but also of the landscape formation). We believe that the natural components of the landscape form only its “body”, while the anthropic component represents its “soul”. Since “body” and “soul” are opposites (thesis and antithesis), then, according to one of the main laws of dialectics - the law of unity and the struggle of opposites, they form a synthesis that is the spirit of the landscape, which, like material components, constantly develops and integrates the features of all its components (first of all, natural and anthropic mega-components). Due to the spirit, the landscape becomes the embodiment of Hegel's “absolute idea” in its continuous development.

In addition to the spirit category described above, we also apply the concept of consciousness towards understanding of landscape. Under consciousness of the landscape, we imply a thought developed in it as

an absolute spirit, which is an immanent manifestation of Higher Powers in it, and a man as his material and spiritual thinking substance. The consciousness of landscape in this case is a synthesis of Divine idea and human thought. Thus, it means the aspect of landscape as a certain horizontal (territorial) fragment of the noosphere (in its Teilhard's interpretation). Both human and spirit are integral components of landscape. Therefore, we are convinced that a thought is not brought to landscape from the outside, but is created inside. Therefore, the consciousness of landscape, which is expressed in all the variety of thoughts and ideas, is its immanent property (Kyselov, 2010).

While the consciousness of landscape is, at least partially – is a matter of rational knowledge (since human thought has a very specific meaning), the spirit is an irrational phenomenon, which is predominantly sensory and, to a lesser extent, meaningful. This makes manifestations of the irrational in consciousness possible, since subjective consciousness naturally counteracts objective being. At the same time, the spirit of landscape, which is a synthesis of the natural and human in it, lends itself although incompletely enough to the rational knowledge.

In our opinion, the consciousness of the landscape determines its information field, which can be understood as consciousness in space. Therefore, the information field is a synthesis of consciousness and space. Visible manifestations of it in material geocomponents are relict elements that preserve memory of the landscape's past. Retrospective information also contains relatively ancient monuments of the human soul (archeological artifacts, ethnographic elements in architecture, etc.), which are factors in forming the spirit of the landscape. At the same time, newly formed landforms or newly constructed buildings represent progressive (which only indicates a possible direction for further development and does not have any qualitative value) elements of landscape and, accordingly, contain some predictive information on its evolution in the future.

By recognition a man as landscape's component, we take into account, above all, an ethnically self-aware human community. It is precisely for the ethnic group, as Petr Savitsky argued, that landscape acts as a "place of development", and in our opinion the ethnic group itself is the subject of a human "being-in-space". As a consequence of the landscape-ethnic interaction, the spirit of the earthly space is formed, which we regard as a more general concept, standing above the spirit of the landscape. In this case, the inherent natural features of the landscape (i.e., morphology reflected by ethnic consciousness) predetermine the

spiritual traits of the ethnos, which, in turn, enhances the spiritual sphere of landscape (i.e., the "soul" interacts with the "body"). So, as we noted above, this spirit, co-creating with a rational anthropospheric attribute – a human thought, forms the consciousness of the earthly space. The last one, herewith, acquires the traits inherent in the noospheric stage of the development of a "humanized" landscape.

Elements of geographical determinism, expressed in the recognition of the determinative landscape character of the spirituality of ethnic groups, was proclaimed by the founder of Ukrainian national scientific geography Stepan Rudnytsky, who in particular noted: "Islam is a faith that grew up in the sandy and rocky decent of etesian wind strip of our globe. It spreads across deserts and blooms magnificently there. When it [faith] gets out of the desert, it is difficult for it to nest" (Rudnytskyi, 1994).

Conclusions. The provided examples of interpenetration of the natural and human to the deep integration of a man into the landscape, which is the reason to speak about the subject-object convergence of a man (initially - subject) and landscape (object). This is a clear sign of the belonging of the geospherical approach to post-non-classical methodological elaborations.

We have defined geospherical approach in constructing the metatheory of geography, as well as outlined possibilities of its application in various fields, which give grounds to conclude about its end-to-end character as a certain element of the system of geographical disciplines. The geospherical approach plays a verifiable, reflective and integrative role in geographical studies, and reinforces the world-view and philosophical foundations for the whole geography.

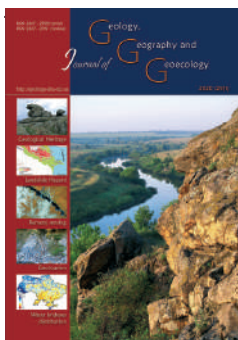
One of the components of the intangible sphere of the landscape is its spirit and consciousness. In addition, the spirit is its substance, combining the sensory aspects of landscape perception, while consciousness is an expression of the rational foundations of its being, focusing on both Divine idea and human thought, specifically (spatially) expressed in ethnic mentality. Due to the latter last one, it a scientific knowledge of various manifestations of landscape consciousness becomes possible.

An attempt to explain a number of important scientific and philosophical categories related to the concept of the "landscape", testifies to the fundamental possibility of combining in it the spiritual and material foundations of its being, caused by the embodiment of the idea and self-knowing thought. We have outlined a triad of concepts that in their synthesis

(made in relation to landscape) make the categories of “spirit”, “consciousness”, “information field”. Those categories conceptually combine spiritual and material, ideal and real, subjective and objective components in organic whole, expressing the synthetic nature of the essence of landscape as a spatial phenomenon. The above mentioned dialectical relations can rule as the epistemological basis in the further development basing on the geophysical interpretation of landscape of its synthetic and material-spiritual concept.

References

- Armand, A. D., 1988. Landshaft kak konstruktsiya [Landscape as a construction] *Izvestiya Vsesoyuznogo Geograficheskogo obshchestva* [Bulletin of the All-Union Geographical society], vol. 120, 2, 120–125 (in Russian).
- Banse, E., 1924. Die Seele der Geographie. Geschichte einer Entwicklung [The soul of geography. History of a development]. Georg Westermann, Braunschweig (in German).
- Barnes, T., 1995. Logics of dislocation: Models, Metaphors, and Meanings of Economics Space. The Guilford Press.
- Derhachov, V. O., 1998. Raskalennyye rubezhi: ocherki marginalnoy kommunikativnosti [Affair boundaries: essays of marginal communicability]. Astroprynt, Odesa (in Russian).
- Dugin, A. G., 2017. Noomakhiya: geosofiya: gorizonty i tsivilizatsiyi [Noomachia: geosophy: horizons and civilizations]. Moscow (in Russian).
- Epstein, M. N., 2004. Znak probela. O budushchem gumanitarnykh nauk [The sign of gap. About the future of human natures]. Novoye literaturnoye obozreniye, Moscow (in Russian).
- Gumilev L. N., 2006. Etnogenez i biosfera Zemli [Ethnogenesis and the biosphere of the Earth]. Airis-Press, Moscow (in Russian).
- Harvey, D., 2006. Spaces of global capitalism: towards a theory of uneven geographical development. London: Verso.
- Haushofer, K., 1934. Weltpolitik von heute [World politics from today]. Zeitgeschichte-Verlag Wilhelm Andermann, Berlin (in German).
- Hrodzynskyi, M. D., 2005. Piznannia landshaftu: mistse i prostir: U 2 tomakh [Cognition of the landscape: place and space: In 2 volumes]. Kyiv (in Ukrainian).
- Kovalyov, O. P., 1997. Heohrafichniy protses: shcho stoiit za tsym ponyattiam? [Geographical process: what stays behind this notion?] *Ukrayinskyi heohrafichniy zhurnal* [Ukrainian geographical journal], 20 (4), 45–51 (in Ukrainian).
- Kovalyov, O. P., 2009. Landshaft sam po sebe i dlya cheloveka [Landscape as own-by-self and for man]. Burun-knyha, Kharkiv (in Russian).
- Kyselov, Yu. O., 2010. Do problemy heosofichnoyi kontseptsii landshaftu [To the issue of a geosophical conception of landscape] *Fizychna heohrafiia ta heomorfolohiia* [Physical geography and geomorphology], 61 (4), 6–10 (in Ukrainian).
- Kyselov, Yu. O., 2011. Osnovy heosofii: problemy teorii ta metodolohii [Fundamentals of geosophy: issues of theory and methodology]. Luhansk Taras Shevchenko national university, Luhansk (in Ukrainian).
- Lefebvre, H., 2007. Production of space. Blackwell, Oxford.
- Milkov, F. N., 1970. Landshaftnaya sfera Zemli [The landscape sphere of the Earth]. Mysl, Moscow (in Russian).
- Pashchenko, V. M., 1999. Metodolohiia postneklasichnoho landshaftoznavstva [Methodology of the post-non-classic landscape science]. Kyiv (in Ukrainian).
- Pashchenko V. M., 2000. Zemleznannya: Knyha 1. Metodolohiia pryrodnycho-heohrafichnykh nauk [Land knowledge: Book 1. Methodology of natural and geographical sciences]. Kyiv (in Ukrainian).
- Piskozub, A., 1994. Mędzy historiozofią a geozofią [Between historiosophy and geosophy]. Gdańsk (in Polish).
- Rudnytskyi, S. L., 1994. Do osnov ukraiinskoho natsionalizmu [To the fundamentals of the Ukrainian nationalism] *Chomu my khochemo samostiinoi Ukrainy?* [Why we want independent Ukraine?]. Svit, Lviv, 271–348 (in Ukrainian).
- Savitski, P. N., 1997. Kontinent Yevraziia [The continent of Eurasia]. Agraf, Moscow (in Russian).
- Shablii, O. I., 2001. Suspilna heohrafiia: teoriia, istoriia, ukraiinoznavechii studii [Human geography: theory, history. Ukrainian studies]. Lviv Ivan Franko national university, Lviv (in Ukrainian).
- Spengler, O., 1921–1927. Untergang des Abendlandes: In 2 Bänden [Decline of the West: in 2 volumes]. C.H. Beck'sche Verlagsbuchhandlung, München (in German).
- Toynbee, A. J., 1974. A Study of History (4th ed.). Dell Publishing Co., Inc., New York.
- Tuan, Yi-Fu., 1977. Space and place: the Perspective of Experience. Univ. of Minnesota Press, Minneapolis.
- Wright, J. K., 1947. Terrae Incognitae: The Place of Imagination in Geography. *Annals of the Association of American Geographers*, vol. 37, 1–15.



Journal of Geology, Geography and Geoecology

Journal home page: geology-dnu-dp.ua

ISSN 2617-2909 (print)
ISSN 2617-2119 (online)

Journ. Geol. Geograph.
Geology,
29(2), 335–350.
doi: 10.15421/112030

Roman. M. Lozynskyy, Halina V. Kushniruk

Journ. Geol. Geograph. Geoecology, 29(2), 335–350.

Dynamics and geographical structure of inbound tourism in political transit countries: case of Ukraine

Roman M. Lozynskyy¹, Halina V. Kushniruk²

¹ Ivan Franko National University of Lviv, Lviv, Ukraine, roman.lozynskyy@lnu.edu.ua

² Lviv Institute of Economics and Tourism, Lviv, Ukraine, kgv81282@ukr.net

Received: 07.10.2019

Received in revised form: 21.02.2020

Accepted: 26.02.2020

Abstract. Ukraine is an important component of the world market for inbound tourism. From the beginning of the twentieth century in some years it was included in the list of the world leading tourist countries in terms of international tourist arrivals. To study modern trends in the development of inbound tourism in Ukraine, during the period of indepen-

dence, the concept of tourist transit, developed by D. Hill, is applied. It is a part of the wider concept of political and economic transit, well known in the social sciences. The indicators of dynamics of tourist arrivals, incomes from incoming tourism and its geographical structure analyzed in the article indicate incompleteness of tourist transit in Ukraine. Tourist arrivals in Ukraine are more vulnerable to economic and political crises compared with developed countries. Incomes from foreign tourism are an order of magnitude lower. The share of several neighboring countries – Moldova, Belarus, Russia, Poland, Romania, and Hungary – in the geographical structure of the inbound tourists is too high. Accordingly, the index of geographical concentration of inbound tourism is considerably higher than the optimal one; that is the market of inbound tourism in Ukraine is not sufficiently diversified. The development of tourism is negatively affected by the unsettled military conflict in the eastern part of the country. Some indicators of the development of inbound tourism, in particular, its excessive dependence on Russia by 2014, too high share in the structure of arrivals of tourists from countries that were a part of the former USSR, bring Ukraine closer to post-colonial countries. For the sustainable development of inbound tourism in Ukraine, it is necessary to continue the democratic reforms in order to complete the political transit, to overcome finally the consequences of the domination of the communist authoritarian regime. Also, important tasks are the settlement of the political conflict in the East, the improvement of the tourism policy and the improvement of branding of the national tourism product, the creation of competitive niche tourism products, as well as the improvement of the quality of tourist services. If these tasks are not fulfilled, foreign tourism in Ukraine will enter the stage of stagnation.

Keywords: inbound tourism, political transit, postcolonialism, crisis, Ukraine, tourism transition model.

Динаміка і географічна структура в'їзного туризму в країнах політичного транзиту: приклад України

Р. М. Лозинський¹, Г. В. Кушнірук²

¹ Львівський національний університет імені Івана Франка, Львів, Україна, roman.lozynskyy@lnu.edu.ua

² Львівський інститут економіки і туризму, Львів, Україна, kgv81282@ukr.net

Анотація. У статті проаналізовано динаміку та географічну структуру в'їзного туризму в Україні за останні два десятиліття в контексті концепції туристичного транзиту, яку розробив Д. Хілл, як складову ширшої концепції політико-економічного транзиту. Основою аналізу були статистичні матеріали про кількість туристичних прибуттів в Україну та їх розподіл за країнами, які порівнювалися з аналогічними даними в сусідніх країнах. На основі аналізу потоків іноземних туристів встановлено факт незавершеності туристичного транзиту в Україні. Виявлено, що туристичні прибуття в Україні значно більше вразливі до економічних й політичних криз, порівняно з сусідніми країнами, які минули стадію транзиту. Це підтверджено на прикладі криз 2008–2009 рр. та 2014–2015 рр. Доходи від іноземного туризму, за матеріалами офіційної статистики, є на порядок нижчими, від сусідніх держав Європейського Союзу, однак дуже значною є частка тіньового сектору туристичної економіки. В географічній структурі в'їзних туристів надто великою є частка декількох сусідніх країн: Білорусі, Молдови, Польщі Росії, Румунії, Угорщини. Індекс географічної концентрації в'їзного туризму є вищим від оптимального, тобто ринок в'їзного туризму в Україні недостатньо диверсифікований. Суттєвим фактором, що стримує збільшення та диверсифікацію потоків в'їзного туризму, є продовження військових дій на сході держави. Деякі показники розвитку в'їзного туризму, зближують Україну з постколоніальними країнами, зокрема, надмірна залежність його до 2014 р. від Росії, а також надто висока частка

в структурі прибуттів туристів із країн, що були в минулому республіками колишнього СРСР. Окреслено шляхи вирішення проблем розвитку туристичної галузі України, що зумовлені незавершеністю політичного транзиту. Вони пов'язані головним чином з поліпшенням туристичної політики держави, створенням умов для впровадження на ринку міжнародних туристичних послуг конкурентних туристичних продуктів.

Ключові слова: в'їзний туризм, політичний транзит, постколоніалізм, криза, Україна, модель туристичного транзиту

Introduction. Ukraine is a very interesting object for research the problems of the development of inbound tourism. At the beginning of the XXI century, only 10 million foreign tourists arrived in the country annually. However, in a few years, according to UNWTO statistics (on the basis of international tourist arrivals), twice, in 2007 and in 2008, Ukraine was ranked in the “top-10” of the leading tourist countries, ranking 8th and 7th places, respectively. In 2008, which was the best year for the tourism industry of the country, Ukraine has accepted more than 25.4 million foreign tourists so, that only the famous leaders in Europe: France, Spain, Italy, and Great Britain were ahead by this indicator. In 2018 the share of Ukraine was 5.2% of the total tourist arrivals in Europe and 2.7% – in the world. During the seven years 2007-2013, the number of international tourist arrivals in Ukraine has steadily exceeded 20 million people, which allowed it to enter the “top-20” countries of inbound tourism worldwide (UNWTO, 2010; UNWTO, 2014). However, in 2014 it was visited by only 12.7 million tourists, which was almost twice less than in the previous year (UNWTO, 2015).

To understand the dynamics of changes in the inbound tourism of Ukraine, first of all, it is necessary to analyze the basic political and economic preconditions for the development of tourism, which were formed in the state in the end of the XX – in the first decades of the XXI century. From this analysis, there are three very important conclusions. Firstly, Ukraine is still a state of political transit. Since the 1980s, when Ukraine was an integral part of the Soviet Union, it began the process of changing the political regime: the transition in the political sphere from the command and administrative system of management of society to democratic, in the economy – from the non-market distribution system to the market. However, this transit has not yet been completed in it, unlike in the most of the other post-communist countries. Ukraine is the largest post-socialist state today, where the transitional government and the hybrid regime have preserved according to the data of the non-governmental human rights organization Freedom House (Freedomhouse, 2018). In addition to it, this group includes only countries with a significantly smaller area and population, in particular, Georgia, Moldova, Albania and some other countries in the Balkans.

Secondly, Ukraine is a post-colonial state for a number of reasons (Velychenko, 2004; Ryabchuk, 2011). Before the First World War, for a long period, its territory was the part of two empires – the Russian and Austro-Hungarian. Until 1991, when the independence was proclaimed, Ukraine was the part of the Soviet Union. In the opinion of some researchers, the internal and external policies of the USSR had features that were typical for the colonial empire (Kuzio, 2002).

Thirdly, the development of tourism in Ukraine has been affected by the longest after the Second World War and the largest in terms of military-political conflict in Europe. This conflict was caused by the illegal annexation of Crimea by Russia in March 2014, and then its support for separatism in the East of Ukraine. It has been going on for five years and still does not allow Ukraine to stabilize finally the political and economic situation.

Political and economic transit, post-colonialism, the political crisis and military conflict are very important factors hindering the development of tourism, especially in Europe. They have been attracted the attention of leading tourism professionals for decades. That is why, the research of dynamics, structure and trends of the development of the inbound tourism in Ukraine in the XXI century are important for the development of the theory and practice of tourism science.

Literature Review. There are quite a lot of publications on various tourism development issues in different countries of the world, in particular in Central and Eastern Europe, including those relating directly to inbound tourism and factors that form its flows. These publications provide a reliable theoretical and methodological basis for the analysis of flows of inbound tourism in Ukraine. However, the dynamics of flows of inbound tourism to Ukraine for a long period in the context of the concept of tourist transit is insufficiently studied.

The question of the impact of political transit on tourism development in Central and Eastern Europe was analyzed by D. Hall in a number of scientific articles (Hall, 2008; Hall, 2011). He developed his own tourism transition model, which reflected the stages of changing the tourism industry of authoritarian countries that chose the path to democracy. D. Hall

concluded that in the post-communist countries, two of the most important components of the transition “from subsidized domestic and prescribed inbound and outbound international tourism to unsubsidized domestic and unfettered international inbound and outbound tourism” are equilibrium and dynamism. In the process of transforming the tourism industry, there is a certain balance between mass and niche tourism activities, between the roles of the private and public sectors, as well as between a large but dynamic and ever-changing number of small specialized firms and small but powerful multifunctional horizontally and vertically integrated transnational corporations. Spatial dispersion and diversity of tourism are developing along with it, and the situation is constantly changing the nature of products and markets, reflecting the demand variability and tourism fashions, and fluctuating of destination popularity (Hall, 2004a).

D. Hall is also the editor of the scientific monograph “Tourism and Transition Governance, Transformation and Development”, which explores the features of transit tourism in the Central and Eastern Europe (CEE). This book analyzes the experience of the transformation of the tourism industry in the process of transition to market conditions in Poland, Hungary, Estonia, Kyrgyzstan, Malta, and some other countries (Hall, 2004b).

Important for the analysis of inbound tourism in Ukraine are publications devoted to the peculiarities of its development in those countries of Central Europe, which have a common problem with the tourism industry in Ukraine, they are direct competitors of Ukraine, in particular, Poland, the Czech Republic, and Slovakia, Romania, and Bulgaria. All of them were in the so-called “socialistic camp” in the 1990s. The article by P. Bernhardt analyzes the experience of introducing nation branding management in Hungary, the Czech Republic and Slovakia to stimulate the inbound tourism (Bernhardt, 2012). H. Horakova explored the problems of post-communist tourism transformation in the agrarian regions of the Czech Republic, in particular targeting them to tourists from economically developed Germany (Horáková, 2010). L. Mura and A. Kljucnikov analyzed small businesses in rural tourism and agro tourism in Slovakia (Mura & Kljucnikov, 2018). The experience of rural tourism development is important for Ukraine, given that its urbanization level (about 70% of the population live in cities) is lower than in most European countries. Rural areas make a large part of the state’s territory, especially in the western regions of the country bordering the countries of the European Union, and rural tourism is recognized as one of the priorities of the tourism industry.

The articles that contain comparative analysis of the development of tourism in Ukraine and its neighboring countries (Slovakia, Hungary, Poland, etc.), as well as more general articles on the prospects of European integration of the tourism industry in Ukraine (Korol et al., 2007; Korol & Skutar, 2018; Tkachenko, 2011; Zayachkovska, 2017) are of the great interest. These publications identify common problems and differences in the development of tourism in Ukraine and its neighbors with the European Union.

Many generalizing publications devoted to various aspects of the development of inbound tourism in certain countries, regions, cities of the world appear every year. In recent years, articles have appeared about inbound tourism in Indonesia (Mariyono, 2017), Cyprus (Adamos & Sofronis, 2009), India (Chukiat & Prasert, 2017), Tunisia (Bouzahzah, 2013), Croatia (Merver & Payne, 2007). In these publications the factors that form a flow of inbound tourism and determine its geographic structure are analyzed in particular: the GDP of the countries from which tourists travel and recipient countries (per capita), the volume of export-import between countries, the distance to the capitals, the dynamics of the local currency rate, migration flows between states, the population and some others.

The theoretical aspects and the certain examples of the influence of postcolonial past on inbound tourism are also analyzed in detail in the scientific literature. The monograph “Tourism and Postcolonialism Contested discourses, identities and representations” edited by C. M. Hall and H. Tucker is particular important here (Hall & Tucker, 2004). In the articles of the monograph, the most attention is paid to the development of tourism in the post-colonial countries of America, Africa, and Asia, in particular, in Malaysia, Kenya, and Singapore. However, interesting theoretical conclusions and examples regarding the influence of this factor on the current development of inbound tourism have interesting parallels with Ukraine. In particular, it concerns cultural tourism in post-colonial countries, colonial heritage, as well as more general issues of globalization and neo-colonialism. In general, the issue of the interconnection of post-colonialism and tourism in the countries that arose after the collapse of the USSR is still insufficiently investigated.

A lot of publications on inbound tourism in Ukraine, in particular, on the static and geographic structure of tourists, are in the Ukrainian-language scientific literature. New articles appear every year. Among the interesting publications of recent years we highlight an article by Parfynenko A. devoted to the

geopolitical aspects of the modern development of the foreign tourism in Ukraine (Parfinenko, 2015), and an article devoted to the analysis of the market for inbound and outbound tourism, carried out by Pismennyi O. (Pismennyi, 2014).

Given the numerous statistical base of research, many statistical and mathematical models of the development of inbound tourism have been proposed by scientists, on examples of individual countries and regions, in the context of its determinants and influence on national economies. In particular, such models are developed for India, South Africa, Turkey, the United States, and other countries (Chaiboonsri & Chaitip, 2012; Chaiboonsri & Chaitip, 2014; Vietze, 2008; Saayman & Saayman, 2008; Saayman & Saayman, 2005). However, it should be noted that in the case of Ukraine, the simulation of inbound tourism development is complicated by the instability of the political situation (especially as a result of the events in 2014), frequent changes in macroeconomic indicators and imperfect of tourism statistics.

To analyze the development of the tourism industry, including various types of tourism (inbound, outbound, domestic), the important question is their study in the context of the wider issue of economic growth in countries and regions, the general theories of economic development. There are a lot of generalizations on this subject, as well as studies on the example of individual countries (Harrison D. 2015, Adamou A. & Cleridesb S., 2009; Bouzahzah, M. & Y. El Menyari, 2013).

We also have a lot of publications about political instability in the country as one of the leading factors in the development of tourism. In particular, in 2015, the publication “The Travel and Tourism Competitiveness Report”, carried out within the framework of the World Economic Forum, analyzed separately the impact of political instability on tourism in the period of 2000–2013 in Ukraine, Malaysia, Thailand, Egypt, Syria (Haddad et al., 2015).

Two monographs edited by Butler R. and Suntikul W. (Butler & Suntikul, 2011; Butler & Suntikul, 2013), articles on the impact of political instability in Turkey and Thailand (Feridun, 2011; Ingram et al., 2013), generalizations on the features of the restoration of tourism after crises (Scott et al., 2008) are devoted to the impact of political instability, terrorism, hostilities on tourism in the twenty-first century.

Illegal annexation of Crimea by Russia and the military conflict in eastern Ukraine have had a significant impact on tourism not only in Ukraine but throughout Europe. In October 2014, the European Travel Commission published a separate report ana-

lyzing the impact of the Crimea Crisis on European Tourism (European Travel Commission, 2014). Based on statistical materials and a survey conducted among respondents from the EU countries, Russia and other countries of the former USSR, C. Ștefan analyzed the impact of geopolitical events on tourism in the Crimea in the eyes of respondents from different national traditions (Ștefan, 2015). The influence of political instability in Ukraine on tourism development after 2014 was explored by other authors (Ivanov et al., 2016; Ivanov et al., 2017; Webster et al., 2017). **Data and Methodology.** Two research hypotheses have been formulated to reveal the research objectives. The essence of the first of them was that the flows of inbound tourists in Ukraine are influenced by the incompleteness of political transit, according to the tourism transition model, developed by D. Hall. In formulating this hypothesis, we proceeded from general conclusions about the influence of political transit not only on the tourism industry but on the entire Ukrainian economy, in particular, in the context of the concept of sustainable development (Pantyley et al., 2017). The second hypothesis is the complexity of the development of the tourism industry, due to the state of political transit, is complemented by the influence of the colonial past of Ukraine on it. In particular, it is reflected in the depths of the economic and political crises that took place in the country, in the period after independence had been proclaimed in 1991. According to these research hypotheses, the task is to clarify the parameters of the influence of political transit, the colonial past and crises on inbound tourism in Ukraine.

The research is based primarily on the methods of quantitative analysis. The results are based on the data on the dynamics of international tourist arrivals in Ukraine for the period of 1997–2017, as well as the distribution of tourist arrivals by the country for the period of 2006–2018. Such a timeframe has been established due to the availability of reliable statistics on inbound tourism in Ukraine. In addition, a number of other indicators of tourist statistics were used, in particular – the statistics of accommodation establishments in Ukraine about the number of foreign tourists they serve. Given the geographical structure of international tourist arrivals in Ukraine, data on the dynamics of inbound tourism in the neighboring states of Ukraine have been used, which are mostly taken from UNWTO and national statistical offices reports.

Statistical information on inbound tourism in Ukraine was obtained from the following sources: State Border Guard Service of Ukraine, State Statistics

Service of Ukraine, UNWTO reports. In some cases, information from these sources was supplemented by materials from the World Travel and Tourism Council (WTTC), the World Bank, data from other international and European statistical and tourist organizations. On the basis of available information, various statistical methods used to achieve the research objectives: grouping; graphic method; analysis of absolute, relative and average values. In addition, to statistics on tourist arrivals, secondary sources have also been widely used – works by researchers in tourism and related sciences. In the process of analyzing literary sources, an interdisciplinary approach was used. The normative legal documents regulating the procedure of crossing the state border of Ukraine were also analyzed; materials of sociological surveys were involved.

For the analysis of the geographical origin and spatial distribution of tourists so-called the geographic concentration index is additionally used, which is calculated by the formula (1):

$$G=100\times\sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^n\left(\frac{x_i}{T}\right)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$G_0=100\times\sqrt{\frac{1}{n}} \quad (2)$$

In this formula, G is the geographic concentration index; x_i – the number of tourists from a particular country; T – the total number of tourist arrivals in the country; n – the number of countries selected for analysis. This index is usually compared with the G_0 – index of the most stable geographical concentration (2). If the value of G is less or close to G_0 , then the geographical distribution of tourists is close to

optimal, favorable for the development of inbound tourism and the general tourism industry of the state. If G is significantly larger than G_0 – it is negative for inbound tourism, because it depends on tourist arrivals from a small number of countries (Yaofeng M. et al, 2001). The development of the tourism industry may be accompanied by negative phenomena typical for the monopolized market. This index is a modification of the Herfindahl-Hirschman Index, a well-known in the economy (the Herfindahl-Hirschman Index or HHI), an indicator used to analyze the degree of monopolization of a particular industry.

Presentation of the main material. Since the beginning of the XXI century, after the long economic crisis of the 1990s, which has affected the tourism sector, the number of international tourist arrivals has started to increase rapidly in Ukraine – at least 1–2 million people annually. According to the UNWTO, between 2001 and 2008, this figure has increased by four times – from 6.4 to 25.4 million. Further, due to the economic crisis of 2009, the number of tourists decreased by 20% and then began to recover gradually. In 2014, in comparison with the previous year, the number of international tourist arrivals decreased almost twice by political and economic reasons (Fig. 1).

It is interesting to compare the dynamics of tourist flows in Ukraine with those neighboring countries, Russia, Poland, Hungary, which are the main competitors of Ukraine in the international tourism market and in which the method of recording the number of inbound tourists is the same. The Fig. 1 shows that three of the four countries listed above (except Hungary) were affected by the economic crisis of 2008–2009. However, the fall in the number of foreign tourist arrivals in Ukraine was the most significant. In general, the development of inbound

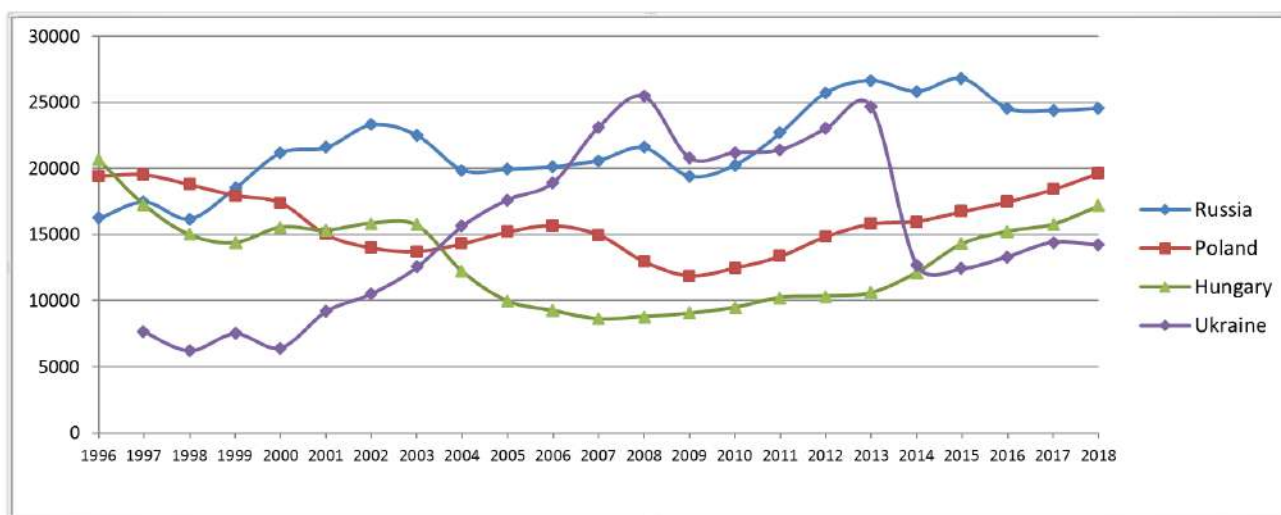


Fig. 1. Dynamics of the number of tourist arrivals in Russia, Poland, Hungary, Ukraine in 1996–2018, based on the data of national statistical services, thousand persons
Source: Ukrstat, 2019; UNWTO.

tourism in 1996–2018 in the transition countries of democracy in Poland and Hungary was more balanced than in Ukraine, the country where the transitional (transit) regime has been preserved, and Russia, where the authoritarian regime prevails.

The analysis of statistical information and literature sources makes it possible to distinguish several periods in the development of inbound tourism in Ukraine, to characterize them, as well as to point out the most important political and economic events that have affected the tourism industry (Table 1).

Comparison of the dynamics of tourist arrivals to Ukraine, incomes from incoming tourism and the indicator of gross domestic product since 2005 (since the year when the most reliable data of tourist statistics are available) reveals the dependence: economic growth leads to a rapid increase in the number of tourist arrivals and incomes, economic crises and decline – immediately sharply negatively reflected in indicators of development of inbound tourism.

During the periods of economic growth, the increase in the number of foreign tourists and incomes from inbound tourism in Ukraine were almost constantly higher than GDP growth (Fig. 2).

The decline in inbound tourism in the period of economic crises was also more significant than the decline of GDP. In the period of economic growth in 2005–2008, the increase in the number of foreign tourists in some years even exceeded 20%, and the increase in incomes from inbound tourism – 30%. Instead, GDP growth usually did not exceed 10%, only in 2004, this figure rose to 11.8%. However, the decline in inbound tourism in the period of economic crises was also more significant than the decline of GDP. In the crisis of 2009, Ukraine's GDP dropped by 15.1%, while the number of international tourist arrivals – by 18.3%, incomes from inbound tourism – by 38%. In the period of the crisis in 2014–2015, GDP firstly dropped by 6.6% in 2014, and then additionally dropped by 9.8% in 2015. The decrease in the number of foreign tourists only in 2014 was 48.8%, incomes from inbound tourism decreased by 68.3%. It should be noted that the rapid decrease in tourism income during the period of economic crises should be explained not only by the physical decrease in the number of tourists but also by the devaluation of the local currency (for example, the hryvnia/dollar exchange rate in the period of the crisis in

Table 1. Political and economic changes in Ukraine and the state of tourism development in 1991–2018

<i>Years</i>	<i>Political and economic changes</i>	<i>The state of tourism development and the most important events for the tourist industry</i>
1991–1999	The economic crisis in Ukraine and other countries of the former USSR	The decline of the economy in general and tourism in particular. Destruction of tourist flows, formed during the Soviet Union. The poverty of the population as a factor hindering the development of tourism in the post-Soviet space. Collapse of the Soviet model of social tourism.
2000–2004	Quite fast economic growth in Ukraine	Intensive growth of foreign tourists. Restoration of tourist flows from the countries that arose after the collapse of the USSR (Russia, Belarus, Moldova, etc.). Formation of flows of inbound tourism from European countries on the western border of Ukraine (Poland, Hungary, Slovakia, Romania).
The end of 2004 – 2008	Continuation of economic growth. “Orange Revolution” in Ukraine.	Ukraine's interest in the European Union states. Pro-European Policy of the President V. Yushchenko. Cancellation of entry visas for tourists from EU countries. The growth of the number of tourists from Western Europe. The maximum number of foreign tourists during the entire period of independence.
The end of 2008 – 2009	Economic crisis in the world and in Ukraine	The crisis of the tourism industry. Reduction of the number of foreign tourists by almost 20%. Changes in the geographical structure of foreign tourists. The decrease in the number of tourists from Poland, the second country after Russia in the structure of the tourist flow, by 50%.
2010–2013	Economic stagnation in Ukraine	Slow recovery of indicators of inbound tourism. The pro-Russian course of V. Yanukovich. The growth of the number of tourists from Russia, Belarus, Moldova, other countries that arose after the collapse of the USSR. The deterioration of the indicators of inbound tourism from the European Union. Football tournament of EURO–2012 (in cooperation with Poland).
2014–2015	Political and economic crisis in Ukraine	The crisis in the tourism industry, reducing the number of foreign tourists by almost 50%. Political conflict in the East as a negative factor in the safety of tourists. Reducing the number of tourists from Russia by 90%. Reducing the number of tourists from Western European countries by 50%.
2016 – the present time	Economic recovery	Slow increase in the number of foreign tourists. Association Agreement with the European Union. Agreement on a visa-free regime between Ukraine and the European Union. Gradual increase in the number of foreign tourists from EU countries.

Source: own compilation

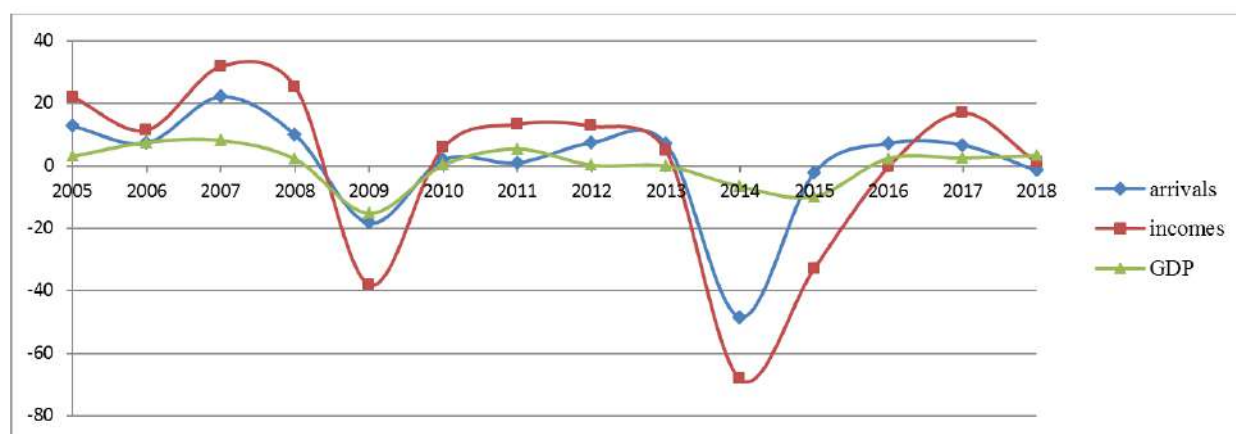


Fig. 2. Dynamics of tourist arrivals, incomes from inbound tourism and gross domestic product in Ukraine in 2005–2018, as a percentage of the previous year. *Source: Ukrstat, 2019; Worldbank, 2018.*

2014–2015 has decreased by three times), and also by the increase in the share of the shadow sector in the tourism industry.

Analysis of flows of inbound tourism in Ukraine will be more meaningful if we add data on the distribution of international tourist arrivals by countries from which foreign tourists come (Table 2). The State Statistics Service of Ukraine provides an opportunity to analyze them in detail starting from 2006. By providing an information on the arrival of

foreigners, it allocates more than 140 countries and territories. To analyze, we select 20 of the leading countries, in which the number of tourists in 2018 exceeded 40 thousand.

In the period from 2006 to 2017, the index of the geographical concentration of inbound tourism in Ukraine, calculated for 20 countries, was always higher almost than 40, while the optimal for such a number of countries would be 33.75 (Fig. 3). That is, according to the geographical structure of tourist

Table 2. Tourist arrivals to Ukraine in 2006–2018, thousand persons

Country	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
<i>Total</i>	18 936	23 122	25 449	20 798	21 203	21 415	23 013	24 671	12 712	12 428	13 333	14 230	14 207
Moldova	3 056	3 999	4 419	4 339	4 063	4 072	4 849	5 418	4 368	4 394	4 296	4 436	4 437
Belarus	2 127	2 919	3 407	2 985	3 058	2 644	3 092	3 354	1 593	1 892	1 822	2 728	2 667
Russian Federation	6 429	7 258	7 638	6 964	7 900	9 018	9 527	10 285	2 363	1 231	1 474	1 465	1 539
Poland	3 979	4 430	5 243	2 546	2 090	1 720	1 404	1 259	1 124	1 156	1 195	1 144	1 097
Hungary	1 160	1 252	1 033	815	945	862	742	771	874	1 070	1 270	1 119	915
Romania	349	1 010	1 440	1 077	910	735	791	877	585	763	775	791	740
Israel	53	59	90	68	82	120	107	121	102	149	217	261	318
Slovakia	506	665	645	538	610	564	477	424	416	413	411	366	314
Turkey	62	80	79	60	66	76	117	152	116	141	200	271	279
Germany	215	235	232	214	228	232	274	253	131	154	171	209	238
USA	114	132	128	123	126	128	134	135	82	108	138	154	184
United Kingdom	57	66	69	67	65	67	81	81	44	55	70	79	116
Italy	63	77	71	74	79	87	89	91	55	63	78	85	98
Azerbaijan	60	71	80	67	77	85	101	112	69	76	106	96	94
Lithuania	47	53	57	48	49	49	55	83	29	35	52	76	93
Czech Republic	46	50	44	47	46	52	52	53	35	39	49	68	79
France	43	48	50	50	56	62	65	65	40	46	54	61	67
Bulgaria	16	17	25	25	27	32	46	56	37	32	38	42	51
Georgia	40	50	54	41	36	36	41	52	35	38	48	49	48
Kazakhstan	36	55	49	44	51	62	71	85	30	27	37	41	47

Source: own processing based on: data for 2006–2017 – State Statistics Service of Ukraine (Ukrstat, 2019), 2018 data – Ministry for Development of Economy, Trade and Agriculture (Ministry, 2020).

arrivals, the market of inbound tourism in Ukraine is not sufficiently diversified, which poses a threat to its stability. Actually this partly explains the “collapse” drop in the number of foreign tourists in Ukraine in 2009 and 2014.

All foreign tourists are divided into three groups (by a complex of factors influencing the formation of tourist flows): countries – neighbors having a common land border with Ukraine, former Soviet republics, members of the Commonwealth of Independent States (Russia, Belarus, Moldova); Western neighbors of Ukraine – members of the European Union (Poland, Slovakia, Hungary, Romania); other countries. From half to three-quarters of tourist arrivals to Ukraine were stable provided by the tourists from the Commonwealth of Independent States countries bordering Ukraine (Table 3). The share of arrivals from neighboring countries that are members of the European Union reached maximum one third. The share of arrivals from other countries for a long period did not exceed 10%, although gradually increasing since 2008.

international relations between these two states. As a result of the illegal annexation of the Crimea and the support of separatist armed groups in Eastern Ukraine, the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine officially recognized Russia as an aggressor state. A number of the state border crossing points between Ukraine and Russia have been closed; the number of railway and bus routes between two countries has decreased significantly, since October 25, 2015, air services have completely stopped. Although “de facto” the visa regime with Russia has not come into a force, crossing the Ukrainian border for Russian citizens is substantially complicated. Since March 2015, the entry of Russians is carried out only with foreign passports (earlier it was allowed to enter with domestic Russian passports), complicated requirements for the entry of men aged 16–60 years, the requirement for a mandatory invitation for most categories of Russians who want to visit Ukraine is applied. From January 1, 2018, Russia is included in the list of “migration risk” countries. Its citizens who wish to arrive on the territory of Ukraine must provide a biometric

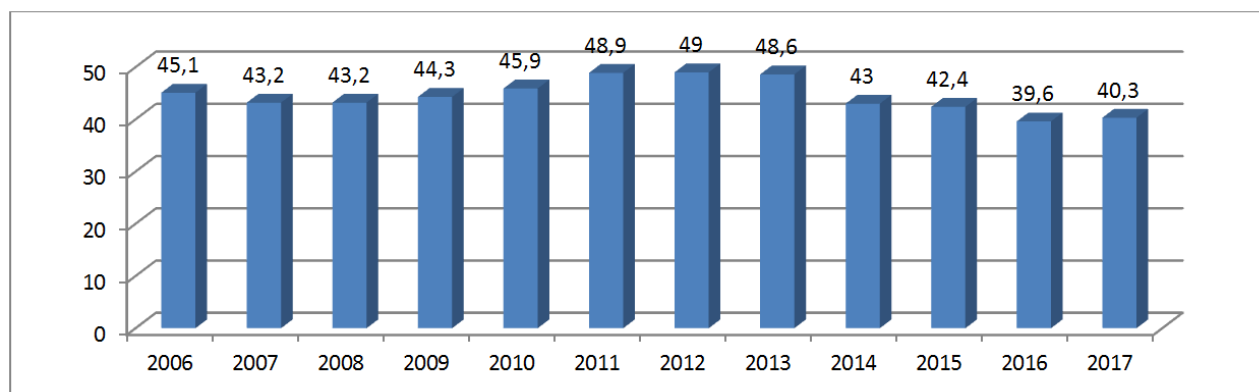


Fig. 3. Index of geographical concentration of inbound tourism in Ukraine (2006–2017).

In general, tourists from countries with a common land border with Ukraine (EU members and CIS together) until 2014 accounted for more than 90% of the total flow of inbound tourism, and only in recent years, their share has decreased (to 85% in 2017). First of all, the reason is the decrease in the number of tourists from Russia. In 2013, 10.3 million tourist arrivals to Ukraine were from this country, in 2014 – only 2.4 million, which is less by 77%. In 2015, their number has decreased again by a half and just within two years (2014–2015) since the beginning of the political conflict with Russia – by 8.4 times. The share of Russians in the total number of tourist arrivals decreased from 41% (maximum in 2011) to 10% in 2017.

The main reason for reducing the number of tourists from Russia has been radical changes in

passport; the procedure of their biometric control is introduced. They must register in advance and provide the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Ukraine with the necessary information about themselves. In addition, they are required to undergo registration at their place of stay, in particular, to provide the authorities with information on their movements in the territory of Ukraine.

The fact that Ukraine lost control over Crimea and the part of Donetsk and Luhansk regions also contributed to a decrease in the number of tourists from Russia. Russians traditionally constituted the largest share of foreign tourists in the Crimea. Among the 6 million tourists visiting the peninsula, in 2013, the last before the annexation, 65.6% were Ukrainian citizens, 26.1 (that is, about 1.5 million people) – citizens of Russia, 4% – citizens of Belarus

Table 3. Distribution of tourist arrivals to Ukraine in 2006–2018, by groups of countries, %

Group	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
group I	61.33	61.31	60.76	68.7	70.85	73.47	75.9	77.24	65.49	60.48	56.94	60.63	60.83
group II	31.66	31.82	32.86	23.92	21.48	18.13	14.84	13.5	23.59	27.37	27.37	24.04	21.63
group II	7.01	6.87	6.38	7.38	7.67	8.40	9.26	9.26	10.92	12.15	15.69	15.33	17.54

Source: calculated based on materials from the State Statistics Service of Ukraine (Ukrstat, 2019) and Ministry for Development of Economy, Trade and Agriculture (Ministry, 2020).

(Information, 2014). In the Donbas, Russian citizens also traditionally accounted for the largest share among the representatives of all leading types of inbound tourism (business tourism, trips to relatives and acquaintances, cultural and cognitive tours).

The atmosphere of hostility between countries that has been established in society has greatly affected the tourist flows between Ukraine and Russia. According to one recent poll of Russian citizens which was held by well-known Russian non-state research organization Levada-Center in January 2020, 47% of Russians treated Ukraine “badly” (first place, even the US has better indicator – 46%) (Levada-Center, 2020).

As a result of the political and economic crisis in 2014, the number of tourist arrivals from Belarus, another post-Soviet neighbor of Ukraine in the north, declined by a half. As it is known, the authorities of this state have been holding pro-Russian policy for many years. Sociological researches in 2014, when the illegal annexation took place, showed that the majority of Belarusian citizens in the Ukrainian-Russian conflict took a pro-Russian position. In particular, a survey of Belarusian sociologists in September 2014 showed that almost 60% of Belarusians supported the annexation of Crimea (Lavnykevych, 2014). Traditionally, since the period of existence of the USSR, many Belarusians went to rest in Crimea, other coastal regions of Ukraine, as well as in pre-Carpathian resorts (Truskavets, Morshyn). The share of Belarusian tourists in the overall tourist flow constantly has exceeded by 10%. During 2014–2016, tourist arrivals from Belarus were significantly lower than in the pre-crisis period of 2013. However, in 2017, this figure has increased immediately by 50%, while the share of Belarus has risen to 19.2%.

One of the leading countries of inbound tourism in Ukraine has always been Moldova. It has a specific geographic location – borders only with Ukraine and Romania. The nearest sea coast for the population of Moldova is the Ukrainian coast of the Black Sea, the nearest metropolis with a population of more than 1 million people – the Ukrainian tourist city Odessa. More than 400 thousand ethnic Ukrainians live in Moldova (along with the self-proclaimed

Transnistrian Republic of Moldova – TMR. They are the second largest group after Moldavian. In 2015, in the self-proclaimed TMR (tourists from which Ukrainian statistics also include tourists from Moldova), Ukrainians made 22.9%. Many of them have Ukrainian citizenship. All this contributes to tourist flows from Moldova to Ukraine.

The impact of the political crisis on tourist flows from Moldova to Ukraine in 2014 was smaller compared to Russia and Belarus. In the last four years, the largest number of tourist arrivals in Ukraine (more than 30%) was from this country. Over the past 10 years, the number of tourists from Moldova to Ukraine has steadily increased by more than 4 million people annually (maximum 5.4 million in 2013), while the entire population of this state is also 4 million. The complicated configuration of the border between the states, and residence on the Ukrainian-Moldovan border ethnic minorities – Gagauz and Bulgarians, who resettled here in the end of the eighteenth century, also contribute to the frequent crossing of the border between Moldova and Ukraine.

Among the neighboring countries of Ukraine (Poland, Slovakia, Hungary, Romania), Poland is distinguished by the dynamics of the tourist flow. It was the second state in terms of the number of foreign arrivals in Ukraine until 2008. Its share was 20%, and the maximal number of tourists amounted at 5.2 million (in 2008). In 2009, as a result of the economic crisis, the number of arrivals from Poland decreased by a half – up to 2.5 million, i.e. 51.4%. So, the number of arrivals of foreign tourists to Ukraine decreased by 18.3% (by 4.6 million) in 2009, more than by a half was only due to one Poland. In the following years, the flow of tourists from Poland has not recovered to the level of 2008, and vice versa – the tendency towards its decline was manifest until 2014.

In the last decade, the tourist flow to Ukraine from Slovakia has also decreased. The maximal number of tourist arrivals from this country registered in 2007 was 664.6 thousand people, and this figure decreased to 366.2 thousand people (by 45%) by 2017. However, the decrease in the number of tourists from Slovakia was more smoothly than from Poland. In addition, in 2009, the year of the economic crisis, there was no

such a sharp drop in the number of Slovak tourists, compared to Poland.

The indicators of tourist arrivals from Hungary and Romania over the past decade have had somewhat different dynamics. The number of tourists from Hungary, after the peak of 2007, continued to decrease for five years until 2012 and then began to grow rapidly. Even in 2014, despite the political and economic crisis in Ukraine, tourist arrivals from Hungary were by 13% more than in the previous year. The tourist flow from Romania after a decrease from 1 440 thousand in 2008 to 1 077 thousand in 2009 (by 25%) in subsequent years stabilized at the level of 700–800 thousand people, except for 2014, when it decreased to 585 thousand.

In general, the share of tourists from five countries – neighbors of Ukraine, members of the EU, in the overall tourist flow reached the maximum – 32.9% in 2008, but by 2013 it decreased to 13.5%. After the political crisis in 2014, this figure rose to 24% in 2017. But it wasn't due to a significant increase in the number of tourist arrivals, but in connection with a decrease in the number of tourists from Russia.

Some features of the tourist flow at the beginning of the 21st century from western countries – neighbors of Ukraine need some explanation. The fact is that in the western border regions of Ukraine in 2001 when the last census took place, about 156 thousand Hungarians (in the Transcarpathian region) and 150 thousand Romanians (in the Chernivtsi and Transcarpathian regions) lived compactly (Census, 2001). The socio-cultural and family-household connections between Hungarians and Romanians on both sides of the border are explained by the constantly high rates of tourist arrivals from Hungary and Romania to Ukraine.

A slightly different situation has been observed with the tourist trips of Poles to Ukraine. More than 2 million Poles lived in the territory of Ukraine, within its modern borders, mainly in the western part until 1939. Most of them were resettled to Poland in 1944–1947. In the 1990s and the early 2000s, a significant part of Polish tourists in Ukraine is the citizens of pre-war Poland, born in Ukraine, and their descendants in the first generation. They were representatives of the so-called “nostalgic” tourism, who sought to visit their places of childhood or places of birth of their parents. Their number constantly decreases because 70 years have passed since the time of eviction. Moreover, they mostly cannot travel because of age.

The decrease in tourist arrivals from Poland is partly due to the gradual deterioration of the attitude of the Poles towards Ukrainians and Ukraine in recent

years, which takes place against the background of disputes over a number of historical events of the twentieth century, which are treated differently in Ukraine and Poland. According to a survey conducted in Poland in 2018 by the Center for Public Opinion Research (CBOS) in the last 10 years, the worst attitude of Poles is to Ukrainians. According to a survey conducted in Poland in 2018 by the Center for Public Opinion Research (CBOS), today the Poles' attitude towards Ukrainians is the worst. Only one in four of them (24%) have a positive attitude towards Ukrainians, while 40% of respondents feel antipathy (Omyła-Rudzka M., 2018).

In the first decade of the 20th century, when the welfare of the Poles, Slovaks, Hungarians, and Romanians was still rather low, an important reason for mass tourism trips to Ukraine was the low cost of such travels. However, after joining the European Union of Poland and other countries – western neighbors of Ukraine, the average income level of their population has increased significantly. Accordingly, residents of these countries often choose more expensive trips to the wealthier countries, or to exotic regions. Their tourist tastes are changing. They choose niche tourism to replace mass tourism. This leads to a decrease in the number of tourists who visit Ukraine, which cannot yet offer quite enough interesting original tourism products. However, on the other hand, intense business ties, cultural similarity, and the presence of a significant proportion of the population of Ukrainian ethnic origin contribute to the tourism flow from western neighboring countries to Ukraine.

Among the countries which don't have a common border with Ukraine, there are countries with a quite large number of tourist arrivals: countries that appeared after the Soviet Union (Kazakhstan, the Baltic States, the South Caucasus, Central Asia), the leading economic countries of Europe (Germany, Great Britain, France), and the USA, Turkey, Israel. The support of the tourist flow from these countries is most favored by the following factors: geographical location, the presence of Diasporas, close economic ties with Ukraine, etc.

Results and discussion. The analysis of the flows of the inbound tourism in Ukraine gives an opportunity to establish the present stage of the development of the tourism industry in the state and the direction of its development. The tourism industry has not yet passed the transit stage and the Ukrainian economy as a whole. The dynamics of tourist arrivals, incomes from inbound tourism and its geographical structure indicate the incompleteness of tourist transit in Ukraine.

Economic and political crises have a stronger impact on the number of international tourist arrivals in Ukraine than in the countries that have passed the transit stage. An important reason for this phenomenon is a large proportion of tourists oriented towards a massive low-cost tourist product. With the beginning of the economic crisis, such tourists generally refuse to travel.

Income from the inbound tourism (total and per one arrival) is rather low, much lower than even in Poland or Slovakia, and much lower than in the developed countries of the European Union. In 2018, one international tourist arrival in Ukraine officially gave only 101.7 USD, while, for example, in Austria – 745.7 USD (UNWTO, 2019). The reason for this is, first of all, that mass tourism is dominant in Ukraine, like twenty years ago (cultural tourism, seaside holidays, trips to friends and relatives), oriented towards groups of consumers with relatively low incomes, mostly from neighboring states, historically and culturally related to Ukraine. The segment of niche tourism is poorly developed in Ukraine, modern tourism types are almost not developed, for example, tourism of special interests. In general, there is a small proportion of citizens from the developed countries of Europe and the USA in the geographical structure of foreign tourists, and the number of tourists from such powerful “suppliers” of tourists like China and Japan is generally statistically insignificant (less than 0.1% from each country).

The insufficient level of the development of the branches of economy related to tourism is still evidenced by the incompleteness of tourist transit, which negatively affects the quality of a national tourist product, does not allow diversifying it properly. First of all, it concerns air transport. Until recently, only one well-known European low-cost airline – Wizzair – has worked in Ukraine. Others began to come to the Ukrainian air transport market only in the last two years. Moreover, the reason for this was not only the low solvency of Ukrainians but also the corruption protection that the Ukrainian authorities made to the local airlines. There is still an insufficient level of development of the hotel sphere in most regions of Ukraine, and low quality of hotel services. The number of niche tourism products is very small.

The incompleteness of political transit is also evidenced by the difficulties in obtaining reliable statistics on tourism in Ukraine. The difficulties of statistical accounting are largely due to the imperfection of methods used by state statistical agencies. But the main reason is the massive concealment of information about the number of tourists served, and

the profit received by travel agencies, accommodation establishments for tourists, transport companies and excursion bureau. That is why, for example, tourism income statistics submitted to the UNWTO greatly understates the economic effect of inbound tourism in Ukraine.

The analysis of inbound tourism flows in Ukraine, in general, confirms already known types of reactions of tourists from different countries to economic and political crises. In particular, the economic crisis of 2008–2009 gave the following results:

the flow of tourists from the countries of the western neighbors of Ukraine (Poland, Hungary, Romania, Slovakia) and other countries located relatively close to Ukraine (Turkey, Georgia, Latvia, Lithuania, Estonia, Azerbaijan) decreased most of all. The basis of the tourist flow was the population with low income. The reduction in the number of tourists was 15–25%, and in the case of Poland – 50%. A sharp drop in the exchange rate of the national currencies in many of these countries, especially Polish zloty in 2009, contributed to the reduction of the number of tourists.

the number of tourists from neighboring countries of Ukraine, which were previously the part of the USSR (Belarus, Russia, Moldova), decreased relatively less (2–15%). Visitors to the border areas were the basis of visitors from these countries. In addition, trips to relatives and friends were widespread, without the use of hotels and other accommodation for which they had to pay. Such tourists had more opportunities to minimize travel expenses. In addition, some types of travel, for example, related to border trade, due to the difference in prices between the goods of everyday demand, could even be intensified during the crisis period.

The number of tourists from developed countries of Europe declined relatively insignificantly, and from some countries – there was an increase in their number. Due to high incomes, tourists from Western Europe were less sensitive to the economic crisis. A sharp decline in the rate of the national currency (UAH, hryvnia) even made Ukraine attractive, very cheap for tourism. Accordingly, a part of tourists from these countries during the crisis could choose Ukraine as an alternative country of inexpensive tourism. Therefore, during the economic crisis, the number of tourists from countries such as the USA, Great Britain, France, Sweden, and Switzerland has reduced to 5%, Germany – by 8%, while the number of tourists from Italy, Canada, Norway, the Netherlands, the Czech Republic, Denmark, and Belgium has increased. It should also be taken into account that the economic

crisis in transition countries began with a delay. In Ukraine, its peak was in 2009, in more developed countries – in 2008. It also affected the flows of inbound tourism.

During the next one-two years there was a rapid recovery of the number of tourist arrivals from most countries to the level of 2008. Exceptions were the states bordering Ukraine which are the members of the European Union – Poland, Hungary, Slovakia, and Romania. In subsequent years after the crisis of 2008–2009, the number of tourists from these countries continued to decline, or the recovery of the tourist flow was slow. First of all, it was influenced by internal factors that are typical for these countries.

The dynamics of inbound tourism also traces the impact of the local economic crises which have occurred in certain countries and regions. An example might be the financial crisis of 2011 in Belarus which resulted in the exchange rate of the Belarusian currency devaluated in relation to the dollar by three times. This year, the number of tourists from Belarus to Ukraine has decreased by 14%, or by 414 thousand people.

The reaction of tourists from different countries to the 2014 political crisis in Ukraine has had a significant difference compared to the reaction to the economic crisis in 2008–2009:

- The number of tourists from Russia, as a party to the conflict, has decreased most of all: almost by 10 times in two years, 2014 and 2015. The number of tourist arrivals from countries politically related to Russia (Belarus, Kazakhstan, Armenia), as well as from other post-Soviet countries, where the basis of tourists were representatives of the so-called Russian-speaking population, who mostly came to Ukraine to visit friends and relatives, or to rest in the Crimea and other Black Sea regions, has also decreased by 50% or more compared to 2013.

- The number of tourists from economically developed countries – Germany, the United States, Great Britain, France, Canada, also has decreased by 40–50%. The main reasons for this were fears for their own security and a reduction in the number of business trips, due to the economic crisis caused by the political conflict.

- The number of tourists from the bordering countries in the West – Poland, Slovakia, Romania, has decreased less significantly, and from Hungary even has increased. These countries are at a considerable distance directly from the conflict zone. Tourists traveled mainly to the western bordering regions of Ukraine, where the economic and political situation were the most stable. A significant proportion of the

tourist flow from these countries is tripping due to socio-cultural and family-related ties, which are less vulnerable to the impact of political and economic factors.

In general, inbound tourism after the political and economic crisis of 2014 is restored much slower compared to the economic crisis of 2008. The reasons for this are understandable, as Ukraine has lost control over Crimea, one of the leading tourist regions of the state and a significant part of the industrial Donbas, which generated flows of business and border tourism. In addition, the military conflict in the East did not stop, which affects the safety of travel. However, it is not as destructive as in 2014–2015.

The dynamics of flows of inbound tourism also traced the impact of political crises and military conflicts that took place in other countries and regions. In particular, due to the Russian-Georgian war of 2008, the number of tourists from Georgia decreased by 25% this year. The “Arab Spring” in the Middle East, the difficult political and economic situation in some countries of Central Asia also reflected on the structure and dynamics of the flow of foreign tourists.

The most important factor in the formation of the flow of foreign tourists who come to Ukraine remains the historical – the entry of the territory of Ukraine into the USSR, and even earlier – the Russian Empire, that is its colonial (or semi-colonial) past. One of the most important results of the existence of empires is the mixing of people of different ethnic and racial origin, which was caused by economic reasons or occurred as a result of forced relocation. This process was especially intensive in the land empires, less limited distance, unlike the sea colonial states. With the collapse of these empires, numerous diasporas are formed, representatives of which, by their generations, maintain ties to their historic homeland. In addition, in the new states, there are numerous monuments of colonial cultural heritage.

On the eve of the collapse of the USSR, according to the results of the last Soviet 1989 census, more than 11.3 million Russians, more than 400 thousand Belarusians, 324 thousand Moldovans, 54 thousand Armenians, 36 thousand Azerbaijanis, and 23 thousand Georgians lived in Ukraine (Census, 1989). According to the results of the Ukrainian census of 2001, the representatives of these ethnic groups became less due to migration and assimilation. Nevertheless, it was millions, hundreds and tens of thousands of different ethnic group representatives (Census, 2001). Millions of tourist arrivals, which until 1991 belonged to domestic tourism, after the collapse of the USSR, went into the category of outbound

tourism. After all, family ties, cultural proximity of former so-called “Soviet people”, the experience of tourist trips to the Black Sea, Ukrainian Carpathians or balneological resorts in Western Ukraine have been preserved. Numerous economic ties have been also partially preserved.

Another consequence of the colonial past is the Ukrainian Diaspora in the countries that appeared after the collapse of the USSR. In particular, in the late 1990s and the early 2000s, 2.9 million Ukrainians lived in Russia, 158 thousand lived in Belarus, 442 thousand lived in Moldova, and 547 thousand lived in Kazakhstan, and so on. The total Ukrainian Diaspora in different countries of the world amounted at more than 10 million people (Zubyk, 2019). Nowadays, numerous Ukrainian Diasporas are formed in the countries of Europe – in Italy, Spain, Portugal, Poland, Czech Republic, and other countries. That is why Diaspora tourism will remain one of the most important types of inbound tourism in Ukraine in the next decades.

What problems and risks for sustainable Ukrainian inbound tourism will be in the coming years? The biggest problem is the incompleteness of Ukraine’s transition to a democratic society. In recent years, many steps have been taken to resolve it. In 2017, an agreement on the association of Ukraine with the EU entered into force. In addition to the economic component, it contains a lot of important commitments of Ukraine to complete the construction of a democratic, market-oriented state. In recent years, exports of goods and services to the EU countries have increased significantly. The European course is felt by the example of the tourism industry. In particular, in the last two years, the European world-famous low-cost airlines have appeared in the market of passenger air transportation: Ryanair, Up, Vueling Airlines, AegeanAir, AZAL jet, Pegasus Airlines, etc. The indicator of passenger air transportation grows dynamically, in recent years – by a quarter each year in average. At some of the major airports, such as Danylo Halytsky’s International Airport “Lviv”, International airport “Kyiv”, passenger traffic grows by 50% annually. The arrival of low-cost airlines in the future should increase the number of tourist arrivals in Ukraine from the more distant countries of the world.

An important factor that negatively affects inbound tourism is an unfinished military conflict in the East of the country. In recent years, Ukraine has been constantly ranked the lowest places in the ranking of countries safety (Global Peace Index) – in 2018 – 152nd place, in 2017 – 154th, in 2016 – 156th (IEP, 2018).

Ukraine does not have a well-established, well-known tourist brand in the international tourist services market. There have been several attempts to create and promote it since the beginning of the twentieth century, but all of them have failed. Only some cities, including Lviv, the tourist capital of Ukraine, have successfully experienced in tourism branding.

The tourism policy of the state is not very sufficient. Over the past two decades, the name and subordination of the central government body, responsible for tourism development, has been constantly changing. The tourism development strategy in Ukraine has had significant mistakes that other post-socialist countries have not missed too. In Ukraine, a certain period was an excessive hope for the development of rural tourism, which in general was not justified. The same mistake was made in Romania (Rabontu, I. & Vasilescu, M., 2012). For many years, it was not possible to establish an effective system of categorization of accommodation establishments.

Ukraine as a tourist country still does not have its clear position in the world tourist markets. It continues to offer massive cheap tourism for the border countries. There are a few quality niche tourism products. The tourist product of Ukraine in the prospective market of Southeast Asia is not sufficiently presented. Ukraine has very few tourists from China, Japan, and South Korea. For example, twice more tourists from these countries come to neighboring Poland than to Ukraine, despite the fact that Ukraine is geographically closer to the region of Southeast Asia (Turystyka, 2018). In general, in the development of the tourism industry, in particular, by the indicator of diversification of tourism product, it significantly loses neighboring Poland, Hungary, and Slovakia. The situation with the development of inbound tourism in Romania and Bulgaria is closer to Ukraine.

Probably, the number of international tourist arrivals in Ukraine will increase in the coming years, provided that the current trends of economic and political development of Ukraine, the absence of a world or macro-regional economic crisis are preserved. However, this increase will be mainly driven by the effect of low tourist development rates in 2014. In the future, in the absence of long-term qualitative changes in the tourism industry, and in general, the Ukrainian economy, this growth may cease. It is very important for the state in 2019 because the elections of the President of Ukraine and the composition of the Verkhovna Rada took place. The experience of the recent decades unequivocally confirms that such elections in the state are constantly associated with the risks of political and economic instability.

Conclusions. Ukraine is an important part of the global market for international tourism. The development of inbound tourism is facilitated by the advantageous geographical location at the intersection of various transport routes, as well as proximity to the main countries – suppliers of tourists, in particular, developed countries – members of the European Union. After a long decline in the 1990s, caused by the collapse of the USSR and the economic crisis, inbound tourism in Ukraine was actively developing until the time of the economic crisis of 2008–2009. After a short period of the recovery of the inbound tourism flow in 2010–2013, Russia's aggression in the Crimea in 2014 and the military conflict that began in the East of Ukraine halved the number of inbound tourists in Ukraine. Since 2016, the number of foreign tourists has been increasing again, but very slowly.

The leading role in the geographical structure of international tourist arrivals is played by the neighboring states of Ukraine with which it has a state border: Moldova, Belarus, Russia, Poland, Hungary, Romania, and Slovakia. Here is a list of countries with which Ukraine has close economic contacts, as well as cultural and historical ties, in particular, in which Ukrainians live: Israel, Turkey, Germany, and the United States. According to the geography of tourists, inbound tourism is not sufficiently diversified. The incompleteness of political transit affects the development of the tourism industry. The main suppliers of tourists are the neighboring states, as well as the countries of the former USSR, united with Ukraine by a common “Soviet” historical past. In addition to the geographical location, the low cost of a tourist product is an important factor in the development of international tourism, due to the cheap labor force involved in its creation, as well as the depreciation of the national currency – hryvnia (UAH). The tourist product of Ukraine is for the most part intended for mass tourism. There are a few suggestions for niche tourism. All these features of Ukrainian inbound tourism substantially increase its vulnerability to various types of economic and political crises.

In the context of signing the Association Agreement with the EU, the prospects for tourism development in Ukraine are primarily related to the decisive actions of the Ukrainian authorities towards economic and democratic reforms. It is necessary to complete the political transit, which other states of Central and Eastern Europe have already realized not so long ago, overcoming the consequences of the rule of authoritarian regimes. Other important components of tourism development are the settlement of the political

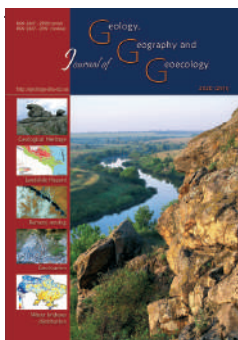
conflict in the East, as well as the improvement of the tourism policy, the national branding of the tourism product, its diversification towards the creation of niche products, and the improvement of the quality of tourist services. It will attract more tourists from the EU, as well as a huge market of Southeast Asia, especially China and Japan. Without such changes, the Ukrainian market of inbound tourism will soon be stagnating. It will lose a traditional tourist from the neighboring countries located in the west, which will change orientation to more attractive tourist products in the rich market of international tourist services. The development of inbound tourism due to the orientation of the tourist product to other countries, in particular, those that once were a part of the USSR, has limited opportunities for growth, given the considerably smaller volumes of potential consumers, as well as competition from other countries, with a high level development of inbound tourism.

References

- Adamos, A. & Sofronis, C., 2009. Tourism, Development and Growth: International Evidence and Lessons for Cyprus. *Cyprus Economic Policy Review*, 3 (2), 3–22.
- Andrades, L., & Dimanche, F., 2017. Destination competitiveness and tourism development in Russia: Issues and challenges. *Tourism Management*, 62, 360–376. doi: 10.1016/j.tourman.2017.05.008
- Bernhardt, P., 2012. Trails of tourism: Central Europe between niche marketing and brand management. *Politics in Central Europe*, 8 (3), 7–14.
- Butler, R., & Suntikul, W. (eds.), 2011. *Tourism and political change*, Goodfellow Publishers: Oxford.
- Butler, R., & Suntikul, W. (eds.), 2013. *Tourism and war*. Oxon: Routledge.
- Bouzahzah, M., & El Menyari Y., 2013. The relationship between international tourism and economic growth: the case of Morocco and Tunisia. *The Journal of North African Studies*, 18 (4), 592–607.
- Census, 2001. Pro kilkist ta sklad naseleennia Ukrainy za pidsumkamy Vseukrainskoho perepysu naseleennia 2001 roku. Vseukrainskyi perepys naseleennia 2001. [On the number and composition of the population of Ukraine according to the results of the Census 2001. All-Ukrainian Population Census 2001]. Retrieved May 1, 2019, from <http://2001.ukrcensus.gov.ua/results/general/nationality> (in Ukrainian).
- Census, 1989. Rozpodil naseleennia za natsionalnistiu ta ridnoi movoiu. Natsionalnist ta movni oznaky (1989(12.01)). Natsionalnyi sklad naseleennia, movni oznaky, hromadianstvo Vseukrainskyi perepys naseleennia [Population distribution by nationality and mother tongue. Nationality and

- language characteristics (1989(12.01)). National composition of the population, language characteristics, citizenship. All-Ukrainian Population Census]. Retrieved February 24, 2019, from http://database.ukrcensus.gov.ua/MULT/Database/Census/databasetree_uk.asp (in Ukrainian).
- Chaiboonsri, C., & Chaitip, P., 2012. The modeling international tourism demand for length of stay in India: social development, economic development. *Journal of Knowledge Management, Economics and Information Technology*, 4 (2), 81–98.
- Chaiboonsri, C., & Chaitip, P., 2014. International tourists arrival to Thailand: Forecasting by non-linear model. *Procedia Economics and Finance*, 14, 100–109.
- Chukiat C., & Prasert C., 2017. The Modeling International Tourism Demand for Length of Stay in India: Social Development, Economics Development. *Journal of Knowledge Management, Economics and Information Technology*, 2 (2), 81–97.
- European Travel Commission, 2014. European Tourism amid the Crimea Crisis. A report produced by the European Travel Commission and Tourism Economics (an Oxford Economics Company). Brussels. Retrieved March 4, 2019, from https://etc-corporate.org/uploads/reports/European-tourism-and-the-Crimea-crisis-report_web.pdf
- Feridun, M., 2011. Impact of terrorism on tourism in Turkey: Empirical evidence from Turkey. *Applied Economics*, 43 (24), 3349–3354.
- Freedomhouse, 2018. Nations in Transit, 2018. Retrieved March 4, 2019, from <https://freedomhouse.org/report/nations-transit/2018/ukraine>
- Haddad, C., Nasr, A., Ghida, E., & Ibrahim, H., 2015. How to Re-emerge as a tourism destination after a period of political instability. In: *The Travel and Tourism Competitiveness Report*. World Economic Forum. Retrieved January 18, 2019, from <http://reports.weforum.org/travel-and-tourism-competitiveness-report-2015>.
- Hall, C. M., & Tucker, H. (eds.), 2004. *Tourism and post-colonialism: Contested discourses, identities and representations*. Front Cover, London. Routledge.
- Hall, D., 2004a. Introduction. In D. Hall (ed.), *Tourism and Transition: Governance, Transformation and Development* (pp. 1–25), Wallingford, CABI.
- Hall, D. (ed.), 2004b, *Tourism and transition: Governance, transformation and development*, CABI Publishing, Wallingford UK.
- Hall, D., 2008. From ‘bricklaying’ to ‘bricolage’: transition and tourism development in Central and Eastern Europe, *Tourism Geographies*, 10 (4), 410–428.
- Hall, D., 2011. Tourism development in contemporary Central and Eastern Europe: Challenges for the industry and key issues for researchers. *Human Geographies*, 5 (2), 5–12.
- Harrison, D., 2015. Development Theory and Tourism in Developing Countries: What Has Theory Ever Done for Us?. *The International Journal of Asia Pacific Studies*, 11 (1), 53–82.
- Horáková, H., 2010. Post-Communist transformation of tourism in Czech rural areas: new dilemmas. *Anthropological Notebooks*, 16 (1), 59–77.
- IEP, 2018. Global Peace Index 2018: Measuring peace in a complex world. Sydney, The Institute for Economics & Peace, June 2018, Retrieved January 16, 2019, from <http://visionofhumanity.org/app/uploads/2018/06/Global-Peace-Index-2018-2.pdf>.
- Information, 2014. Ob osnovnyh karakteristikah turistscheskogo potoka Respubliki Krym. Ministerstvo kurortov i turizma Avtonomnoj Respubliki Krym [On the main characteristics of the tourist flow of the Republic of Crimea. Ministry of Resorts and Tourism of the Autonomous Republic of Crimea]. Retrieved January 24, 2019, from https://mtur.rk.gov.ru/rus/file/mtur_Harakteristiki_turizma.pdf (in Russian).
- Ingram, H., Tabari, S., & Watthanakhomprathip, W., 2013. The impact of political instability on tourism: Case of Thailand. *Worldwide Hospitality and Tourism Themes*, 5 (1), 92–103.
- Ivanov, S., Gavrilina, M., Webster, C., & Ralko, V., 2017. Impacts of political instability on tourism industry in Ukraine. *Journal of Policy Research in Tourism, Leisure and Events*, 9 (1), 100–127.
- Ivanov, S., Idzhilova, K., & Webster, C., 2016. Impacts of the entry of the Autonomous Republic of Crimea into the Russian Federation on its tourism industry: An exploratory study. *Tourism Management*, 54, 162–169.
- Korol, O., Makarenko, Zh., & Hochmuth, Z., 2007. Comparative analysis of international tourism development in Ukraine and Slovakia. *Geographia Cassoviensis*, 1(1), 81–86.
- Korol, O., & Skutar, T., 2018. Comparative analysis of international (inbound) tourism development within Ukraine and Poland, *Prace Komisji Geografii Przemysłu Polskiego Towarzystwa Geograficznego*, 32(2), 338–355. doi:10.24917/20801653.322.24.
- Kuzio, T., 2002. History, memory and nation-building in the Post-Soviet colonial space, *Nationalities Papers*, 30 (2), 241–264.
- Lavnykevych, D., 2014. Za Lukashenko, protiv Rossii. Nezavisimye belorusskie sociologi proveli masshtabnoe issledovanie. *Gazeta.ru* [For Lukashenko, against Russia. Independent Belarusian sociologists conducted a large-scale study. *Gazeta.ru*]. Retrieved January 24, 2019, from https://www.gazeta.ru/politics/2014/10/02_a_6245105.shtml (in Russian).
- Levada-Center, 2020. Otnoshenie k stranam. Levada-centr [Attitude towards countries. Levada Center]. Retrieved from <https://www.levada.ru/indikatory/otnoshenie-k-stranam> (in Russian).
- Mariyono, J., 2017. Determinants of demand for foreign tourism in Indonesia. *Jurnal Ekonomi Pembangunan*, 18 (1), 82–92.

- Merver, A., & Payne, E., 2007. Analysis of foreign tourism demand for Croatian destination: Long-run elasticity estimates, *Tourism Economics*, 3 (13), 407–420.
- Ministry, 2020. Ministerstvo rozvytku ekonomiky, torhivli ta silskoho hospodarstva Informatsiia shchodo vidviduvannia Ukrainy inozemnymi turystamy ta vyizdu hromadian Ukrainy za kordon (2015–2018 roky) [Ministry for Development of Economy, Trade and Agriculture. Information on foreign tourists visiting Ukraine and traveling abroad (2015–2018)] Retrieved February 22, 2020, from <https://me.gov.ua/Documents/List?lang=uk-UA&id=be44a1a7-69b3-4a77-a86a-447499abcdd6&tag=Analitika> (in Ukrainian).
- Mura, L., & Kljucnikov, A., 2018. Small businesses in rural tourism and agrotourism: Study from Slovakia. *Economics and Sociology*, 11(3), 286–300. doi:10.14254/2071-789X.2018/11-3/17.
- Omyła-Rudzka M. (opr.), 2018. Stosunek do innych narodów. Komunikat z badań CBOS, 37. 2018. Retrieved from https://www.cbos.pl/SPISKOM.POL/2018/K_037_18.PDF.
- Pantyley, V., Lozynskyy R., & Slyvka, R., 2017. Twenty-five years of independent Ukraine: Is there a way to sustainable healthy development? *Problemy ekorozwoju / Problems of Sustainable Development*, 12 (2), 143–160.
- Parfinenko, A., 2015. Mizhnarodnyi turizm v Ukraini: heopolitychni aspekty hlobalnoho yavyshecha. Aktualni problemy mizhnarodnykh vidnosyn [International tourism in Ukraine: geopolitical aspects of the global phenomenon. Actual problems of international relations]. 126 (1), 12–23 (in Ukrainian).
- Pysmennyi, O., 2014. Analiz rynku mizhnarodnoho turizmu Ukrainy. Ekonomichnyi analiz [Analysis of the international tourism market of Ukraine. Economic analysis]. 15 (1), 144–153 (in Ukrainian).
- Rabontu, I. & Vasilescu, M., 2012. The Evolution of Romanian tourism in terms of economic instability, *Annals – Economy Series*, Constantin Brancusi University, Faculty of Economics, 2, June, 130–142.
- Rating, 2018. Dynamika suspilno-politychnykh pohliadiv v Ukraini. Reitynh: opytuvannia IRI [Dynamics of socio-political views in Ukraine: IRI survey. Rating]. Retrieved from <http://ratinggroup.ua/research/ukraine/0063e745819871f4c681514866a6c0cf.html> (in Ukrainian).
- Ryabchuk, M., 2004. Postkolonialnyi syndrom. Sposter-ezhennia [Postcolonial syndrome. Observation]. Kyiv. K. I. S.
- Saayman, A., & Saayman, M., 2005. Determinants of tourist arrivals in Africa: a panel data regression analysis. *Tourism Economics*, 11 (3), 365–391.
- Saayman, A., & Saayman, M., 2008. Determinants of inbound tourism to South Africa. *Tourism Economics*, 14 (1), 81–96.
- Scott, N., Laws, E., & Prideaux, B., 2008. Tourism crises and marketing recovery strategies. *Journal of Travel and Tourism Marketing*, 23 (2–4), 1–13.
- Stefan, C., 2015. The influence of major geopolitical factors on a region's tourist industry and perception by tourists. Case study: Crimea. *Cactus Tourism Journal*, 12 (2), 22–32.
- Tkachenko, T., 2011. Cooperation between Ukraine and Hungary in the context of tourism development models convergence. *EU Working Papers*, 14 (1), 55–66.
- Turystyka, 2018. Turystyka w 2017 r., Warsaw Główny Urząd Statystyczny Statistics Poland Warszawa 2018. Retrieved March 25, 2019, from <https://stat.gov.pl/obszary-tematyczne/kultura-turystyka-sport/turystyka/turystyka-w-2017-roku,1,15.html>.
- Ukrstat, 2019. Foreign citizens who visited Ukraine, by countries. Tourism. Economic statistics. Statistical Information. State Statistics Service of Ukraine. Retrieved January 11, 2019, from <http://www.ukrstat.gov.ua>
- UNWTO, 2003. UNWTO tourism highlights, 2003 Edition. Retrieved from <https://www.e-unwto.org/doi/book/10.18111/9789284406647>
- UNWTO, 2010. UNWTO tourism highlights, 2010 Edition. Retrieved January 9, 2019, from <https://www.e-unwto.org/doi/pdf/10.18111/9789284413720>.
- UNWTO, 2014. UNWTO tourism highlights, 2014 Edition. Retrieved January 9, 2019, from <https://www.e-unwto.org/doi/pdf/10.18111/9789284416226>
- UNWTO, 2015. UNWTO tourism highlights, 2015 Edition. Retrieved January 9, 2019, from <https://www.e-unwto.org/doi/pdf/10.18111/9789284416899>
- UNWTO, 2018. UNWTO tourism highlights, 2018 Edition. Retrieved January 9, 2019, from <https://www.e-unwto.org/doi/pdf/10.18111/9789284419876>
- UNWTO, 2019. UNWTO tourism highlights, 2019 Edition. Retrieved February 23, 2020, from <https://www.e-unwto.org/doi/pdf/10.18111/9789284421152>
- Velychenko, S., 2004. Post-Colonialism and Ukrainian history. *Ab Imperio*, 1, 391–404.
- Vietze, C., 2008. Cultural effects on inbound tourism into the USA: A Gravity Approach. *Tourism Economics*, 14 (1), 81–96. doi: 10.5367/te.2012.0100.
- Webster, C., Ivanov, S., Gavrilina, M., Idzhylova, E., & Sypchenko, L., 2017. Hotel Industry's Reactions to the Crimea Crisis. *e-Review of Tourism Research*, 14 (1/2), 57–71.
- Worldbank, 2018. Data. Ukraine. GDP growth (annual %). Retrieved January 23, 2019, from <https://data.worldbank.org/indicator/NY.GDP.MKTP.KD.ZG?locations=UA&view=chart>
- Yaofeng, M., Tianshun, L., & Xinping, L., 2001. A study on the flowing pattern of tourists to China. Beijing. China Higher Education Press.
- Zayachkovska, H., 2017. Monitoring of eurointegration of Ukraine in the tourism sphere. *Journal of european economy*, 16 (2), 229–243.
- Zubyk, A., 2019. Ukrainska diaspora: suspilno heohrafichne doslidzhennia [Ukrainian diaspora: socio-geographical research]. Lviv, Space M. (in Ukrainian).



Journal of Geology, Geography and Geoecology

Journal home page: geology-dnu-dp.ua

ISSN 2617-2909 (print)
ISSN 2617-2119 (online)

Journ. Geol. Geograph.
Geology,
29(2), 351–363.
doi: [10.15421/112031](https://doi.org/10.15421/112031)

Volodymyr V. Manyuk

Journ. Geol. Geograph. Geoecology, 29(2), 351–363.

Hercynian folded structures in the valley of the Mokra Volnovaha River as the basis of a Geological park at the border of the Donbas and the Ukrainian Shield

Volodymyr V. Manyuk

Oles Honchar Dnipro National University, Dnipro, Ukraine, vgeoman@gmail.com

Received: 07.12.2019

Received in revised form: 21.12.2019

Accepted: 26.01.2020

Abstract. The basin of the Mokra Volnovaha River, from the Mykolaivka village to the place where it flows into the Kalmius River, exposes an extremely informative geological cross-section of the conjunction of the Pryazov block of the Ukrainian Shield (US) with the complexly located Donetsk Hercynian structure. The results of the survey of this area

are presented and the perspectives for creation of the MafHaia Geological Park named after the important paleo-volcanic structure are substantiated. The most significant events related to the geological studies of the regions from the academic expeditions of Pierre Guillaume Frédéric Le Play, P. S. Pallas to nowadays are considered in historic sequence. The structural-tectonic position of the territories, mineral-petrographic peculiarities of the rocks of the prospective geopark were studied and great geodiversity important for the development of the geotourism as an important component of functioning of geopark was determined. We followed sequential change in the geological cross-section from the association of Maksymivski granodiorites of the Middle Archean East-Pryazovska Structural-Formation Zones of the Ukrainian Shield in Mykolaivka village, terrigenous and volcanic formations of the Devonian system which are embedded on them and belong to the Eifelian, Givetian, Frasnian and Famennian stages, to terrigenous carbon-bearing deposits of Carboniferous system which form large rock outcrops on the Left Bank of the Styła water reservoir and outcrops in the quarries for extraction of flux limes and dolomites. It is proposed to consider as highly relevant the principally new “Balanced structural-geologic map of the Southern Donbass” proposed by V. V. Yudin, based on fracture-block tectonics, thrust faults which caused pre-fault mélanges and duplexes. The most characteristic peculiarities of the geological structure of the Rozdolne Geological Reserve as the main location of the future geopark were determined. As the one of the main attractions of geotourism itineraries, we evaluated the unique Devonian flora of global significance in the Velyka Karakuba (Rozdolne) village, particularly *Archaeopteris archaetypus* Schm., *Archaeopteris fissilis* Schm., *Lepidodendron karakubense* Schm., *Demerpteris fasciculate* Schm. and others, first in history discovered in 1894 by I. O. Shmal'gauzen. An important peculiarity of the zone of the junction of the US and the folded Donbas is its attractiveness for collecting minerals, including crystals and druse amethyst, smoky quartz, druses of pyrite, pseudomorph on corals, chalcedony, pseudo stalactites with marcasite, small agates, pink quartz, sanjuanite, fulgurite and others.

Key words: geopark, Devonian system, geotourism, *Archaeopteris*, Mokra Volnovaha, paleovolcano, mélangé, geodiversity

Герцинські складчасті споруди долини річки Мокрої Волновахи, як основа геологічного парку на межі Донбасу і Українського щита

В. В. Манюк

Дніпровський національний університет імені Олеся Гончара, Дніпро, Україна, vgeoman@gmail.com

Анотація. Басейн річки Мокрої Волновахи від села Миколаївка до її впадіння в річку Кальміус розкриває надзвичайно інформативний геологічний розріз зони зчленування Приазовського блоку Українського щита (УЩ) із складно дислокованою Донецькою герцинською спорудою. Наведені результати дослідження цієї території та доведені перспективи створення геологічного парку «Маф Хая» за назвою великої палеовулканічної споруди. Розглядаються у історичній послідовності найважливіші події, пов'язані з геологічним дослідженням району від часів академічних експедицій П'єра Гійома Фредеріка Ле Пле та П.С. Палласа до наших часів. Досліджено структурно-тектонічне положення території, мінерально-петрографічні особливості порід перспективного геопарку та встановлене велике георізноманіття, важливе для розвитку геотуризму, як необхідної складовою функціонування геопарку. Простежено послідовну зміну геологічного розрізу від асоціації максимівських гранодіоритів середнього архею Східноприазовської СФЗ УЩ в селі Миколаївка, теригенних та вулканогенних утворень девонської системи, які на них залягають і належать ейфельському, живетському, франському і фаменському ярусам до теригенно-карбонатних відкладів кам'яновугільної системи, які утворюють великі скельні виходи по лівому берегу Стильського водосховища та відслонюються в кар'єрах з видобутку флюсових вапняків та доломітів. Пропонується вважати

цілком актуальною принципово нову «Збалансовану структурно-геологічну карту Південного Донбасу», запропоновану В.В. Юдіним, в основі якої не розломно-блокова тектоніка, а насунві пошарові зриви, дією яких створені природзривні меланжі і дуплекси. Визначені найбільш характерні особливості геологічної будови Роздольненського геологічного заказника, як головного осередка майбутнього геопарку. Оцінена як одна з головних атракцій геотуристичних маршрутів перша в історії людства знахідка у 1894 р. І.О. Шмальгаузену унікальної девонської флори світового значення в с. Велика Каракуба (Роздольному), а саме *Archaeopteris archaetypus* Schm., *Archaeopteris Fissilis* Schm., *Lepidodendron karakubense* Schm., *Demerpteris fasciculate* Schm. та інші. Важливою особливістю зони зчленування УЩ із складчастим Донбасом є її привабливість для колекціонування мінералів, серед яких кристали і друзи аметисту, димчастого кварцу, гірського кришталю, щітки піриту, псевдоморфози по коралах, халцедон, псевдосталактити з марказитом, дрібні агати, рожевий кварц, санхуаніт, фульгурит та інші.

Ключові слова: геопарк, девон, геотуризм, *Archaeopteris*, Мокра Волноваха, палеовулкан, меланж, георізноманіття

Introduction. The picturesque steppe river the Mokra Volnovaha, one of the right bank tributaries of the Kalmius River, cuts the area of conjunction of the Priazovia Block of the Ukrainian Shield (US) with the Donetsk Hercynian folded structure and exposes an extremely informative geological cross-section of these structures. Murray Gray, theorist of contemporary usage of the word “geodiversity”, would commend the suitability of using this term regarding this territory. From the Eastern border of Mykolaivka and Novohnativka villages, between which the Mokra Volnovaha River flows, for a length of 45 km, there are fragmented outcrops of rocks of the Pre-Cambrian granitoids to carbonate-terrigenous and volcanogenic formations of Devonian and thick carbonate layers of the Carboniferous system. Ukraine does not belong to the list of countries where geoparks have been created, but the problem of selection of promising objects for organizing future geoparks and evaluating their scientific and touristic attractiveness has been considered by the Ukrainian representatives practically since the moment of establishing the first 4 geoparks in Europe (Grytsenko, 2004; Kravchuk, Zinko, Homyn & Shevchuk, 2012; Manyuk V., 2006, 2007, 2008; Zinko, Shevchuk, 2011; Shevchuk, 2010). From the perspective of geological attractiveness, high level of geodiversity, the area of the conjunction of the US and the Donetsk folded structure obviously corresponds to the criteria of the selection of the objects of both the European and international geopark network.

A Brief History of Geological Research. But first a little bit of history. Its description could be started from the far off year 1721, when Mykyta Vepreisky and Semen Chyrkov organized the extraction of coal in the Bakhmutsky Uyezd. However, we are more interested in the past of the territory, the geological content of which is attractive and scientifically valuable, and therefore entirely suitable for establishment one of the geoparks of Ukraine in the nearest future. First reports on geology of the area are related to visits of S. G. Gmelin (1768-1769), J. A. Guldenstadt (1791) and P. S. Pallas (1794) to the Donbas, while travelling across Russia (Trypilska, 1958) (Fig.1).

The earliest data on designation and stratification of the deposits of the Devonian and Carboniferous systems of the Donbas were given in the studies of the founder of coal petrography Ivanytskyi A. B. (Ivanytskyi, 1833). He wrote “For scientist and miner, this Land is especially interesting regarding diversity of minerals which form its soil” (Ivanytskyi, 1833). Another important study was the one by Pierre Guillaume Frédéric Le Play, famous co-author of the 4-volume study with tables, geological maps and illustrations, published to present the scientific results of the expedition of A. M. Demidov (Le-Play, 1842); Roderick Impey Murchison, another eminent scientist, whose study on the Donbas, according to the contemporaries, determined “the epoch in the manuscripts of geology” (Murchison, 1845); Klemm M. Y., who was first to conduct substantiated studies in the basin in the Mokra Volnovaha River (Klemm, 1874, 1877); Morozevich Y. A., who in his studies between Mykolaivka and Styła distinguished amphibole andesites, feldspar basalts near the Buzynova ravine and for the first time determined and distinguished 8 types of mariupolites of Pryazovia, and others. It is impossible not to recollect also Valerian Domger, who not only discovered the deposits of manganese ores in Nikopol Oblast, the unique location of the fossil fauna of the Upper Eocene in the layers which later received the name Mandrykovski, but also provided a systematic analysis of geological study of the Donbas and reports on the Pryazovia part of the Ukrainian Shield (Domger, 1881). In 1956, Ormont N. P. studied pyroxenes of basalt rocks of the basin of the Mokra Volnovaha River and for the first time offered their chemical analysis and identified them to titan-augite (Ormont, 1956). Information about the geology of the territory of the conjunction of the Ukrainian Shield and the Donetsk folded structure was given in the studies by Luchynsky V. I., Bernadska L. H., Usenko I. S., Meffert B. F., Rotai A. P., Trypilska M. I., Makukhina H. O., Lahutina P. K., Buturlinova N. V., Honshakova N. P., Alokhin V. I. and others.

Geological setting. In the structural-tectonic aspect, the conditionally distinguished territory of the pro-

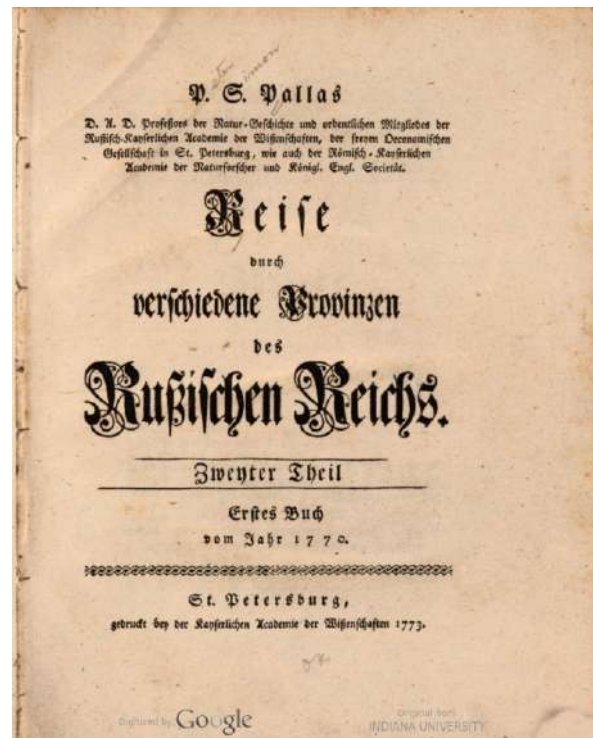
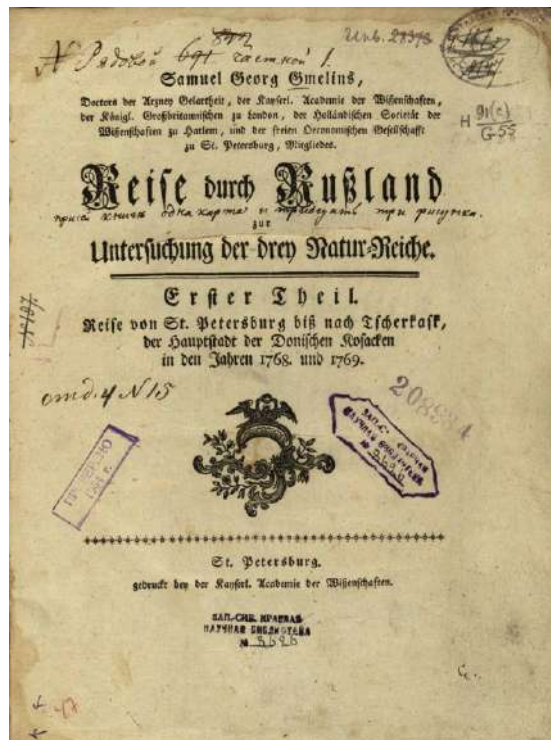


Fig.1 First editions of books by S. G. Gmelin (1774) and P. S.Pallas (1809)

spective geopark with the working name Maf-Haia is characterized first of all by the conjunction in the system of faults between the Ukrainian Shield and the folded Donbas. The main faults in this system are the Voikivsky and Vasylivsky (19, 20 in Fig. 1). Vasylivsky (Pivdenovolnovasky) fault which is the component of the South Donbas zone of faults has the strike close to sublatitudinal, separates Hercynian rocks of the folded Donbas from the Pryazovia block of the US, according to the morphological features it is a dip-slip fault, fissure of which is inclined towards the Shield (in the southern rhumb lines) at the angle of 75-80°, vertical amplitude of shift of up to 600-1,000 m.

The determining role in the folded geological structure of the region belongs to terrigenous-volcanogenic complexes earlier known as components of Paleo basalt cover (Makukhina, 1961), including Haina-Chohrasky, Mokro-Volnovasky, Komyshevatsky and Tsyhanka. In modern terminology, it is a volcanogenic-sedimentary structural-formational complex of the folded Donbas, formed during the Bretonian phase of the Hercynian folding of the platform stage of the development of the East European Platform.

There are other views on the complex tectonic zone of the conjunction of the US and the folded Donbas. The noted proponent of ideas of neomobility V. V. Yudin points out the significant controversy surrounding previous theories and ideas. He has created a principally new “Balanced structural-geologic

map of the Southern Donbas” based not on the fault-block tectonics, but the overthrust (flats and detachments), activity of which formed pre-fault mélanges and duplexes). He considers the Stylsky and Volnovasky culminations of the Pre-Cambrian basement as analogues of the Yelanchytsky culmination of the Pre-Cambrian Donetsk ridge, whereas earlier they were considered grabens with downthrow blocks (Yudin, 2006). Detailed studies conducted by V. V. Yudin in the Southern Donbas allowed him to determine principally new structures, including the Donetsk collision structure, series of overlaps, nappes, décollements, and therefore substantiate the folded overthrust, and then nappe structures of the region (Yudin, Artemenko, 1996; Yudin, 2004, 2006).

Practically all the mélanges were substantially designated by V. V. Yudin on the basis of a large amount of actual material and those which distinctively characterize the structure of the zone of the conjunction of the US and the Donetsk ridge, cross the valley of the Mokra Volnovaha and Kalmius rivers and should become the most important components of the geotouristic route, particularly Stylsky, Komyshevatsky, South-Dokuchaievsky, Rodnykivsky, South-Stulsky and Dalni mélanges, fragments of which were exposed by erosional activity of the abovementioned rivers and the quarries for the extraction of flux limes and dolomites.

On the basis of the fact that the proposed itineraries follows the valley of the Mokra Volnovaha

and Kalmius, step-by-step exposing the peculiarities of geological structure of the territory in numerous outcrops and quarries, we shall try to gradually describe the geological attractions along this route which should convince those travelling there that it is worth it.

The itinerary begins from the east outskirts of Mykolaivka village, where in the pre-mouth part of the first small unnamed ravine from the village, on the left bank of the Mokra Volnovaha, there are outcrops of grey-pink biotite-amphibole granodiorites. They belong to the association of the Maksymivski granodiorites of the East Pryazovia Structural-Formation Zones ($\gamma\delta AR_2$ mks). The rocks are significantly weathered, in some places to grass, cataclized, contain xenoliths of darker colour, with features of chloritization and epidotization on the surface (Fig. 2).



Fig. 2 Outcrops of weathered and dislocated granodiorites in the zone of conjunction of the folded Donbas (a – general view; b – interveins and veins of aplitic granite)

In the system of randomly orientated fractures, are well developed light pink leucocratic aplitic granites of 2-5 cm thickness and only in the eastern part of the outcrops do they form a larger block, perhaps a fragment of the vein (Fig. 2).

Further, on the right bank of the Anton-Tarama ravine, in its pre-mouth part, there is a small outcrop of terrigenous Devonian formations. There is an outcrop of grayish-yellow quartz arkose sandstone, from average and large-grained to gravellite, thick, quartz-like, ferruginized, highly kaolinized due to weathering of feldspars, with notable thin horizontal lamination. According to the geological mapping, it belongs to the Lower subsuite of the Mykolaivska suite of the Eifelian Stage (“white Devonian”) (D_2mk). East of this outcrop are small outcrops of finer-grained pink sandstone with almost vertical dip of the layers, whereas the first outcrop had the dip angle of 10° , and dip azimuth of 70° (Fig.3).

500 m east of the mouth of the Anton-Tarama ravine, the zone of distribution of volcanogenic formations begins. According to the recent stratigraphic scheme, they belong to the Antonivska suite of middle-upper Devonian period ($D_{2,3an}$), represented there by the alternation of lava and pyroclastic formations. Earlier, this strip of volcanites’ spreading was considered as “Paleo-basalt cover”, including picrite basalts, basalts, andesite-basalts, andesites, spilites, keratophyres, which interlay with tuff-breccias and tuff (Makukhina, 1961; *Geologichne dovyvchennja*, 2007). Makuhina G. O. mentions that within the area of spreading of volcanic cover, according to the data of boring, up to 7 lava flows are present, divided by units of tuff-breccias, tuff conglomerates and tuff which interlay with normal sedimentary rocks of the Frasnian stage. Also, she reports spilite with characteristic globular jointing in the mouth of the Vasyl-Tarama ravine (Makukhina, 1961). According to the modern views, the effusive rocks are represented by alkaline ultra-basic and subalkaline basic types. The first type has subordinate distribution and is represented by augites, limburgites and subalkaline picrites (*Geologichne dovyvchennja*, 2007; Radzyvyl, A., Radzyvyl V., Tokovenko, 1986). Sub-alkaline volcanic rocks are represented by trachybasalts and to a lower extent trachyandesibasalts. Volcanoclastic rocks are represented by clastic lavas, breccias lavas and pyroclastic rocks. By the size of fragments, in numerous outcrops, one can see tuff-breccias with lapilli and volcanic bombs, tuff gravellites, tuff aleurolites and tuff argillites (Fig. 4,5,6,7)

Among the lava facies, trachybasalts dominate, the outcrops of which are characterized by quite notable columnar jointing. Of course, it is not so classic as in the Ivano-Dolynske quarry of basalts, but it is a



Fig. 3. Outcrops of polymictic sandstones of the middle Devonian Mykolaivska suite on the left slope of the Mokra Volnovaha river.

unique phenomenon for the folded Donbas. Massive cryptocrystalline and porphyritic types are common, rarer almond-shaped. Less distributed are augites and limburgites form lava flows of observable thickness of 1-22 m, which interlay with the currents of subal-

kaline effusive rocks. Quite often, one can see globular jointing of basalts with the diameter of separate globes of up to 0.5 m (Fig. 6). The conditions of the embedding of the effusive rocks and peculiarities of their relations with other rocks of the cross-section



Fig. 4. Volcanic bomb from the layer of pyroclastic rocks



Fig. 5. Tuff gravellite (Antonivska suite)



Fig. 6 Tuff argillite (Antonivska suite)



Fig. 7 Globular jointing of the basalts of the Antonivska suite

of the subsuite indicate the simultaneity of their formation and horizon of tuff sedimentary (complex) breccia, limestones and their breccia, sandstones, argillites. Alternation of volcanic rocks and sedimentary rocks in the cross section of volcanic rocks, their variability, domination of ferrous iron over ferric iron indicates the formation of volcanites of the subsuite in the underwater conditions. An important evidence of this is the development of ferrous-chlorite oolites with concentrated ash content in tuff or breccias of similar compound.

Besides the covering basalts in the basin of the Mokra Volnovaha, dyke basalts are distributed, which by the compound are close to the covering basalts, but differ by better level of crystallization (Alokhin, Korchemagin, 2008). They are represented by fine-grained dolerites which earlier belonged to anamesites. Shatalov M. M. identifies them to the Anton-Taramsky dyke belt (Shatalov, 2015).

The area of the distribution of the Antonivska suite (from the indicated border with the Mykolaivska suite to the western border of the Styła water reservoir, where it borders with the rocks of the Dovhynska suite of the Upper Devonian rocks) is considered by V. V. Yudin as the largest *mélange* in Donbas – the Rozdolensky *mélange* (Fig. 8). He thinks that by the content of the clastolites it is a magmatogenic mixtite related to the detachment (decollement of the layers on the surface of the sedimentary dome) of northern sloping dip. The *mélange* pattern of the chaotic complex is indicated by the tectonic pattern of its border and hydrothermal ore manifestations in the matrix (Yudin, 2006).

Downstream, according to the data of geological mapping, the valley of the Mokra Volnovaha crosses a narrow strip of the distribution of the Dovhunska suite of the Frasnian stage of the Upper Devonian

period (D_3dw), but terrigenous deposits of the suite in this area of the valley are overlaid and have small outcrops only in the area of the Rozdolne village. Moreover, its cross section represented by alternation of alevrolites, argillites, conglomerates and gravelites is exposed and studied layer by layer in the Dalny quarry below the place where the Mokra Volnovaha flows into its right tributary the Komyshevaha.

Near the place where the Mokra Volnovaha flows into the Havaleis-Tarama (Buzynova) ravine, on the left bank of the Styła water reservoir there is a low rocky hill Maf Haia (or Chorna mountain according to the more recent sources) of volcanic origin. Together with cross section of carbonate limestones located near, it is a geological relic of nature of national significance, taken under protection in 1975 (Alokhin, Volkova, 2011). On the slopes and in adjacent ravines, there are outcrops of terrigenous-effusive layer of the Rozdolnenska suite of the Famennian stage of the Upper Devonian period and terrigenous-carbonate formations of the Novotroitska suite of the Upper Devonian period. The Rozdolnenska suite is represented by green and brown polymictic sandstones, which interlay with argillites and aleurolites and contain high amount of pyroclastic material. East of the Maf Haia hill in the Havaleis-Tarama gully, 20–25 m below the top of the deposits of the Rozdolnenska suite, there are outcrops of green jasper-like shists with numerous plant remains of *Lepidodendropsis* flora (*Lepidodendropsis hirmieri*, *L. cyclostigmatoides*, *L. vandergrachtii*). (Flora i fauna, 2020). (Fig. 9).

Higher in the ravine, arkosic sandstones with layers of argillites, aleurolites and low-lime sandstones are exposed. In the head of the gully and further along the Mokra Volnovaha River, there were found fine-grained light gray limestones of the upper part of the Novotroitska suite of the Up-

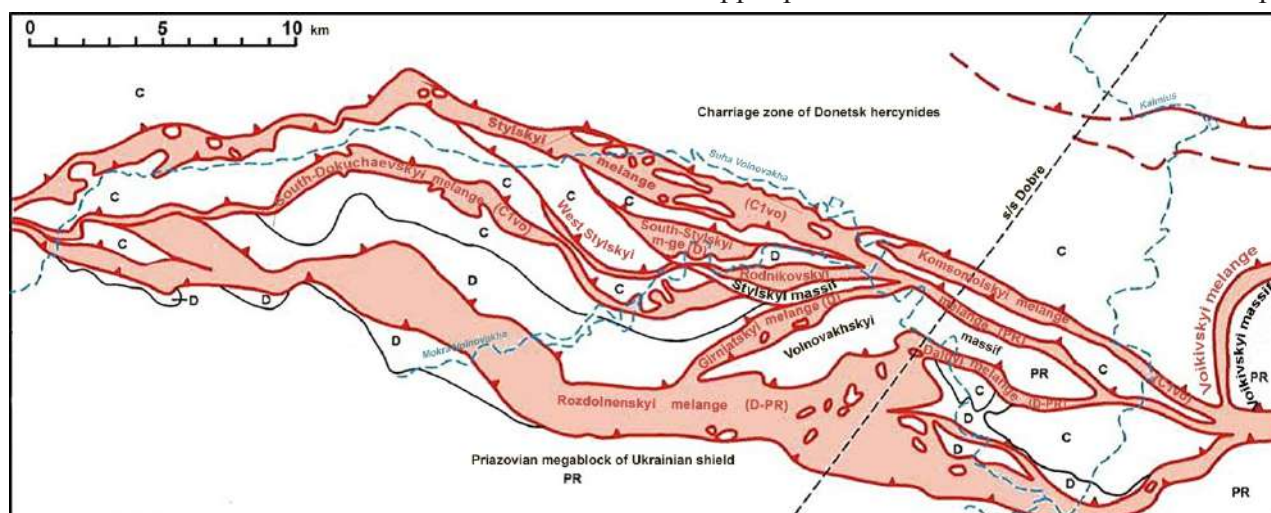


Fig. 8. Tectonic scheme of the Northern Donbas (Yudin, 2006).



Fig. 9. Green jasper-like shists of the Upper Devonian period with imprints of ancient flora and particularly *Lepidodendropsis* found near the MafHaia volcano (<https://www.ammonit.ru/user/Ostrzew.htm>)

per Devonian period with a layer containing numerous colonies of stromatopora *Rosenellalis sitzini* Vass. Above the light grey limestone, there is embedded a layer of yellow-grey semi down flowed limestone with numerous *Camarotoechia kalmiussi* Rot. and scattered *Plicatifera exgr. kalmiussi* Lis. (“plate with *Camarotoechia*”). Higher, a thin latered light-grey limestone of 6 m thickness is embedded, having an interlayer of brown ore in the foot, and being dolomitized in the upper part of the layer. To the upper part of this layer, a layer with numerous *Bisphaera sp.* is confined, and the border between the Devonian and Carboniferous periods runs across the foot of this lay-

er (Flora i fauna, 2020; Ishhenko, 1961).

The best and the largest in size outcrop with notable signs of column jointing of basalts is located right after the mouth part of the Havaleis-Tarama ravine, on the left slope of the valley of the Mokra Volnovaha River (Fig. 10).

Deposits of the Carboniferous system are represented in a small outcrop of the left slope of the valley of the Mokra Volnovaha River, where the carbonate layer forms a promontory opposite the Havaleis-Tarama ravine. Here, in the form of rocky ridges, there is exposure of the complex of rocks with horizontal layering represented by composition of layers of lime-



Fig. 10 Columnar jointing of basalts in the valley of the Mokra Volnovaha River

stones, dolomitized limestones and dolomites (Fig. 10). They belong to the Volnovaska series on the divided Tournaisian and Viséan stages. Often, remains of the fossil fauna are found, including *Productus corrugatus* M'Coy, *Spirifer medius* Leb., *Ortotetesarachoides* Phill., *Eomphalus pentangulatus* Sow. and others (Geologicheskaja karta, 1961).

V. V. Yudin considers the strip of the distribution of the rocks of the Mokrovolnovaska series of the Tournaisian and Viséan stages of carbon from the contact with Devonian rocks to Styła village as separate parts in the series of duplexes of Northern

manifestations of the pre-overthrust dislocations and clastoliths rocks in the mouth of the Havaleis-Tarama ravine (Fig. 12, 13).

Therefore, this allows the author to draw a conclusion that by geological-structural data, the normal cross section or large masses of undisturbed rocks of the Mokrovolnovaska series of the Lower Carbon were not observed there in any way (Yudin, 2006).

The next attractive and informative object of the geological heritage is the Styła quarry which has not operated for about 9 years and is accessible for visits (Fig. 14).



Fig. 11. Exposure of limestones and dolomites of the Volnovaska suite of the Devonian period (Tournaisian-Viséan stages) on the left slope of the Styła reservoir.

Donbas (Fig. 7) and that it constitutes the continuation of the North-Dokuchaievsk mélangé in the area of the Buzynova ravine and further to Styła village. The outcrops contain fractured and alkaline shists of the Viséan stage with boulders- clastolith rocks below the limestones of the Viséan stage and with fragments of the pre-overthrust folds. This is evidenced in the

During the revision monitoring of geological relics in 2003 it could not be visited, and therefore we present some its peculiarities from the study by Victor Yudin, which today is the most comprehensive. In the west wall of the quarry, one can see the tectonic type of the Styła mélangé and its contact in the lower part of the wall with almost non-affected limestones of



Fig. 12. Pre-overthrust fault dislocations with signs of disintegration and ferruginization in the Havaleis-Tarama ravine (Yudin, 2006)



Fig. 13. Clastoliths of limestones of the Visean stage (C_1v) in the ferruginized matrix of the North-Dokuchaievsk mélangé (mouth of the Havaleis-Tarama ravine) (Yudin, 2006).

the Lower Carboniferous. In the boulders among the schistosity matrix, limestones and dolomites of the Visean stage are present. A distinctive peculiarity of the quarry is the subvertical dyke of trachyandesites, in the contact zones of which increased amounts of pyrite, marcasite and chalcopryrite were determined, which made the quarry well known among collectors of minerals. Apart from druses of pyrites, in different years, druses of dolomite, minerals of sanjuanite, fulgurite, almandine, quartz, etc have been found in the quarry. Very interesting are small cavities in the Tournaisian limestones and dolomites, filled with entire incrustated formations and pseudo-stalactites of hydrothermal pyrite. The photos show findings in the rocks of the Styła quarry by Evhen Naumenko (Fig. 15).

Therefore, in the Styła quarry, one can not only enjoy the geological attraction, but, if lucky, add to one's collection. In carbonate layers, processes of the development of karst are seen and even quite large karst springs in one of the walls of the quarry (Yudin, 2006).

In the outcrops north of Styła village, a stratotype of the Styłska suite of the Lower Carbon period was determined. However, V. V. Yudin thinks that actually there is a lower, smaller part of the suite section. The rocks are disintegrated to jasper, highly ferruginized with formation of ferruginized boulders, with

interveins of chalcedony, small druses of quartz.

The area of the valley of the Mokra Volnovaha from the Styła village to the Rozdolne village remains so far unsurveyed by us due to lack of time during inventorisation of the geological heritage of Ukraine. Nonetheless, it is not less attractive or informative from the perspective of presence of natural and artificial outcrops on the route around the Kypucha, Krynytsia and Rodnykove villages and downstream. Below the place where the Komyshevaha flows into the Mokra Volnovaha, on the right slope of the valley, the Dalny quarry is located, which was closed in 2014 and flooded. It is currently a great place for recreation and geological tourism (Fig. 16).

The real pearl of the geotouristic iteanary is the Rozdolensky Geological Reserve of National significance established in 1974 by the decision of the Council of Ministers of the Ukrainian SSR, covering an area of 100 ha. The main object of the Reserve is the Devonian volcanic structure, which is an elongated hill above the right bank of the Mokra Volnovaha River near the place where it falls into the Kalmius River and near Rozdolne village (Fig. 17).

In the northern part of the hill, the tectonic contact of granites and migmatites of the Antonivska suite of the Devonian period was determined. The latter is an extremely complicated complex of the layers of pyroclastic rocks, volcanic (lava) and sedimentary



Fig. 14. The Styla quarry for extraction of flux limestones and dolomites

terrigenous rocks. Among them, one can find volcanomictous gravellites, sandstones and aleurolites; picrite, basalt and andesibasalt porphyritic rocks, light-green albitophyre, almond rocky basalts; limestones, clayey dense shists, etc. Particularly in the latter rocks, in far off 1894 I. O. Shmal'gauzen for the first time determined the unique Devonian flora of global significance in Velyka Karakuba village (Rozdolne). The village was founded in 1779 by the settlers from

Greece in accordance with the Treaty of Kuchuk-Kainarji. The flora determined by I. O. Shmal'gauzen included *Archaeopteris archaetypus* Schm., *Archaeopteris Fissilis* Schm., *Lepidodendron karakubense* Schm., *Demeripteris fasciculate* Schm. Therefore, this discovery of trees from the most ancient times of the Earth could alone be sufficient reason for the recognition of the Rozdolensky Reserve as an object of global significance. The famous discovery of



Rhinestone



Quartz



Pyrite

Fig. 15. Minerals of the Styla quarry from the collection of Naumenko Y. (<https://webmineral.ru/deposits/item.php?id=274>)



Fig. 16 Flooded Dalny quarry (<https://webmineral.ru/deposits/item.php?id=2343>)



Fig. 17. Picturesque landscape near the place where the Mokra Volnovaha falls into the Kalmius River

the Earth's oldest known forest in Cairo (New York, USA) is at least of the same age, or even younger. The absolute age of the *Archaeopteris* in Cairo, according to the data of the *Current Biology Journal*, 386 M years, is the Givetian stage, when the formation of the volcanic-sedimentary layer of the Rozdolensky volcano took place (Uchjonye nashli, 2020). Fragments of fossil trees which even today could be found on the slopes of the volcano are not that representative as in New York, but the fact of their discovery is extremely important (Trypilska, 1958).

Conclusions. The data about the geological component of the itinerary in the valley of the Mokra Volnovaha River are not determined entirely, insufficient, and also obviously require further studies. Furthermore, the significance of this territory of distribution of Devonian and Carboniferous deposits in the basin of the Volnovaha and Kalmius is increased because of the numerous rare and collectable minerals, fossil fauna and flora. Selection of samples must obviously be regulated, limited, and for some of them completely restricted, as in any protected territories. In different years, in the outcrops and quarries of this territory, findings have included crystals and druses of amethyst, smoky quartz, quartz, druses of pyrite, pseudomorphoses on corals, chalcedony, pseudo-stalactites with marcasite, small agates, pink quartz, sanjuanite, fulgurite and others. Regarding the perspective of creating a geopark, the considerable geodiversity of the territory could be well supported by the large biodiversity. In the valleys of the rivers and adjoining slopes of the Volnovaha, Kalmius and their tributaries, there are well preserved picturesque

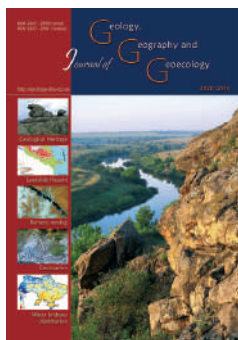
steppe landscapes with large number of rare and endangered species of plants and animals. The territory adjacent to the future geopark has possibilities for the development of the cultural-educational, religious and pilgrimage tourisms. For example, in Nikolske village, the Ukraine's largest monastery with a large temple complex is located.

References

- Alokhin, V.I., Korchemagin, V.A., 2008. Polja naprjazhenij I deformacij subvulkanicheskikh tel I daek perm'-triasovogo vozrasta Priazovskogo bloka UShh i ego sochlenenija s Donbassom. [Fields of stresses and deformations of subvolcanic bodies and dikes of the Permian-Triassic age of the Priazovsky block of the Ukrainian Shield and its articulation with the Donbass]. *Tectonophysics and topical issues of Earth sciences. On the 40th anniversary of the creation of M.V. Gzovskyi laboratory of Tectonophysics in the IPE RAS*, V.1, Moscow, 197-199 (In Russian).
- Alokhin, V.I., Volkova, T.P., 2011. Znachenie, sostojanie I perspektivy razvitiya geologicheskikh pamjatnikov Doneckoj oblasti. [Importance, condition and development prospects of geological monuments of Donetsk region]. *Geological monuments - vivid evidence of the Evolution of the Earth. Collection of materials II science-practical conference*. Kiev, Logos, 10-12 (In Russian).
- Domger, V. A., 1881. *Kratkij ocherk istorii geologii Doneckogo kamennougol'nogo bassejna*. [A brief outline of the history of geology of the Donetsk

- coal basin]. Kharkov: type. K.P. Schasni, 142 p., Addendum to the journal. "South-Russian. Mountain Leaf." (In Russian).
- Flora i fauna famenskogo jarusa v s. Styla. Donpaleo. Devonskij paleovulkan. Pogranichnye otlozhenija devona i karbona. 2020. [Flora and fauna of the Famennian stage in Styla village. Donpaleo. Devonian paleovolcano. Boundary deposits of the Devonian and Carboniferous. Retrieved from: <http://www.donpaleo.ru/D/styla/> (In Russian).
- Geologicheskaja karta SSSR masshtaba 1:200000. Serija Donbasskaja, list L-37-II. 1961. [Geological map of the USSR on a scale of 1: 200000. Series Donbass, sheet L-37-II]. Explanatory note. Gosnauktechizdat, Moscow, 15-25 (In Russian).
- Geologichne dovivchennja ploshh masshtabu 1:200 000 pivdennih polovinarukshiv L-37-II (Donec'k), L-37-III (Ilovaj's'k) v mezhah Ukraïni ta arkushiv L-37-VIII (Mariupol') i L-37-IX (Taganrog) v mezhah Ukraïni za vinjatkom akvatorii Azov's'kogo morja (Shidnopriazovs'kaploshha). 2007. [Geological survey of areas of scale 1: 200 000 southern parts of sheets L-37-II (Donetsk), L-37-III (Ilovaysk) within Ukraine and sheets L-37-VIII (Mariupol) and L-37-IX (Taganrog) within Ukraine except the water area of the Azov Sea (East Priazovskaya Square)]. 2007. Volnova-ha, 334 p (In Ukrainian).
- Gmelin, S. G., 1768. Reise von St. Petersburg bißnach Tscherkask, der Hauptstadt der Donischen Kosacken in den Jahren 1768 und 1769. 182 p., 34 gef. Bl., Ill, 334 p.
- Grytsenko, V.V., 2004. Geoparky novyj naprjamok zapovidnoi' spravy v Ukraïni. [Geoparks a new direction of nature conservation in Ukraine.] Nature diversity of Khmelnytsky region. Collection of articles on materials of the All-Ukrainian scientific-practical conference "Landscape and biological diversity of Khmelnytsky region: research, conservation and reproduction"; Kamianets-Podil'skyi, December 17-18, 2003. Kamianets-Podil'skyi: Nova ABC, 151-158 (In Ukrainian).
- Guldenstadt, J. A., 1791. Reise durch Russland und im Caucasischen Gebirge, auf Befehl der Kuss. Kays. Ak. d. Wissensch, 511 p.
- Geologiya SSSR. Donetskyi bassejn. 1944. [Geology of the USSR. Donetsk basin]. V.VII, M.-L., 21-29 (In Russian).
- Ishhenko, T.A., 1961. Lepidodendropsisovaja florana juzhnoj okraïne Donbassa. [Lepidodendropsis flora on the southern outskirts of Donbass]. Paleontol. Journal., 3 (In Russian).
- Ivanytskyi, A.B., 1833. Geognosticheskoe opisanie Mariupol'skogo okruga. [Geognostic description of Mariupol district]. Mountain Journal, 10, 49-90 (In Russian).
- Kravchuk, Ja., Zin'ko, Ju., Homyn, A., Shevchuk, O., 2012. Proektovanyj geopark "Vulkanichni Karpaty" [Geopark "Volcanic Carpathians" designed Visnyk of Lviv University.] Geography Series. Issue 40, Part 2. 30–43 (In Ukrainian).
- Judin, V.V., 2006. Tektonika Juzhnogo Donbassa i rudogenez. Monograph. [Tectonics of the South Donbass and ore genesis]. Kiev, UkrGRI, 108 p. (In Russian).
- Klemm, M., 1874. Otchet o geologicheskikh issledovani-jah na ploshhadi mezhdru Samaroju, Dneprom, Konkoju, Kal'miusom i Torcom. [Report on geological research on the area between Samara, Dnieper, Konka, Kalmius and Toretst]. Proceedings Kharkiv Society of Naturalists, vol. VIII (In Russian).
- Klemm, M., 1877. Issledovanija nad kristallicheskimy porodami mezhdru rr. Dneprom i Kal'miusom. [Studies on crystalline rocks between Dnieper and Kalmius rivers]. Proceedings Kharkiv Society of Naturalists, vol. X, 22. (In Russian).
- Le-Play, F., 1842. Exploration des terrains carbonifères du Donetz exécutée de 1837 à 1839 sous la direction de M. A. Demidoff. Voyage dans la Russie méridionale et la Crimée sous la direction de M. Anatole de Demidoff. Paris. V. IV.
- Machulina, S. O., Kvasnytsia, I. V., Halaburda, Yu. A., 2006. Novi dani pro krystalomorfologiju pirytu iz karbonatnykh pored Styl'skoho kareru pivdenno-zakhidnoi chastyny Donbasu. [New data on crystalline morphology of pyrite from the carbonate rocks of the Styl'sky Quarry in the southwestern part of the Donbass]. Reports of Nat. Academy of Sciences of Ukraine, 10, 128-131 (In Ukrainian).
- Machulina, S., Shemiakina, T., Kvasnytsia, V., 2007. Ksenokrystaly khromshpinelidu y almandyn-piropu iz daiky trakhi-andezytovoho porfirytu v Styl'skomu karieri (Prazovia). [Xenocrystals of chrompinelide-andalmandine-pyroxene from the trachyte and andesitic porphyrite dike in the Styrian Quarry]. Geologist of Ukraine. 3, 28-34 (In Ukrainian).
- Machulyna, S., 2007. Nakhodka redkykh stalaktytovykh y stalahmytovykh form pyryta v Donbasse. [Finding of rare stalactite and stalagmite pyrite forms in the Donbass]. Geologist of Ukraine. 1, 86-87 (In Russian).
- Makukhina, H.O., 1961. Petrohrafia daikovo-efuzivnoho kompleksu pivdenno-zakhidnoho Donbasu. [Petrography of the dyke-effusive complex of southwest Donbass]. USSR Academy of Sciences, 213-214 (In Ukrainian).
- Manyuk, V., 2006. Potential objects for creation of a network national geoparks in Ukraine. Volume of abstracts: ProGEO Symposium "Safeguarding our Geological Heritage". Kyiv, Kamianets-Podil'sky, 2006, 30–32.
- Manyuk, V., 2007. The problem of creation of Network National Geoparks in Ukraine. Dnipropetrovsk, DNU Bulletin, 63-67.

- Manyuk, V., 2008a. The problem of creation of a Network National Geoparks in Ukraine. Proceeding 33th International Geological Congress, Norway, Oslo, 6-14 August, 2008.
- Morozevich, Ju.A., 1898. Geologicheskie issledovaniya, proizvedennye v Mariupol'skom uezde letom 1898. [Geological studies carried out in the Mariupol district in the summer of 1898]. Proceedings of the Geological Committee. St. Petersburg. V. XVII, 6, 287-295 (In Russian).
- Murray, Gray, 2013. Geodiversity: Valuing and Conserving Abiotic Nature. 2nd Edition. Willay-Blackwell, 508 p.
- Murchison, Pr. I., 1845. The Geology of Russia in Europe and the Ural mountains. V.1, Geology, 700 p.
- Ormont, N.P., 1956. Pirokseny bazal'tovyh porod bassejna r. Mokraja Volnovaha i raspredelenie zheleza v jetih porodah. [Pyroxenes of basalt rocks of the river basin Mokra Volnovakha and the distribution of iron in these rocks]. Bulletin of Moskow University, 1, 42-65 (In Russian).
- Pallas, P.S., 1773. Reisedurchver-schiedene Provinzen des russischen Reichs. Th. 1—3, 371 p.
- Radzyvyll, A.Ya., Radzyvyll, V.Ya., Tokovenko, B.C., 1986. Tektono-mahmatycheskye struktury neoheia: Rehyonalnaia tektonyka Ukrainy. [Tectonic-magmatic structures of the Neogei: Regional tectonics of Ukraine]. Kiev, 39-40 (In Russian).
- Rotai, A.P., 1934. Geologicheskie raboty v Doneckom bassejne letom 1928—29. [Geological work in the Donetsk basin in the summer of 1928-29]. Proceedings of the All-Union Geological Exploration Association, V. 356 (In Russian).
- Shatalov, N.N., 1986. Daiky Pryazovia. [Dikes of the Priazovia]. Kiev, Naukova Dumka. 192 p. (In Russian).
- Shevchuk, O., 2010. Jevropejs'ki geoparky: zberezennja geospadshhyny i rozvytok geoturizmu. [European geoparks: conservation of the geo-heritage and the development of geotourism.] Scientific notes of Ternopil National Pedagogical University. Series: Geography. Spec. Issue: Sustainable Environmental Management: Approaches, Issues, Prospects. – Ternopil, 1 (Issue 27), 369-378. (In Ukrainian).
- Shmal'gauzen, I. F., 1894. O devonskikh rastenijah Doneckogo kamennougol'nogo bassejna. [On the Devonian plants of the Donetsk coal basin]. Proceedings of Geol. com., vol. VIII, 3, 43 - 52. (In Russian).
- Styl'skyikarer, Stylaposiolo, Yuzhnyi Donbass, Donetskaia oblast, Ukraina. 2020. [Styl'skyi quarry, Stylasettlement, SouthDonbass, Donetsk region, Ukraine]. Retrieved from: <https://webmineral.ru/deposits/item.php?id=274> (In Russian).
- Trypilska, M.I., 1958. Heolohichna budova zony zchlenuvannia Donetskoho kriazhu z Pryazovskym krystalichnym masyvom. [The geological structure of the articulation zone of the Donetsk Ridgewith the AzovCrystal Massif]. ASUkr. SSR, Kiev, 12-15. (In Ukrainian).
- Uchjonye nashli drevnejshij iskopaemyj les na planete. 2020. [Scientists have found the oldest fossil forest on the planet]. Retrieved from: <https://novostipmr.com/ru/news/19-12-23/uchenye-nashli-drevneyshiy-iskopaemyy-les-na-planete> (In Russian).
- Yudin, V.V., Artemenko, V.M., 1996. Nova zbalansovana model SkladchastohoDonbasu. Suchasnyi metalohenichniy prohnaz. [New balanced model of the Folded Donbass. Modern metallogenic forecast]. Mineral resources of Ukraine. 2, 14-16. (In Ukrainian).
- Yudin, V.V., 2004. Shariazhnoe stroenye Yuzhnoho Donbassa. [The overthrust structure of the South Donbass]. Collection of scientific works of UkrSGPI, scientific journal. 2, 108-115. (In Russian).
- Yudin, V.V., 2006. TektonykaYuzhnoho Donbasa y rudohenez. [Tectonics of the South Donbas and ore genesis]. Monograph. UkrSGPI, 108p.
- Zinko, Ju. V., Shevchuk, O.M. 2011. Proektovani geoparky Zahidnoi' Ukrai'ny. [Projected geoparks of Western Ukraine]. Physical geography and geomorphology. Kyiv, VGL "Obrii", Issue. 3 (64), 41–55.



Journal of Geology, Geography and Geoecology

Journal home page: geology-dnu-dp.ua

ISSN 2617-2909 (print)
ISSN 2617-2119 (online)

Journ. Geol. Geograph.
Geology,
29(2), 364–376.

doi: [10.15421/112032](https://doi.org/10.15421/112032)

Yulia A. Olishevskaya

Journ. Geol. Geograph. Geoecology, 29(2), 364–376.

Murals as the newest tourist resources: the case of Kyiv

Yulia A. Olishevskaya

Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv, Kyiv, Ukraine, jlia_29@ukr.net

Received: 03.12.2019

Received in revised form: 19.11.2019

Accepted: 17.01.2020

Abstract. The relevance of studying the murals is that the murals allow to diversify the tourist offer of the capital. The purpose of this publication is to analyze the development of the murals and the opportunity of using them as a new type of tourism resource. One of the subjects of the study is to carry out a retrospective analysis of the existing collection of Kyiv's murals and to substantiate their use in the organization of excursion routes in order

to inform tourists. During the study of the murals, the creation of the route allows to track the change in the image of the urban environment under the influence of street art. In the process of researching the murals as a tourist resources of cities, we have introduced the term “conceptual tourist resources”, which in our opinion most accurately reflects their semantic charge. Murals are the alternative resources towards traditional tourism resources (natural, historical, cultural, socio-economical or socio-historical) that are widely used in the classifications of leading researchers in the tourism industry (Kvartal'nov V., Smal' I., Beidyk O., Mal's'ka M., Kuzyk S., Liubitseva O., Pankova Ye., Stafiichuk V., etc.). The study identified the 32 biggest murals in Kyiv and found that the murals are the relevant forms of street art that focuses on social, cultural, and historical topics. Mural paintings have been found to be motivating objects to visit and affect the formation of city's new symbols. In the route we have developed, we have selected 24 representative murals made in different styles, dedicated to several topics: milestones of Ukrainian history, the fight between good and evil, friendship and devotion, freedom and equality. Thus, the involvement of murals in excursion routes allows residents and guests of the capital city to track the change in the image of the urban environment under the influence of street art. In the course of the study, it was found that murals are ambiguously perceived in society. The analysis showed that the appearance of modern murals on the streets of the capital began in the mid-2000s, a sharp increase in their number occurred during 2015 - 2017. It was determined that the main factors that influenced the development of muralism in Ukraine were the demands of society and the organization of art festivals, including Muralissimo, City Art, Dynamic Urban Culture Kyiv, Mural Social Club, Art United Us, Mural Social Club Back to school! Ukraine, French Spring, etc. The largest art festivals include City Art 2015, Dynamic Urban Culture Kyiv 2015, Mural Social Club 2016, 2017, Art United Us 2016, 2017, within which 88 works were created. The results of the study identified the trend in the development of muralism in Ukraine, which consists of the gradual change from spontaneous, anonymous street art to the development of concerted and commissioned by state bodies paintings, which are spread not only on the walls of industrial sites, residential buildings, but also on the walls of educational institutions, government institutions and the police department. Kyiv is the first city in the world where a mural was created on the walls of the police department. The study found that since the mid-2010, the murals began to establish in the central part of the city, and since 2014 they have spread to the so-called “gray” residential areas of Sviatoshyno, Darnytskyi, Desnyanskiy and Solomianskyi districts and Obolon', etc. Today, the total number of murals in the capital is 160.

Keywords: mural, urban habitat, tourism, tourist resources, street-art

Мурали як новітні туристичні ресурси (на прикладі міста Києва)

Ю.А. Олішевська

Київський національний університет імені Тараса Шевченка, Київ, Україна, jlia_29@ukr.net

Анотація. Поряд із загальноприйнятими туристичними ресурсами інтенсивно відбувається пошук альтернативних, до яких належать сучасні арт-об'єкти, зокрема мурали, що дозволяють урізноманітнити туристичну пропозицію. Об'єктом дослідження є мурали міста Києва. На сьогодні мурали викликають протиріччя у наукових колах та є виявом емоційних настроїв. Метою дослідження є характеристика розвитку муралів та можливість їх використання як альтернативного виду туристичних ресурсів. Основне завдання роботи – ретроспективний аналіз муралів Києва та обґрунтування їх використання для організації пізнавального туризму на основі розробленого екскурсійного маршруту, що дозволяє прослідкувати зміну образу міського середовища під впливом стріт-арту. Ретроспективний аналіз муралів міста Києва дозволив встановити, що поява сучасних муралів на вулицях столиці розпочалася з середини 2000-х років, різке зростання кількості муралів у Києві відбулося у період з 2015 по 2017 рр. Визначено, що головним чинником, який зумовив розвиток муралізму в Україні, стали

мистецькі проекти, організовані з середини 2010 року. Найбільш масштабні арт-фестивалі, організовані в Україні це Muralissimo, City Art, Dynamic Urban Culture Kyiv, Mural Social Club, Art United Us, Mural Social Club Back to school! Ukraine. З усього різноманіття стінописів можна виділити мурали, створені у вигляді портретів відомих людей та діячів культури і мистецтва; присвячені актуальним проблемам людства: екологічній, боротьбі за свободу, рівність, любов, вмінню цінити людські стосунки та внутрішній світ кожного, умінню мріяти та цінувати життя і т. д. Художня креативність митців вуличного мистецтва змінює сучасний образ міст. Візуалізація соціально значущих проблем стає своєрідною візитівкою не лише столиці, але й інших українських міст.

Ключові слова: мурал, стріт-арт, туризм, туристичні ресурси, місто

Introduction. Nowadays, the forms of tourism resources are being diversified. Along with the common cultural, historical, natural, socio- economical resources, there is an intensive search for alternative resources for the diversification of tourist proposal. Some of these resources include various festivals, performances, modern art objects, in particular, murals.

Street art is often identified with graffiti, which may be considered as the origin of this art form. However, street art today covers much more varieties: graffiti, murals, mosaics, LED art, etc. The main feature of street art is content rather than form. The works of street art may be individual inscriptions or artists' initials, or they may have large sizes, such for example, as wall paintings called murals. Over the recent years, new applications are found for street art objects as alternative tourism resources.

Murals and street art itself mainly cause contradictory reactions in society and academia. Part of society treat them as works of art (Tylik, 2016), others as a spontaneous process of emotional manifestation. In particular, this opinion is shared by (Hrytsiuk, 2018), pointing to the origin of the first murals in Mexico as propaganda leaflets created by activists in the form of wall paintings in 1910-1917. Diego Rivera, David Alfaro Siqueiros, Jose Orozco, who are now considered to be muralism classics, created at that time.

It is impossible to imagine modern cities without murals. In Western Europe, muralism flourished in the 1980s, and it is now in its prime in Eastern Europe. Artists from different parts of the world actively paint Polish, Ukrainian, Slovak and Romanian buildings. While street art was in temporary decline in America in the 1980s, this movement started spreading almost in all European countries. The Berlin Wall became one of the largest art canvases in Europe. The Western side of the wall was all painted by German and international artists in the '80s with most of the works having political and social implications (Bodnar, 2016), while the other side remained empty. Now there are several Ukrainian murals that are candidates for the largest ones in Europe. In January 2019, a series of murals with a total area of 560 sq.m. were created by Ukrainian artists at the "KLO" gas stations

in Velyka Okruzhna street; they are candidates for the largest mural created at a gas station. Another large-scale project was created in 2016 on the wall of a 26-story building at the address: Maiakovskyy avenue, building 1v. The author is an Italian artist working under the pseudonym "2501". The main focus of the work is the encoded word "liberty".

Scientific sources mostly study historical aspects of the emergence and development of murals (Gastman, Neelon, 2011, Ganz, 2011, Bacharach 2015, Bodnar, 2016, Topol, 2016) and the influence of graffiti and murals on contemporary culture and art (Nguyen, Mackenzie, 2010, Shtep, 2010, Wacławek, 2011, Kuzova, 2015, Tylik, 2016, Havrylash, 2018, Havryliuk, 2018, Guinard, Margier, 2018, etc.); only few studies examine the influence of street art on the image of a city (Riggle, 2010, Moldoveanu, Franc, 2014, Omar, Sakip, Akhir, 2016, Guinard, Margier, 2018). Besides, there are discussions concerning the differentiation between the notions of street art, public art, monumental art, etc. (Bacharach 2015, Pilikin, 2018, Havrylash, 2018). The issue of using murals in tourism is understudied. However, there are examples of creating catalogues of street art works both for individual countries and individual artists (Shakter, 2018).

In Ukraine, the main source of information about the creation of new murals in different cities are messages in mass media, in particular, in TSN and "Vechirniy Kyiv" news outlets, an interactive map of Kyiv murals and the e-resource of the ZeFt.in.ua website; however, the scientific community does not pay enough attention to the study of murals and their use as tourism resources. Individual articles and media messages are mostly related to art projects Muralissimo, French Spring, Dynamic Urban Culture Kyiv, Mural Social Club, Best Street Art 2017, Mural Social Club. Back to school! Ukraine etc. It can be stated that nowadays the issue of street art development and the use of modern art objects in tourism is underexposed in the scientific literature, which contributes to the relevance of the present research.

The aim of the study is to describe mural development process and the potential of using murals as a new type of tourism resources.

The main objective of the study is to conduct retrospective analysis of Kyiv murals and justify their use for the organization of educational tourism based on the designed excursion itinerary that would trace changes in the urban environment under the influence of street art.

Murals are alternative resources related to traditional tourism resources (natural, historical, cultural, socio-economical or socio-historical) which are commonly used in the classifications of prominent tourism researchers (Kvartal'nov I, Smal' I, Beidyk O, Mal's'ka M, Kuzyk S, Liubitseva O, Pankova Ye, Stafichuk V., etc.). The complexity is also due to the varied perception of murals in society and in the scientific community. Up to now, there is a scientific discussion concerning the definition of the notions of street art, monumental art, etc., which complicated the process of the identification of mural as a separate art form and its differentiation as a tourism resource. We believe that it is worth using murals as new alternative attractions during city excursions.

Thus, the use of such objects complements the existing classifications of tourism resources. It is reasonable to ascribe murals to conceptual resources, which best reflects their essence. Disputable issues concerning the differentiation between the notions of street art, monumental art, public art and mural proper cannot influence the fact that murals do exist and their number in the world and in Ukraine is increasing every year.

Materials and methods. Research on murals is mainly situated in the culturological plane, and there have not been many studies of murals from the geographical perspectives; therefore, in this study we operate the retrospective analysis toolkit and the method of Kyiv mural inventory by using an information resource, an interactive map of Kyiv, the ZeFt website of Ukraine's landmarks, and Ukrainian online mass media (ukrinform, tsn.ua, kiev.informator, vechirnij.kyiv, ukranews).

The informational resource of this study is the collection of street art works created between 2010 and 2019. The collection of murals includes 160 works. This study used retrospective analysis of the history of graffiti and murals in the world and in Ukraine based on (Gastman, Neelon, 2011, Nguyen, Mackenzie, 2010, Ganz 2011, Alden, 2010, Bodnar, 2016, Kuzova, 2015, Havrylash, 2018).

In this study, we have analyzed art festivals and art projects that promote the development of modern muralism in Ukraine and, in particular, in the capital, and have found that one of the first art festivals held in the capital was Muralissimo timed to EURO 2012

football championship. Within the art festival that lasted from October 2010 to October 2011, some of the first Kyiv murals were created; they had bright colors and no proper names. The main idea of the project was to create vivid pieces of art that would liven up the capital. In total, 7 works, which are listed in Table 1, were created during the art festival.

Over the next years, the following art projects were organized: French Spring (2013), City Art (2015), Mural Social Club (2016), Art United Us (2016, 2017), Mural Social Club. Back to school! Ukraine 2017 and French Art 2019. Between 2014 and 2018, a series of murals were created within various art projects. In particular, these include the following: City Art Festival in 2015 – 13 works created, Dynamic Urban Culture Kyiv (2015) – 10 works, Mural Social Club 2016 – 16 works, Art United Us in 2016 – 27 works and Art United Us in 2017 – 11 works, respectively, Mural Social Club. Back to school! Ukraine 2017 – 4 works, French Spring 2019 – 1 mural.

As of 2019, there are 160 murals in Kyiv created by more than 35 artists from different countries. Most of the murals are in the city center, but there are some in all city districts.

There are murals created in the form of famous people's and artists' portraits and those dedicated to relevant global matters: environmental issues, fight for freedom, equality, love, appreciation of human relationships and everybody's inner world, ability to dream and appreciate life, etc. The issue of mural identification as tourism resources has been studied based on the findings of tourism studies, theoretical and methodological consideration (Liubitseva, Pankova, Stafichuk, 2007, Kuzyk, 2010, Smal', 2010, Mal's'ka, 2012, Kvartal'nov, 2002, 2003), etc.

Results and analysis. Murals are pieces of monumental painting that are most frequently created on house walls and less frequently on the walls or roofs of industrial buildings or fencing.

The Ukrainian tradition of painting house walls with different ornaments, flowers and animals has national origins. The traditional Ukrainian 18th-century village was notable for brightly painted huts. Obviously, modern street art objects go far beyond traditional art, but they more often cause admiration than disapproval among the public. Some bright works with attractive images of animals or fairy-tale characters can raise the mood and diversify old city yards, add colors and contribute to a positive impression from the surroundings.

In many people's opinion, muralism emerged in the ancient times and is associated with the creation of first paintings. However, modern murals on

residential houses and even on educational institutions have somewhat different features. The emergence of graffiti and murals was due to the appearance of images or inscriptions by an unknown author. Graffiti and muralism were flourishing in the 1970s–80s. Nicolas Riggle (2010) calls the 1970s the “rock-n-roll years of visual art”.

Graffiti (from Greek *grapho* – means “I write”) are words or texts scribbled with a sharp object or painted on stone, wood or brick. Modern graffiti mainly include chaotic inscriptions, caricatures, unintelligible images that can figure out by artists who are engaged in their creation. This type of street art cannot be a decoration of the urban environment and rather serves as a certain challenge to society. In Ukraine, there are different types of graffiti: tags, artistic works and stenciled paintings. Graffiti are mostly perceived extremely negatively by society and do not concern our research subject. Architects often consider graffiti to be vandalic and illegal. Murals, if created without prior approval of location and theme and without agreement with the owners of building, on whose walls they are then created, are mainly treated negatively, too.

“Mural” is translated as “wall” from Spanish. Modern murals can be created using any technique and various materials. It should be noted that a type of monumental art called mosaic became widely spread in the 1960s–70s. In Ukraine, walls of houses, educational institutions and hospitals were commonly decorated with mosaic pictures. Examples include mosaics “Water is the Source of Life” in Bortnychi (34 Kharchenko St.), “Movement” on the wall of “Nauka” sports center swimming pool (32 Akademik Vernadskyi Blvd.), “Victory” on the wall of the administrative building of the National Cancer Institute (33 Lomonosova St.), mosaic “Kyiv, Shchek, Khoryv and Lybid” (1 Myropolska St.), “The Triumph of Cyberneticists” on the wall of the building 6 of Glushkov Institute of Cybernetics of the National Academy of Sciences of Ukraine, etc.

Some murals in Kyiv created by the Ukrainian street artist Kostiantyn Stretutskyi also adopt the mosaic technique. These include the mosaic mural “Happy Childhood” on the crossroads of Striletska and Stritenska Streets depicting 8 child portraits (this work was one of the first that was created in the capital in 2010), the mural “Mosaic” created in 2015 at 23 Velyka Zhytomyrska St., and the mosaic mural “Chatting Dinosaur” at 118 Saksahanskyi St. in 2017. Thus, various modern street art objects, such as graffiti, murals and installations, have been appearing in Ukraine since the mid-2000s, but there is still

no established definition of the notion of street art. Currently, there is a scientific discussion concerning the definition of the street art phenomenon and distinction between the notions of street art and urban art (Tylik, 2016, Grytsiuk, 2018, Havrylash, 2018, etc.). Street art (Ponosov, 2016) covers material art in the form of graffiti, installations, sculptures, murals and procedural practices (action, performance). He emphasizes that street art should only include creative projects and practices that interact with space and express the conceptualization of street processes and systems and not only use the city as media space. Some researchers suggest that the term of urban art should represent a general notion that includes various objects, projects and practices created in the urban space without distinctions by ideological, esthetic or technical aspects (Street-art aesthetics, 2018). The term of public art is close to urban art and means art in public space.

According to (Havrylash, 2018), typical features of murals are their plot character of composition and complicated technique. As a rule, they cover the entire wall surface and are created with the permission of municipal authorities and sometimes even to their order. Muralism is a type of modern socially oriented art shaping the urban environment. However, wall paintings are not always treated as pieces of art, but rather as a challenge to society and sometimes even as an act of vandalism. As a rule, works of art are exhibited in picture galleries and museums and are traditionally considered as world culture heritage. It can be said that they tend towards the elitist space (galleries, museums). Murals cardinaly differ from paintings in terms of artistic value, technique and size. The author of street art works often remains unknown. Street artists seek to convey their ideas to society without intermediaries or spatial obstacles and not limit themselves to gallery spaces. World famous paintings are exhibited to tourists and incite strong interest in society. Most of street art works have not reached this level of recognition, so it is not correct to describe them as this type of tourism resources. Up to now, there is no unified definition of the notions of street art, monumental art, etc., which makes it more difficult to identify murals as a form of art and distinguish it as a tourism resource.

According to the Law of Ukraine “On Tourism” dated 15.09.1995, “tourism resources are tourism offers that are or can be proposed on the basis of or using state, municipal or private property.” The currently applicable classifications of tourism resources most often distinguish between: natural tourism resources and socio-economical,

anthropogenic or socio-historical ones. Socio-historical tourism and recreational resources (Smal', 2010) include: archeological, architectural, event-based and informational, scientific and educational, heroic and pedagogical, literature and artistic. Literature and artistic, heroic and pedagogical and scientific and educational resources belong to event-based ones by their nature. They are mostly associated with famous people who significantly influenced history and culture of mankind.

In our opinion, it is not reasonable to consider modern murals as artistic resources judging by the

Kuzyk S. interprets the notion of tourism resources as a collection of natural and man-made objects that can be used to make tourism products. In our opinion, it is worth using murals as new alternative attractions during city tours and separate them into the group of conceptual tourism resources (see Fig. 1), which, apart from murals, includes other forms of street art, in particular, festivals and performances organized on city streets and squares.

Unfortunately, the versatility of the notion of tourism resources, which is characterized by various approaches to their functional, territorial, essence-

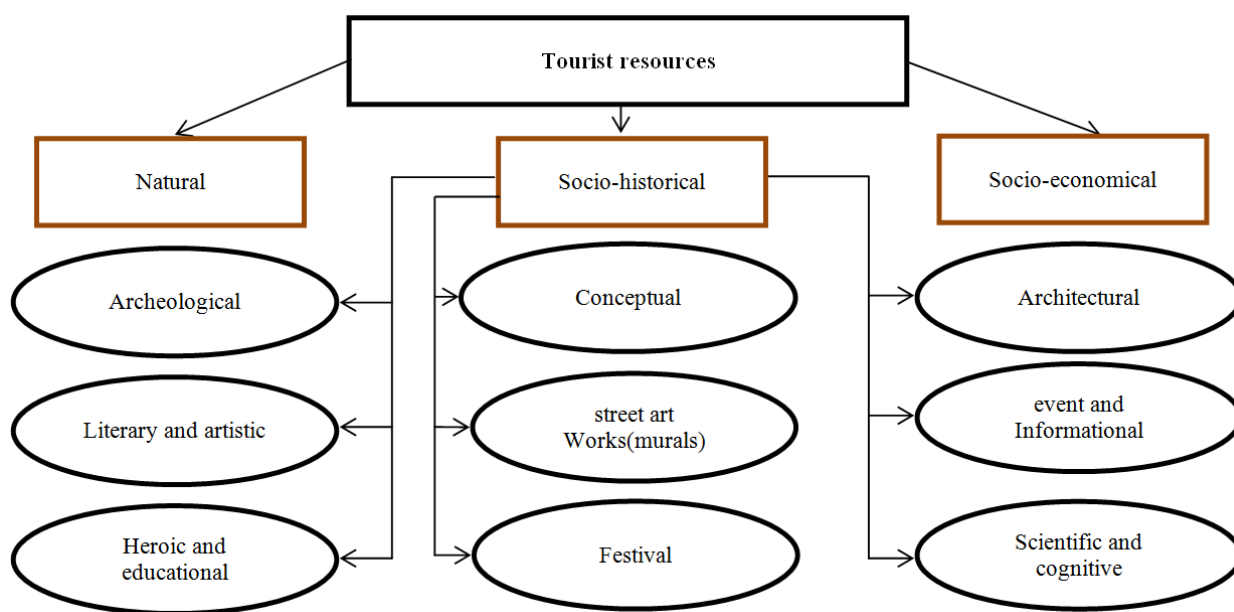


Fig. 1. Supplemented structure of tourism resources according to (Smal', 2010).

importance of the historic person or the recognition of artist in a certain domain of culture and art. Artworks include paintings, pictures in a certain style, tapestry, sculptures, etc., created by prominent artists. To some extent, the artist's personality and contribution to the world's culture and art play a role in the appreciation of these tourism resources. According to the essence-oriented approach, (Liubitseva, Pankova, Stafichuk, 2007, Kuzyk, 2010) it is suggested to distinguish natural, infrastructural, cultural and historical tourism resources. Monumental art can fall within the category of cultural and historical resources. Tourism is one of the areas where various resources are actively searched for in order to meet tourists' needs and create qualitatively new tourism offers. In this respect, murals (wall paintings) can be of great interest. Due to the fact that some culturologists define murals as a type of monumental art, they could be identified within this category; however, no available classification of tourism resources includes murals or street art as a type of tourism resources.

based, and others, only complicates the process of identifying murals as urban tourism resources.

The EURO 2012 football championship became a powerful factor for creating modern murals in Kyiv. Within the Muralissimo art festival, which lasted from October 2010 to October 2011 and was timed to the football championship, the first seven murals in Kyiv were created with the support of the authorities and Kyiv Municipal Art Gallery "Lavra". They are all listed in the Table 1. Their typical features are bright colors and absence of titles.

Another surge in the creation of murals in Kyiv was in 2014. Social and political problems in Ukraine urged artists to materialize actively their thoughts in the street art format. In 2014, 5 works were created: "Revival", "Time of Change", "Saint George", "I love Ukraine" and an unnamed patriotic wall painting created by the French artist Seth and depicting two young men symbolizing the Ukrainian coat of arms.

Wall paintings appeared in different Kyiv districts during different art projects, such as

Table 1. Murals of Kyiv that were created during “Muralissimo” art festival

Author	Year	Address	Theme
Interesni Kazki, (Ukraine) Lodek (Ukraine)	2010	Lavrskyi Lane, 9	Human running with cones in hands. Created in surrealism style
2Shy (France)	2010	Hoholivska St., 32A.	Optical illusion
Remed (France)	2010	Zlatoustivska St., 20	Woman on boat as symbiosis of Motherland and “Kiy, Shchek, Choriv and Lybid” monument
Interesni Kazki (Ukraine) ZonenKinder (Germany)	2011	Dehtiarivska St., 23	Woman on a boat as symbiosis of Motherland and “Kiy, Shchek, Choriv and Lybid” monument
Zbiok (Poland)	2011	Honchara St., 9	Problems of human relations: domination, hierarchy, etc.
33ttman (France)	2011	Lypkivskoho St., 16	Relations between women and men
M-city (Mariusz Waras) (Poland)	2011	Lavska St., 1	Industrial style (different mechanisms are shown)

French Spring and City Art in 2015, Dynamic Urban Culture Kyiv also in 2015, Mural Social Club in 2016, Art United Us 2016-2017, Mural Social Club. Back to school! Ukraine 2017. It became popular to create murals upon the orders of different public associations and with the support of Kyiv Municipal State Administration. Over the last 5 years, the number of murals in Kyiv increased to 160 works created by more than 35 artists from different countries.

A large number of murals were created in 2015 within the City Art and Dynamic Urban Culture Kyiv art projects initiated by the director and artist Geo Leros (see the Table 2).

The Sky Art Foundation was established in 2014; it actively supports the development of a new generation of Ukrainian modern artists and often organizes various art projects in Ukraine. Within the Mural Social Club festival held between 12 of May and 30 of July 2016 with the support of the Sky Art Foundation, several murals were created that were dedicated to different aspects of human relationships. They were mainly created in distant districts of the city. In particular, it is the mural “Fragment of Hope” located at 33/44 Petra Hryhorenko Ave., dedicated to the problem of violence and cruelty. It depicts two hands breaking a sword, which symbolizes opposition to violence and cruelty. A text in Braille script is encoded in this mural (hope). The mural “Love Rules the World” (8 Arkhitektora Verbytsky St.) by the Italian artist Francesco Giordano working under the nickname Millo, “A Girl and Sunflowers” created by the Wallstreet company and “The Earth and the Sky” by Fikos Antonios (Greece) on the walls of the house in 4 Anna Akhmatova St., the mural “The Visionary” at 1/2 Mykola Zakrevsky St. by Fintan Magee,

“The Evolution of Life” by Oleksandr Hrebenuk (Ukraine) at 1 Sribnokilska St., “Violinist” at 9A Zoya Haidai St. by Oleksandr Korban, etc. Some of these works are among the largest Kyiv murals listed in the Table 3. This list includes the works of both foreign and Ukrainian street artists.

In the same 2016 year, the Art United Us art project was also organized that brought about 27 murals in the capital. Among them are “Now” and “Kharkiv Area” created on the walls of a building at 158 Kharkivske shose, “The Cossacks” and “Shelter” are also painted in black and white on the walls of a building, murals “Bird” and “Treasure” in Mykola Bazhan Ave., and “Brotherhood” and “Freedom”, which are among Kyiv’s largest murals (see the Table 3).

Quite unusual are murals dedicated to religious aspects of life, such as “Portals” by the Spanish artist Gonzalo Borondo, who created a mural dedicated to the Ukrainian sanctuary – St. Sophia’s Cathedral (16D Heroyi Stalingrad Ave.), the mural “Archangel Michael” was created by the artist Gaia (9 Mykola Bazhan Ave.), and a mural depicting Virgin Mary with little Jesus on the hands at 73/1 Peremoha Ave. The authors are the UpTown team (Ukraine).

Murals often decorate dull bedroom city districts making them more attractive. Creation of eye-catching bright paintings on the facades of multi-story buildings gives a new, more modern look to these buildings. They contribute to a better visual reception of the surroundings. Combined with landscape improvement and gardening, wall paintings create a new image of districts and make them more comfortable for leisure. All these attract more people coming to these districts in order to see art objects and have a rest and make them esthetically attractive both for locals and for tourists.

Thus, a series of murals that expose relevant issues of our times: freedom, the value of life, justice,

Table 2. Murals created during City-Art and Dynamic Urban Culture Kyiv art projects in 2015

Name	Author	Address	Project/Theme
Lesia Ukrainka	Guido van Helten	Striletska St., 28	City Art / Dedicated to Lesya Ukrainka
Gymnast	Fintan Magee (Australia)	Striletska St., 12	City Art / Gymnast while performing a somersault. Dedicated to world champion Anna Rizatdinova
Grushevsky	Kailas-V (Ukraine)	Sichovykh striltsiv St., 75	City Art / Portrait of the first president of Ukraine
Carousel	M-city (Poland)	Striletska St. 20b.	City Art / Industrial-mechanical motives were used. There is a carousel of 6 cars and various parts
The man in the shirt	Aryz (Spain)	Velyka Zhytomyrska St., 6A	City Art / Man in unbuttoned shirt with a stick in his hands
Journalist	Oleksandr Hrebenuk (Ukraine)	Honchara St., 24 A	City Art / Depicts a man working on a typewriter with many pieces of paper around
Calligraphy	VikaVita (Ukraine)	Sichovykh striltsiv St., 7	City Art/ The inscription “Don’t tell us when you stand aside”. The importance of friendship and support.
Girl in embroidery	Guido van Helten (Australia)	Lesi Ukrainky Blvd., 36 B	City Art / A girl who puts embroidery on herself and looks thoughtfully into the distance
Storks	Taras Arm (Ukraine)	Heorhiivskyi Lane, 9	City Art/ The flight of majestic birds is depicted
Cossack	Francisco Rodrigues da Silva «Nunca» (Brazil).	Spaska St., 6A.	City Art/ The Cossack is depicted in Ukrainian-Brazilian style, the faces of which are painted by the hands of the aborigines
The Rebuild	Fintan Magee (Australia)	Husovskoho St., 10/8	City Art / Environmental topics. The problem of global warming
Crossing	Fintan Magee (Australia)	Voloshka St., 19	City Art / Environmental topics. A man with a deer in the water
Instruction to the sons of Yaroslav	Dmytro Fatum (Ukraine)	Velyka Zhytomyrska St., 196	City Art/ Symbolic composition dedicated to Yaroslav the Wise. The painting “Instruction to the sons of Yaroslav” in 1054 was used as a basis
Girl and bird	Taras Arm, Oleksandr Korban (Ukraine)	Synoozerna St., 2A	Dynamic Urban Culture Kyiv/ Baby dreams
Virgin Mary	Up Town (Ukraine)	Peremohy Ave., 73/1	Dynamic Urban Culture Kyiv/ Religious topics
Swallows	Pantonio (Portugal)	Peremohy Ave., 95	Dynamic Urban Culture Kyiv/ Birds
Little fashionista	Oleksandr Korban (Ukraine)	Tupoleva St., 3	Dynamic Urban Culture Kyiv/ Symbolic reminder of children who have lack of parental attention.
Swift	Alex Maksiov (Ukraine)	Akad. Bulakhovskoho St., 40	Dynamic Urban Culture Kyiv/ Giant bird
Abstraction	Kenor Martinez Vanbergen (Spain)	Peremohy Ave., 114/2	Dynamic Urban Culture Kyiv / Abstraction
Elephant with balls	Oleksandr Korban (Ukraine)	Tupoleva St., 7B	Dynamic Urban Culture Kyiv/ The importance of dreaming and moving towards its realization
No Name	Zosen Bandido (Spain)	Tupoleva St., 7B	Dynamic Urban Culture Kyiv / Motives from the works of Ukrainian master Maria Primachenko
Funny animals	Viacheslav Shum (Ukraine)	Tupoleva St., 13A	Dynamic Urban Culture Kyiv/ Depicts a ball with funny animals
Animals-aliens	Viacheslav Shum, Anastasiia Merkulova (Ukraine)	Klavdiivska St., 22	Dynamic Urban Culture Kyiv/ Images of unrealistic alien beasts on the wall of a higher vocational college of construction and architecture

equality, and love were created in Kyiv in Darnytskyi, Desnianskyi, Sviatoshynskyi Districts and in Obolon. Most of them were created within the Art United Us art project in 2016 and 2017 and Mural Social Club 2016. These are five murals created on buildings situated in Mykola Bazhan Street and several more in Kharkivske shosse Street, which are among the largest in Kyiv and listed in the Table 3.

The brightest works in Sviatoshynskyi District are: mural “Swift” at 40 Akademik Bulakhovskyy St., “Position” at 22 Klavdiivska St., “Violinist” at 4B

Zholudev St., “Chester Bennington” at 22 Akademik Palladin Ave., and works at 3 Akademik Tupolev St. and 7B Horskyy St., “Dog” at 9 Vidpochynok St., “Swallows” at 95 Peremoha Ave., “Abstraction” at 114/2 Peremoha Ave., etc.

The large-scale works in Desnianskyi District are “The visionary” by Fintan Magee created on the wall of a sixteen-story building, and a mural at 16 Sholom-Aleikhem St. by Taras Makar. The mural encodes the lyrics of the song “High Voltage” by the Australian band AC/DC which are written in a circle, which

symbolizes the process of infinite energy spreading.

In Obolon, a series of two murals: “Portal” and “Dancers” was created in Heroyi Stalingrad Ave. One wall depicts a dancer and the other wall depicts his partner. Both murals are executed in black and white by the Ukrainian artist Oleksandr Korban. He is also the author of “Young Violinist”. One of the brightest murals in the district is “Wall-Curtain” at 29A Marshal Tymoshenko St. and “Cartoon Characters” at 33 Heroyi Dnipra St.

Ukrainian street art aims to draw public attention to crucial issues of our times and at the same time change the appearance of buildings constructed during the Soviet period that featured no architectural decorations or variety of shapes. The creation of wall paintings on such buildings adds an esthetic effect to the reception of homogenous buildings. The artistic creativity of street artists consistently changes the modern image of cities. The visualization of socially significant issues becomes a trademark not only of the capital but also of other Ukrainian cities.

In 2017 within the project Mural Social Club: Back to school! Ukraine project, several murals were created on educational institutions of the capital and other Ukrainian cities, in particular, Kremenchuk, Popasna, Cherkasy, Volnovakha and Chernihiv. The main goal is to develop children’s and adults’ creativity and not to stop dreaming. The motto of the festival is “A World without Clichés and Limits”. 4 works were created in the capital within the project: “A Girl’s Imagination” by Mono Gonzalez and Seth on the walls of Gymnasium No. 274, “Dialogue” on the walls of Gymnasium No. 267. The author of the mural is the Argentinian artist Franco Fasoli, known under the nickname JAZ. The picture represents two big cats that are standing in the middle of a forest and talking. Stripes on their bodies represent communication and signals they are sending to each other. The mural “Maturation” on the wall of the Building 7 of Kyiv Polytechnic Institute depicts how Serhiy Koro-lov was changing from a boy to an adult researcher. The author is Marat Morika. The diptych mural “We are together in this” by the Israeli artist KLONE was created on the wall of Kindergarten (nursery school) No. 130 in Shevchenkivskyi District of the capital. Murals “Dialogue” and “Mind, Body and Soul” are listed in the Best Street Art 2017, a list compiled by the website “I Support Street”. The mural “Dialogue” is situated at 7 Arkhitektor Verbytskyi Street, and the mural “Mind, Body and Soul” is at 44 Verkhniy Val Street. This prestigious list of world murals includes 3 Ukrainian murals, two of which, as we have mentioned, are in Kyiv and one is in Kharkiv.

In 2018, the Ukrainian artist Vitalii Hidevan created several murals depicting animals, which is his style. These are murals “Wise Owl” at 7 Kruhlouni-versytetska Str., “A Girl with a Racoon”, and “Piglet”. In 2019, the mural “Turtle” appeared on the walls of a kindergarten in Sofiivska Borshchahivka.

Quite unusual is the creation of murals on the walls of public institutions and organizations. There are such works in Kyiv. In 2017, the world’s first mural on a police station appeared in Pechersk District at 30 Moskovska St. “Rise up in the dirt” was created by an artist from New York having nickname BKFox within the Art United Us project. The mural represents hands that help a flower grow from under a pile of waste. The mural of Darnytsia District Administration in Kyiv symbolizes that the authorities must serve their people and public officials must be humane and open.

Murals dedicated to historical figures, prominent musicians and important events in the form of portraits are of great interest. They include the murals made by Andrii Palval: the portraits of Mykhailo Hrushevskyi (75 Sichovych Striltsiv St.) and Pavlo Skoropadskyi (12 Starovokzalna St.), “Kruty” (111/113 Velyka Vasylkivska St.), and Serhii Nihoian’s portrait (22b Mykhailivska St.) executed by the Portuguese artist VHILS, a cinema mural at 22/17 Kostiantynivska St. depicting 8 portraits of prominent cinema celebrities and a picture of a camera, in particular portraits of Serhii Paradzhanov, Leonid Bykov, Bohdan Stupka, Quentin Tarantino, actors Jack Nicholson, director Martin Scorsese, actresses Ada Rohovtseva and Meryl Streep, and a mural with John Paul II, etc.

Works dedicated to the environmental issues, in particular climate change, are also of great interest: these are murals by Fintan Magee “The Rebuild” (10/8 Serhiy Husovskyy St.) and “Crossing” (19 Voloshska St.), “Time of Change” by the art duet Interesni Kazki (4 Striletska St.), “Sperm Whale” at 147/5 Saksahanskyy St. by the art duet Nevercrew (Switzerland) and “The Lynx of Zakarpattia” (16/1 Azerbaidzhanska St.) by the Ukrainian artist Vitalii Hidevan working under the nickname Gide1, as well as two murals in surrealistic style on the facilities of the Kyivvodokanal company (on Vinohradar) by Dima Fatum (Ukraine).

The large-scale art project of national unity “MoreThanUs” was presented at Osokorky metro station in Kyiv in 2018. Artists from seven countries and Ukraine created eight murals. All paintings were devoted to the national unity of Ukraine. The Brazilian artist Apollo Tores created the mural “Universal Language”. Music is a universal language that united dif-

Table 3. The largest murals in Kyiv

Name	Year	Author	Address	Project/Theme
Renaissance	2014	Julien Malland “Seth” (France), Oleksii Kyslov (Ukraine)	Borychiv Tik St., 33/6A	French Spring / The process of national identity of Ukraine
Protectress	2016	Mata Ruda (Costa Rica)	Tarasa Shevchenka Lane, 1	Art United Us/ Shore - Goddess of good
Life without science is death (Vita Sine Litteris Mors Est)	2013	Volodymyr Manzhos (Ukraine), Julien Malland «Seth» (France)	Illinska St., 4A	French Spring / The world of inventions is depicted.
Mosaic	2015	Kostiantyn Strytutskyi (Ukraine)	Velyka Zhytomyrska St., 23	Theme is love for your hometown. Depicts children drawing Kiev in the form of a female face.
Earth and sky	2016	Ficos Antonios (Greece)	Akhmatova St., 4	Mural Social Club/ Byzantine fresco style image. Man and woman symbolizing Earth and Sky
Little girl in sunflowers	2016	Wall street (Ukraine)	Akhmatova St., 4	Mural Social Club/ Patriotic topics
Maze of problems	2016	Rustam QBic (Russia)	Dmytrivska St., 62/20	Art United Us/ The problem of choosing the path to solve life's problems
Swallows	2015	Pantonio (Portugal)	Peremohy Ave., 95	Dynamic Urban Culture Kyiv/ Abstraction
Bird	2016	Ernesto Maranje (USA)	Mykola Bazhan Ave., 5 E	Art United Us/ Abstraction
Treasury	2016	Ernesto Maranje (USA)	Mykola Bazhan Ave., 5	Art United Us/ The inner world of man is symbolically shown.
Bird of flowers	2016	Ernesto Maranje (USA)	Lesya Ukrainka Blvd., 5	Art United Us/ Abstraction
Freedom	2016	Aleks Maksiov (Ukraine)	Ivan Franko St., 12	Art United Us/ The problem of human choice
The visionary	2016	Fintan Magee (Australia)	Mykola Zakrevskyy St., 1/2	Mural Social Club/ Environmental topics
Time of changes	2014	Interesni Kazki (Ukraine)	Striletska St., 4-6	Struggle for freedom and independence of Ukraine
Love rules the world	2016	Millo (Francesco Giorgino) (Italy)	Arkhitekt Verbytsky St., 8	Mural Social Club/ the symbolic image of the young man who controls the key to a heart
Instability	2016	INO (Greece)	Mykola Bazhan Ave., 7	Art United Us/ Problems of instability of the modern world
Archangel Michael	2016	Gaia (USA)	Mykola Bazhan Ave., 9	Art United Us / Problems of military aggression and informational war
Mother and daughter	2016	James Reka (RekaOne) (Australia)	Mykola Bazhan Ave., 93	Art United Us/ mural diptych (mother's love for daughter)
Care «El Cuidado»	2016	Liqen (Spain)	Bratyslavska St., 12	Art United Us/ Protection and care of men.
Bicyclist	2016	Emmanuel Jarus (Kanada)	Viacheslav Lypynskyy St., 13	The importance of sport in people's lives
Liberty	2016	2501 (Italy)	Maiakovskyy Ave., 1V	Art United Us/ the word “Liberty” is encrypted
Herald of life	2015	Oleksandr Brits (Ukraine)	Reitarska St., 7B	It shows a flock of black crows and one white who represents dissimilarity to others and is a symbol of good news.
Brotherhood	2016	Dourone	Kharkivske shose St., 180/21	Art United Us/ Respect, freedom, diversity
Now	2016	Innerfields (German)	Kharkivske shose St., 158	Art United Us / girl hugs the ghost of a loved one with an arrow in the back
Surrealistic drawing about the Kharkov massif	2016	Dima Fatum (Ukraine)	Kharkivske shose St., 158	Art United Us/ The history of the Kharkiv residential area of the capital is depicted
The world – Love is Ours	2015	San Miguel «Okuda» (Spain)	Akademic Vernadskyy St., 87	Dynamic Urban Culture / The struggle of nature and man-made load
Shelter	2016	Paola Delfin (Mexico)	Kharkivske shose St., 170	Art United Us/ Despite the difficulties in life, everyone has a shelter, a home to return to
Cossacks	2016	Oliver Bonnard (Kanada)	Kharkivske shose St., 170	Art United Us/ The role of Cossacks in the development of Ukraine and anthropogenic impact on the Black Sea
Wall curtain	2014	Anozer studio (Ukraine)	Marshal Tymoshenko St., 29-A	3D Mural. Shown is a curtain with windows and balconies and a boy opening this curtain that shows the boundless world outside the house
The impact of Discovery	2016	Li-Hill (Kanada)	Peremohy Ave., 37 CCA KPI	Mural Social Club/ Depicts the great discoveries of humanity by the Higgs boson and chronography
Mind, body and soul	2017	Kraser (Italy)	Verkhni Val St., 44	Art United Us/ Confrontation of the inner world of man with the outside world

ferent sides of the conflict during the events on Maidan in February 2014. The mural depicts a piano that was standing in front of police officers. The Spanish artist Kraser in his work “Motherland” used images of animals from the Red Book of Ukraine – a bear from Western Ukraine and a kite from the east of the country. At the background of the animals there are silhouettes of Lviv Townhall and Donetsk Airport and there is the Ukrainian coat of arms in the form of traffic lights between them. The Belgian artist Sper created the painting “Knowledge is a Treasure”, which depicts the schoolteacher and ATO hero Volodymyr Donos. The Swiss artist Jasm One created a mural with Bohdan Stupka’s portrait at the background of the Carpathian Mountains and Donetsk spoil tips with the inscription “United”, which symbolizes culture uniting all of us. The American artist BKFoxx in his work “Unfinished” created a stained-glass image of a girl who allegedly puts herself together from pieces. This image personifies Ukraine’s path to self-identification. The Belgian artist Mettthew Down used a real photo of Avdiivka as a basis for his work – this town was ruined due to war actions. There is a child’s painting in red color over the photo, which symbolizes different reality when future generations will have to recover from the consequences of war. The Costa Rican artist Mata Ruda in his mural “Autonomy” depicted a young Crimean Tatar woman in traditional apparel, who symbolizes the past and the present of the Crimean Peninsula. The Ukrainian Oleksandr Britsev in his work “Self-Woven” depicted a girl weaving a carpet with an outline of Ukraine. This large-scale piece of art deserves the attention not only of city locals but also of numerous tourists. The involvement of foreign artists to numerous projects in Ukraine contributes to their popularization at the international level.

In March 2019, the Ukraine’s first mural with augmented reality appeared in Kyiv on the façade of Boarding School No. 13 (106B Novopolov St.). The author of this work is Vitalii Hidevan. The 12-meter mural depicts a house with a hummingbird. Using the JiliviAr app for smartphones, the image on the wall comes to life.

In April 2019, a mural on two walls of School No. 106 in Kyiv was created within the French Spring art festival. The work was executed by the French artist GooddoG. It is dedicated to instability and fragility of the world.

Now, the interactive map shows almost all Kyiv murals, but it is quite overwhelming and does not group murals by topics.

In the 21st century, thanks to the development of mass media and the use of Internet and social

networks, the boundaries between mass culture and elitist art are disappearing, which makes the last one available for general public. However, murals are not always considered to be works of art in the traditional understanding because, unlike artists who are the main motivation for people to get to see his works and are well-known as representatives of certain styles, such as classicism, modernism, etc., the creators of murals often remain anonymous. Some works of street art may exist without any information about the time of their appearance or an author.

In order to trace the change of urban environment under the influence of street art, we propose a route for visiting Kyiv murals. In developing of our route, we selected representative murals executed in different styles and dedicated to several topics: landmarks of the Ukrainian history, competition between the good and the evil, friendship and devotion, freedom and equality. The aim of the tour is to see murals that reflect important interaction problems in modern society and alter the architectural and cultural image of the city. The tour is called “Kyiv’s modern street art”.

The excursion mainly focuses on familiarization with the works of modern street artists that raise such important social needs as relationships in family and between people, events on Maidan in 2014, environmental issues, social values: freedom, equality, and life. The tour is intended for people who are interested in alternative tourist attractions of the capital that help trace the changes in the urban environment under the influence of street art. The main target group are people above 16 years of age. Our tour starts from the mural “Hrushevskyi” at 75 Sichovych Striltsiv St. and finishes with the mural “Protectress” at 1 Taras Shevchenko Lane. The total length of the route is 7.1 km. It includes 24 spots. This is a walking route. The estimated time of the tour is 2 hours.

Optionally, the excursion may also include visiting the murals at the Osokorky metro station after passing the main part of the route.

Observation point No. 1 – 75 Sichovych Striltsiv St. Name – “Hrushevskyi”, author – Ukrainian team Kailas-V. The mural is dedicated to 150th anniversary of the prominent Ukrainian historian and the first President of Ukraine Mykhailo Hrushevskyi and was created within the City Art project in 2015.

No. 2 – 7 Sichovych Striltsiv St. “Calligraphy” created by Ukrainian female artists working under the nickname VikaVita. These are sisters Viktoriia and Vitalina Lopukhina. The mural shows inscriptions “Don’t say we if you stand aside...” in three languages. The main idea of the mural is to show that letters turn into ornaments and a certain texture that is

a continuation of the sound of city streets, rhythm and pulse. The main aim is to show that, in order to see the text and understand its meaning, one should stop for a couple of minutes and thus interrupt the usual rhythm of city life.

No. 3 – 38 Velyka Zhytomyrska St. “Saint George”. Authors – Ukrainian duet “Interesni Kazki”. The work was created in 2014 under the influence of such events as the annexation of the Crimea and war actions in Donbass. Saint George is depicted as a Ukrainian Cossack, with a falcon face, holding a mace in his left hand and a sword in his right hand that cuts off the hands of an evil dragon that encroaches on foreign lands.

No. 4 – 23 Velyka Zhytomyrska St. “Mosaic”. Author is Kostiantyn Skrytutskyi. Year of creation is 2015. The mural portrays children using crayons to draw a woman’s face associated with Kyiv. The author wanted to show that the new generation of Kyiv citizens has a careful and loving attitude to their city. The top of the mural shows a girl in a “vyshyvanka” and two psalms and 10 commandments that can be read only in the dark – they are not visible in the daylight. The work has a very profound meaning and complicated technique.

No. 5 – 24B Velyka Zhytomyrska St. “Wall’n a soul”. Author is O’Prime. (Oleksii Pryimak, Ukraine). The work is dedicated to the issue of street art legalization. The main focus of the work is that artists exist and walls don’t. It is based on the Renaissance style; there are “angels” – beginner artists – on the left and “gods” – professional artists on the right; there is a fight between artists and the authorities, which are shown as a stronger person (more power, so feeling stronger). Artists who cannot fulfil themselves, “lose their wings”.

No. 6 – 9 Olesia Honchara St., author – Zbiok (Slawomir Czajkowski, Poland). It is one of the first murals in the capital created in 2011 within the Muralissimo festival.

No. 7 – 13/4 Stritenska St. On the crossroads of Stritenska and Oles Honchar Streets, there is the mural “Ukraine Forever”, author – O’Prime (Oleksii Pryimak, Ukraine). The mural was executed in the Petrykivka painting style in 2014.

No. 8 – 24A Oles Honchar St. “Journalist”, author – Oleksandr Hrebenuik (Ukraine). The mural is dedicated to the journalists’ work. It shows a person working at the typing machine with a lot of papers around. The work was created in 2015 within the City Art project.

No. 9 – 36A Olesia Honchara St. Untitled, author – Sebastian Velasco (Spain). The foreground of the

mural shows a person, the background shows a city at night. The author was impressed with the Ukrainian capital at night, so he decided to portray it in his work. It was created in 2016 within the Art United Us project.

No. 10 – 147/5 Saksahanskyy St. “Sperm Whale”. Author – art duet Nevercrew: Christian Rebecchi and Pablo Togni (Switzerland). The work is dedicated to the environmental protection, in particular to the disappearance of sperm whales. The mural was created in 2017 within the Art United Us project.

No. 11 – 12 Starovokzalna St. “Skoropadskyi”. Authors – Kailas-V group (Ukraine). The work is dedicated to the Ukrainian public, political and civic figure, Hetman P.P. Skoropadskyi. The mural was created in 2015 not far from the railway station in order to emphasize historical events that took place there in 1918 and were associated with Hetman Skoropadskyi.

No. 12 – 1/90 Turhenievska St. “El Abraso de Sosiego”, author – Anna Maria (Puerto Rico), a girl and two pelicans are shown.

No. 13 – 13 Viacheslav Lypynskyy St. “Bicyclist”, author – Emmanuel Jarus (Canada). A self-portrait of the artist created in 2016 not far from a cycle track. The mural is among the largest ones in the capital (see the Table 3).

No. 14 – 2/16 Viacheslav Lypynskyy St. The untitled mural shows several playgrounds with carefree children playing on them. The playgrounds are among small houses on green hills. The image is very positive and perfectly reflects the topic of happy childhood.

No. 15 – 12 Ivan Franko St. “Freedom”, author – Alex Maksiov (Ukraine). The 18-meter-high mural shows a tomtit hanging on a lamp. A lamp with a window is a conventional portal between mere mortals and freedom. The mural is among the largest ones in the capital.

No. 16 – 28 Striletska St. “Lesia Ukrainka”, author – Guido van Helten (Australia). The mural shows the poetess with lilies of the valley at the bottom. The mural was inspired by the poetess’ works, in particular by her poem “Lilies of the valley”.

No. 17 – 20 B Striletska St. “Carousal”, author – Mariusz Varas. The mural was created within the City Art project in 2015 in the industrial style.

No. 18 – 9 Heorhiivskyy Lane. “Storks”, author is Taras Arm (Taras Dovhaliuk, Ukraine). It was created within the City Art project in 2015.

No. 19 – 12 Striletska St. “Gymnast”, author – Fintan Magee (Australia). It shows a gymnast when she is doing a somersault. The work is dedicated to the world champion Hanna Rizatdinova.

No. 20 – 4-6 Striletska St. “Time of Change”, author – Volodymyr Manzhos from the “Interesni Kazki” art duet. Created in 2014, it shows a six-handed Cossack fighting a snake that is winding around the Earth, with burning tires and a tank at the background. The main motif of the work is the fight between the good and the evil and the patriotic spirit of Ukrainians fighting for freedom.

No. 21 – 6A Velyka Zhytomyrska St., untitled – author Aryz (Spain), created within the City Art project in 2015. It shows a man with a cudgel in the hand.

No. 22 – 24A Mykhailivska St. “B. B. King”, author is unknown. The work was created not far from a blues bar in 2016, a year after the death of B.B. King, the King of the Blues.

No. 23 – 22B Mykhailivska St. “Serhii Nihorian”, author – Oleksandr Farto, having nickname Vhils (Portugal). It is a portrait of the Heavenly Hundred hero who was posthumously awarded with the title of the Hero of Ukraine and the Golden Star order. The mural is literally coined on the building wall.

No. 24 – Taras Shevchenko Lane, “Protectress”, author – Ruda (Costa Rica). The mural was created near Maidan Nezalezhnosti after the 2014 events. It shows a protectress – a goddess from the Slavic mythology. We all hope for the resolution of difficult political and economic problems of Ukraine and believe in the power of the Protectress who defends Ukrainians' peace. Our route ends with a hope for bright future.

Thus, we can state that urban environment is undergoing constant changes with new art objects encouraging social and cultural transformations. The surrounding urban space is able to influence and change the consciousness of locals and tourists. The ideas of improving the urban environment using murals is gaining in popularity in many Ukrainian cities, such as Kyiv, Odesa, Lviv, Ivano-Frankivsk and others, which affects the forming of interaction between city and people as well as between separate representatives of society. All urban environment objects without exception, including murals, exist as elements of historical events and to some extent reflect the historical “text”.

Conclusions. The conducted analysis demonstrated strong development of the modern muralism in Ukraine since the 2000s. The main factors that contributed to the intensive creation of murals in the country and in the capital in particular are art projects and art festivals that were organized with the support of civil activists and authorities after 2010.

There is currently a tendency of increasing the interest of foreign and Ukrainian artists to the creation

of new murals in different Ukrainian cities. As of 2019, a total number of murals in Kyiv created by 35 artists from different countries make 160. Since 2010, much attention has been paid to the creation of murals in the central part of the city, but with time they also decorated the so-called “grey” bedroom districts such as Sviatoshyno, Darnytskyi, Desnianskyi, Solomianskyi, Obolon, etc. Murals are in all Kyiv districts now. In the process of research, we have identified 32 largest murals in Kyiv.

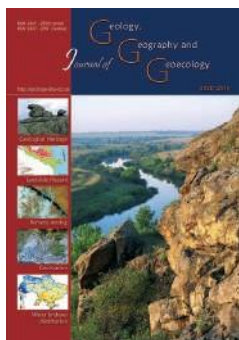
Murals in bedroom districts improve the visual appearance of residential areas with many buildings created in the Soviet period that had no architectural decorations or diversity of forms. The creation of murals on the facades of such buildings adds an aesthetic effect to the reception of uniform buildings. The artistic creativity of street artists is definitely changing the modern image of cities. The visualization of socially significant problems becomes a trademark of both the capital and other Ukrainian cities.

One of the important goals of murals is forming of tourist motivation. High concentration of murals in the city center motivates the creation of a separate route. At the same time, the creation of murals in the historical part of the city definitely influences the development of new symbols (indicators) of the city and adds new symbolic meaning to the urban space. Therefore, involving such resources in the organization of tourist routes allows capital locals and guests to follow the changes of the urban environment under the influence of street art.

References

- Bacharach, S., 2015. Street Art and Consent. *The British Journal of Aesthetics*, V 55(4), 481–495, <https://doi.org/10.1093/aesthj/ayv030>
- Back to School: vidomi khudozhnyky z usoho svitu namaliuvaly muraly na ukrainskykh shkolakh, 2017 [Famous artists from all over the world have painted murals on Ukrainian schools] <https://ukranews.com/ua/news/513319-back-to-school-vidomi-khudozhnyky-z-usogo-svitu-namalyuvaly-muraly-na-ukrainskykh-shkolakh> (in Ukrainian).
- Bodnar, Yu. 2016. Dvir mystetstva: de znavyvsia, yak rozvyvavsia i kudy pryishov strit-art [Art yard: where it appeared, how developed and where street-art came] Retrieved from - <https://streetheroes.platfor.ma/street-art-history/> (in Ukrainian).
- Estetika strit-artu: sbornik statej, 2018 [Street-art aesthetics: collection of articles]. Saint Petersburg State University of Industrial Technology and Design. – SPb. SPbSUITD. (in Russian)

- Gastman, R., Neelon, C. 2011. The history of American graffiti - Harper Design.
- Gastman, R., Neelon, C., Smyrski, A. 2007. Street world: Urban Art and Culture from Five Continents. -Harry N. Abrams.
- Gavryliuk, B. 2018. Ukrainskyi mural-art u konteksti svitovoho mystetstva [Ukrainian mural in terms of global art] Bulletin of the Lviv National Academy of Arts. (37). 241-254. (in Ukrainian)
- Guinard, P., Margier, A. 2018. Art as a new urban norm: Between normalization of the City through art and normalization of art through the City in Montreal and Johannesburg. Cities (77) 13-20 doi.org/10.1016/j.cities.2017.04.018
- Havrylash, I. 2018. Mural-art u konteksti masovoi kultury XXI stolittia [Mural art in the context of the mass culture of the 21st century] Issues in Cultural studies. (34) 133-142. doi.org/10.31866/2410-1311.34.2018.154059 (in Ukrainian)
- Havrylash, I. 2018. Muraly ta hrafiti v suchasni Ukraini: osoblyvosti ta vidminnosti [Murals and graffiti in modern Ukraine: features and differences]. Culture of Ukraine (62). 235-244. doi.org/10.31516/2410-5325.062.23 (in Ukrainian)
- Hrytsiuk K. 2018. Muraly: novyi pidkhid do staroho mystetstva [Murals: New approach to the old] Retrieved from <https://theoutlook.com.ua/article/5056/murali-novij-pidxid-do-starogo-mistetstva.html> (in Ukrainian)
- Kosova, O. 2019. Istoriia z tryvymirnym efektom: mural «Kruty» zaversheno. [History with 3-dientional effect: mural “Kruty” is done.] Vechirnyi Kyiv 18. 01. 2019. Retrieved from <https://vechirniy.kyiv.ua/news/istoriya-z-tryvymirnym-efektom-mural-kruty-zaversheno> (in Ukrainian)
- Kuzyk, S. 2010. Teoretychni problemy turizmu: suspilno-heohrafichni pidkhid. [Theoretical problems of tourism: socio-geographical approach] Monohrafiia. Lviv: LNU im. Franka. (in Ukrainian)
- Liubitseva, O.O. Pankova, Ye.V., Stafichuk, V.I. 2007. Turystychni resursy Ukrainy [Tourist resources of Ukraine] Navchalnyi posibnyk. K.: Alterpres (in Ukrainian)
- Moldoveanu, M. and Franc, V. 2014. Urban regeneration and more opportunities for artistic expression and cultural consumption. Procedia Economics and Finance (8), 490 – 496.
- Muraly Kyieva. Interaktyvna karta [The murals of Kyiv] Interactive map. Retrieved from: <http://kyivmural.com/uk/index>
- Omar S.S, Dr. Sakip SRM, Akhir N.M. 2016. Bringing the New to the Old: Urban Regeneration through Public Arts. Procedia- Social and Behavioral Sciences. (234). 515-524.
- Pamiatky Ukrainy [Sights of Ukraine] Retrieved from: https://zeft.in.ua/filter/?_sft_category=murali (in Ukrainian)
- Pilikin D.G. 2018. Terminologija ulichnogo iskusstva. Opyt slovarnyh definicij. [Street art Terminology. Experience vocabulary definitions] Aesthetics of street art: a collection of articles. St. Peterburg: SPb. SPbSUITD. 4-9 (in Russian)
- Riggle, N. A. 2010. Street Art: The Transfiguration of the Commonplaces. The Journal of Aesthetics and Art Criticism. Vol. 6. 248-257 <https://doi/abs/10.1111/j.1540-6245.2010.01416.x>
- Sakip, SRM, Bahaluddin, A., Hassan, K. 2016. The Effect of Mural on Personal Crime and Fear of Crime. Procedia - Social and Behavioral Sciences (234). 407–415.
- Shakter, R. 2018. Svitovyi atlas vulychnogo mystetstva i hrafiti [World Atlas of Street Art and Graffiti]. Kyiv: Magenta Art Books (in Ukrainian)
- Smal, I.V. (2010). Turystychni resursy svitu [Tourist resources of the word] Nizhyn: Publisher of Nizhyn Mykola Gogol State University. (in Ukrainian)
- Tylik, A. 2016. Ulichnoe isskustvo: opyt jesteticheskogo analiza [Street art: the experience of esthetic analysis] Avtoreferat dissertacii na soiskanie uchenoj stepeni kand. filosof. nauk special'nost' 09.00.04-Aesthetics. St. Petersburg State Un-t. SPb. (in Russian)
- U Kyivskomu metro prezentuvaly visim muraliv 2018. [Eight murals presented in the Kyiv subway]. Retrieved from: <https://www.ukrinform.ua/rubric-kyiv/2603820-u-kiivskomu-metro-prezentuvali-visim-muraliv.html> (in Ukrainian)
- V Kieve poyavilsya edinstvennyj v mire oficialnyj mural na policejskom uchastke 2017 [The only one official mural in the world appeared on the police-station In Kyiv]. Retrieved from: <https://kiev.informator.ua/2017/11/21/v-kieve-poyavilsya-edinstvennyj-v-mire-ofitsialnyj-mural-na-politsejskom-uchastke> (in Russian)
- Waclawek, A. 2011. Graffiti and Street Art.- London. Thames & Hudson
- Zakon Ukrainy Pro turizm vid 15.09.1995 № 324/95-VR [The law of Ukraine on tourism]. Retrieved from: https://kodeksy.com.ua/pro_turizm/statja-3.htm (in Ukrainian)



JOURNAL of Geology, GEOGRAPHY And Geoecology

Journal home page: geology-dnu-dp.ua

ISSN 2617-2909 (print)
ISSN 2617-2119 (online)

Journ.Geol.Geograph.
Geology,
29(2), 377–386.
[doi: 10.15421/112033](https://doi.org/10.15421/112033)

O.L. Popova, V.V. Koval, I.S. Mikhno, I.V. Tarasov, N.V. Asaulenko, L.M. Filipishyna Journ. Geol. Geograph. Geoecology, 29(2), 377–386.

Assessments of national tourism development in terms of sustainability and inclusiveness

Olga L. Popova¹, Viktor V. Koval², Inesa S. Mikhno³, Igor V. Tarasov⁴, Natalya V. Asaulenko⁵, Liliya M. Filipishyna⁴

¹ Institute of Economy and Forecasting, Kyiv, Ukraine

² Odessa Institute of Trade and Economics of Kyiv National University of Trade and Economics, Odessa, Ukraine, victor-koval@ukr.net

³ Private Higher Educational Institution “European University”, Kyiv, Ukraine

⁴ Pervomaik branch of the National University of Shipbuilding named after Admiral Makarov, Pervomaik, Ukraine

⁵ National Academy of Food Technologies, Odessa, Ukraine

Received: 03.11.2019

Received in revised form: 10.12.2019

Accepted: 04.01.2020

Abstract. The increase in global population movement and the development of tourism are connected with the development of transport and other infrastructures. Therefore, funds flow and capital migration increase, while it is possible to accumulate funds with the help of tourism, as well as to increase the GDP of countries, infrastructure and climate of which are attractive for tourists. Two hypotheses about the impact of tourism on the environment are

confirmed: positive and negative effects. A new approach of a “solidarity tourism” as a specific type of inclusive tourism, which is a process of cooperation between various participants of a tourism industry, is proposed. Solidarity tourism means that rural households, which are not fully involved in tourism services once get the opportunity to intensify their activities in this industry by focusing their service on people with special needs. In this case, a “double benefit” in a context of inclusiveness is achieved: on the one hand, an employment and income from tourism are provided in the rural households as a continuation and diversification of agricultural activity, and, on the other hand, quality tourism services are provided for those with special needs. The inclusiveness of tourism services in Ukraine is more connected with the inclusion of a wide range of rural households in the tourism field than with an accessibility of such services for those with special needs and disabilities. Institutional household sector exceeded the non –financial corporation sector in temporary accommodation and catering provision. Rural tourism becomes more widespread as a kind of economic activity mostly for households, located in environmentally friendly areas. However, Ukraine is among outsiders in terms of tourism due to a range of recent events that creates not very attractive image of the country, imperfection of legislation, the lack of effective actions of the government and insufficient desire to invest in tourism development. This article analyzes macroeconomic performances of rural tourism in the country, the level of the interest of population and communities in creation of a favorable tourism atmosphere. Several recreation points are estimated according to the proposed indicator of the investment attractiveness for tourism and the relevant conclusions are grounded. It was found that there is an ecological depletion of natural resources in Ukraine and no proper funds are invested in their recovery. This situation threatens the ecosystem, preservation of ethno cultural values and the development of tourism potential. At the same time, the meaning of environmental protection and the creation of environmentally friendly places for tourism become more important in the developed countries. There is no government support for the environmentally friendly tourism in Ukraine. Rural households provide hospitality services and improve environmental quality of them by investing their own funds.

Key words: rural tourism, inclusive tourism, rural households, ecology, wastes, ecological burden, tourist area

Оцінка розвитку національного туризму з точки зору стійкості та інклюзивності

О.Л. Попова¹, В.В. Коваль², І.С. Міхно³, І.В. Тарасов⁴, Н.В. Асауленко⁵, Л.М. Філіпішина⁴

¹ Інститут економіки та прогнозування, Київ, Україна

² Одеський торговельно-економічний інститут Київського національного торговельно-економічного університету, Одеса, Україна, victor-koval@ukr.net

³ Міжнародний європейський університет, Київ, Україна

⁴ Пervomaйська філія Національного університету кораблебудування імені адмірала Макарова, м. Первomaйськ, Україна

⁵ Одеська національна академія харчових технологій, Одеса, Україна

Анотація. Зростання глобального руху населення та розвиток туризму пов'язані з розвитком транспортної та іншої інфраструктури. Тому припливи коштів та міграція капіталу збільшуються, тоді як можна акумулювати кошти за допомогою туризму, а також збільшити ВВП країни, інфраструктуру та клімат, які привабливі для туристів. Підтверджено дві гіпотези про вплив туризму на навколишнє середовище: позитивний та негативний вплив. Запропоновано новий підхід «солідарного туризму» як специфічного виду інклюзивного туризму, який є процесом співпраці між різними учасниками туристичної галузі. Солідарний туризм означає, що сільські домогосподарства, які не повністю залучені до туристичних послуг, як тільки отримують можливість активізувати свою діяльність у цій галузі, зосереджуючи свою послугу на людях із особливими потребами. У цьому випадку досягається «подвійна вигода» в умовах інклюзивності: з одного боку, працевлаштування та доходи від туризму забезпечуються в сільських домогосподарствах як продовження та диверсифікація сільськогосподарської діяльності, а з іншого – якість туристичні послуги надаються особам з особливими потребами. Інклюзивність туристичних послуг в Україні більше пов'язана з включенням широкого кола сільських домогосподарств до сфери туризму, ніж із доступністю таких послуг для осіб з особливими потребами та обмеженими можливостями. Інституційний сектор домогосподарств перевищив сектор нефінансової корпорації у наданні тимчасового проживання та харчування. Сільський туризм набуває все більшого поширення як вид економічної діяльності здебільшого для домогосподарств, розташованих в екологічно чистих районах. Однак Україна є одним з аутсайдерів за рівнем туризму через цілий ряд останніх подій, що створює не дуже привабливий імідж країни, недосконалість законодавства, відсутність ефективних дій влади та недостатнє бажання інвестувати в розвиток туризму. У цій статті проаналізовано макроекономічні показники сільського туризму в країні, рівень зацікавленості населення та громад у створенні сприятливої атмосфери туризму. Оцінено декілька точок відпочинку відповідно до запропонованого показника інвестиційної привабливості для туризму, а відповідні висновки обґрунтовані. Було встановлено, що в Україні спостерігається екологічне виснаження природних ресурсів, а на їх відновлення некладаються належні кошти. Така ситуація загрожує екосистемі, збереженню етнокультурних цінностей та розвитку туристичного потенціалу. У той же час значення охорони навколишнього середовища та створення екологічно чистих місць для туризму набувають більшого значення в розвинених країнах. Урядової підтримки екологічно чистого туризму в Україні немає. Сільські домогосподарства надають послуги гостинності та покращують екологічну якість їх, вкладаючи власні кошти.

Ключові слова: сільський туризм, екологія, відходи, екологічне навантаження, антропогенний вплив, туристичні зони

Introduction. Tourism as a kind of economic activity mostly develops in the areas that have natural resources with a positive impact on population health, as well as in the areas of cultural and historical interest. This process was chaotic for small Ukrainian localities, where human impact on the environment was offset. The strategies of local economy creation are not fully identified and are not formed in terms of rural environment attractiveness for tourists. Demographers use the facts that rural areas, where the source of work places is entertainment and recreation, have higher level of immigration than small localities, economy of which depends on agricultural production. Therefore, the aim of the article is to analyze the tendencies of rural tourism development in terms of inclusiveness, to determine the investment attractiveness factors of recreation areas, to examine the impact of tourist flows on the ecological state of the recreation area.

Literature review. Monitoring of tourist flows is important for the analysis of the attractiveness of such recreation and depends on various factors. Andraz et al. (2016) found that a large number of tourists in Europe belongs to Germany, as their movement is accompanied by the delays of tourist flows in other countries and shows the greater resistance to shocks. Tourism in Spain has less regular, but seasonal behavior, than in other territories. Dind Du et al (2016) state that the contribution of tourism into long-term economic growth was implemented with financial flows, as an integral part of a broader development strategy,

which is focused on standard income determinants. Investment in tourism in itself seems not enough for economic growth, but facilitates it (Yankovyi et al., 2020). There are other factors, such as ecology or an exclusiveness of a tourism product, that have an impact on tourists' decisions. Asrin (2015) came to the conclusion in his study that generalized Poisson regression is the best one in estimating a long-term international demand for tourism. Besides, it was found that inflationary pressures and real exchange rate fluctuations have negative correlation with international demand for tourism. However, foreign direct investments and trade openness have positive relation with international demand for tourism. The result of co-integrated test shows that there is a correlation between variables (Asrin et al., 2015).

Chatziantoniou et al. (2016) indicate that the analysis of macroeconomic indicators in tourism industry depends on economic situation of a country, strategic planning quality, national and cultural specifics of a country that have an impact on the purpose and timeframes of tourists' migration.

Gao J. et al. (2017) emphasizes that rural areas and lifestyle got over global crisis in recent years, especially in developing countries; traditional agriculture and rural culture disappear or suffer from assimilation because of urbanization and modernization. The case study of Yuanjia village shows that three levels of model (material, social and spiritual) are effective ways for successful revitalization of a village. Development with the

guidance of rural leaders or elite will implement an endogenic bottom-up development instead of downward agreement. (Yong-chang et al., 2016) states, that the development of ethnic rural tourism is a unique kind of income, which is an incentive to preserve the beauty of rural area and culture and, at the same time, it is an ideal destination in modern tourism.

The data in the table 1 show that a share of such economic activity as “temporary accommodation and catering provision” in the GDP of Ukraine is at the level of 0.7% and remains stable during the past seven years. At the same time, there has been a tendency of growing GDP and gross value added (GVA) according to this kind of activity, since 2015, and with the increase of 20-30% in 2016 - 2017 (2018).

Table 1. Performance indicators of such economic activity as “temporary accommodation and catering provision”

	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Output in basic prices, million, UAH	19910	22234	22024	21917	21438	25458	32637	37737
A share % from the total output, according to the types of economic activity	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Output in the constant prices in 2010, million UAH	19910	20782	19569	18903	17915	17726	18843	18894
chain index	114.2	104.4	94.2	96.6	94.8	98.9	106.3	100.3
Gross domestic product according to the given kind of activity, million UAH	8932	10256	10122	10150	9927	11946	15551	18727
%	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.6
Gross value added in the post price according to the given kind of activity, million UAH	8932	9591	9000	8526	8049	8224	8683	9051
Chain indexes, %	117.4	107.4	93.8	94.7	94.4	102.2	105.6	104.2

Chinese scientists have noted that the correlations between the sense of place for residents and perception of common and personal benefits, perception of personal expenses and support of tourism development are important. Besides, the residents' notion of a potential for tourism development had a great impact on the perception and support of a tourism development, except for personal benefits (Zhu et al., 2017).

Such methods as analysis, comparison, induction and deduction, economic-mathematical modeling, mapping and formalization were used according to the aim of the study.

Results of the study. Performance indicators of such economic activity as “temporary accommodation and catering provision” in Ukraine (in fact, it reflects tourism) and the contribution of this kind to the gross domestic product (GDP) of the country are of a great interest in the analysis of tourism potential of the areas. However, in order to separate commercial tourism from agro tourism or a rural tourism, which has its own specifics and is a continuation and diversification of agriculture, the last one is more often determined as “providing of rural hospitality services”. Most of such households are not subjects of economic activity.

The fact that in Ukraine such institutional sector as rural households in terms of the absolute scope of service rendered in the field of temporary accommodation and catering providing became equal with non-profit corporations in 2016 and exceed them in 2017, is gaining the attention. According to official statistical data, the output of sectoral composition of this economic activity was divided in such a way: 42% of the output are provided by non-profit corporations and 58% are provided by rural households. It means that the hospitality services provided by families become more widespread, especially in the rural areas. Taking into account the fact that a share of intermediate consumption in the rural households is lower (at the level of 40%) than in the sector of non-profit corporations (at the level of 65%), rural households are characterized as those with bigger GDP (70%) and with bigger gross profit from this kind of economic activity (Table 2).

It's necessary to pay an attention to the fact that there is a subsector in the segment of rural households, which consists of self-employed people (besides employers, employees and income beneficiaries from property and transfers). The last ones have smaller output shares (in the basic price) in this kind of

Table 2. Performance indicators of such economic activity as “temporary accommodation and catering provision” according to institutional sectors

	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Output of sectors in the basic prices, million UAH:								
-non-profit corporations,	12382	13451	12919	12148	12325	13252	16253	15840
-rural households	7528	8783	9105	9769	9113	12206	16384	21897
Output sectoral composition according to the given kind of activity, %								
-non-profit corporations,	62.2	60.5	58.7	55.4	57.5	52.1	49.8	42
-rural households	37.8	39.5	41.3	44.6	42.5	47.9	50.2	58
Intermediate consumption, million UAH								
-non-profit corporations;	8090	8627	8430	8095	8030	8606	10498	10244
-rural households	2888	3351	3472	3672	3481	4906	6588	8766
Output of sectoral composition according to the given kind of activity, %								
-non-profit corporations,	73.7	72.0	70.8	68.8	69.8	63.7	61.4	53.9
-rural households	26.3	28.0	29.2	31.2	30.2	36.3	38.6	46.1
A share of an output intermediate consumption %								
- non-profit corporations,	65.3	64.1	65.3	66.6	65.2	64.9	64.6	64.7
- rural households	38.4	38.2	38.1	37.6	38.2	40.2	40.2	40
linked index	114.2	104.4	94.2	96.6	94.8	98.9	106.3	100.3
Gross value added, million UAH								
- non-profit corporations,	4292	4824	4489	4053	4295	4646	5755	5596
- rural households	4640	5432	5633	6097	5632	7300	9796	13131
GDP sectoral composition according to this kind of activity, %								
-non-profit corporations,	48.1	47.0	44.3	39.9	43.3	38.9	37.0	29.9
- rural households	51.9	53.0	55.7	60.1	56.7	61.1	63.0	70.1
Compensation of employees, million UAH:								
-non-profit corporations ,	4159	4773	5327	4393	4956	4867	4997	6558
- rural households	211	364	743	1602	903	991	1727	1247
Gross profit, million UAH:								
- non-profit corporations,	27	-79	-989	-413	-726	-294	724	-1001
- rural households	4348	4054	4682	4160	4367	6072	7826	11498

economic activity (temporary accommodation and catering provision), which are at the level of 4 - 24%, while self-employed people provided 47.8% of the total output in 2016.

Figure 1 shows the increase of product output in both sectors since 2010 till 2017. The changes are particularly evident in the household sector, which shows the trend with a determination index of 0.76. How-

ever, if we analyze the dynamic pattern of changing the chain index, which characterizes the total output of both sectors in the prices of the year 2010, the situation will not have any positive results, and the performance indicators of the next year will be not accurately predicted and will not have a stable growth. It shows the slow development of rural tourism, especially by non-profit corporations because of the ab-

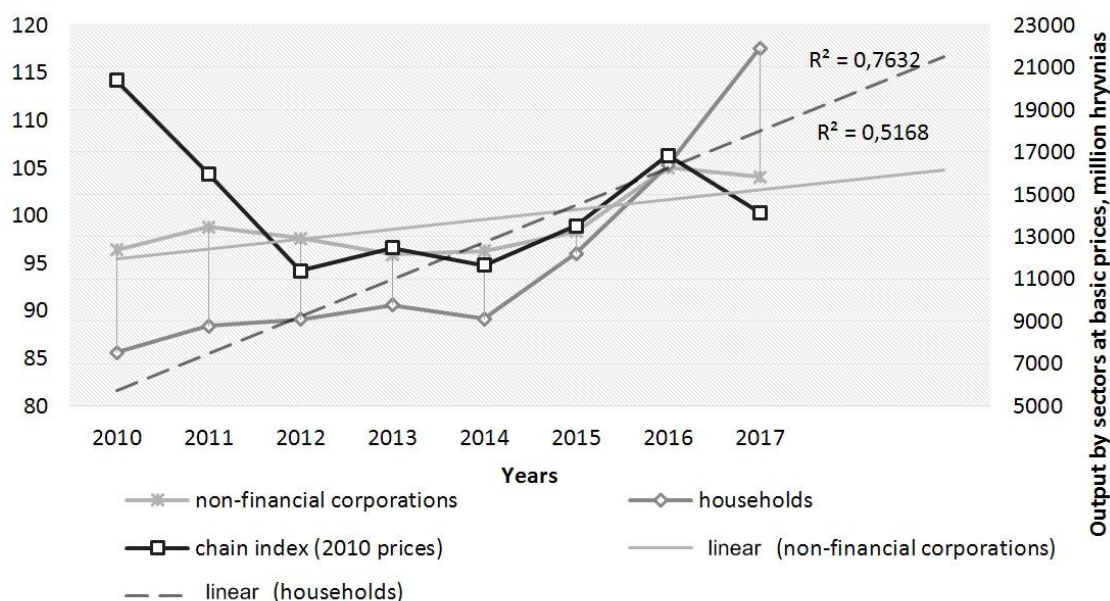


Fig. 1. Gross product of such economic activity as “temporary accommodation and catering provision” according to institutional sectors (output by sectors at basic prices, million hryvnias)

Source: compiled by the authors

sence of government support for this kind of activity.

The attractions (sights) can be determined as places or objects that deserve special attention because of their qualities; these are specific assets of a certain area, that attracts not only local residents, that choose these places for life, but also for external tourists, that want to visit them. For example, in rural areas

there are special landscapes – terraces, cultivated fields, together with natural fields of tulips and daffodils, nature reserves or parks, lakes and ponds with swans or other poultry. Historical buildings, embankments, mounds and heritage railway in the mountains are also attractions for tourists. Landscapes are dominant in Ukrainian countryside’s; there are fields, pastures, wood lines and forests, hilly areas and village settlements with ranges of households that perform agriculture (Koval, V., Popova, O. Et al., 2019). Most rural communities have some natural and historical attractions (sights).

According to the observations, it seems categorically different sights and places are likely to be attractive for tourists:

those with especially attractive conditions (recreation areas, unique objects);

those with rough conditions (critical, abandoned places and objects), including the extreme conditions for a certain categories of tourists. A depressive Chernobyl zone, which also is an active tourist area, is an example of that last ones.

There should be different types of “tourist products” in accordance with the preferences of different categories of tourism: expensive products (so-called

VIP –products), medium –priced products (affordable for a wide range of consumers) and low – cost tourist products. It is important to note that in the cases when the improvement of the area and infrastructure is much more expensive than the price of tourist services, the expectations of a tourist flow cannot be met and the tourist flow is decreased.

The United Nations World Tourism Organization (UNWTO) defines another kind of a tourism, an inclusive one as such a form of tourism, that includes the process of collaboration between different participants of tourism industry, gives those with special needs the accessibility (including mobile, visual, acoustic and cognitive elements of an accessibility) to function on equal terms and with dignity, which is possible with a help of universal tourist products, services and areas.

The given definition fairly emphasizes the process of collaboration between different participants of a tourism industry, but the only participants, those with special needs are specified as consumers of tourist products and services.

This article shows another side of participants of the inclusive tourism. These are rural households as suppliers of tourist products and services. It’s needed to create the most appropriate accessibility conditions to this industry for them. They consider rural tourism as a continuation and diversification of agriculture. It’s important to create a favorable climate for such households in order to involve them into tourism industry, unlike bigger operators, which have better economic possibilities and the effects of scaled

economies. It's particularly concerned with such rural households that do farming, produce agricultural products according to traditional methods and bring it to the table for tourists. Thus food corresponds to cultural traditions, and this provides national food sovereignty (unlike the food safety, when food can be imported). In such a way, an inclusive tourism does not only concern the inclusiveness of demand that means providing conditions for those with special needs. It's also important to provide the inclusiveness of supply, which means providing the abilities to offer hospitality services for small operators, such as rural households, especially for those, which consider tourism as diversification of their agriculture.

The accessibility of tourism services providing for rural households is also about human labor right. Such opportunities of rural households are in the base of solidarity tourism creation.

Solidarity tourism means that rural households, which are not fully involved in tourism services once get the opportunity to intensify their activities in this industry by focusing their service on people with special needs. In this case, a "double benefit" is achieved for both, rural households and tourists with special needs.

Nowadays there are up to 11% of global tourist flows in the inclusive tourism and it is predicted to reach 22% of all the expenses for tourism in the world in 2020 (according to UNWTO).

In this case, striving to provide such shares for the institutional sector of households as small tourism operators in tourist flows seems logical.

In the promoting of development, which is based on the attractions for tourists, the issue of the estimation of the tourism influence on the ecology of tourist spots and their environment is very important (Koval et al., 2019). Besides, there has been a growing interest to the role of attractions in the development of rural areas in 1990.

Scientists had almost the same opinion about the paradigmatically shift in the consideration of the existent determinants (assets) of the development of those rural areas, which are full of attractions. (Green G. P. et al., 2005). This shift is about the fact that communities from the areas, that have many sights, more often prefer to create the activity, based on promotion of the environmental quality, moving away from the extracting of natural resources for foreign markets and for the foreign trade development (Prystupa et al., 2019).

However, the amount of wastes and a general impact on the ecosystem increase when the area becomes more popular. That is why it is important to

analyze the indicators of the social welfare of population in this area (Skripnik et al., 2016).

It's possible to formulate two hypotheses about the impact of tourism on ecology. The first one is about positive influence, as tourism can cause the creation and adherence of favorable ecological conditions by the local community in order to attract more tourists. The second one is about negative influence of a big tourist flow on a natural resource as a tourist attraction that appears in the depletion of this resource and to the environmental pollution in general.

The explanations of the hypothesis of the negative impact of tourism on the environment are similar to the "environmental" Kuznets curve, according to which the stages of development outline the existence of a clear and predictable pattern between the growth of a sight and its value.

In the initial situation, the quality of the sight remains due to the insignificant level of its use. However, when the economy and the rent obtaining from the sight are activated, the pressure on it and on the environment increases. Depletion and degradation of the resource and environment increase together with the economic growth. On the certain level the growth of income is connected with the necessity to protect the sight and environment. The growth of the sight value as a tourist product, and the restoration of custody and investments into this tourist object are possible.

In calculating of the investment attractiveness of an object (I) of the recreational value (formula 1) for n periods such factors as a decrease in profits due to environmental degradation or the environmental restoration to a zero state cost, human-induced burden factor (Ka , formula 2) and the cost of recreation complex or tourist sight maintenance cost should be taken into account.

$$I = \sum_{n=1}^N \frac{In - Out - Ei - Ka * S}{(1+r)^n}, \quad (1)$$

In means a total income of the recreation area for the period n ; Out means the cost of maintenance and function of recreation area; r – discount rate, s – recreation land area.

$$Ka = \frac{\sum_{n=1}^N P}{Pn}, \quad (2)$$

P – a number of visitors for the certain period; Pn – specified number of visitors that is settled and effects the ecosystem of the recreation area.

Let's analyze the investment attractiveness of a private household per 1 month (formula 3), which is located in Solotvino, has 800 m² with an average visitor rate of 50 people per 1 month and a total monthly

income of 1250 USD. The cost of the recreation area maintenance is 100 USD.

A contribution into the recreation area restoration (such as saline lakes and other non-private natural sites) was absent. The cost of the environmental restoration is considered to be equal to the cost of household maintenance, as it does not cause any excessive loads. Tourist fee (at the level of European countries) is 5% of a hotel cost per 1 person. In the situation, when a recreation area has a big tourist flow and there is a significant impact on the ecological aspect of the sight, the cost of area reset restoration is added to this amount.

$$I = (1250 - 100 - (400 + 0.05 \cdot 25 \cdot 50) - ((50/59) \cdot 800)) / (1 + 0.17) = 8.1$$

(3)

The indicator value obtained is positive, so the household functioning is not a factor of environmental degradation but also does not contribute to the development of rural tourism (less than 50) and investments into environment restoration in the recreation areas of non-private sector. The solution is the government support of the rural households and tourists crowds, the increase of penalties for violation the norms of ecological legislation, the increase of expenses for the environment improvement and preservation of natural and cultural sights, control for the use of funds on the local level together with greater responsibility of the local communities and agricultural enterprises (Popova et al., 2019).

The indicator value of an investment attractiveness of the recreation areas at the coast of Black sea near Odessa is below zero, which shows the increase of human impact on ecology, despite the increasing income. It's also typical for non-private territories in Western Ukraine (for example, non-private lands near Hoverla (Lazeshchyna)), where a large accumulation of people and pollution of the areas is observed.

A correlation between the amount of recreation areas and waste dumps is shown using interaction maps (figures 2a and 2b)

The correlation between the number of recreation areas and waste dumps has been studied using the example of Odessa region (from Primorske to Fontanka) with a radius of 20 km from the coastline. Such a distance was chosen because of a big number of resorts and significant influence of wastes on the coast. There is a significant direct correlation between the amount of resorts and wastes. A correlation coefficient is 0.52. That means that the number of waste dumps in the studied area increases along with an increase in the amount of resorts and visitors.

Ukrainian communities don't fully realize the opportunities of households formation (local economy) based on the promotion of natural sights and with deviation from modern practice of natural resources depletion for foreign markets. Nevertheless, such deviation is already notable in many countries, especially in Europe. There are several reasons for not to perceive the sights as economic assets.

Firstly, in the most cases sights that attract tourist and contribute to tourism development are such assets that are not effectively regulated by market tools, as there are some problems in their nature identification (Vdovenko, Nakonechna, Samsonova, 2017). They are often public assets and it's difficult to force the users to pay for the goods they get from them. It leads to a "free-rider issue". Taking into consideration the fact that the tourism development activation often leads to the environmental degradation of the objects and places that eventually turn into polluted areas (Koval & Mihno, 2019; Popova et al., 2019).

A counteraction of local communities to the negative effects of tourism ("tourists – action") on a physical condition and ecology of tourism sights ("local communities – counteraction") is important in order to avoid such effects. However, the most important is the perception of certain unique objects not only as assets for tourism development, but also as assets of the development of local communities.

Then the management of common resources is formed, which has features of institution and that organizes this process and the use of these resources as well (Kostetska et al., 2020). An acceptance of tourist sights as assets of social and economic development of communities will motivate local population to make efforts in order to control the use and improvement of common wealth (Bukanov et al., 2019).

Secondly, an interest to the increasing income of private entrepreneurs puts on the back plan the interest of community and the desire to maximize the financial assets prevails the will desire to increase the expenses on the environment and eco-system protection. Funds are accumulated for the resort building acceleration, the increase in tourism flows by reducing costs on environmental restoration.

Thirdly, imperfect legislation slows down the implementation of waste recycling, and small penalties and ecological taxes cause negligence of population and business to this issue (Skripnik et al., 2015; Ciula et al., 2019; Gubanova et al., 2019).

The experience of rural tourism development shows that tourism is much more stable in the rural areas, where communities, agricultural and other enterprises allocate money for local market (from

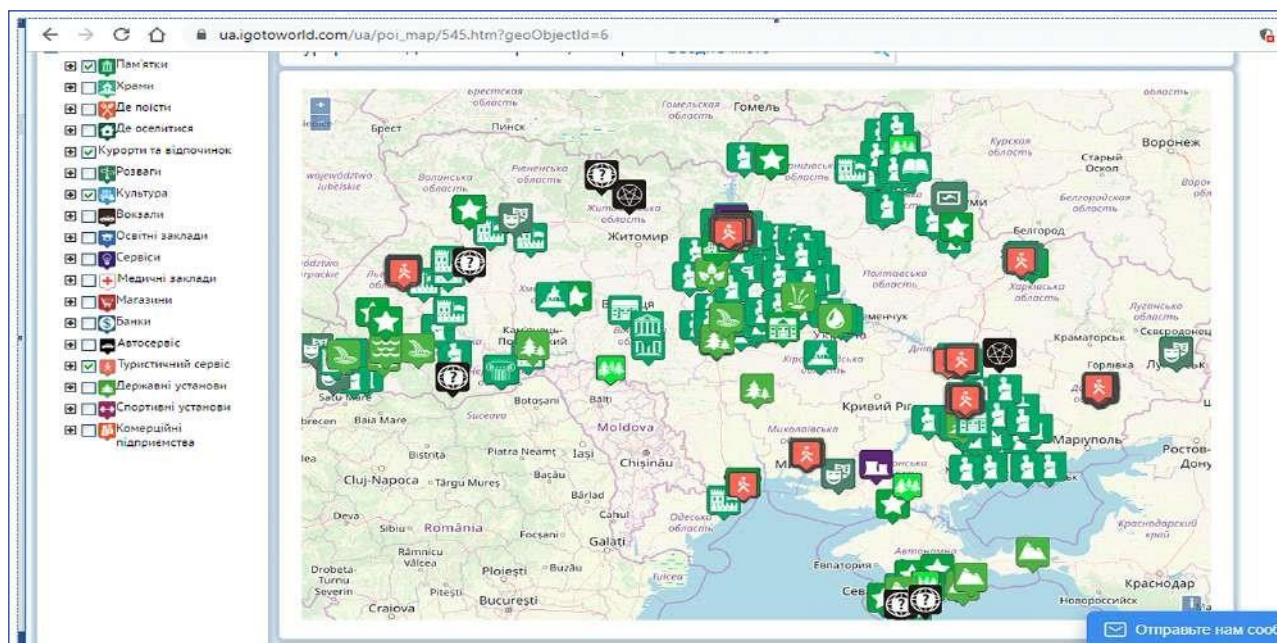


Fig. 2a. Resorts and recreation areas on an interactive map of Ukraine. Source: igotoworld.com

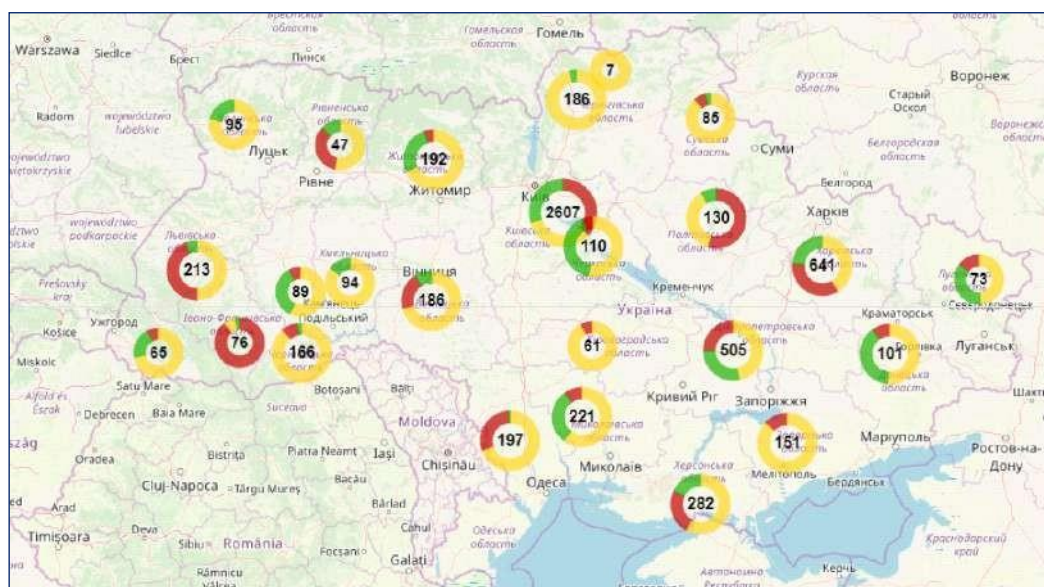


Fig. 2b. Waste dumps on an interactive map of Ukraine. Source: ecomapa.gov.ua

the local budgets, accumulate financial resources independently by creating funds to support recreation potential of the areas). Tourism in such areas facilitates the improving of economic potential by providing workplaces for local population, increase in production and people's lives improvement in general. The ecological stability of natural systems is not disturbed, biological variety remains and the waste and environmental pollution are minimized because of a low density of tourists, which is provided by a huge number of households. The ethnographical peculiarities of receiving side ideally fit in the rural tourism, local communities, customs and traditions remain and develop, historical heritage is involved into tourism industry in such a way.

A group of territories is distinguished in the total number of resorts, where the key aspect of the choice of tourists is bad ecology and places that are inappropriate for life (Koval et al., 2019a). "Chernobyl zone" is among such places in Ukraine. According to official data, tourism in Chernobyl zone brought 39 million UAH to the state budget in 2018. In 2014, more than 8 thousands of tourist visited it, approximately 36 thousands in 2016 and 63 thousands in 2017. Despite the positive dynamics of the number of visitors, their attendance in this territory is strictly limited in comparison with ecologically friendly areas.

In 2017 Ukraine was ranked 88th out of 136 countries according to the Travel and Tourism Competitiveness Index (CCI), which is based on

80 indicators, grouped into 14 components, that are summarized into 3 sub-indexes such as the regulatory environment in the tourism sector; business environment and infrastructure; human, cultural and natural resources in the travel and tourism industry.

In terms of security, in 2018 Ukraine was in the top-10 countries-outsiders (it was ranked 127th; the presence of military conflicts on the territory of the state, crime rate and terrorist threat were taken into account). As for other positions, Ukraine was also at low levels: in terms of favorable business environment, investments in tourism industry it was ranked 124th, as for international openness – 78th, 79th as for aviation infrastructure, as for port and ground infrastructure – 81st, and 71st in terms of tourist services. However, the experts noted the high level of Ukrainian sanitary standards, for which our country was in the top-10. As for the price for tourist services, Ukraine is not the most expensive, and it was ranked 45th. Although, in terms of cultural resources it was ranked 51st.

The limiting factors of tourism development in Ukraine (according to CCI, despite of low security level and unfavorable business environment) are poor ratings in terms of such criteria: the existence of natural resources – 115th place; unfavorable ecological condition and ecological stability (97th place; it's caused by Chernobyl disaster), the level of focusing on tourism (90th place). However, the country is quite “friendly” for tourists in terms of human and cultural resources, sanitary condition and price competitiveness.

It was offered to apply a systematic approach with the participation of population, business and state in order to improve tourism potential of a country. Firstly, it should be based on creation infrastructure in the recreation areas, creation of appropriate economic environment and creation of effective legislation that could be a basis for the preservation of the environment.

It is clear, therefore, that there is a necessity to promote the rich natural resources and to improve the ecological image of Ukraine.

Conclusion. The amount of households, that provide a rural hospitality services, has significantly increased during the past 10 years. The largest part of a rural population, which works in this industry, is not a subject of economic activity but is self-employed. This fact makes an accounting and an analysis of their economic activity in this industry more complicated.

According to the data of Statistics Service, in 2016 the total gross product of the commercial enterprises and rural households in the sphere of temporary accommodation and catering provision

for tourists was 15.6 billion UAH, which almost by 2 times exceeded this performance indicator in 2010. Taking into account the fact that The United Nations

World Tourism Organization defines an inclusive tourism as such a form that includes the process of collaboration between different participants of tourism industry, the authors consider that it's necessary to implement the approach of a “solidarity tourism”. It concerns the creation of appropriate conditions for those rural households, that are not fully involved in the sphere of rural hospitality services in order to intensify their activities and to focus their service on those with special needs.

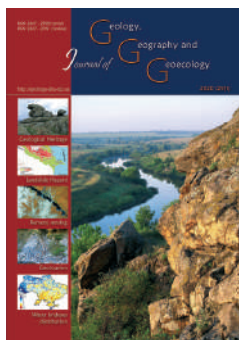
Both participants of this collaboration, rural households and tourists with special needs will get a “double benefit” from it. The aim should be to provide a higher share of the households institutional sector participation as small tour operators in tourist flows. Moreover, in Ukraine, an institutional sector of rural households has already become equal an even exceed the sector of non-profit corporations in terms of temporary accommodation and catering provision, with the shares of 58% and 42% correspondently (2017). Depletion and degradation of natural resources are observed in Ukraine because of the tourist flow increase and the improvement of economic indicators. However, at the certain level of development there is a tendency to connect the increase of income with the necessity of protection of sights and the environment itself. The examples may be found in the luxury health complexes. A significant direct relationship between the amount of recreation spots (such of ecological burden) and the number of waste dumps at the coast of Odessa region was found. It's important for the population to recognize and understand certain unique objects not only as assets for the rural tourism development, but also for the local development, in order to improve the situation in Ukraine. It's also important to make the role of local communities more significant. Such communities should control the use of natural resources in the certain areas, where the ecological burden appears because of the increase in the number of tourists.

It's necessary to regulate the impact of tourism services on the eco-system in terms of legislation, to increase penalties and to tighten control of the activity of private enterprises and households. Besides, an important factor of tourism development is the control of the designated use of government funds, which are directed on the restoration of natural resources, and the inspiration of private enterprises to invest their own funds in the maintaining and improving of the natural potential of the country.

In 2018 Ukraine became one of the countries with a low travel and tourism competitiveness index that was caused by economic and political instability, low level of investments into tourism development and low level of a relevant infrastructure. It was offered to apply a systematic approach with the participation of population, business and state, which firstly should be based on the infrastructure building in the recreation areas, creation of appropriate economic environment and the improving of ecological image in order to improve the tourist potential of the country.

References

- Andraz, J. M., & Rodrigues, P. M., 2016. Monitoring tourism flows and destination management: Empirical evidence for Portugal. *Tourism Management*, 56, 1-7.
- Asrin, K., Pouya, F., & Khalid, A. R., 2015. Modeling and forecasting of international tourism demand in ASEAN countries. *American Journal of Applied Sciences*, 12(7), 479-486.
- Bukanov H., Kolesnyk A., Tashkinova O., Kotlubai V., Koval V., 2019. Social marketing in public administration of social service institutions. *Revista Genero & Direito*, 8 (6), 457-468.
- Chatziantoniou, I., Degiannakis, S., Eeckels, B., & Filis, G., 2016. Forecasting tourist arrivals using origin country macroeconomics. *Applied Economics*, 48(27), 2571-2585.
- Ciuła J., Gaska K., Iljuczzonek Ł., Generowicz A., & Koval V., 2019. Energy efficiency economics of conversion of biogas from the fermentation of sewage sludge to biomethane as a fuel for automotive vehicles. *Architecture Civil Engineering Environment*, 12(2), 131-140.
- Du, D., Lew, A. A., & Ng, P. T., 2016. Tourism and economic growth. *Journal of Travel Research*, 55(4), 454-464.
- Gao, J., & Wu, B., 2017. Revitalizing traditional villages through rural tourism: A case study of Yuanjia Village, Shaanxi Province, China. *Tourism Management*, 63, 223-233.
- Gorina G.O., 2017. Modeliuvannya autentichnogo upravlinniya rozvitkom turistichnih poslug [Modeling of authentic management of tourism services development]. *Economic space*, 111, 66-74 (in Ukrainian).
- Green, G. P., Deller, S. C., & Marcouiller, D. W. (Eds.), 2005. *Amenities and rural development: theory, methods and public policy*. Edward Elgar Publishing.
- Gubanova, E., Kupinets, L., Deforzh, H., Koval, V., Gaska K., 2019. Recycling of polymer waste in the context of developing circular economy. *Architecture Civil Engineering Environment*, 12(4), 99-108.
- Kostetska, K., Khumarova, N., Umanska, Y., Shmygol, N., & Koval, V., 2020. Institutional qualities of inclusive environmental management in sustainable economic development. *Management Systems in Production Engineering*, 28 (2), 15-22.
- Koval, V., Mikhno, I., 2019. Ecological sustainability preservation of national economy by waste management methods. *Economics. Ecology. Socium*, 3(2), 30-40.
- Koval, V., Mykhno, Y., Antonova, L., Plekhanov, D., & Bondar, V., 2019. Analysis of environmental factors' effect on the development of tourism. *Journal of Geology, Geography and Geoecology*, 28(3), 445-456.
- Koval, V., Petrashevska, A., Popova, O., Mikhno, I., & Gaska, K., 2019. Methodology of ecodiagnosics on the example of rural areas. *Architecture Civil Engineering Environment*, 12(1), 139-144.
- Ministry of Ecology and Natural Resources of Ukraine interactive map, 2019. Retrieved from: <https://ecomapa.gov.ua/>
- Popova, O., Koval, V., Antonova, L., & Orel, A., 2019. Corporate social responsibility of agricultural enterprises according to their economic status. *Management Theory and Studies for Rural Business and Infrastructure Development*, 41(2), 277-289.
- Prystupa L., Koval, V., Kvach, I. and Hrymalyuk, A., 2019. Transformation of cycles of state regulation in international trade. *AEBMR-Advances in Economics Business and Management Research*, 95, 277-280.
- Scripnik, A. V., Mikhno, I. S., 2015. Problems of financing and taxation in the field of waste management in Ukraine and in the world. *Economy of Ukraine*, (12), 59-69 (in Ukrainian).
- Skipnik, A. V., Mikhno, I. S., 2016. Management of household waste from the point of view of the social welfare function. *Problems of economy*, (3), 81-88 (in Ukrainian).
- State statistics of Ukraine, 2019. Retrieved from: <http://www.ukrstat.gov.ua/>
- Travel portal about Ukraine, 2019. Retrieved from: <https://ua.igotoworld.com>
- Vdovenko, N. M., Nakonechna, K. V., Samsonova, V. V., 2017. Mechanisms and tools of supply regulation in agricultural sector of economy, *Naukovyj visnyk Polissia*, 3 (11), 165-169.
- Yankovyi O., Koval V., Trokhymets O., Karpenko M., Matskevich Y., 2020. Economic assessment of investment on the basis of production functions. *Turismo: Estudos & Práticas*, 2.
- Yong-chang, L. U. O., 2016. Reflections on the Transformation and Upgrading of the Ethnic Village Tourism Scenic: A Case Study of Xijiang Miao Village. *Journal of Original Ecological National Culture*, (2), 18.
- Zhu, H., Liu, J., Wei, Z., Li, W., & Wang, L., 2017. Residents' attitudes towards sustainable tourism development in a historical-cultural village: Influence of perceived impacts, sense of place and tourism development potential. *Sustainability*, 9(1), 61.



Journal of Geology, Geography and Geoecology

Journal home page: geology-dnu-dp.ua

ISSN 2617-2909 (print)
ISSN 2617-2119 (online)

Journ. Geol. Geograph.
Geology,
29(2), 387–397.

doi: [10.15421/112034](https://doi.org/10.15421/112034)

Mykola M. Prykhodko, Liudmyla M. Arkhypova, Liliana T. Horal, Svitlana P. Kozhushko Journ. Geol. Geograph. Geoecology, 29(2), 387–397.

Concept of ecosystem services and its implementation in Ukraine

Mykola M. Prykhodko¹, Liudmyla M. Arkhypova¹, Liliana T. Horal¹, Svitlana P. Kozhushko²

¹ Ivano-Frankivsk National Technical University of Oil and Gas, Ivano-Frankivsk, Ukraine

² Alfred Nobel University, Dnipro, Ukraine

prihodkon@ukr.net, konsevich@ukr.net, liliana.goral@gmail.com, lane@duan.edu.ua

Received: 18.10.2019

Received in revised form: 04.11.2019

Accepted: 04.02.2020

Abstract. Development in harmony with nature is a fundamental social paradigm, the realisation of which depends on fulfilment of basic conditions, namely preservation and restoration of the the natural environment as well as ensuring the ecologically safe functioning of ecosystems. There is a need to find a compromise between the social and

economic needs of mankind and the potential of the biosphere to satisfy them. At the present stage of development of society, the tools based on economic interest are the most efficient for the effective use, preservation and restoration of ecosystem functions. The economic contributions of ecosystems are not fully taken into account in the modern economy. This is largely explained by the lack of a coherent scientific approach to defining their nature and lack of methodological tools for their economic evaluation. In this regard, the need arises for undertaking appropriate scientific research and the inclusion of ecosystem services in the activities of business entities. The concept of ecosystem services is based on the need for co-evolutionary development of environmental and economic components. There is no single approach to implementing the concept of ecosystem services that would meet the environmental conditions of every geographical site. Generalisation and systematisation of the provisions of the concept of ecosystem services, verification of the basic mechanisms and their adaptation to the legal and regulatory framework in Ukraine, examination of the conditions of ecosystems and their economic value are necessary for the implementation of the ecosystem approach in the sectors of the Ukrainian economy. The objective of the study is to characterise the progress of development and implementation of the concept of ecosystem services in Ukraine; to define and characterise the ecosystems in Ukraine that are particularly important for the provision of ecosystem services. Scientific principles and consistent patterns in the field of ecology, geography and landscape science provided the methodological basis of the study, which was based on a systematic approach. The cartographic method (based on GIS-technologies), the method of expert estimations and the statistical method were used. ArcGis and Mapinfo Professional software products as well as Google satellite images and electronic vector layers of a topographic map of Ukraine with a scale of 1:200,000 were used to calculate the area of ecosystems within landscapes and create cartographic material. Statistical and cartographic materials, reports from research institutions, regulatory and reference materials, scientific papers written by domestic and foreign scholars provided the information basis of the study. Scientific papers on the classification of ecosystems, ecosystem services and the implementation of the concept of ecosystem services in Ukraine have been analysed. The categories, size and area of ecosystems in Ukraine that are of particular importance for the provision of ecosystem services have been defined, their ecological condition has been assessed and the prevailing ecosystem services have been identified.

Keywords: concept, ecosystem services, ecosystem, landscape, natural capital, ecosystems in Ukraine, landscapes in Ukraine

Концепція екосистемних послуг та її реалізація в Україні

М. М. Приходько¹, Л. М. Архипова¹, Л. Т. Гораль¹, С. П. Кожушко²

¹ Івано-Франківський національний технічний університет нафти і газу, Івано-Франківськ, Україна

² Університет імені Альфреда Нобеля, Дніпро, Україна

prihodkon@ukr.net, konsevich@ukr.net, liliana.goral@gmail.com, lane@duan.edu.ua

Анотація. Збереження і відновлення природного середовища, забезпечення екологічно безпечного функціонування екосистем є пріоритетними умовами реалізації панівної суспільної парадигми – розвитку у гармонії з природою. Виникає необхідність пошуку компромісу між соціальними і економічними потребами людства та можливостями біосфери їх задовільняти. У сучасній економіці не повністю враховуються економічні внески цінностей екосистем, що значною мірою пояснюється відсутністю узгодженого наукового підходу до визначення їх сутності та змісту, методичного інструментарію їх економічної оцінки. У зв'язку з цим, виникає необхідність відповідних наукових досліджень та включення екосистемних послуг у діяльність суб'єктів господарювання. Концепція екосистемних послуг заснована на необхідності коеволюційного розвитку екологічної

та економічної складових. Єдиного підходу щодо реалізації концепції екосистемних послуг, який відповідав би природним умовам конкретних територіальних об'єктів, не існує. Для впровадження екосистемного підходу в сектори економіки України необхідні узагальнення та систематизація положень концепції екосистемних послуг, верифікація основних механізмів та їх адаптація до нормативно-правового поля України, дослідження стану екосистем та їх економічної цінності. Мета дослідження: охарактеризувати стан розроблення та реалізації концепції екосистемних послуг в Україні; виділити та охарактеризувати екосистеми України, що мають особливо важливе значення для надання екосистемних послуг. Методологічною основою дослідження, яке базувалося на системному підході, були наукові принципи і закономірності в галузі екології, географії, ландшафтознавства та ін. Використовувалися картографічний (на основі GIS-технологій), експертних оцінок та статистичний методи. Проаналізовано наукові праці щодо класифікації екосистем, екосистемних послуг та реалізації концепції екосистемних послуг в Україні. Визначено категорії, обсяги, площі екосистем України, що мають особливо важливе значення для надання екосистемних послуг, оцінено їх екологічний стан та визначено переважаючі екосистемні послуги.

Ключові слова: концепція, екосистемні послуги, екосистема, ландшафт, екосистеми України, ландшафти України

Introduction. Development in harmony with nature is a fundamental social paradigm, the realisation of which depends on fulfilment of basic conditions, namely preservation and restoration of the natural environment as well as ensuring the ecologically safe functioning of ecosystems. There is a need to find a compromise between the social and economic needs of mankind and the potential of the biosphere to satisfy them. (Korchemlyuk, Arkhypova, 2016; Prykhodko, 2017; Prykhodko et al, 2019).

At the present stage of development of society, the tools based on economic interest are the most efficient for the effective use, preservation and restoration of ecosystem functions. The economic contributions of ecosystems are not fully taken into account in the modern economy. This is largely explained by the lack of a coherent scientific approach to defining their nature and lack of methodological tools for their economic evaluation (Mishenin et al, 2015). In this regard, the need arises for undertaking appropriate scientific research and the inclusion of ecosystem services in the activities of business entities.

The concept of ecosystem services is based on the need for co-evolutionary development of environmental and economic components. It is introduced in the national policies and legal systems of many countries, has become the basis of a number of international treaties and is presented in the outcome documents of the UN Conference on Continuous Development "Rio+20". The European Biodiversity Strategy requires all EU member states to establish and evaluate ecosystems and ecosystem services at the national level, as well as integrate the results into an overall system of environmental and economic calculations by 2020 (Cili rozvytku tysjacholitija Ukraїna: 2000-2015, 2015). The ecosystem approach should be implemented in territorial management in Ukraine by 2020, and Ukrainian legislation in this area must harmonise with European legislation.

Works of many foreign and domestic scholars have provided new insights into the theoretical foundations of harmonisation of relations between

society and nature, the classification of ecosystems, the standardisation of ecosystem functions, the theory of natural capital and its assessment, the classification of ecosystem services (Didukh, 2005; Brown et al., 2007; Nykyforov et al., 2011; Chan et al., 2012; Costanza, 2012; Daniel et al., 2012; Egoh et al., 2012; Roche, Campagne, 2012; Burkynskyi, Horiachuk, 2013; Plieninger et al., 2014; Förster et al., 2015; Malinga et al., 2015; Martinez-Harms et al., 2015; McDonough et al., 2015; Polasky et al., 2015; Bobylev et al., 2016; Landers et al., 2016; Onyshchenko, 2016; Solovii, 2016; Englund et al., 2017; Jiang, 2017; Olander et al., 2017; Pascual et al., 2017; Wright et al., 2017; HainesYoung, Potschin, 2018; Maes et al., 2018; Holubchak et al., 2019).

There is no single approach to implementing the concept of ecosystem services that would meet the environmental conditions of every specific geographical site. Generalisation and systematisation of the provisions of the concept of ecosystem services, verification of the basic mechanisms and their adaptation to the legal and regulatory framework in Ukraine, examination of the conditions of ecosystems and their economic value are necessary for the implementation of the ecosystem approach in the sectors of the Ukrainian economy.

The objective of the study is to characterise the progress of development and implementation of the concept of ecosystem services in Ukraine; to define and characterise the ecosystems in Ukraine that are particularly important for the provision of ecosystem services.

Research material and research methods. Scientific principles and consistent patterns in the field of ecology, geography and landscape science provided the methodological basis of the study, which was based on a systematic approach. The cartographic method (based on GIS-technologies), the method of expert assessment and the statistical method were used. Statistical and cartographic data, reports from research institutions, regulatory and reference materials, scientific papers written by domestic and

foreign scholars formed the information basis of the study.

Results obtained and their analysis. In the classical sense, an ecosystem is a rankless unit of various dimensions, which is not characterized by territorial restrictions (its size is determined systematically). Therefore, the identification of ecosystems at the territorial level is important for the scientific substantiation and implementation of the concept of ecosystem services. Western European scholars consider the smallest unit of such ecosystems to be “habitat”, which is close to “ecotope”. According to the definition adopted in the European classification EUNIS (European Nature Information System), an ecotope is a group of plants and animals that forms a biotic environment together with abiotic factors and interacts with other groups in a certain area (Davies, Moss, 2002). In this sense, the concept of “ecotope” is close to that of “biogeocenosis” (Didukh, 2005). When investigating within the landscape, it is advisable to take the “facies” as the smallest ecosystem at the territorial level (Hrodzynskyi, 1993).

The European classification of ecosystems EUNIS has incorporated the advantages of various classifications (Emerald, NATURA 2000, CORINE, Palearctic Habitats), is based on the assessment of ecotope similarity, has a hierarchical structure and includes 11 main types, within which levels of II–VII degree are distinguished. A detailed classification is developed for the western regions of Europe; a less detailed classification is developed for Eastern Europe.

In Ukraine, Y. P. Didukh, T. L. Andriienko, D. M. Hrodzynskyi, A. V. Klimov, A. A. Kuzemko, V. V. Nykyforov, V. A. Onyshchenko, M. A. Son, Y. R. Sheliah-Sosonko and other scholars have focused their research and scientific works on the development of the classification of ecosystems.

In accordance with the pan-European principles of EUNIS, Y. P. Didukh and A. A. Kuzemko have developed a classification of ecosystems for the Halytsko-Slobozhanska Eco-Network (Didukh, Kuzemko, 2005), Y. P. Didukh, T. V. Fitsailo, Y. P. Korotchenko and others have developed a classification of forest biotopes (excluding the Carpathians) and forest-steppe zones of Ukraine (Didukh et al, 2011). The emphasis was placed on the natural biotopes that need to be protected and can form the basis for the scientific substantiation for the creation of new protected sites. A. V. Klimov and others (Klimov et al, 2014) have developed a classification of ecosystems of wetlands in Ukraine. It is based on the physical-geographical and geobotanical

zoning of Ukraine (2003), taking into account the typology of natural landscapes of the lowland part of Ukraine (1999). V. A. Onyshchenko has developed a Ukraine-adapted guidebook for the identification of the habitats of I–III levels of the EUNIS classification and the existing habitats in Ukraine under Resolution No. 4 (1996) of the Standing Committee of the Bern Convention as of July 1, 2016 (Onyshchenko, 2016). Also, the classifications have been developed for the individual objects of the Nature Reserve Fund of Ukraine, basin and anthropogenic ecosystems (Aloshkina, 2011; Didukh, Aloshkina, 2012; Kozak, Didukh, 2015).

The definition of ecosystem services as the benefits and values derived from the ecosystem, as well as the entire list of material, energy and information flows created by natural capital reserves, which in combination with physical, human and social capital ensure the well-being of society, is the most common in the scientific literature (Brown et al, 2007).

The basics of the standardisation of ecosystem functions, goods and services are outlined in the article by R. de Groot et al. (De Groot et al, 2002). Ecosystem services and goods provided were considered as the result of their functions evaluated from a human perspective.

Currently, three international classifications of ecosystem services have been developed (Bobylev et al, 2016): 1) Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (MA); 2) The Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity (TEEB); 3) Common International Classification of Ecosystem Services (CICES). The CICES classification is based on the two aforementioned classifications, but is more focused on the accounting and economic evaluation of ecosystems at the national, regional and local levels. These classifications are substantially similar and include three main categories of ecosystem services: provisioning – providing people with material goods and resources that they use; regulating – various mechanisms of ecosystems that regulate the environmental indicators that are important for human well-being; cultural – the non-material meeting the cultural, spiritual and scientific needs of people (Bobylev et al, 2016). Work on standardisation and agreement on the list of ecosystem services is in progress (HainesYoung, Potschin, 2018).

To date, there are no general criteria for quantitative assessment of various impacts on ecosystems. Each impact on an ecosystem is determined according to its own rating scale. To assess the condition of ecosystems, the following actions are undertaken: the qualitative composition

and quantitative characteristics of the impacts are determined, the chemical composition of substances and their concentration in ecosystem components are evaluated in order to compare the obtained results with a given standard and evaluate the results from the standpoint of benefit or harm to biota.

The assessment of the value of the ecosystem services depends on the comprehension of these services. It is very difficult to perceive, analyse and evaluate all ecosystem services, as well as forecast how they can change as a result of human activity. Lack of this information results in the underestimation of the value of ecosystem services. Various methods are used to assess the value of ecosystem services depending on what is being considered, how stringent the data requirements are and the limitations that are permissible. (Dykson et al, 2000). It is advisable to use several evaluation methods in parallel to obtain more reliable results.

In Ukraine, B. V. Burkynskyi, V. F. Horiachuk, N. V. Dehtiar, E. V. Mishenin, A. A. Osaul, I. P. Solovii, M. A. Fedorenko and other scholars have written their scientific works on the theory of natural capital and its assessment as well as on research conducted on ecosystem services (as a component of natural capital). In their works, they placed emphasis on the fact that it is especially relevant to solve the problem of the adequate assessment of natural capital while determining the directions of the socio-economic development of the country under the conditions of increasing anthropogenic impact on the natural environment and the need to ensure continuous development of society (Burkynskyi, Horiachuk 2013; Solovii, 2016).

Summing up, it should be noted that the classification of ecosystems in Ukraine and the ecosystem services that they provide are in the process of formation. In order to introduce the concept of ecosystem services in the sectors of the Ukrainian economy, it is necessary to scientifically substantiate, improve and generalise the conceptual and terminological apparatus, classification of ecosystems and ecosystem services, methods for assessing the condition of ecosystems and calculating the cost of ecosystem services; to develop and adopt relevant regulatory legal acts.

According to M. A. Holubets, a landscape ecosystem is a combination of biogeocenotic ecosystems interconnected by genetic relationships, historical connections, geochemical bonds and biotic ties, related by a certain type of economic use according to geological, geomorphological, soil-hydrological and climate indicators and located

on a homogeneous area of the earth's surface. As for spatial boundaries, this category includes any natural-territorial complex (natural boundary, terrain, massif, river basin, etc.) that can be considered as a functional, self-organised and self-regulated energy system (Holubets, 2000).

Such ecosystems provide various priority ecosystem services (for example, forest ecosystems provide regulation and maintenance in mountain landscapes and provisioning in plain landscapes) in different natural environments. Based on this, we have generalised the landscape map of Ukraine in order to link ecosystems to particular territories (Rudenko et al, 2007). As a result, a landscape map at the level of landscape categories has been created. There are 34 landscape categories in Ukraine (Fig. 3).

The research on ecosystems and the ecosystem services that they provide was conducted taking into account the distribution of ecosystems in landscape ecosystems (landscapes) in Ukraine.

According to the EUNIS classification, there are 7 ecosystems (habitats) of the 1st level (Onyshchenko, 2016) that provide basic ecosystem services in Ukraine: B – Coastal habitats; C – Inland surface waters; D – Mires, bogs and fens; E – Grasslands and lands dominated by forbs, mosses or lichens; G – Woodland, forest and other wooded land; I – Regularly or recently cultivated agricultural, horticultural and domestic habitats; J – Constructed, industrial and other artificial habitats.

ArcGis and Mapinfo Professional software products as well as Google satellite images and electronic vector layers of a topographic map of Ukraine with a scale of 1:200,000 were used to determine and calculate the area of ecosystems within landscapes and create cartographic material.

The distribution and percentage share of ecosystems in landscape categories in Ukraine is shown in Table 1 and Figures 1, 2.

Dangerous exogenic processes, technogenic loading, anthropogenic changes in the geological and geomorphological structure as well as the ecological condition of soils, surface water and groundwater, atmospheric air and vegetation cover were analysed to assess the ecological condition of landscape ecosystems in each of the 34 categories of landscapes. The integral indicators of the ecological condition are shown in Figure 3.

According to the CICES V 5.1 classification, ecosystems provide three main types of ecosystem services: 1 – Provisioning; 2 – Cultural; 3 – Regulation and Maintenance. Due to the fact that there is no common method for determining the economic value

Table 1. Distribution and percentage share of ecosystems according to the landscape categories in Ukraine

№ on the map (see Fig. 3.1)	Areas of landscape categories		Ecosystem areas in landscapes (Ecosystem code according to the EUNIS classification: B – Coastal habitats; C – Inland surface waters; D – Mires, bogs and fens; E – Grasslands and lands dominated by forbs, mosses or lichens; G – Woodland, forest and other wooded land; I – Regularly or recently cultivated agricultural, horticultural and domestic habitats; J – Constructed, industrial and other artificial habitats)													
			B		C		D		E		G		I		J	
	km²	% of the area of the Ukraine	km²	% of the area of the landscape category	km²	% of the area of the landscape category	km²	% of the area of the landscape category	km²	% of the area of the landscape category	km²	% of the area of the landscape category	km²	% of the area of the landscape category	km²	% of the area of the landscape category
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
CLASS : LOWLAND LANDSCAPES																
TYPE : CONIFEROUS AND TEMPERATE DECIDUOUS FOREST LANDSCAPES																
1	21120,6	3,5	–	–	213,5	1,0	1406,4	6,7	4253,7	20,1	8290,9	39,3	6113,9	28,9	842,1	4,0
2	25018,7	4,1	–	–	154,3	0,6	731,6	2,9	3120,1	12,5	10425,1	41,7	9511,4	38,0	1076,1	4,3
3	30110,2	5,0	–	–	1458,4	4,8	1203,7	4,0	5356,2	17,8	11513,1	38,2	9578,6	31,8	1000,1	3,3
4	6433,0	1,1	–	–	28,2	0,4	318,2	4,9	953,7	14,8	2029,2	31,5	2879,9	44,8	223,9	3,5
total:	82682,5	13,7	–	–	1854,4	2,2	3659,9	4,4	13683,7	16,5	32258,3	39,0	28083,8	34,0	3142,2	3,8
TYPE : TEMPERATE DECIDUOUS FOREST LANDSCAPES																
5	54710,7	9,1	–	–	503,3	0,9	357,0	0,7	7329,4	13,4	8646,6	15,8	35026,3	64,0	2848,0	5,2
total:	54710,7	9,1	–	–	503,3	0,9	357,0	0,7	7329,4	13,4	8646,6	15,8	35026,3	64,0	2848,0	5,2
TYPE : FOREST-STEPPE LANDSCAPES																
6	69790,6	11,6	–	–	1460,2	2,1	170,3	0,2	5025,7	7,2	7599,29	10,9	52127,3	74,7	3407,9	4,9
7	2792,3	0,5	–	–	247,4	8,9	11,6	0,4	125,7	4,5	721,4	25,8	1495,1	53,5	191,2	6,8
8	72905,7	12,1	–	–	4972,9	6,8	1151,1	1,6	8936,7	12,3	6405,2	8,8	48086,1	66,0	3353,6	4,6
9	18911,6	3,1	–	–	212,7	1,1	138,4	0,7	4328,3	22,9	2955,2	15,6	10383,0	54,9	894,1	4,7
total:	164400,2	27,3	–	–	6893,2	4,2	1471,4	0,9	18416,4	11,2	17681,1	10,8	112091,5	68,2	7846,8	4,8
TYPE : STEPPE LANDSCAPES																
SUBTYPE : NORTHERN STEPPE FORB-FESCUE-FEATHER GRASS LANDSCAPES WITH RAVINE OAK GROVES																
10	54724,4	9,1	–	–	2801,2	5,1	29,0	0,1	8658,3	15,8	860,7	1,6	40333,5	73,7	2041,8	3,7
11	4237,1	0,7	50,3	1,2	429,5	10,1	3,3	0,1	213,9	5,0	36,5	0,9	3320,3	78,4	183,4	4,3
12	18025,8	3,0	–	–	202,1	1,1	4,4	0,0	4129,5	22,9	395,9	2,2	12914,7	71,6	379,1	2,1
13	23309,6	3,9	–	–	974,1	4,2	144,6	0,6	3541,4	15,2	555,8	2,4	17107,3	73,4	986,5	4,2
14	13440,6	2,2	–	–	229,7	1,7	4,9	0,0	2750,6	20,5	531,3	4,0	9015,4	67,1	908,6	6,8
15	10902,5	1,8	–	–	103,7	1,0	3,9	0,0	1125,1	10,3	816,1	7,5	8241,6	75,6	612,1	5,6
16	20121,8	3,3	–	–	166,6	0,8	73,5	0,4	2954,8	14,7	2126,0	10,6	14163,0	70,4	637,9	3,2
total:	144761,8	24,0	50,3	0,0	4906,9	3,4	263,6	0,2	23373,6	16,1	5322,3	3,7	105095,8	72,6	5749,4	4,0
SUBTYPE : MID-LATITUDE STEPPE FESCUE-FEATHER GRASS LANDSCAPES																
17	5167,1	0,9	24,0	0,5	308,6	6,0	0,6	0,0	125,8	2,4	28,4	0,5	4531,0	87,7	148,9	2,9
18	25936,1	4,3	12,2	0,0	2096,4	8,1	109,8	0,4	1540,9	5,9	262,6	1,0	21414,8	82,6	499,3	1,9
total:	31103,2	5,2	36,2	0,1	2405	7,7	110,4	0,4	1666,7	5,4	291	0,9	25945,8	83,4	648,2	2,1
SUBTYPE : SOUTHERN STEPPE WORMWOOD-GRASS LANDSCAPES																
19	29077,8	4,8	1640,0	5,6	3559,3	12,2	1322,7	4,5	628,4	2,2	1263,8	4,3	19946,8	68,6	716,8	2,5
total:	29077,8	4,8	1640,0	5,6	3559,3	12,2	1322,7	4,5	628,4	2,2	1263,8	4,3	19946,8	68,6	716,8	2,5

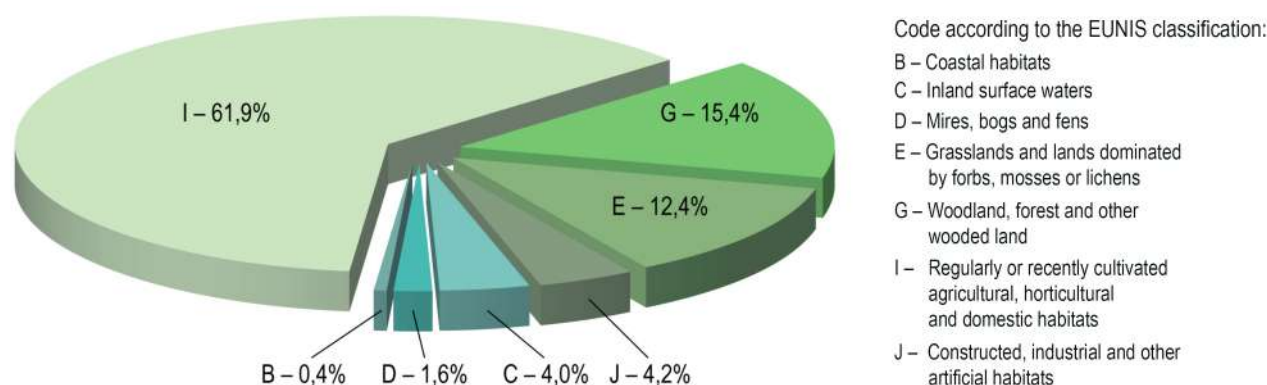


Fig. 1. The percentage of ecosystems in Ukraine (% of the total area of Ukraine)

of ecosystems at present and that this process requires a considerable amount of information, the assessment of the percentage of services provided by ecosystems was carried out with the help of the expert method. The prevailing ecosystem services were determined by experts in each of the 34 categories of landscapes (see Fig. 3) as a share of all ecosystem services.

Conclusions. 1) The concept of ecosystem services has gained importance. The ecosystem approach should be implemented in territorial management in Ukraine by 2020, and Ukrainian legislation in this area must harmonise with European legislation.

2) The classification of ecosystems in Ukraine and the ecosystem services that they provide is in the process of formation. In order to introduce the concept of ecosystem services in the sectors of the Ukrainian economy, it is necessary to scientifically substantiate, improve and generalise the conceptual and terminological apparatus, classification of ecosystems and ecosystem services, methods for assessing the condition of ecosystems and calculating the cost of ecosystem services; to develop and adopt relevant regulatory legal acts.

3) According to the EUNIS classification, there are 7 ecosystems (habitats) of the 1st level that provide basic ecosystem services in Ukraine: B – Coastal habitats (0.4% of the total area of Ukraine); C – Inland surface waters (4%); D – Mires, bogs and fens (1.6%); E – Grasslands and lands dominated by forbs, mosses or lichens (12.4%); G – Woodland, forest and other wooded land (15.4%); I – Regularly or recently cultivated agricultural, horticultural and domestic habitats (61.9%); J – Constructed, industrial and other artificial habitats (4.2%).

4) Landscapes that are in a favourable and moderately favourable environmental condition occupy about 17% of the area of Ukraine; in a satisfactory environmental condition – 49%; in a deteriorated and stressed environmental condition – 34%.

5) It is necessary to conduct a large-scale study of the components of landscape ecosystems in Ukraine for a more detailed analysis of the condition and dynamics of ecosystems, the economic assessment of ecosystems and the services they provide.

References

- Aloshkina, U. M., 2011. Poshyrennja ta harakterystyka ridkisnyh biotopiv m. Kyjeva [Distribution and characterization of rare biotopes in Kyiv]. *Ukrai'ns'kyj botanichnyj zhurnal*. 68(1), 76-90 (in Ukrainian).
- Bobylev, S. N., Bukvarjova, E. N., Grabovskij, V. I., Danilkin, A. A., Dgebuadze, Ju. Ju., Drozdov, A. V., Zamolodchikov, D. G., Kraev, G. N., Perelet, R. A., Smeljanskij, I. Je., Striganova, B. R., Tishkov, A. A., Filenko, O. F., Horoshev, A. V., 2016. *Jekosistemnye uslugi Ros-sii: Prototip nacional'nogo doklada*. T. 1. *Uslugi nazemnyh jekosistem* [Ecosystem services of Russia: Prototype of the national report. Vol. 1. Terrestrial ecosystem services]. Izd-vo Centra ohrany dikoj prirody, Moscow (in Russian). http://www.biodiversity.ru/programs/ecoservices/first-steps/Ecosystem-Services-Russia_V1_web.pdf
- Brown, T., Bergstrom, J., Loomis, J., 2007. Ecosystem Goods and Services: Definition, Valuation and Provision. *Natural Resources*. 47, 329-369.
- Burkynskyi, B. V., Horiachuk, V. F., 2013. Ocinka pry-rodnogo kapitalu regioniv Ukrai'ny jak umova formuvannja zelenoi' ekonomiky [Assessment of the natural capital of the regions of Ukraine as a condition for the formation of green economy]. *Ekonomichni innovacii*. 52, 9-20 (in Ukrainian).
- Chan, K. M. A., Satterfield, T., Goldstein, J., 2012. Rethinking ecosystem services to better address and navigate cultural values. *Ecol. Econ*. 74, 8-18. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ecolecon.2011.11.011>
- Cili rozvytku tysjacholittja Ukrai'na: 2000-2015. (2015). [Objectives of millennium development of

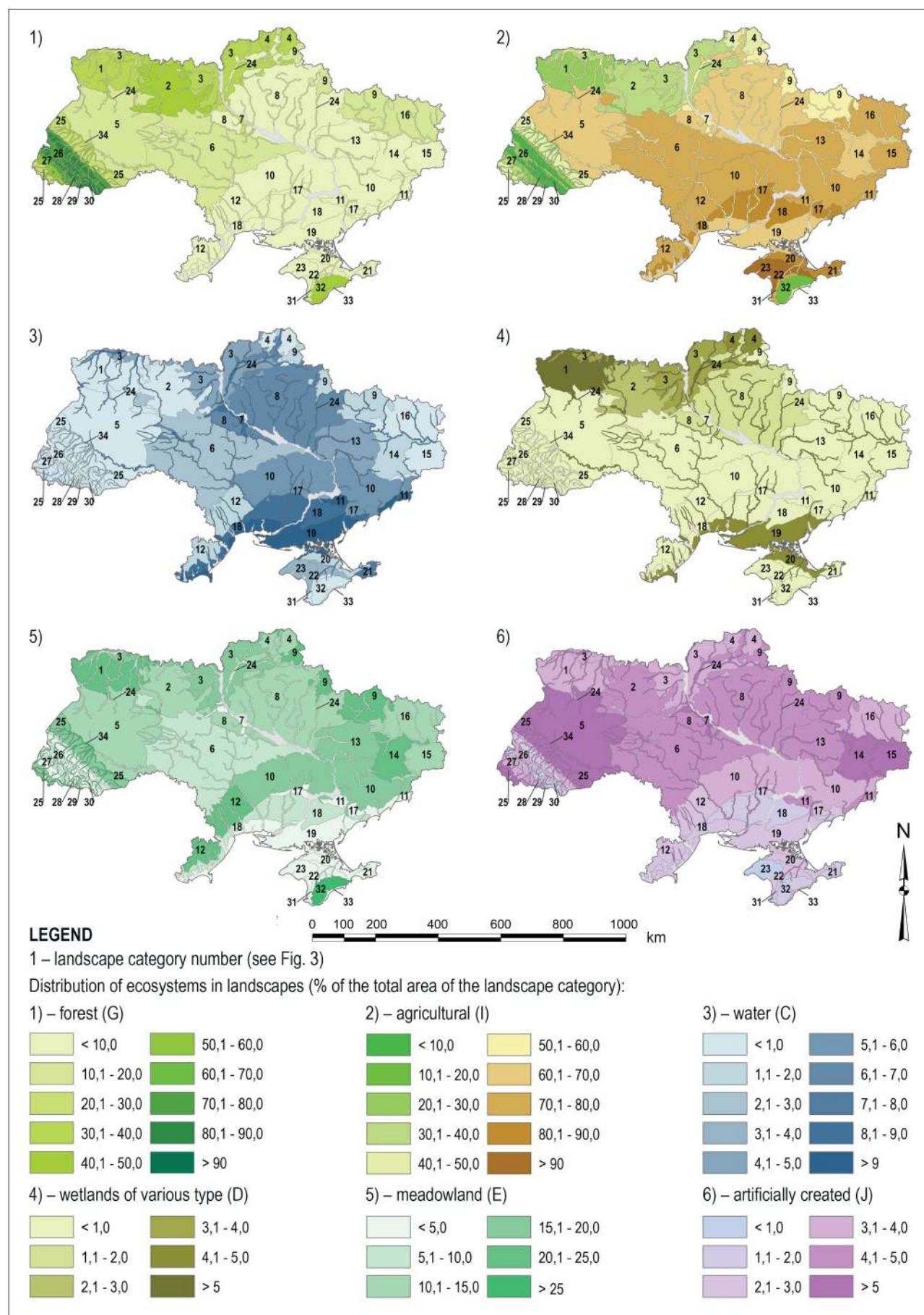


Fig. 2. The distribution of ecosystems in the landscapes of Ukraine

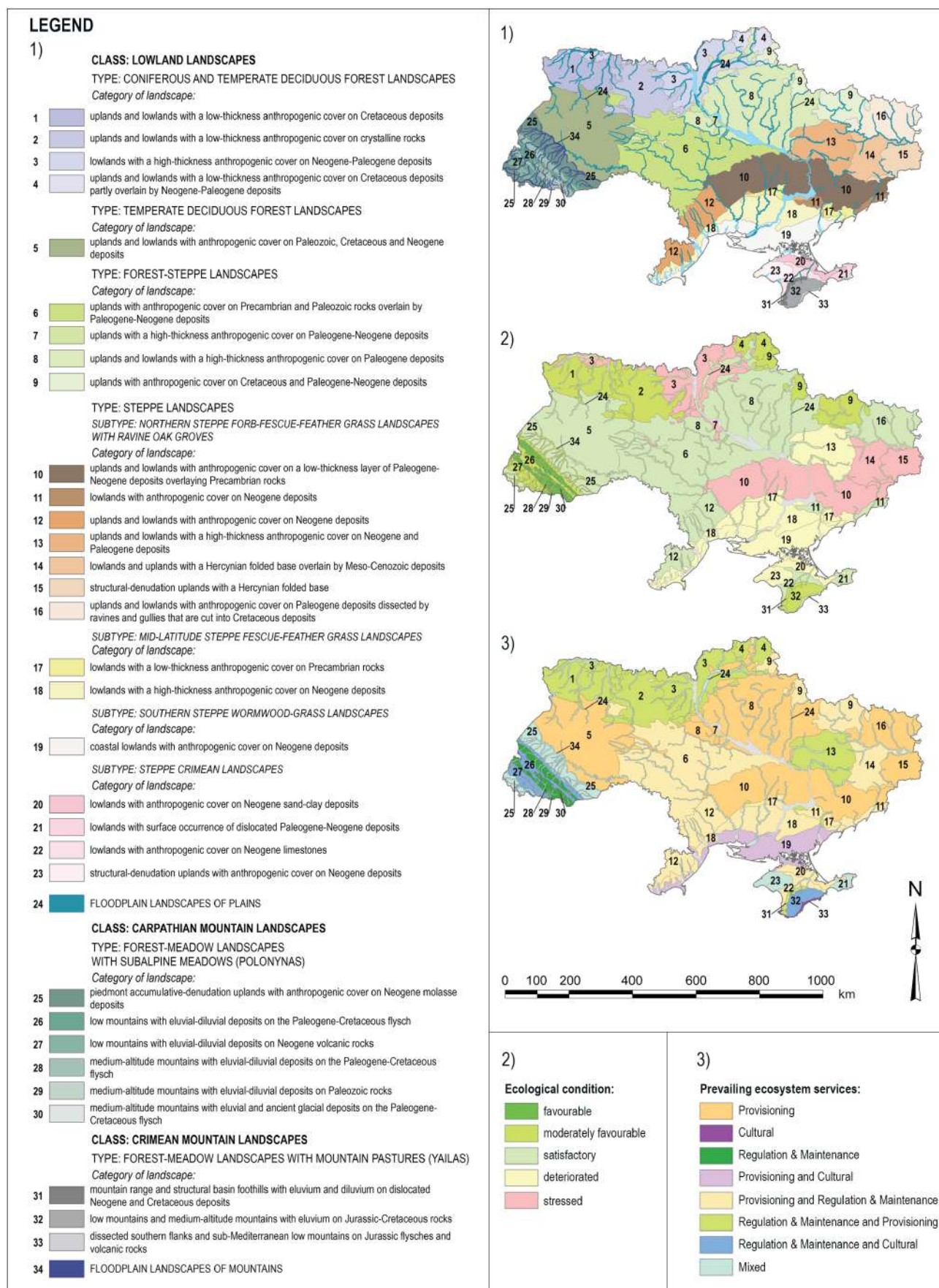
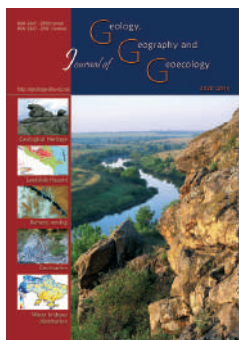


Fig. 3. 1) The landscapes of Ukraine (at the level of category of landscapes) (summarised by (Rudenko et al, 2007))
2) The ecological condition of the landscape ecosystems
3) The prevailing ecosystem services of the landscape ecosystems

- Ukraine: 2000–2015] (in Ukrainian). Retrieved from http://un.org.ua/images/stories/docs/2015_MDGs_Ukraine_Report_ukr.pdf
- Costanza, R., 2012. Ecosystem health and ecological engineering. *Ecol. Eng.* 45, 24–29. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoleng.2012.03.023>
- Daniel, T. C., Muhar, A., Arnberger, A., Aznar, O., Boyd, J. W., Chan, K. M. A., 2012. Contributions of cultural services to the ecosystem services agenda. *Proceedings of the National Academy of the United States of America Sciences* 109 (23), 8812–8819. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1114773109>.
- Davies C. E., Moss D., 2002. EUNIS Habitat Classification. Final Report to the European Topic Centre on Nature Protection and Biodiversity.
- De Groot, R. S., Wilson, M. A., Boumans, R. M. J., 2002. A typology for the classification, description and valuation of ecosystem functions, goods and services. *Ecological Economics*. 41, 393–408.
- Didukh, Ya. P., 2005. Teoretychni pidhody do stvorennja klasyfikacij ekosystem [Theoretical approaches to the development of ecosystems classification]. *Ukrai'ns'kyj fitocenotychnyj zbirnyk*, Ser. C. 1(23), 3–14 (in Ukrainian).
- Didukh, Ya. P., Aloskina, U. M., 2012. Biotopy m. Kyjeva [Biomes in Kyiv]. NaUKMA, Agrar Media Grup, Kyiv (in Ukrainian).
- Didukh, Ya. P., Fitsailo, T. V., Korotchenko, I. A., Yakushenko, D. M., Pashkevych, N. A., Aloskina, U. M., 2011. Biotopy lisovoi' ta liso-stepovoi' zon Ukrai'ny [Biomes of forest and forest-steppe zones of Ukraine]. TOV «Makros», Kyiv (in Ukrainian).
- Didukh, Ya. P., Kuzemko, A. A., 2005. Klasyfikacija ekosystem Galyc'ko-Slobozhans'koi' ekomerezhi [Classification of ecosystems of Halych-Slobozhanshchyna econet]. *Ukrai'ns'kyj fitocenotychnyj zbirnyk*, Ser. C. 1(23), 38–61 (in Ukrainian).
- Dykson, D., Skura, L., Carpenter, R., Sherman, P., 2000. Jekosistemnye uslugi Rossii: Prototip nacional'nogo doklada. T. 1. Jekonomicheskij analiz vozdejsťvij na okružhajushhuju sredu [Economic analysis of environmental impacts]. Vita-Press, Moscow (in Russian).
- Egoh, B., Drakou, G., Dunbar, M. B., Maes, J., Willemen, L., 2012. Indicators for Mapping Ecosystem Services: A Review. EU Publications Office, Luxembourg. <http://dx.doi.org/10.2788/41823>
- Englund, O., Berndes, G., Cederberg, C., 2017. How to analyse ecosystem services in landscapes – a systematic review. *Ecol. Indic.* 73 (Supplement C), 492–504. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecolind.2016.10.009>
- Förster, J., Barkmann, J., Fricke, R., Hotes, S., Kleyer, M., Kobbe, S., Wittmer, H., 2015. Assessing ecosystem services for informing land-use decisions: a problemoriented approach. *Ecol. Soc.* 20(3):31. <https://doi.org/10.5751/ES-07804-200331>
- Haines-Young, R. H., Potschin, M. B., 2018. Common International Classification of Ecosystem Services (CICES) V5.1 and Guidance on the Application of the Revised Structure. Fabis Consulting Ltd. Retrieved from <https://cices.eu/content/uploads/sites/8/2018/01/Guidance-V51-01012018.pdf>
- Holubchak, O., Korol S., Melnychuk I., Prykhodko M., 2019. Optimization of forest ecosystem recreational services formation in conditions of decentralization in Ukraine. *Advances in Economics, Business and Management Research: 2019 7th International Conference on Modeling, Development and Strategic Management of Economic System (MDSMES 2019)*. Ivano-Frankivsk, Ukraine, 5 p. <https://doi.org/10.2991/mdsmes-19.2019.43>
- Holubets, M. A., 2000. Ekosystemologija [Ecosystemology]. Polli, Lviv (in Ukrainian).
- Hrodzynskyi, D. M., 1993. Osnovy landshaftnoi' ekologii [Fundamentals of landscape ecology]. Lybid', Kyiv (in Ukrainian).
- Jiang, W., 2017. Ecosystem services research in China: a critical review. *Ecosyst. Serv.* 26 (Part A), 10–16. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoser.2017.05.012>
- Klimov, O. V., Klimov, D. O., Haidrikh, I. M., 2014. Vodno-bolotni ugiddja ta klasyfikacija ekologichnyh system Ukrai'ny [Problems of environmental protection and ecological safety]. *Problemy ohorony navkolyshn'ogo pryrodnogo sere-dovyshha ta ekologichnoi' bezpeky*. 36, 67–82 (in Ukrainian).
- Korchemlyuk, M., Arkhypova, L., 2016. Environmental audit of Ukrainian basin ecosystem of the Prut River. *Scientific bulletin of National Mining University*. 5, 98–106. URL: <http://nvngu.in.ua/index.php/en/component/jdownloads/finish/63-05/8551-05-2016-korchemlyuk/0>
- Kozak, O. M., Didukh, Ya. P., 2015. Klasyfikacija ta so-zologichna ocinka biotopiv basejnu r. Latorycja (Zakarpats'ka obl.) [Classification and sootological assessment of biotopes of the basin of river Latorytsia (Zakarpattia region)]. *Naukovi zapysky NaUKMA. Biologija ta ekologija*. 171, 38–46 (in Ukrainian).
- Landers, D., Nahlik, A. M., Rhodes, C. R., 2016. The beneficiary perspective – benefits and beyond. In: Potschin, M., Haines-Young, R., Fish, R., Turner, R.K. (Eds.), *Routledge Handbook of Ecosystem Services*. Routledge, London and New York. 74–88. <https://doi.org/10.4324/9781315775302-4>
- Maes, J., Teller, A., Erhard, M., Grizzetti, B., Barredo, J. I., Paracchini, M. L., Condé, S., Somma, F., Orgiazzi, A., Jones, A., Zulian, A., Petersen, J. E., Marquardt, D., Kovacevic, V., Abdul Malak, D., Marin, A. I., Czúcz, B., Mauri, A., Löffler, P., Bastrup-Birk, A., Biala, K., Christiansen, T., Werner, B., 2018. Mapping and Assessment of Ecosystems and their Services: An Analytical

- Framework for Ecosystem Condition. Publications office of the European Union, Luxembourg. <https://doi.org/10.2779/055584>
- Malinga, R., Gordon, L. J., Jewitt, G., Lindborg, R., 2015. Mapping ecosystem services across scales and continents – a review. *Ecosyst. Serv.* 13, 57-63. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoser.2015.01.006>
- Martinez-Harms, M. J., Bryan, B. A., Balvanera, P., Law, E. A., Rhodes, J. R., Possingham, H. P., Wilson, K. A., 2015. Making decisions for managing ecosystem services. *Biol. Conserv.* 184 (Supplement C), 229-238. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocon.2015.01.024>
- McDonough, K., Hutchinson, S., Moore, T., Hutchinson, J. M. S., 2017. Analysis of publication trends in ecosystem services research. *Ecosyst. Serv.* 25, 82-88. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoser.2017.03.022>
- Mishenin, Ye. V., Dehtiar N. V., 2015. *Ekonomika ekosystemnyh poslug: teoretyko-metodologichni osnovy* [Economics of ecosystem services: theoretical and methodological fundamentals]. *Marketing i menedzhment innovacij.* 2, 243-257 62 (in Ukrainian).
- Nykyforov, V. V., Nykyforova, O. O., Sakun, O. A., 2011. Ogljad suchasnyh klasyfikacij ekosystem [Overview of modern ecosystem classifications]. *Ekologichna bezpeka.* 1, 44-49 (in Ukrainian).
- Olander, L., Polasky, S., Kagan, J.S., Johnston, R. J., Wainger, L., Saah, D., Maguire, L., Boyd, J., Yoskowitz, D., 2017. So you want your research to be relevant? Building the bridge between ecosystem services research and practice. *Ecosyst. Serv.* 26 (Part A), 170-182. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoser.2017.06.003>
- Onyshchenko, V. A., 2016. *Oselyshha Ukrai'ny za klasyfikacijeu EUNIS* [Settlements of Ukraine according to EUNIS classification]. *Fitosociocentr*, Kyiv (in Ukrainian).
- Pascual, U., Balvanera, P., Díaz, S., Pataki, Gy., Roth, E., Stenseke, M., Watson, R. T., Dessane, E. B., Islar, M., Kelemen, E., Maris, V., Quaas, M., Subramanian, S. M., Wittmer, H., Adlan, A., Ahn, S., Al-Hafedh, Y. S., Amankwah, E., Asah, S. T., Berry, P., Bilgin, A., Breslow, S. J., Bullock, C., Cáceres, D., Daly-Hassen, H., Figueroa, E., Golden, C. D., Gómez-Baggethun, E., González-Jiménez, D., Houdet, J., Keune, H., Kumar, R., Ma, K., May, P. H., Mead, A., O'Farrell, P., Pandit, R., Pengue, W., Pichis-Mdruga, R., Ppopa, F., Preston, S., Pacheco-Balanza, D., Saarikoski, H., Strassburg, B. B., Van den Belt, M., Verma, M., Wickson, F., Yagi, N., 2017. Valuing nature's contributions to people: the IPBES approach. *Curr. Opin. Environ. Sustainability.* 26-27, 7-16. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cosust.2016.12.006>
- Plieninger, T., van der Horst, D., Schleyer, C., Bieling, C., 2014. Sustaining ecosystem services in cultural landscapes. *Ecology and Society* 19(2):59. <http://dx.doi.org/10.5751/ES-06159-190259>
- Polasky, S., Tallis, H., Reyers, B., 2015. Setting the bar: standards for ecosystem services. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 112 (24), 7356-7361. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1406490112>
- Prykhodko, M., Havadzyn, N., Horal, L., Melnychuk, I., Berlous, M., 2019. Ecosystem Services in the Management System of Ecological Safety of Territorial Units. *Advances in Economics, Business and Management Research: 2019 7th International Conference on Modeling, Development and Strategic Management of Economic System (MDSMES 2019).* Ivano-Frankivsk, Ukraine, 6 p. <https://doi.org/10.2991/mdsmes-19.2019.18>
- Prykhodko, M. M., Romaniuk, V. V., Kukhtar, D. V., Bodnaruk, I. L., Khmil, N. L., 2019. Application of the geographic information system technologies in the geosystem planning process. *18th International Conference on Geoinformatics - Theoretical and Applied Aspects.* Kiev, Ukraine, 5 p. <https://doi.org/10.3997/2214-4609.201902041>
- Prykhodko, M. M., 2017. Floods and their management in the Carpathian region of Ukraine. *Scientific bulletin of National Mining University.* 2, 113-117. URL: <http://www.nvngu.in.ua/index.php/uk/component/jdownloads/finish/67-02/8627-02-2017-prykhodko/0>
- Roche, P. K., Campagne, C. S., 2017. From ecosystem integrity to ecosystem condition: a continuity of concepts supporting different aspects of ecosystem sustainability. *Curr. Opin. Environ. Sustain.* (Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability). 29, 63-68. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cosust.2017.12.009>
- Rudenko, L. H. et al., 2007. *Nacional'nyj atlas Ukrai'ny* [National Atlas of Ukraine]. DNVP «Kartografi-ja», Kyiv (in Ukrainian).
- Solovii, I., 2016. *Ocinka poslug ekosystem, zabezpechuvanyh lisamy Ukrai'ny, ta propozycji' shhodo mehanizmiv platy za poslugy ekosystem.* *Zvit.* [Assessment of ecosystem services provided by Ukraine's forests and proposals for ecosystem services payment mechanisms. Report.] (in Ukrainian). Retrieved from http://sfmu.org.ua/files/Soloviy_2016b.pdf
- Wright, W. C. C., Eppink, F. V., Greenhalgh, S., 2017. Are ecosystem service studies presenting the right information for decision making? *Ecosyst. Serv.* 25, 128-139. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoser.2017.03.002>



Journal of Geology, Geography and Geoecology

Journal home page: geology-dnu-dp.ua

ISSN 2617-2909 (print)
ISSN 2617-2119 (online)

Journ. Geol. Geograph.
Geology,
29(2), 398–405.

doi: [10.15421/112035](https://doi.org/10.15421/112035)

Ivan I. Rovenchak, Mariia A. Yaroshevych

Journ. Geol. Geograph. Geoecology, 29(2), 398–405.

Geospatial distribution of gas storage facilities within the East European gas hub

Ivan I. Rovenchak, Mariia A. Yaroshevych

Ivan Franko National University of Lviv, Lviv, Ukraine, maryana-ya@ukr.net

Received: 10.10.2019

Received in revised form: 04.11.2019

Accepted: 24.02.2020

Abstract. The purpose of this article is to elucidate the existing surplus of underground gas storage facilities of the Western region of Ukraine and to substantiate the possibilities of using gas storages not only for the state domestic needs but also for the needs of foreign importers. The gas storage system of the Western region of Ukraine consists of five gas

storage facilities and is the basis for forming the future Eastern European gas hub. To better understand the impact of the geographical factor on the formation of the hub, a mapping method is used, which not only depicts the primary information on the position of the main gas storages but also provides an opportunity to analyze the effect of the location of an individual gas storage as it is used during a particular gas year. In order to evaluate the occupation degree of gas storage facilities, as well as to evaluate the possibilities of maximal use, the article analyzes each gas storage facility separately. There were used such methods as the comparative-geographical method, the idealization method, and the principle of causality in this article. The last is an important tool in the study because it allows the cause-and-effect relationship to be traced between the position of the gas storage and its fullness. Using the comparative-geographical method, two principles are taken into account: the similarity principle and the distinction principle. Using the principle of similarity, the article reveals similar characteristics of individual gas storage facilities, and using the distinction principle - on the contrary, highlights the differences. The core of the gas storage system of the Western region is the Bilche-Volyzko-Uherske gas storage facility - the largest gas storage with the total capacity of 17.050 million m³. It should be the core of the future Eastern European gas hub, as its capacity allows to pump the largest volumes of imported gas. The region's second-largest gas storage facility, Bohorodchanske, at the time of peak gas pumping for the past gas year, was filled by 65% of its total capacity. The third-largest gas storage facility - Dashawske had the highest percentage of usage for the last gas year. If necessary, this gas storage could be filled up by another 207 million m³ (about 10% of the total capacity) according to the conditions of the previous gas year. Oparske and Uherske gas storage facilities were hardly used for the domestic needs of the previous gas year. The total capacity of these gas storage facilities amounted to 2857 million m³ (1710 million m³ Uherske and 1117 million m³ Oparske) in the past gas year.

Key words: gas hub, gas storage, gas pipeline, natural gas market

Геопросторовий розподіл потужностей зберігання газу в межах Східноєвропейського газового хабу

Ровенчак І.І., Ярошевич М.А.

Львівський національний університет ім. І.Франка, Львів, Україна, maryana-ya@ukr.net

Анотація. Метою даної статті є висвітлення наявного профіциту потужностей підземних сховищ газу (ПСГ) Західного регіону України (ЗРУ) та обґрунтування можливостей використання ПСГ не тільки для внутрішніх потреб держави, але й для потреб іноземних імпортерів. Система ПСГ ЗРУ складається із п'яти газових сховищ і є базою для формування майбутнього Східноєвропейського газового хабу (СЄГХ). Для кращого розуміння впливу географічного фактора на формування хабу використовується картографічний метод, який дозволяє не тільки зобразити первинну інформацію про положення головних ПСГ, але й дає можливість проаналізувати вплив розташування окремого ПСГ на міру його використання протягом окремого газового року. Для того, щоб оцінити ступінь наповненості газових сховищ, а також оцінити можливості максимального використання, у статті проаналізовано кожне газове сховище окремо. При цьому використовуються такі методи, як порівняльно-географічний метод, метод ідеалізації, а також застосовується принцип причинності. Останній є важливим інструментом у дослідженні, оскільки дозволяє відслідковувати причинно-наслідковий зв'язок між положенням газового сховища та його наповненістю. Із застосуванням порівняльно-географічного методу беруться під увагу два принципи: принцип подібності та принцип розрізнення. За допомогою принципу подібності у статті розкриваються подібні характеристики окремих газових сховищ, а за допомогою принципу розрізнення - навпаки, висвітлюються відмінності. Ядром системи ПСГ ЗРУ є Більче-Волицько-Угерське газосховище - найбільше газосховище із загальною потужністю 17 050 млн м³. Саме воно повинно стати

ядром майбутнього ССТГХ, оскільки його потужності дозволяють закачувати у перспективі найбільші об'єми імпортованого газу. Друге за величиною газове сховище регіону – Богородчанське на момент пікового закачування за минулий газовий рік було заповнено на 65% від своєї загальної потужності. Найбільший відсоток використання за минулий газовий рік у третього за величиною газового сховища – Дашавського. При необхідності дане газове сховище можна було б наповнити ще на 207 млн м³ (близько 10% від загальної потужності) відповідно до умов попереднього газового року. Опарське та Угерське газові сховища у попередньому газовому році практично не використовувались для внутрішніх потреб країни. Сумарно вільні потужності даних газових сховищ становили у минулому газовому році становили 2857 млн м³ (1710 млн м³ Угерського та 1117 млн м³ Опарського).

Ключові слова: газовий хаб, підземне сховище газу, газопровід, ринок природного газу

Introduction. The problem of gas storage and transportation is mainly studied in economics and geography. Scientific articles of national and foreign scientists in transport and energy fields became the information base for this research. This article elaborates and generalizes research on specialized economic publications as well as the author's own research. It is based on data from information systems in energy as well as the work of scientists from the Oxford Institute for Energy Research. They are engaged in research gas hubs formation and operation problems. The purpose of this work is to characterize the surplus of underground gas storage facilities, to identify regularities of the spatial distribution of underground gas reserves, and to find out the possibilities of maximizing the use of underground gas storage facilities.

Materials and methods of research. The methodological basis of this article is the general scientific and special methods, which were selected based on the purpose and objectives of this study. In particular, induction and deduction methods are used to characterize the operation of underground gas storage facilities and the prospects for systematic storage of natural gas; graphical and tabular methods - for visual presentation of research results, for statistical information, for theoretical and methodological provisions, which are substantiated in the work. The article uses a cartographic method to describe the influence of the geographical factor on the formation of a gas hub. It is not only possible to represent the available information on the location of gas storage facilities, but also to analyze the impact of localization on its occupation and subsequent use. The information obtained through the cartographic method overlaps with the results obtained by applying the comparative geographical method. Using the comparative-geographical method, two principles are taken into account: the similarity principle and the distinction principle. Using the principle of similarity, the article reveals similar characteristics of individual gas storage facilities, and using the principle of distinction - on the contrary, highlights the differences. The method of idealization is also among the methods used in the article. This method is used to describe each gas storage facility.

Its application makes it possible to compare the maximal (ideal) occupation of the gas storage with the available indicators of occupation.

Results and their analysis. The European Union has traditionally paid great attention to the development of the underground gas storage sector, assessing it as one of the key contributors to its energy security in a highly import-dependent environment. To date, there are 124 gas storage facilities across the EU with a total capacity of over 98 billion m³ (Heather, 2012). It is sufficient to cover about 35-40% of total daily consumption over 10 days to cover peak demand for underground gas storage or 43 days in the conditions of high demand taking into account the maximum technical possibilities of gas extraction (Formuwanja ta wykorzystannja strategicznych zapasiw, 2012).

In recent years, there has been a trend of changing the structure of natural gas imports from the European side. In 2013-2017, the import of natural gas to Ukraine decreased significantly (by almost 50%): from 28 billion to 14 billion m³, the segment was opened to more importers. In 2017, there were more than 60 natural gas suppliers, and the market continues increasing in the share of leading European companies in the import structure. It is important to note that there is a surplus of underground gas storage facilities (UGS) in the region. Despite this, in times of cold snaps, European storage facilities may not fully fulfill their direct purpose - regulating the unevenness of gas consumption and covering peak demand levels. This is caused by the relatively low technical level of possible daily takeoff. According to the Gas Infrastructure Europe (GIE) platform, the level of gas reserves in gas storages across Europe has fallen by more than a half over the last period - up to 49.5 billion m³ as of January 22, 2016 (UGS occupation level is 48.9%). (Hazowa Infrastruktura Jewropy, 2019). According to the GIE, this level is the lowest in the current decade. Increasing gas consumption from storage facilities increases the importance of supplying gas from the outside to the European market. Besides, high gas costs create additional gas demand in summer - the season of pumping gas into UGS to restore gas used during the winter. Ukraine has the most

powerful underground gas storage network in Europe. Today, the total UGS capacity of Ukraine is over 30 billion m³, or almost a third of the EU UGS volume.

Taking into account the data on the functioning of recent gas years, it is possible to trace certain regularities of gas storage (Yaroshevych, 2019). First, the maximal daily extraction of gas from underground storage facilities is steadily shifting annually by one calendar month: if in 2014-2015 the maximal daily extraction was at the beginning of December, then in the current gas year the maximum was reached at the beginning of March 2018. Secondly, the dynamics of pumping gas into the UGSs in summer becomes more stable and uniform every year. This could especially be seen between the beginning of May and the end of September 2017, as well as from the beginning of May to the end of July 2018. In the previous

selection did not exceed 92 million m³ within the day. Considering the gas year 2017-2018, the maximal daily value reached 116 million m³ (Pryrodniy gas u pidzemnykh showysheach Ukrainy, Skat trade, 2018).

Ukraine's gas storage potential significantly exceeds the country's domestic needs: only about a half of the gas tank facilities is used annually. The idea of gas storage for foreign traders has been existing for a long time. The gas storage facilities of the Western region of Ukraine are best suited for such purposes, as their geographical distance from other underground gas storage facilities not only strengthens logistical positions but also makes it possible to consider the aggregate of gas reservoirs as a European-style gas hub. As noted above, the potential of gas storage facilities is not fully utilized. Western region gas storage facilities are no exception (Fig. 1).

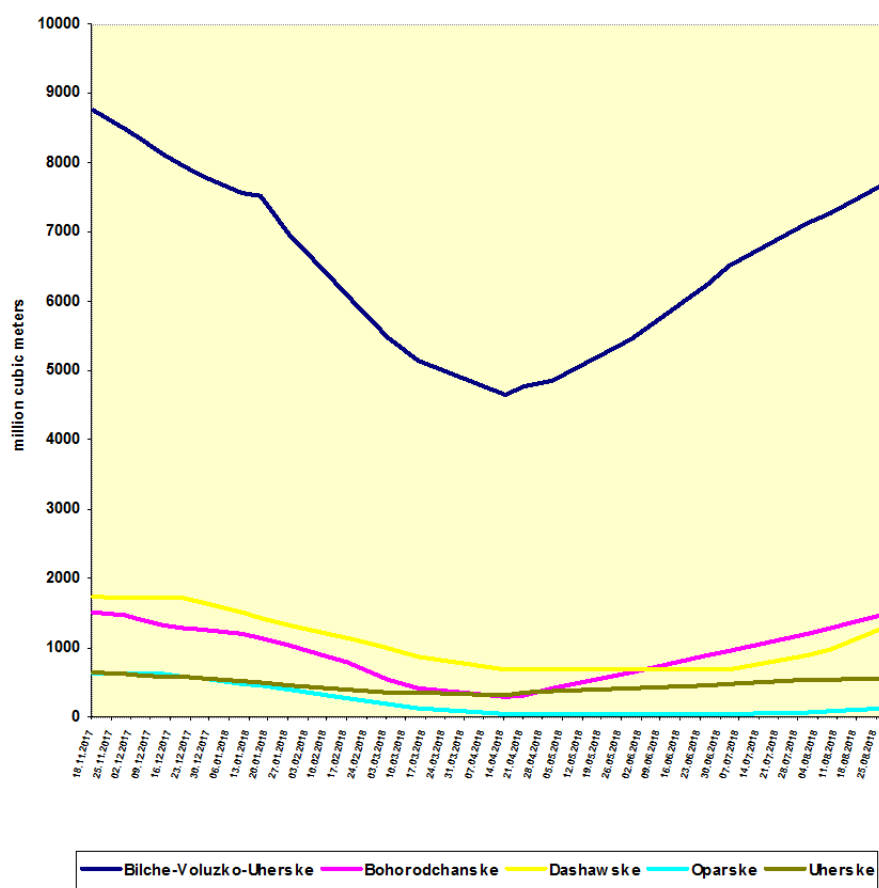


Fig. 1 Occupancy of gas storage facilities in the Western Region

two years, the dynamics of gas pumping was more variable - frequent changes in daily quantities are observed. Third, there is a clear tendency to reduce the maximal values of daily gas extraction from gas storage facilities. In winter of 2014-2015 gas year during the day more than 130 million m³ of natural gas could be extracted from underground storage facilities, in the same period of the gas year 2016-2017 the daily

The total capacity of five gas storage facilities is 25.32 billion m³. This is almost 80% of the total capacity of all gas storage facilities in Ukraine (including the Glibove gas storage facility in the territory of the temporarily occupied Crimea). As stated in the Energy Strategy of Ukraine until 2035, gas production will have the following dynamics: 2020 - 22.9 billion m³, 2025 - 27.5 billion m³, 2030 - 33.8 billion

m³, 2035 - 42.1 billion m³ (Nowa enerhetychna stratehija Ukrainy do 2035 roku, 2017).

This means that for the next 10-15 years, the capacity of underground gas storage will be sufficient to store both our own and European gas. According to the Naftogaz annual report for 2017, the volume of gas pumped by third parties in UGS was 1.5 billion m³. This is 15% of the total gas amount in gas storage facilities. The volume of gas extraction by third parties was 1 billion m³. This is 13% of the total UGS gas extracted. These are very low indicators, given the characteristics of gas storage facilities. The largest

gas storage facilities are located in Western Ukraine at the intersection of key gas pipelines connecting the gas pipelines of Belarus, Poland, Slovakia, Hungary and Romania (Fig. 2).

The major volumes of transit gas from Russia also pass through this gas transit route. The core of the future Eastern European Gas Hub is to become the largest gas storage facility in the region - Bilche-Volyzko-Uherske, with the capacity of 17 050 million m³. UGS is connected to the gas pipeline system of Ivatsevichi - Dolyna III, Kyiv - West of Ukraine-II, Bilche-Volyzko - Dolyna, which through its continu-



Fig. 2. Arrangement of gas storage facilities concerning the main gas pipelines

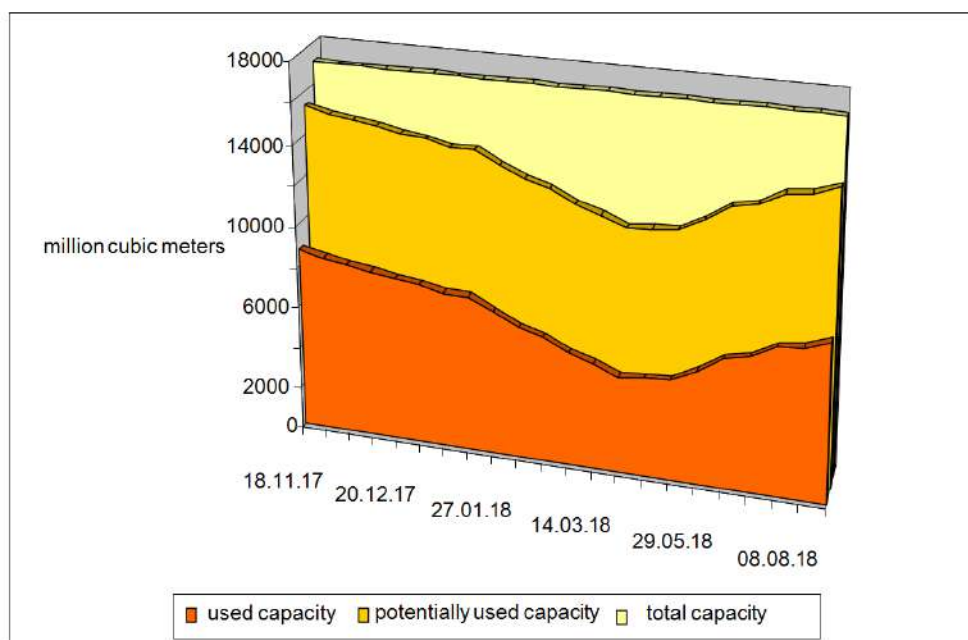


Fig. 3. Capacity of the Bilche-Volyzko-Uhersky gas storage facility

ation (gas pipeline Dolyna - Bohorodchany) connects with the “Soyuz” and Urenhoy - Pomary - Uzhgorod gas pipelines. The second-largest UGS in the region is Borohodchansk. The total storage capacity is 2 300 million m³. The Bohorodchan underground storage facility is connected to the “Soyuz”, Urenhoy - Pomary - Uzhgorod, Ananyev - Chernivtsi - Borodchany gas pipeline systems and the Bilche - Volyzko - Dolyna gas pipeline. Dashawske, Oparske, and Uherske underground storage facilities are connected to the Ivatsevichi - Dolyna, Kyiv - Western Ukraine gas pipeline systems and to each other. Also, they are connected to the highly productive gas pipeline Bilche-Volyzko-Dolyna (1420 mm diameter, 84 km long), which, taking gas from the Bilche-Volyzko-Uherske UGS and the three gas storage facilities mentioned above, is essentially a gas pipeline-collector. The total capacity of the Dashawske gas storage facility is 2 150 million m³, Oparske - 1920 million m³, and Uherske - 1900 million m³. Due to the technological features of the storage facilities, the complex creates favourable conditions for manoeuvring volumes of gas pumping and its selection over a wide range. In order to understand better the potential of gas storage, it is worth considering the characteristics of each UGS in the Western Region separately for the last gas year (Pryrodnyj gas u pidzemnykh showyshchach Ukrainy: dynamika zapasiv protjahom chervnja 2014 - lypnja 2018, 2018). As noted earlier, the largest gas storage facility in Ukraine in general and in the Western region, in particular, is Bilche-Volyzko-Uherske. The total capacity of the gas storage facility, as noted

earlier, is 17 050 million m³. Figure 3 shows actual PSG use, total capacity, and potential usage.

In the previous gas year, the Bilche- Volyzko -Uherske gas storage was used by 51% of the total capacity at the beginning of the extraction period. If we leave 10% of the UGS volume for gas balancing purposes, 6 575 million m³ of gas volume could be allocated for storage by third parties only within this gas storage facility. The second-largest gas storage facility in the West region of Bohorodchanske, with a total capacity of 2300 million m³, was used slightly more during the past gas year: the volume of pumped gas is 65% of the total UGS capacity (Fig. 4).

If we leave 10% of the “free” volume, Bohorodchanske UGS could store additional 566 million m³ in the current gas year. The third-largest gas storage – Dashawske has the highest usage percentage. The total UGS capacity is 2 150 million m³ (Fig. 5).

Without taking into account 10% of the gas storage volume, additional 207 million m³ of gas could be used by third parties in the current gas year. One of the least used in the current gas year was the fourth largest gas storage facility – Oparske (Fig. 6).

The total capacity of the gas storage facility is 1920 million m³. As of the 18th of November, 2017 the volume of gas stored in the UGS made 611 million m³. That means the gas storage was filled by 32% of its total capacity. The gas pumping period for the UGS also started relatively late: if the increase in gas in the Bilche-Volyzko-Uherske, Bohorodchanske, Uherske gas

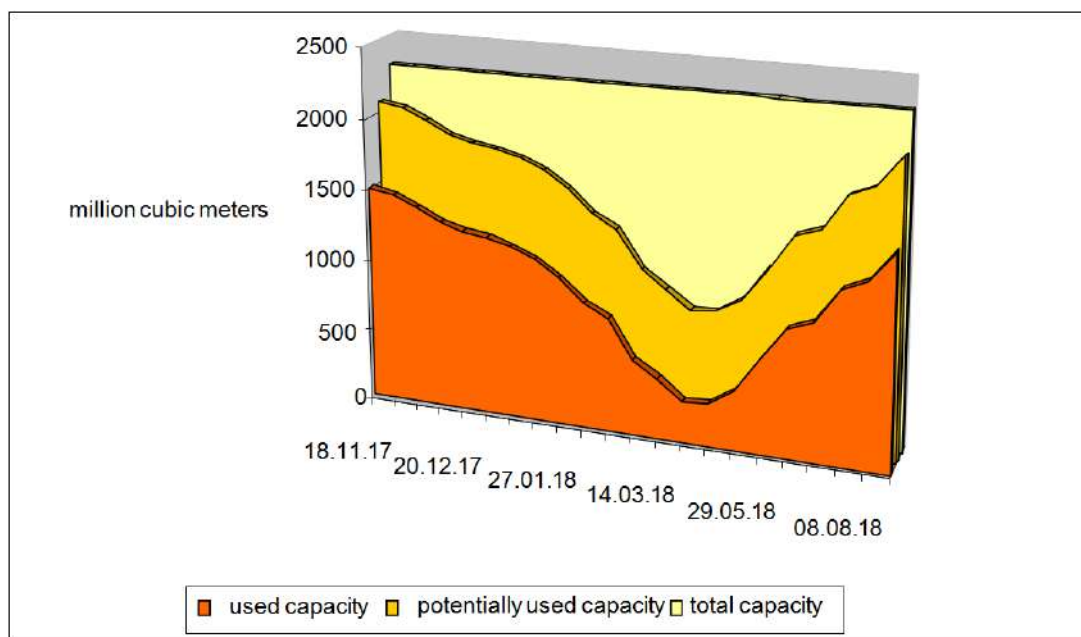


Fig. 4. Capacity of the Bogorodchanske gas storage facility

storage facilities was already observed in April, then the gas pumping in the Oparske and Dashawske gas storage facilities began only in July. Oparske UGS, which is one of the smallest in the region, due to the fact that it is not being used to its full extent, has a large enough potential for gas storage by third parties. Only this gas storage could store up to 1117 million m^3 for third parties in the current gas year.

The smallest UGS of the region is Uherske with a total capacity of 1900 million m^3 . The percentage of utilization of this gas storage is also very small: at the beginning of the selected season, the gas level in the UGS was at the level of 637 million m^3 . This is about 34% of the total UGS capacity (Fig. 7).

If we leave 10% of the volume for balancing, this gas storage facility could theoretically store about 1710 million m^3 of gas within one gas year.

The extent of gas storage is also determined by its location. Gas storage facilities - Bilche-Volyzko-Uherske, Oparske, and Uherske are within the intersection of the main gas pipeline networks. During the gas year, there is much more opportunity to diversify occupation of gas storage facilities from different sources. In spite of this fact, Bilche-Volyzko-Uherske, which is the country's most powerful gas storage facility, balances the region's gas transmission system, leaving two smaller gas storage facilities with less capacity. During the gas year, the Dashawske and

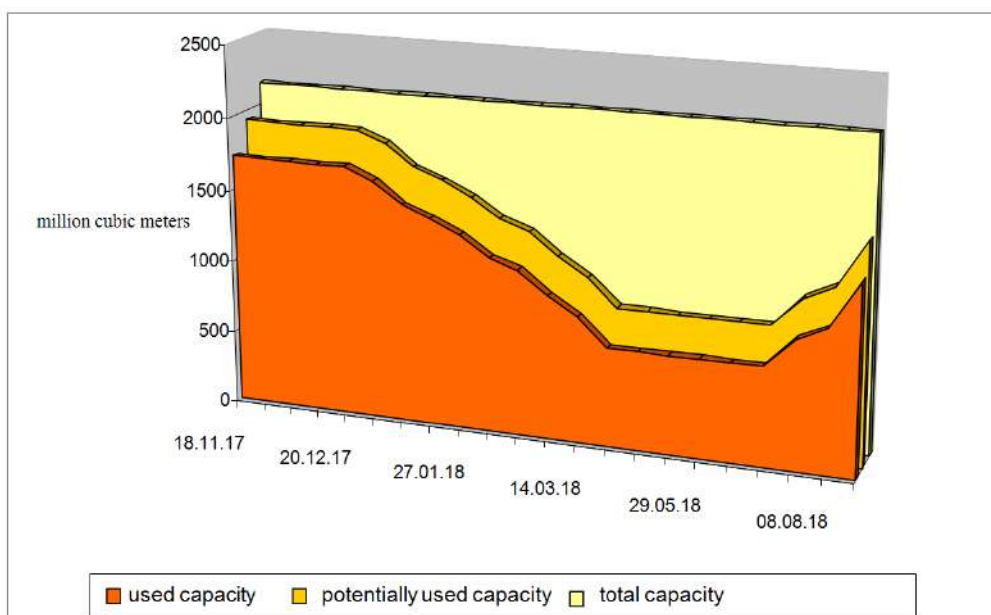


Fig. 5. Dashawsky gas storage capacity

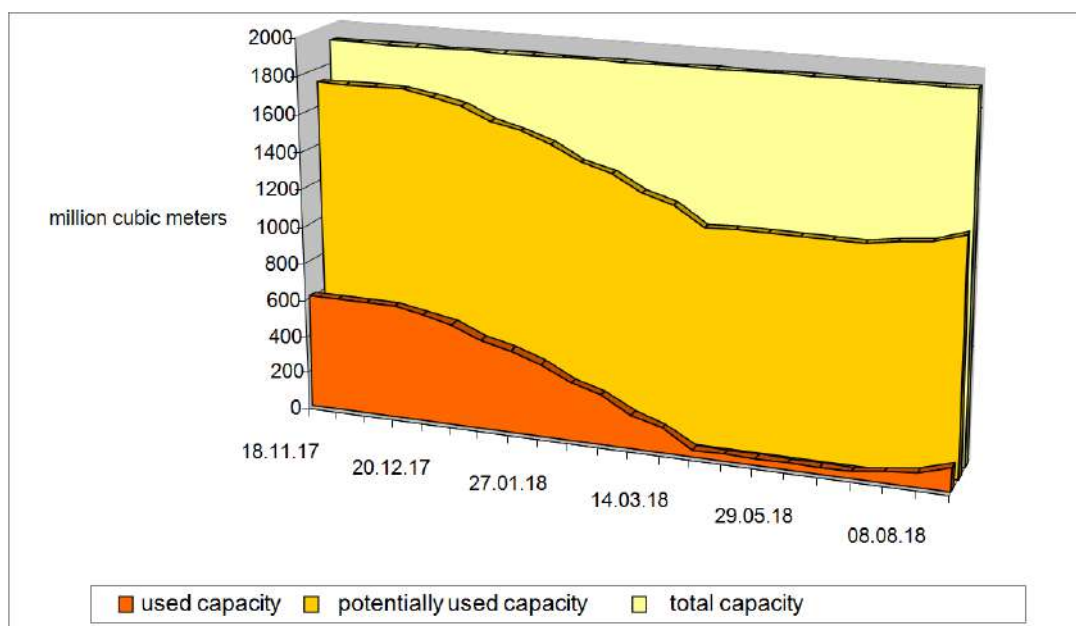


Fig.6. Capacity of Oparske UGS

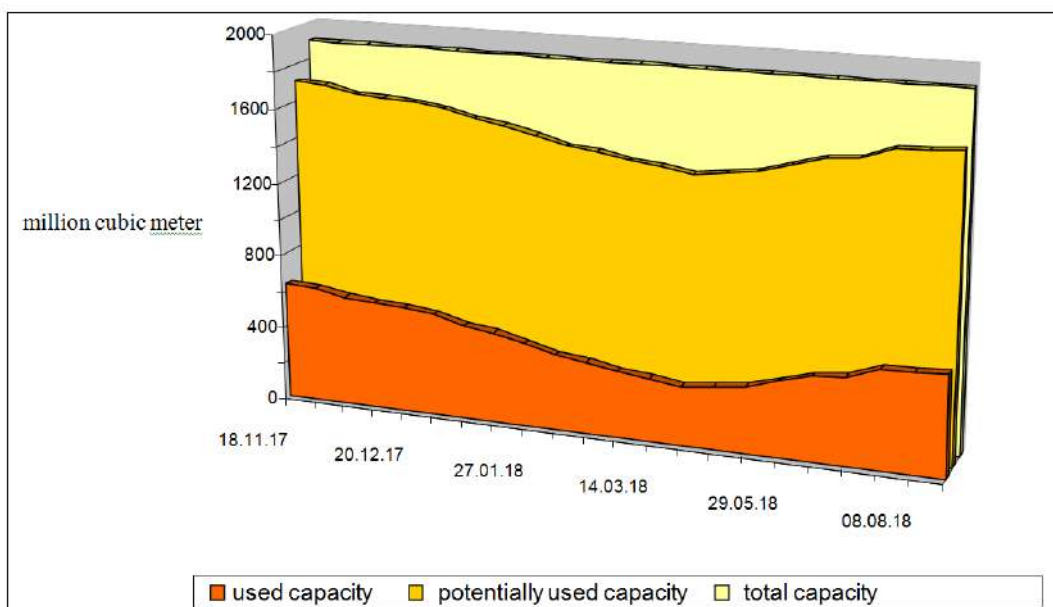


Fig.7. Uherske gas storage capacity

Bohorodchanske gas storage facilities are occupied sufficiently as they have some autonomy.

The value of underground gas storage is quite significant for the entire gas transportation system of the country. In terms of key features, Ukrainian gas storage facilities take the first place in the world after American and Russian. Underground storage facilities guarantee the reliability of natural resource transportation for both internal and external needs (Yaroshevych, 2018). The underground gas storage network can be considered as a liquid asset of the country, which is a component of its energy stability. The UGSs of Ukraine have great potential that can be used for internal and external directions of the

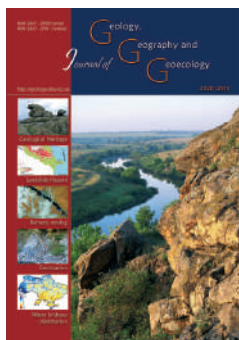
development of the whole gas transportation system of the country and Middle East Europe.

Conclusions. The use of underground gas storage facilities allows reducing peak loads in a single gas supply system, to provide flexibility and security of gas supply. Underground gas storage facilities in Ukraine are intended primarily to regulate seasonal irregularities in gas consumption; additional gas supply to consumers with extreme temperature reductions, both in separate days and during abnormally cold winters; creation of long-term gas reserves in case of unforeseen emergency situations, such as long-term interruption of gas supplies due to major accidents, natural disasters, etc.; gas backup in the event of

short-term emergencies in the gas supply system. Studying the problems of the Eastern European Gas Hub and justifying the need for its formation is an important area of socio-geographical, in particular, economic and geographical research.

References

- Derzawna nacionalna kompanija Ukrenenerho, 2017. Formuvannya ta vykorystannya stratehichnykh zapasiw palywno-enerhetychnykh resursiw u zarubiznykh krainach [National company Urkenerho, Formation and use of strategic fuel stocks and energy resources in foreign countries, official website] Retrieved from <https://ua.energy/wp-content/uploads/2018/01/1.-Formuvannya-strategichnykh-zapasiv.pdf> (in Ukrainian);
- Gas infrastructure Europe, 2019. Retrieved from <https://agsi.gie.eu/#/> ;
- Heather P., 2012. Continental European Gas Hubs: Are They Fit for Purpose?, The Oxford university of energy studies Retrieved from <https://www.oxfordenergy.org/publications/continental-european-gas-hubs-are-they-fit-for-purpose/?v=9b7d173b068d>
- Ministerstwo enerhetyky ta wuhilnoi promyslowosti (2017) Nowa enerhetychna stratehija Ukrainy do 2035 roku: bezpeka, enerhoefektywnist, konkurento-spromoznist [New energy strategy till year 2035: security, efficiency, competitiveness, State of Energy and Coal Industry] Retrieved from <http://mpe.kmu.gov.ua/minugol/control/uk/doccatalog/list?currDir=50358> (in Ukrainian)
- Skat trade, 2018. Pryrodnyj gas u pidzemnykh showyshchach Ukrainy: dynamika zapasiw protjahom chervnja 2014 – lypnja 2018 [Natural gas in underground storages of Ukraine: dynamic of inventories during June 2014- July 2018, Skat trade, official website] Retrieved from <https://skat-trade.com/analitika/pryrodnyj-gaz-u-pidzemnykh-showyshchach-ukrainy-dynamika-zapasiv-protyagom-chervnya-2014-lypnja-2018/> (in Ukrainian).
- Yaroshevych, M., 2018. Schidno-Euwropejskyj gasowyj hab w systemi gasowych habiw Europy [Eastern European Gas Hub in European gas hubs system's] social'no-ekonomichnoyi geografiyi Charkivskoho nazionalnoho universytetu imeni V.N.Karazina [Human geography journal of V.N. Karazin Kharkiv National University.], (24), 83-89 (in English, abstr. in Ukrainian).
- Yaroshevych, M., 2019. Transportno geografichne polozennja jak faktor formuvannja Schidno-Euwropejskoho hasowoho habu [Transport and geographical location as a factor of Eastern European gas hubs formation] Visnyk Kyivskogo nacionalnogo universytetu imeni Tarasa Shevchenka, Geografiya [Bulletin of Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv, Geography], 1 (73), 68-72 (in Ukrainian).



Journal of Geology, Geography and Geoecology

Journal home page: geology-dnu-dp.ua

ISSN 2617-2909 (print)
ISSN 2617-2119 (online)

Journ. Geol. Geograph.
Geology,
29(2), 406–414.
doi: 10.15421/112036

Sergii E. Sardak, Oleksandr P. Krupskyi,
Vladimir Dzhyndzhoian, Margarita Sardak, Yuriy Naboka

Journ. Geol. Geograph. Geoecology, 29(2), 406–414.

Development of historical and cultural tourist destinations

Sergii E. Sardak¹, Oleksandr P. Krupskyi², Vladimir Dzhyndzhoian¹, Margarita Sardak³, Yuriy Naboka¹

¹ Dniprovskii University of the Humanities, Dnipro, Ukraine, dnus@ukr.net, dzhyndzhoian@gmail.com, nyvd@ukr.net

² Oles Honchar Dnipro National University, Dnipro, Ukraine, krupskyi71@gmail.com

³ University of Cologne, Köln, Germany, msardak@uni-koeln.de

Received: 25.09.2019

Received in revised form: 14.11.2019

Accepted: 24.04.2020

Abstract. The aim of the study is to develop theoretic and methodological recommendations and practical activities for the positive social, managerial, organizational and economic development of historical and cultural tourist destinations. In theoretical terms: the role of historical and cultural tourist destination in the development of the region has been

established; the historical and cultural tourist destinations have been identified; the author's classification of historical and cultural tourist destinations has been developed basing tourist visiting activeness; the author's methodological approach to the diagnosis and creating tools for development of historical and cultural tourist destinations, comprehensively taking into account resource and factor components, has been presented. In practical terms: variations of the activities aimed at the positive development of historical and cultural tourist destinations have been proposed; the description of measures aimed at the creation of a historical and cultural complex on the example of the designed historical and cultural complex "Stara Samar" has been given. The results of the study are applicable for a wide range of historical and cultural tourist attractions: territories, landscapes and elements of landscapes, historical settlements, parks, film studios, historical and cultural heritage sites, history and culture monuments, burial sites, places of worship, sites of social cultural infrastructure. The author's recommendations provide obtaining commercial results and ensuring a social and cultural effect for businessmen, managers, local communities in the management of existing or in the creation of new historical and cultural tourist destinations.

Keywords: historical and cultural site, tourism, national park, tourist park, monument, factors, resources, activities, Stara Samar

Розвиток історико-культурних об'єктів туристичного призначення

С. Е. Сардак¹, О. П. Крупський², В. В. Джинджоян¹, М. О. Сардак³, Ю. В. Набока¹

¹ Дніпровський гуманітарний університет, Дніпро, Україна, dnus@ukr.net, dzhyndzhoian@gmail.com, nyvd@ukr.net

² Дніпровський національний університет імені Олеся Гончара, Дніпро, Україна, krupskyi71@gmail.com

³ Кельнський університет, Кельн, Німеччина, msardak@uni-koeln.de

Анотація. Завданням дослідження є розробка теоретико-методологічних рекомендацій та практичних заходів позитивного соціального, управлінського, організаційного та економічного розвитку історико-культурних об'єктів туристичного призначення. У теоретичній площині: визначена роль історико-культурних об'єктів туристичного призначення для розвитку регіону; здійснено ідентифікацію історико-культурних об'єктів туристичного призначення; розроблена авторська класифікація історико-культурних об'єктів туристичного призначення, з позиції активності відвідування туристами; представлений авторський методологічний підхід щодо діагностики та розробці заходів розвитку історико-культурних об'єктів туристичного призначення який комплексно враховує ресурсні та факторні складові. У практичній площині: запропоновано варіації заходів спрямованих на позитивний розвиток історико-культурних об'єктів туристичного призначення; наведено характеристику заходів щодо створення історико-культурного комплексу, на прикладі запроєктованого історико-культурного комплексу «Стара Самар». Результати дослідження можуть застосовуватися для широкого кола історико-культурних об'єктів туристичного призначення: території, ландшафти і елементи ландшафтів, історичні поселення, парки, кіностудії, об'єкти історико-культурної спадщини, пам'ятники історії та культури, місця поховань, культові споруди, об'єкти соціокультурної інфраструктури. Авторські рекомендації передбачають отримання комерційних результатів і забезпечення соціально-культурного ефекту для бізнесменів, менеджерів, місцевих громад при управлінні діючими або при створенні нових історико-культурних об'єктів туристичного призначення.

Ключові слова: історико-культурний об'єкт, туризм, національний парк, туристичний парк, пам'ятник, фактори, ресурси, заходи, Стара Самар

Problem statement. Historical and cultural sites are important for society in general and for regions in particular. Firstly, they are an integral organic component of cities, villages and territories, which have already been established and requires permanent maintenance. Secondly, these sites play the role of historical and cultural heritage, which forms the image of the region, its brand and status, as well as serves as an important component in the formation of cultural and national identity of the population. Thirdly, these sites allow the formation of spiritual, cultural and recreational centres of attraction for the local population, migrants and tourists, which leads to the inflow of capital through investment, trade and donations. Thus, historical and cultural sites prolong the life cycle of settlements, countries and civilizations, which is a notable contribution to the social development (Sardak et al, 2019).

In addition, the number of historical and cultural tourist destinations is significant. For example, by the beginning of 2019, UNESCO had registered 1121 World Heritage sites, 869 of which are cultural, 213 are natural and 39 are combined (World Heritage List Statistics).

In the USA, 417 park sites, historical and cultural monuments (60 of which are national parks) make 3.6 % of the national land, the National Park Service (NPS) budget in 2018 was 3.2 billion USD, with the annual visit by more than 277 million people. In addition, there are more than 600 thematic parks and 2100 aqueous entertainment complexes in the United States.

The UNESCO World Heritage List in Canada lists 18 names (as of 2016), what made 1.6 % from the total number of objects. 8 sites are included in the list by the cultural criteria, 1 of them was recognized as a masterpiece of mankind, 10 – by natural indicators, 7 of them were recognized as natural phenomena of exceptional beauty and aesthetic importance. In addition, as of 2016, 6 sites in the territory of the state are among the candidates to be included in the World Heritage List, consisting of 2 – by cultural, and 4 – by mixed criteria (World Heritage List Statistics).

Mexico has 34 UNESCO World Heritage Sites (as of 2016), what makes 3.0 % from the total number. The list includes: 27 cultural sites (13 Pre-Columbian and 15 Post-Colonial era), 6 natural sites, 1 mixed site. 10 of these sites were recognized as masterpieces of human genius and 5 are natural phenomena of exceptional beauty and aesthetic importance. In addition, as of 2016, 22 sites in the state are among the candidates to be included in the World Heritage List, including 11 – by cultural, 5 – by natural and 6 – by

mixed criteria (World Heritage List Statistics).

In Ukraine, there are more than 130 000 fixed monuments of history and culture, 63 historical and cultural reserves (of which are national ones) are in operation, there are 401 historical settlements, 437 state and municipal museums.

In the Russian Federation, the total area of more than 1000 especially protected natural territories makes 7.58 % of the country's territory, 35 of which are national parks, which are visited annually by about 2 million people.

The List of UNESCO World Heritage Sites in India includes 36 items (as of 2017), which is 3.2 % of the total number. 28 sites are included in the List by cultural criteria, 7 objects – by natural, 1 – by mixed criteria. 12 sites were recognized as masterpieces of human creative genius, 3 were recognized as natural phenomena or spaces of exceptional natural beauty and aesthetic importance. In addition, as of 2017, 42 sites in the territory of the state are among the candidates to be included in the World Heritage List Statistics.

Analysis of scientific research and publications.

The study of publications shows that the development of historical and cultural tourist destinations is being actively explored by scientists, international organizations and national services.

For example, the “Global Code of Ethics for Tourism” states that heritage sites should receive funding to maintain, protect, improve and restore them in order to preserve the cultural identity of the nations and nationalities of the Earth, as well as for universal tourist use (Global Code of Ethics for Tourism, 1999).

Floyd (2001) explored the prospects of development parks regarding the racial and ethnic approaches to visiting them. He came to the conclusion that the development of tourism in certain territories (historical and cultural centres) directly depends on multiculturalism and multinationalism of the society. Putrik (2008) in his study considered tourism as a factor in the preservation of historical heritage and the development of the traditions of regions, noting that about 40 % of tourist flows are caused by cultural motivations. Tortora, Randelli and Romei (2014) comprehensively considered the conceptual basis of the study of the region's tourism potential and determined its composition and components.

The New South Wales Government's Report “Cultural landscapes and park management: a literature snapshot” considered the issues of cultural heritage management (Cultural landscapes and park management, 2008). The Report “Cultural Landscapes. A practical guide for park management”

contains the designed guide for park managers to help identify, evaluate, manage and interpret cultural values. Particular attention is paid to the identification and mapping of cultural sites and values (Cultural Landscapes, 2010).

Gonzalez (2011) in his work raised the problem of the lack of any theoretical justification for the creation of cultural parks, taking into account the need for their harmonization between cultural heritage and landscape. He proposed a new theoretical conceptualization of functioning of cultural parks, which serves as the basis of the methodology for empirical research. In the subsequent publication, Gonzalez (2013) considered cultural parks as positive and constructive tools, the effectiveness of which is related to the preservation of heritage, bridging the gap between nature and culture, strengthening identity and memory, and strengthening social cohesion and economic development.

Polyvach (2012) considered the role of cultural heritage and identified its connection with the development of regions. Savranchuk (2013) studied the functional activities and identified the development prospects of the world's leading thematic parks. Düzgüneş and Demirel (2014) studied the potential of national parks for entertainment and tourism events and noted that as a result of their intensive use by visitors, many of them are under threat of destruction. Melgarejo and Gimenez (2015) analyzed the value of the heritage of non-movable and intangible cultural values. A legal analysis of the concept of "cultural park" was performed and it was decided whether it could be applied in the region under consideration. They concluded that the concept of a cultural park was suitable for legal, cultural and environmental purposes. Yang and Chen (2015) in their article addressed the integration of regional culture and urban park to transform the landscape and proposed regional cultural functions that improve strategies for the reconstruction of the landscape of urban parks. Faraci (2017) described the process of forming a sustainable design, social innovation and integration, which was initiated in the restoration and reuse of the abandoned historical centre, which ensured a sustainable identical transformation of this site in a dynamic creative park.

Franch-Pardo, Cancer-Pomar and Napoletano (2017) in their article evaluated the visibility, quality and fragility as the features for determining the protective ability based on both biophysical and visual elements of the landscape. The resulting protection maps can be used to prioritize landscapes for their protection based on their levels of quality and fragility.

Dorofieieva (2017) studied the impact of the existence of cultural and historical heritage sites on the tourist attractiveness of the region. Palinchak, Diachenko and Roshko (2017) reviewed the composition of natural protected areas and sites and focused on the need for their preservation. Biscione, Danese and Masini (2018) demonstrated the need for clear fixation of cultural monuments using the geo-information system (GIS). Such digital cultural heritage map formed the basis for the development of plans to protect, develop and maintain historical and cultural sites. Shafik and El-Husseiny (2019) considered the structure and some guidelines to improve the social support of the area by paraphrasing the park's role in response to the changing needs of the community.

However, the reviewed publications note the following aspects that necessitate further research: an unclear identification of historical and cultural sites; uncertainty of the effective functions of management and economic functions of historical and cultural sites; lack of classification for historical and cultural sites from the point of view of tourists' activeness of visiting them; lack of analysis of the consequences of tourists' visiting historical and cultural tourist destinations; lack of methodological basis for diagnosing the state and development of activities of historical and cultural tourist destinations.

The task of the study. The task of the study is to develop theoretic and methodological recommendations and practical measures for the positive social, managerial, organizational and economic development of historical and cultural tourist destinations.

The study applied the systematic approach, the matrix method, the methods of analysis, synthesis, analogies, abstraction, observation, comparison, grouping, and generalization.

Presentation of the basic material. The considered term "historical and cultural site" is a common name for a very wide range of categories. Thus, in the scientific literature, the legal field of states and the acts of international organizations, historical and cultural sites may imply:

- territory (environmentally guarded territory, natural reserve, natural reserve area, a site of natural reserve fund, historical and cultural reserve, reserve, territorial complex, archaeological territory, etc.);
- landscapes and elements of landscapes (natural territories: coastal zone, spit, beach, lake, river, island and other sites of historical and cultural value);
- historical settlements (areals, cities, villages, settlements, ethnic settlements, etc.);

- parks (cultural park, historical park, historical and cultural park, dendrological park, sites of garden and park art, natural park, memorial park, national park, as well as variations of thematic parks: mega-park, historical park, geographical park, oceanarium, aquapark park of entertainments, safari park, amusement park, space park);
- film studios (Media conglomerates, Majors, Mini-majors, The Studios, Instant major studios, other significant, past independent entities);
- historical and cultural heritage (historical and/or cultural heritage sites: buildings, structures, fortresses, palaces, castles, complexes, ensembles, memorial places, etc.);
- monuments of history and culture (concrete elements: buildings, various architectural forms, neighborhoods, squares, streets, land areas, open undeveloped spaces, memorial signs, etc.);
- burial sites (operating cemeteries, inactive cemeteries, necropolises, mass graves, mounds, graves);
- religious buildings (monasteries, churches, ritual places, mystical structures);
- socio-cultural infrastructure (museums, libraries, archives, etc.).

As it can be seen from the above list, historical and cultural tourist destinations can vary greatly in form, purpose, scale, significance, etc. Accordingly, in the context of the research problem, we will note that an invention of activities on positive development of historical and cultural tourist destinations should be targeted, that is, for each specific site individually.

Therefore, in order to ensure the positive development of historical and cultural tourist destinations, it is advisable to perform their classification. From the point of view of activeness of visiting tourists, historical and cultural sites can be divided into three groups.

The first one includes the sites that are actively protected from tourists (tourists are completely forbidden to visit them and access is allowed only to a limited contingent of persons). For example, according to the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN) classification, it is a “strictly natural reserve” – an area with pristine nature and full protection (IUCN, 2019) or the term “reserve” is used. The world has an estimated 651 biosphere reserves in 120 countries, the largest of which is Pantanal (Brazil) with the area of 195 000 sq. km.

The second one is passively accessible sites (tourists are not forbidden to visit such sites, but special events are not organized for their visits). National and natural parks are included in this category. For example, there are currently 55 national parks in Rus-

sia, their total area of the territory is about 30 million hectares and they are mostly located in the north-west and south of the country. National parks in Europe occupy more than 11 % of the entire area of the continent and their number exceeds 6 000.

The third one is actively accessible sites (tourists are actively involved, the production of tourist reception was created and tourist infrastructure was formed, fees for visits or indirect fees are charged, tours are held, tourist services are rendered). These are the territories where states and private businesses fully or partially fund the use of sites for financial gain (thematic parks, entertainment, cultural, historical centres, etc.). For example, in Germany, the archaeological park, which contains both original and recreated architectural monuments of the Roman town Colonia Ulpia Traiana, operates in the town of Xanten. This is a clear example of how an archaeological reserve, which is an undeniably important historical and cultural monument, but initially not including particularly spectacular objects that can attract both scientists, and tourists, was turned into the largest open-air museum and attracts about half a million visitors annually. Thanks to the regional funding, private investors and philanthropists, large-scale work on experimental archaeology and scientific reconstruction, where history can be touched, tasted and relived by itself were carried out and are still being carried out (LVR-Archaeologisch Park Xanten).

Considering the consequences of visiting historical and cultural destinations by tourists and the connection between such sites and the development of the region, we can note three vectors.

The first is the positive consequences: restoration and support of this destination by tourists (tourists physically do the clearing or repairing on a volunteer basis, allocate targeted funds), the attractions of funds for the development of the tourism infrastructure, employment of the workforce, popularization of the region. Thus, the result of the development of the volunteer movement in the world was the emergence of a new variety in tourism – volunteer tourism. More than 2.5 million people participate in it every year, and revenues are estimated in billions.

The second one is neutral consequences: visiting a historical and cultural site by tourists has any impact neither on the site, nor on the inhabitants of the region of its location. These are mostly the sites that are included in tourist routes as transit (historical buildings and cultural structures visited within long tours, the sites located along the traffic flows between settlements).

The third one is the negative consequences: the

Table 1. The scope of activities aimed at positive development of historical and cultural tourist destinations*

Consequences of visiting Group of sites	Positive	Neutral	Negative
Actively protected	Attraction of volunteers. Creation of real and virtual reconstructions	Reviewing the categories of the tourists who have the right to visit the sites	Restoration of a site. Time limit or complete denial of access for tourists
Passively accessible	Expansion of the geography of tourists. Installation of information stands with schemes and routes of convenient and safe visit of sites. Allocation of funds for creation (improvement) of the infrastructure	Monitoring tourists' visits to the site and controlling possible damage. Introduction of a price policy in the "demand-price-quality" mode	Search and allocation of additional funds to eliminate the negative consequences of visiting sites by tourists (complete or partial repair, restoration)
Actively accessible	Popularization of sites by means of modern methods and tools with the extensive use of social networks, information sources, etc.	Improvement of tourist servicing. Creation of the site's infrastructure	Restriction of the tourists' access to individual objects and facilities. Installation of prohibitive and warning signs (notices), rules of visiting sites. Increased control

* developed by the authors.

destruction of a site by tourists (physical wear, pollution, breakdowns, theft of structural elements). Thus, in the north of England, the defensive fortification of Adrian Wall (it has been a UNESCO World Heritage Site since 1987). It is the part of the popular tourist route, but due to the intensive tourist activity, rains and winds, it is being destroyed and requires urgent recovery. Machu Picchu (Peru) is a mystic town of ancient Indians every year attracts more and more tourists and is gradually taken apart for souvenirs. Cosumel (Mexico) is under the risk to be turned into a real dump because of the desire of tourists to see its beauty. Mogao Grotto (China) is a village that is no longer happy to have tourists, so the local authorities have restricted the access of tourists to prevent the collapse of the existing infrastructure around the attraction.

Based on the consideration of the proposed classification of historical and cultural sites and the consequences of their being visited by tourists, having used the matrix method, we can conceptually outline the scope of activities aimed at the positive development of historical and cultural tourist destinations.

Thus, it should be noted that the development of historical and cultural tourist destinations does not always prioritize an increase in the volume of tourist flows. The measures of the owners of such sites or service organizations should be aimed at forming rational routes, tourists groups, forms of service that correspond to local conditions. This implies increased entrepreneurial activity and cooperation with a wide range of organizations, including: private guides, tour bureaus, travel agencies, tour operators,

museums, hotels, restaurants, service companies, local communities, town halls, university centres, IT companies, advertising agencies, rescue services, TV and radio companies, film industry and other structures.

Having determined the scope of activities aimed at positive development of historical and cultural tourist destination, authorized state authorities, local governments or owners can design the complex of specific actions in relation to the site they service. Methodologically, this may have the following sequence of actions: diagnosis of the factor and resource components; identification of missing resources and necessary changes; development of legally permitted solutions; taking actions; assessments of the result.

Table 2 shows the graphic visualization of the methodological approach to the diagnosis and development of activities on the development of historical and cultural tourist destinations.

The application of this methodological approach involves the identification of systemic factors and resources, and their visual combination in the application of the matrix method, allows inventing the activities for the development of historical and cultural tourist destinations.

Thus, the system factors can be identified as the elements of the environment of the site's location. Therefore, within the natural system, structure-forming elements are natural resources – land, water, and climate. In the format of the biological system, the structure-forming elements are people, animals and plant world. In the technical system, the structure-forming elements are constructions,

Table 2. Methodological approach to diagnosis and development of activities on the development of historical and cultural tourist destinations*

Resources	Human	Material	Non-material	Financial	Temporal
Factors	(H)	(Ma)	(Nm)	(F)	(Te)
Natural (N)	NH	NMa	NNm	NF	NTe
Biological (B)	BH	BMa	BNm	BF	BTe
Technical (T)	TH	TMa	TNm	TF	TTe
Economic (E)	EH	EMa	ENm	EF	ETe
Social (S)	SH	SMa	SNm	SF	STe
Managerial (M)	MH	MMa	MNm	NF	MTe

* developed by the authors based on (Sardak et al, 2017; Sardak et al, 2019).

buildings, roads, technology and machinery. In the economic system, the structure-forming economic elements are sellers, buyers and market infrastructure (including: institutional investors, tour operators and travel agencies, tour offices, farms, shops transport companies, IT companies, advertising agencies, regulatory bodies and other entities). In the social system, the main structure-forming elements are local population, migrants, and tourists. The main managerial structural elements are managers of companies and associations, owners, state authorities and local self-government, associative structures, and international organizations.

From the point of view of management accounting, the following auxiliary tools are used for the development of historical and cultural tourist destinations can be singled out. Human resources are the whole totality of people: those who existed before; prospective (projected, cared for, adaptive, and potentially useful); real; non-prospective (self-sufficient, dependent, out-social); future ones. Material resources are all resources that have a material form: natural resources; spatial-territorial resources; production resources (technological resources, energy resources, material resources, technical resources); highly liquidated physical non-production resources. Non-material resources are auxiliary means not having any material form: intangible resources; information resources. Financial resources are a totality of monetary funds in the cash and non-cash form. Temporal resources are the time used for the development of a site, which can be divided into tactical (operational, operative, short-term, medium-term, long-term) and strategic.

Analysis of the literature review shows that the development of historical and cultural sites is carried out within a number of limited management functions. As a rule, more attention is paid to planning,

organization, and control. However, according to the authors, positive development of historical and cultural tourist destinations in the context of globalization foreseen the permanent application of a wider range of functions, such as: monitoring, diagnostics, forecasting programming, design, modelling, planning, organization, motivation, control, regulation, coordination, information and others.

It should also be noted that the development of historical and cultural sites is carried out within the framework of limited functions of economic activity, first of all: informative-introductory, religious, mystical, entertaining, and economic. However, according to the authors, this is not a complete functional set of commercialization of the socio-economic potential of historical and cultural tourist destinations. Under globalization conditions, the functional set of business activities of the owners of such sites can be expanded by permanently performed functions: creativity (creating legends, developing new concepts of perception of sites, search and opening new sites), intellectualization (increasing the share of the intellectual component during visiting these sites), informatization (popularization of sites, information in effective media and in the Internet, brand formation), recreation (formation of a set of additional conditions and services for recreation, prevention and treatment of tourists), socialization (involvement of tourists in local culture and ethics), spiritual education (introduction of the basics of religious life).

Expanding the scope of management functions and functions of economic activity of historical and cultural sites, as well as their high-quality adapted application, allows achieving a greater effect in key areas of commercialization of historical and cultural sites due to better use of tourist flows:

Table 3. Characteristic of activities on creation the historical and cultural complex “Stara Samar”*

No	Indicator	Characteristic
1	Natural factors (N)	Moderate continental climate, proximity of Dnipro and Samara river basins
2	Biological factors (B)	Limited existence of wild animals not bearing a threat to humans, existence of vegetation (forests, meadows)
3	Technical factors (T)	Remains of a fortress, lack of infrastructure and production enterprises
4	Economic factors (E)	Visiting site for tourists is free of charge
5	Social factors (S)	The site is known among the local population and people interested in historical and cultural monuments
6	Managerial factors (M)	Location on the municipal land
7	Human resources (H)	Targeted labour resources for cleaning and guarding are not allocated
8	Material resources (Ma)	Elements of an old fortress, church, gates, wall, forgery, Kuren (Cossack's hut)
9	Non-material resources (Nm)	Advertising in social networks, in the Internet, catalogues
10	Financial resources (F)	The site is not funded
11	Temporal resources (Te)	Belongs to the period of 14-17 century A.D., excavation works have been held since 2002
12	Activities NH	Attraction of specialists in archeology, history, geography, geodesics, water and natural resources
13	Activities NB	Control of natural environment state, water resources, green spaces and organizing activities on their optimization
14	Activities NH	Entering information on natural factors of the site into the register, maps and systems
15	Activities NF	Funding of landscaping and keeping the surrounding areas clean
16	Activities NTe	Permanently
17	Activities BH	Attraction of biologists, zoologists, ichtiologists, other specialists
18	Activities BMa	Mounting protective fences, spraying aerosols on the sites and surrounding areas
19	Activities BNm	Entering information on flora and fauna objects in information systems
20	Activities BF	Funding the works on instalment of protective structures and protective activities
21	Activities BTe	Entire period of funding the site
22	Activities TH	Attraction of specialists in construction, architecture, restoration, conservation, reconstruction and landscaping
23	Activities TMa	Fortification of ravines, banks and slopes, reconstruction of structural elements, construction of new structural elements, decoration, construction of technical premises for ensuring the infrastructure operation
24	Activities TNm	Formation of corporative information system
25	Activities TF	Funding of productions and infrastructure development
26	Activities TTe	Site commissioning and operation periods
27	Activities EH	Attraction of specialists to study economic feasibility of investments for construction, restoration, archaeological and recovery works
28	Activities EMa	The development of business plan, receiving and distributing funds. Formation of commodity, price and sales policy. Organization of reception of tourists.
29	Activities ENm	Keeping accounting, tax and statistic records
30	Activities EF	Determining the volume of funding and directions of their distribution
31	Activities ETe	Site commissioning and operation periods
32	Activities SH	Attraction of specialists in history, archaeology, restoration, tour guides, museum teachers, media representatives
33	Activities SMA	Creation of zones for recreation, leisure, entertainment, hygienic premises
34	Activities SNm	Activities on promotion the site in the media, popularization of site. Taking care of cultural heritage and formation of national unity, promoting scientific research and promoting the results of these studies. Organization of tours and field classes in History for children and young people
35	Activities SF	Socialization of the price police for different categories of tourists
36	Activities STE	Permanently
37	Activities MH	Administration of the site and staffing, signing contracts
38	Activities MMA	Development of strategy and tactics. Registration of the site. Administration.
39	Activities MNm	Management, communications, formation of knowledge bases, staff development
40	Activities MF	Staff salary
41	Activities MTe	Site commissioning and operation periods

* developed by the authors

- functional activities (to expand the scope of targets of a site);
- manufacturing activities (transformation of technology for tourist services, application of new equipment, activation of innovatory work of the staff);
- commodity policy (expanding the range of goods and services for tourists: excursions, events, shows, role plays games, quests, sale of souvenirs, photos and videos, accommodation and catering, tasting, attractions, etc.);
- financial policy (redistribution of financing and the structure of financial resources);
- investment policy (change of investment policy, intensification of the search for national and international investors, attraction of loans, attraction of sponsorship, crowdfunding, attracting subsidized financial funds from government agencies and international organizations);
- price policy (change or combination of existing pricing methods and pricing strategies);
- marketing policy (change or expansion of forms of wholesale and retail trade, change of direct marketing forms, use of contractual goods distribution systems (network marketing, franchising, leasing), organization of special forms of market presentation and sale of goods (fairs, exhibitions, commodity exchanges, trading houses, auctions, competitions, tenders), rental provision, online trading);
- promotion (expansion and activation of advertising, public relations activities, marketing promotion and personal actions of staff);
- management and ownership (determining the feasibility of attracting partners, selling part of the shares, establishment of joint ventures);
- management and organization (optimization of the management system, staff replacement, staff development, optimization of the site administration, ensuring staff occupational health and the safety of tourists);
- information support (optimization monitoring, analysis and storage of information storage systems, optimization of paperwork);
- interaction with state authorities and local self-government bodies (establishing long-term contacts, concluding contractual obligations, participation in associating structures, lobbying interests, representation) (Sardak et al., 2019).

Forexample, the use of the author's methodological approach to the diagnosis and development of historical and cultural tourist destinations, visualized in Table 2, was carried out during the development of

pre-project proposals for the creation of the historical and cultural complex "Stara Samar" in the city of Dnipro (Ukraine) in 2018. Table 3 provides a brief description of the author's developments.

The data of the studies were considered in the pre-project proposals for the creation of the historical and cultural complex "Stara Samar" on the territory of the national history monument "Novoborogoditska Fortress" and are the basis of the drafted business plan.

Conclusions. The study presents the developed methodology for the positive social, managerial, organizational and economic development of historical and cultural tourist destinations, ensuring: outlining the scope of activities, diagnostics of the factor and resource components, identification of missing resources and necessary changes, making legally allowed decisions, taking actions and assessing the outcome.

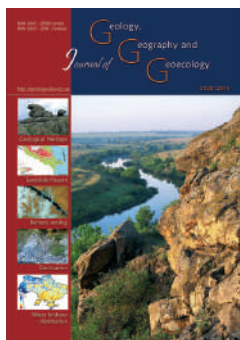
The proposed methodological solutions, based on the expansion of the volume of managerial functions and functions of economic activity, are applicable to a wide range of historical and cultural sites and are considered on the example of designing historical and cultural complex "Stara Samar".

Acknowledgement. The article was prepared as a part of the study of pre-project proposals for the creation of the historical and cultural complex "Stara Samar" on the territory of the national historical monument "Novoborogoditska Fortress" commissioned by the Dnipro City Council of the city of Dnipro in Ukraine (Dzhyndzhoian, 2017).

References

- Biscione, M., Danese, M., & Masini, N., 2018. A framework for cultural heritage management and research: the Cancellara case study. *Journal of Maps* 14(2), 576–582. doi: 10.1080/17445647.2018.1517699.
- Cultural Landscapes. A practical guide for park management, 2010. Retrieved from: <https://www.environment.nsw.gov.au/resources/cultureheritage/20100052CulturalLandscapes.pdf>.
- Cultural landscapes and park management: a literature snapshot, 2008. Retrieved from: <https://www.environment.nsw.gov.au/resources/cultureheritage/07137cultlandresearch.pdf>.
- Dorofieieva, K. M., 2017. Analiz vplyvu nayavnosti ob'ektiv kul'turno-istorychnoyi spadshchyny na turystychnu pryvabyvist' rehionu [Analysis of the impact of the cultural and historical heritage objects availability on the touristic attraction of the region]. *Economy and Society*, 13, 184–190 (in Ukrainian).

- Düzgüneş, E. & Demirel, Ö., 2014. Determining the tourism potential of Altındere Valley National Park with respect to its cultural resource values. *International Journal of Biodiversity Science, Ecosystem Services & Management*, 10:4, 322-333. doi: 10.1080/21513732.2014.954143.
- Dzhyndzhoian, V., Repan, O., Teslenko, D., & Ivanytska, O., 2017. Peredproektni propozyitsiyi shchodo stvorenniya istoriko-kul'turnoho kompleksu "Stara Samara" na terytoriyi "Novoborodets'koyi fortetsi", pam'yatky vitchyznyanoyi istoriyi [Pre-project proposals for the creation of the historical and cultural complex of "Stara Samar" on the territory of the "Novoborodetsky Fortress", a monument of national history]. *Dniprovskii University of the Humanities*, - 180 p. (with drawings) (in Ukrainian).
- Faraci, G., 2017. Farm Cultural Park: an experience of social innovation in the recovery of the historical centre of Favara. *Procedia Environmental Sciences*, 37, 676-688. doi: 10.1016/j.proenv.2017.03.054.
- Floyd, M. F., 2001. Managing National Parks in a Multicultural Society: Searching for Common Ground. *The George Wright FORUM*, 18(3), 41-51.
- Franch-Pardo, I., Cancer-Pomar, L., & Napoletano, B. M., 2017. Visibility analysis and landscape evaluation in Martin river cultural park (Aragon, Spain) integrating biophysical and visual units. *Journal of Maps*, 13(2), 415-424, doi: 10.1080/17445647.2017.1319881.
- Global Code of Ethics for Tourism, 1999. Retrieved from: <http://ethics.unwto.org/en/content/global-code-ethics-tourism>.
- Gonzalez, P. A., 2011. Preserving the future, Projecting the past. What is a Cultural Park? Cambridge: Peterhouse.
- Gonzalez, P. A., 2013. Cultural Parks and National Heritage Areas: Assembling Cultural Heritage, Development and Spatial Planning. Newcastle: Cambridge Scholars Publishing.
- International Union for Conservation of Nature, 2019. Retrieved from: <https://www.iucn.org/>.
- LVR-Archeologisch Park Xanten, 2019. Retrieved from: https://apx.lvr.de/en/willkommen/willkommen_1.html.
- Melgarejo, J., & Gimenez, A. M., 2015. The Cultural and Environmental Enhancement of the Upper Basin of the River Vinalopo in Alicante (Spain). *Historical Industrial Uses of Water: Weirs, Ancient Channels and Water Mills. e-Phaistos*, IV-2, 1-17. doi: 10.4000/ephaistos.771.
- Palinchak, M. M., Diachenko, I. B., & Roshko, S. M., 2017. Klasyfikatsiya pryrodnykh zapovidnykiv ta ob'yektiv u konteksti konventsii MSOP ta zakonodavchykh aktiv Ukrayiny [Classification of nature reserves and objects in the context of the IUCN convention and legislative acts of Ukraine]. *Scientific Bulletin of Uzhhorod University. Series "Economics"*, 16(2), 56-60 (in Ukrainian).
- Polyvach, K. A., 2012. Kul'turna spadshchyna ta yiyi vplyv na rozvytok rehioniv Ukrayiny [Cultural heritage and its influence on the development of regions of Ukraine]. *Institute of Geography of the National Academy of Sciences of Ukraine* (in Ukrainian).
- Putrik, Y. S., 2008. Turizm kak faktor sokhraneniya naslediya: istoricheskiy opyt i traditsii [Tourism as a factor of heritage conservation: historical experience and traditions]. *Tomsk State University Journal*, 311, 95-101 (in Russian).
- Sardak, S., 2016. Zhyttyevyy tsykl sotsial'noyi ta ekonomichnoyi system [The life cycle of social and economic systems]. *Marketing and Management of Innovations*, 1, 157-169 (in Ukrainian).
- Sardak, S., Korneyev, M., Simakhova, A., & Bilskaya, O., 2017. Global factors which influence the directions of social development. *Problems and Perspectives in Management*, 15(3), 323-333. doi: 10.21511/ppm.15(3-2).2017.02.
- Sardak, S. E., Krupskyi, O. P., Korotun, S. I., & Reshetniak, D. E., 2019. Commercialization of the nature-resource potential of anthropogenic objects (on the example of exhausted mines and quarries). *Journal of Geology, Geography and Geoecology*, 28(1), 180-187. doi: 10.15421/111919.
- Savranchuk, L., 2013. Sutnist', hrupuvannya ta perspektyvy svitovoho tematychnoho parku [Essence, grouping and prospects of the world theme park]. *Visnyk of the Lviv University. series geography*, 43(1), 82-91 (in Ukrainian).
- Shafik, Z., & El-Husseiny, M.-A., 2019. Re-visiting the Park: Reviving the "Cultural Park for Children" in Sayyeda Zeinab in the shadows of Social Sustainability. *Journal of contemporary urban affairs*, 3(2), 84-94. doi: 10.25034/ijcua.2018.4704.
- Tortora, M., Randelli, F., & Romei, P., 2014. A Conceptual Framework for Tourism Transition Areas Based on Territorial Capital: a Case Study of Vinci. *J Tourism Hospit* 3, 135. doi:10.4172/2167-0269.1000135
- Yang, X., & Chen, Q., 2015. Study on Relationship between Regional Cultural Heritage and Urban Park Reconstruction. *International Conference on Advances in Energy, Environment and Chemical Engineering (AEECE-2015)*, 541-544.
- World Heritage List Statistics, 2019. Retrieved from: <http://whc.unesco.org/en/list/stat>.



Journal of Geology, Geography and Geoecology

Journal home page: geology-dnu-dp.ua

ISSN 2617-2909 (print)
ISSN 2617-2119 (online)

Journ. Geol. Geograph.
Geology,
29(2), 415–421.
doi: 10.15421/112037

Ivan G. Savchuk, Sergii P. Zapototskyi

Journ. Geol. Geograph. Geoecology, 29(2), 415–421.

Cottage settlements in capital region of Ukraine

Ivan G. Savchuk¹, Sergii P. Zapototskyi²

¹ Institute of Geography of the National Academy of Sciences of Ukraine, Kyiv, ivansavchuk@yahoo.com

² Faculty of Geography, Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv, Kyiv, zapototsk@ukr.net

Received: 04.11.2019

Received in revised form: 04.04.2020

Accepted: 02.05.2020

Abstract. In this paper, the phenomenon of suburbanization in Ukraine is considered for the first time on the example of cottage settlements of the capital region. The issue of cottage settlements has not been studied specifically in Ukrainian human geography. A review of the achievements of foreign colleagues has revealed that they are mainly being studied

as a new stage in the development of former summer cooperatives (dacha). In our opinion, it is rather one of the forms of pseudo-urbanization and imitation of Western European standards and forms of life. The cottage settlements have a higher quality of life than the surrounding villages and this causes social polarization within the urban agglomeration of the Ukrainian capital. It was revealed that the transport accessibility to Kyiv, the capital of the country, as well as the presence of natural attractors – the river, pond or forest plays an important role in their location. Conflicts have arisen over access to former public beaches and recreation areas. Currently, only residents of the respective cottage settlements have access to them, which causes social conflict with the local rural population. With the exception of four villages within the administrative boundaries of the capital, the rest are 10 to 30 kilometers away from the main motorways. The social stratification of cottage settlements has great importance. The most prestigious of them arose on the south direction 10 km from Kyiv. They are located in Koncha-Zaspa along the Dnieper river. Here their greatest concentration is revealed. Cottage settlements in the Koncha Zaspa area have become the main residence of the richest citizens of Ukraine. This led to the complete transformation of this settlement into a network of gated communities. Thus, a new structure of population distribution in the city agglomeration is gradually forming. It is presented on the map of accommodation of cottage settlements among traditional urban and rural settlements.

Keywords: suburbanization, cottage settlement, Kyiv, Ukraine.

Котеджні поселення столичної області України

І.Г. Савчук¹, С.П. Запотоцький²

¹ Інститут географії Національної академії наук України, Київ, ivansavchuk@yahoo.com

² Географічний факультет Київського національного університету імені Тараса Шевченка, Київ, zapototsk@ukr.net

Анотація. У даній роботі феномен субурбанізації в Україні вперше розглядається на прикладі котеджних поселень столичного регіону. Питання котеджних поселень не вивчалось спеціально в українській суспільній географії. Огляд напрацювань іноземних колег дозволив встановити, що переважно їх вивчають як новий етап у розвитку колишніх дачних кооперативів. На нашу думку це швидше одна з форм псевдоурбанізації та імітації західноєвропейських стандартів і форм життя. Котеджні поселення мають вищий рівень якості життя, аніж прилеглі села і це зумовлює соціальну поляризацію у межах міської агломерації столиці України. Виявлено, що важливу роль в їхньому розташуванні відіграє транспортна доступність до Києва, столиці країни, а також наявність природних атракторів – річки, іншої природної водойми або лісу. Виникли конфлікти щодо можливості доступу до колишніх громадських пляжів та місць відпочинку. Нині переважно доступ до них мають лише мешканці відповідних котеджних поселень, що зумовлює соціальний конфлікт з місцевим сільським населенням. За винятком чотирьох котеджних поселень у межах адміністративних кордонів столиці, решта – знаходиться на відстані від 10 до 30 кілометрів від головних автомагістралей. Велике значення має соціальне розшарування котеджних поселень. Найпрестижніші з них виникли на південному напрямку в 10 км від Києва. Вони розташовані у місцевості Конча-Заспа вздовж Дніпра. Тут виявляється їх найбільша концентрація. Котеджні поселення у місцевості Конча-Заспа стали нині основним місцем проживання найбагатіших громадян України. Це призвело до повної трансформації цього селища у мережу закритих спільнот. Таким чином, поступово формується нова структура розподілу населення у міській агломерації. Вона представлена на карті розміщення котеджних поселень серед традиційних міських і сільських поселень.

Ключові слова: субурбанізація, котеджне поселення, Київ, Україна

Introduction. Suburbanization of post-Soviet countries is a new phenomenon of urban development. In a number of countries in Eastern Europe, such studies are quite active. A debatable question is whether this suburbanization is a manifestation of the specific features of post-socialist transformations or is it a universal phenomenon of urbanization? To study this, it is necessary to analyze the current trends in the development of not only post-socialist cities, but also cities in other countries that are experiencing a period of rapid development of suburbanization and changes in the territory adjacent to the large city.

Theoretical background. Suburbanisation development in socialist and post-socialist cities. A detailed overview of the different views on this issue is provided in (Hesse, 2015; Hirt, 2007; Kovacs, Farkas, Egedy, Kondor, Szabó, Lennert, Baka, Kohán, 2019; Kurek, Wojtowicz, Galka, 2015; Nefedova & Savchuk, 2014; Makhrova, 2015; Leetmaa, Brade, Anniste, Nuga, 2012; Piron, Mesclier, Lortic, 2015; Reux, 2018). Therefore, we focus on the Ukrainian specificity of the suburbanization development:

- First, Ukraine is among the countries of the world with a steadily declining population and a negative natural balance.

- Secondly, a large part of the able-bodied population regularly travels to work in other European countries.

- Thirdly, in the country there are still old town-planning norms and rules that do not take into account the new economic conditions of the country's development.

- Fourthly, in Ukraine there is still no full-fledged land market and most of the land fund of settlements still belongs to local and state authorities. Much of them do not have clear physical boundaries. Only homestead plots of land that were privatized by the population have clear physical boundaries and are included in the state register of real estate objects.

- Fifthly, the country has a difficult economic situation, which led to a sharp restriction on the number of solvent segments of the population that can purchase or build their own homes for their own or borrowed funds. All this leads to a specific manifestation of suburbanization.

Existing types of individual development in the suburbs of large cities are very diverse – from gated communities and villas, surrounded by a park of the richest Ukrainian citizens to modest small houses on small plots of former dachas. In this case, they can coexist with each other. If the rich strata of the population literally produce space, erecting for themselves copies of luxury villas of Western

European strongest, then representatives of the middle and lower middle classes include only new elements of the global style of the pavilion building of the suburbs of Berlin, London or Paris, into new or reconstructed houses. Mostly they introduce technical innovations – the use of aerated concrete, metal roofing, the makings of lawns and flower beds. It is important to note that if the rich are free in the location of their country estates, then most of the middle and poor strata of society mainly transform former dacha cooperatives and partly existing rural residential development in the suburbs into the pavilion building. This is largely due to the need for guaranteed access to everyday services, such as the purchase of food. This directly depends on the condition of the transport and social infrastructure and its accessibility. A separate group of suburbia in the country consists of a “second dwelling”, intended for recreation at sea or in the mountains. In this case, they really live only in the period of rest, whereas they mostly live all year round in the cottage settlements. This, in our opinion, is the reproduction of a typical model of the vital activity of the middle class of developed countries.

In Ukraine, from the perspective of geography, suburbanization has not been studied, with the exception of the research (Brade & Savchuk, 2012; Nefedova & Savchuk, 2014). This is largely due to the fact that there is no official suburbanization statistics, and the last census was carried out in 2001. Thus, to study modern forms of resettlement, it is necessary to collect and process a large number of primary data on each developer and each cottage settlement.

Methodology. In the absence of official statistics on cottage settlements, we used materials of free access from the Internet, from official websites of real estate agencies, building companies, and analytical centers. The basis of this study is the database created by the author on cottage settlements based on primary information posted in the Internet.

The goal of the study is to identify the main geographical patterns of housing cottage settlements within the city of Kyiv and the Kyiv region (the capital region of Ukraine). **The task** is to reveal the spatial patterns of location and the features of the formation of cottage settlements in the capital region of Ukraine.

Results and discussion. The development of cottage settlements in Ukraine. The first cottage settlement “Zoloti Vorota” was built in 1993 in the immediate vicinity of the government dacha complex in Koncha Zaspá. It became a kind of standard of gated communities in Ukraine. In 2000, the development of the area of the Great Dam, which separates the Kozinka river from the Dnieper river

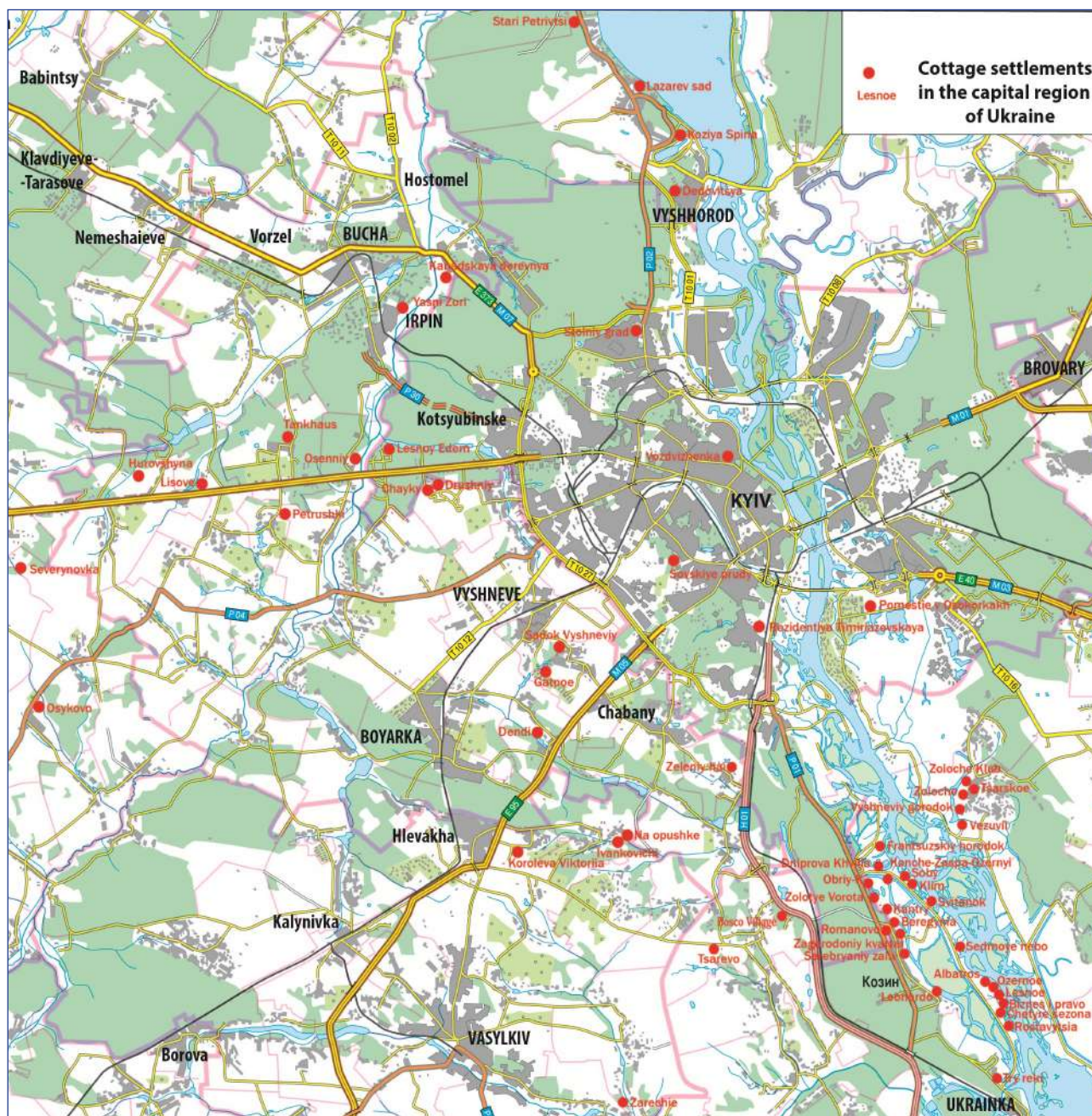


Fig. 1. Cottage settlements in the capital region of Ukraine (as for 2018.01.01) Compiled according to official websites of developer companies and realtor data bases. Base of map is *DNVP Kartographia*.

– “Svitanok” cottage settlement (the former dacha cooperative of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine). Now there are a number of cottage settlements built on washed sand (Figure 1). They created all the necessary infrastructure for a comfortable stay. In many respects this area resembles gated communities on the Rublyovskoye highway (Moscow region of Russia). Now cottage villages offer all kinds of suburban real estate: townhouses, duplexes, cottages, villas, residences.

There is a spontaneous territorial-social segregation of cottage settlements between different social classes. The basis of this process is the price of the

plot with the cottage. As can be seen from Table 1, mostly cottage villages are present in the regions where the richest citizens of the state live. In addition, the effect of the sea has great importance. The second and third place in the country by the number of cottage towns are occupied by regions directly adjacent to the Black Sea (Table 2). In this case, the effect of capitalness has a direct effect on the hyperconcentration of cottage communities in the Kyiv region (see Figure 1). In this region, more than half of all houses of cottage settlements are concentrated; of the total land area under them and their number in the country (see Table 1). Based on these data, we believe that a

Table 1. The main characteristics of the constructed, under construction and projected cottage settlements in the regions of Ukraine (2018.01.01)

Region	Cottage settlements		
	Number of houses	Area, <i>ha</i>	Total number of settlements
Vinnitsia region	40	12,00	1
Dnipropetrovsk region	1607	337,00	4
Zhytomyr region	33	5,00	1
Zaporizhzhia region	184	25,60	2
Ivano-Frankivsk region	143	9,30	3
Kyiv region	12407	3535,48	115
Kirovohrad region	18	4,50	1
Lviv region	100	4,60	3
Mykolaiv region	22	8,00	1
Odesa region	1428	153,26	18
Poltava region	16	1,60	1
Ternopil region	234	7,50	1
Kharkiv region	20	5,00	1
Chernihiv region	90	46,00	1
City of Kyiv	314	40,44	9

Compiled according to official websites of developer companies and realtor data bases.

detailed study of the cottage settlements proper in the capital region of Ukraine will reveal common trends typical for the whole country.

It should be noted that most of the cottage communities are built outside the administrative boundaries of cities (see Tables 2 and 3). These settlements are built only in four administrative centers of the regions of the country (see Table 2). Kyiv occupies the second place by their number (see Table 2). The impossibility of constructing a large cottage settlement in the capital of Ukraine forces developers to bring under the administrative units of the Kyiv region directly adjacent to the city (Figure 1). Under the existing cottage development in the capital of Ukraine, only 0.05% of the total area of the city is occupied.

All built up cottage settlements in Kyiv are located on its periphery (Figure 1). They are located in the most comfortable, from the point of view of ecology and transport accessibility, parts of the city. With the exception of the largest in terms of the number of houses in the village – “Sovski stavky”, the rest is dominated by houses with an area of 300 m² and more (analyzed by (Cottage villages, cottage townships)).

The development of cottage settlements in the most administrative borders of the capital of Ukraine is largely constrained by the existing master plan for

the development of the city of Kyiv, in which their construction is not envisaged. It is for this reason that they are created in the areas of private development, as well as in the forest-park zone (see Figure 1). It should be noted that similar problems exist in other large cities of Ukraine.

This leads to numerous scandals in the sphere of land use in the main cities of the country. Indicative in this regard is the scandal with a free allocation on March 16, 2006 of 23.45 hectares of land on the territory of the Pushcha-Vodytsia reserve for individual construction of the cooperative “Society of Individual Builders ”Chornobylets-2005”” (44 Bogatyrska St., Pushcha-Vodytsia). For this, the land plots were transferred from the reserve to the homestead dwelling area with the right to privatization. This became possible due to the fact that the majority of the members of this cooperative are responsible officials of the Kyiv city state administration or their relatives (Return of the noble farmers). The situation is similar to the landscape reserve of local significance “Zhukiv Ostriv” on the eponymous island of the Dnieper river (Golosiivskyi district of Kyiv). The Kyiv City Council, by decision No. 162/26 of 2007.08.22, has specified the boundaries of the reserve, that its area was reduced from 1,794 to 196 hectares, transferring most of its territory for individual housing construction to vari-

ous organizations (Correspondent...; On Building...).

Deficiency of free land, suitable for residential development, is forcing the use the former residential areas for cottage development. So, for example, the elite residential complex «Vozdvyzhenka» in the historical area of Honchary is designed as a partnership of owners and has its own necessary infrastructure connected to city communications. This gated community is located at the bottom of Honchary and Kozhemiaky tracts, surrounded by steep hills. Access to it is possible only on a secondary road from the Khrestovozdvyzhenska Church of the Ukrainian Orthodox Church (Moscow Patriarchate). This gated community arose on the site of the private quarter of potters that had been demolished for the Olympics in 1981. There is a gated mini-settlement of residential buildings with 3-4 floors and various shops, boutiques and service companies. The prestige of this closed community is due to its unique location – in the heart of the historic core of the city near the Starokyivska hill.

The number of cottage settlements in the Kyiv region exceeds their total number in other regions of the country (see Table 1). This superconcentration is

construction. In fact, construction is completed only in the settlements that are located in areas directly adjacent to the capital. Really populated such recently handed cottage settlements as: “Alpiiska derevnia”, “Zelenyi hayi”, “Zolotye Vorota”, “Kantry”, “Romanovo”, “Sosnovyi Bir”. They are mostly located in the Obukhiv district of the city agglomeration (see Figure 1).

In the Kyiv region, cottage settlements are located in administrative areas directly adjacent to the capital of Ukraine (see Figure 1). In the western direction, adjacent to them are cottage villages located in the Makariv and Fastiv districts (see Figure 1). Virtually all of them are in the zone of intensive ties in Kyiv as the center of the local settlement system. This explains the linear dependence of the rank of the cottage community on its distance from the capital of Ukraine (Figure 2), expressed by the formula:

$$y = 0,7667x + 1,9947$$

where y – rank of a cottage settlement; x – the distance on which the cottage settlement is located from Kyiv (km). The magnitude of the reliability of the approximation is $R^2=0,95$.

The most closely to the capital of Ukraine (up to 5 km from the city) are three cottage settlements

Table 2. The main characteristics of the constructed, under construction and projected cottage townships in the regional centers of Ukraine (2018.01.01)

City council	Area ¹ , <i>ha</i>	Cottage settlements		
		Number of houses	Area, <i>ha</i>	Total number of settlements
Vinnytsia	7000	40	12,00	1
Kyiv	83600	314	40,44	9
Odesa	16300	846	63,23	11
Poltava	7700	16	1,60	1

Compiled according to official websites of developer companies and realtor data bases.

caused by the effect of capitalness, since most of the cottage towns within this region are concentrated in the immediate zone of influence of Kyiv (Figure 1). According to our calculations, 140 cottage settlements are located in it and there are 12 more such settlements in the country’s capital (see Figure 1). In the region, according to our data, 30 of them were built and put into operation, while within Kyiv there are only four such settlements (see Figure 1). In many respects this is due to the lack of necessary land plots for building in its administrative limits and the high cost of land.

As a result of political turmoil and military actions in part of the territory of Ukraine, most of the plans for the construction of new cottage settlements planned for the implementation of the plans have not begun

in the administrative boundaries of Kyiv-Sviatoshyn (Hatne, Dmytrivka and Petropavlivska Borshchahivka villages), one in Obukhiv district (Lisnyky village) and one in Hostomel town subordinate Irpin City Council (see Figure 1). All of them are located outside the main roads near the forest.

All built cottage settlements are located at a distance of 30 km from Kiev. More than half of them are located in the range from 10 to 19 km from the city (mainly in Kozyn village). This settlement, located in the historic area of Koncha-Zaspa, is the leader in the Kyiv region in terms of the number of cottage settlements built (38.46% of all built cottage settlements in the region). It was the start point of such construction in the country.

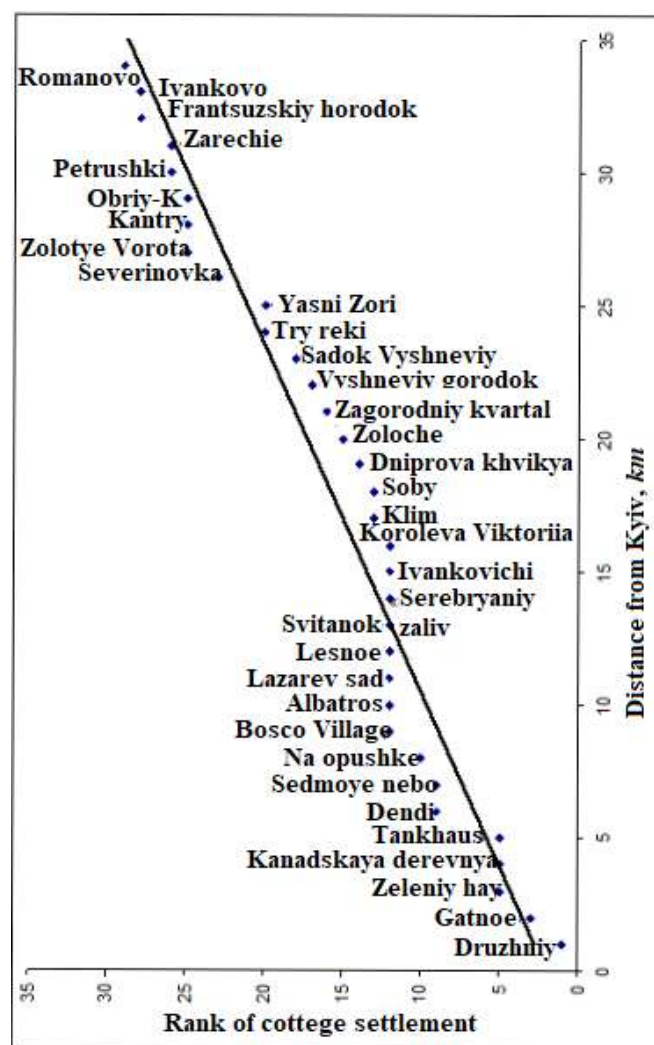


Fig. 2. The remoteness of the constructed cottage settlements in the Kyiv region from the capital of Ukraine by road to the checkpoint (by 2018.01.01). Compiled according to official websites of developer companies and realtor data bases.

The area under the cottage settlements sharply increases in the range from 12 to 18 km from Kyiv, which is caused by the location of most villages of this type in Kozyn village (Figure 2). The area of the house and the local area is also maximized in cottage settlements located within the administrative boundaries of the given locality. This is less apparent when comparing the number of houses in a cottage community and its distance from the capital of Ukraine. At the same time, their number drops sharply when they reach the 23rd km from the capital (the maximum value falls on “Severinovka” – 310 houses).

The root cause of the boom in the cottage construction in Koncha-Zaspa area is the placement of a government suburban town in which all the city infrastructure is laid and a road to Kyiv has been built. An important role is played by the picturesque local landscape of pine forests along the coasts of various hydrographic objects on the sandy coast with wonderful views on the Dnieper river. It was

the contrast of land and water that was the basis for choosing the location for the construction of the most expensive cottage settlements (“Zolotye Vorota”, “Leonardo”, “Soby”, etc.). All of them have the status of gated communities and do not particularly advertise their activities. They do not have their own official sites, and information about the device of the village can be found only from ads about selling a house in it or in the analytical materials of real estate agencies.

In Kozyn village, 34.89% of all houses are occupied, occupying 47.19% of the total area under the built cottage settlements of the Kyiv region (see fig. 1). In fact, in the area of the Great Dam, their maximum concentration is observed in the Kyiv region (see Figure 1). Such a hyperconcentration of cottage settlements led to the fact that almost all locals work in the village of Kozyn, serving as maintenance personnel in them and at the expense of the owners of elite cottages in gated communities in the village, modern roads have been built, streets are regularly

cleaned and private security is introduced. At the same time, constant deposition of sand from the river. The Dnieper in the swampy floodplain of this main river of Ukraine leads to a sharp change in the local natural ecosystem (Ecology sets in).

In the immediate vicinity of Kozyn village there are cottage villages in the administrative boundaries of Velyki Dmytrovychi and Pliuty villages, which are inferior to it in their appeal. They do not have access to the Dnieper river, which significantly reduces the interest of potential buyers of cottages in these settlements.

It should be noted that on the left bank there are only three built up cottage villages – “Vyshneviy gorodok” and “Zoloche” in the administrative limits of Vyshenky village and “Ivankovo” in Ivankiv village, Borispol district. The first two of them are on the opposite side of the Kozyn shore of the Kanivskyi Reservoir (Figure 1). In fact, their construction is an attempt to create a second Koncha-Zaspa in the area of the floodplain of the Dnieper river with numerous oxbows.

Conclusion. The analysis of the location of cottage settlements in Kyiv and in the Kyiv region allowed us to come to such conclusions:

The Kyiv region is the leader in Ukraine in terms of the number of cottage settlements;

The main part of them was erected within the Kyiv city agglomeration in the territory of the Kyiv region;

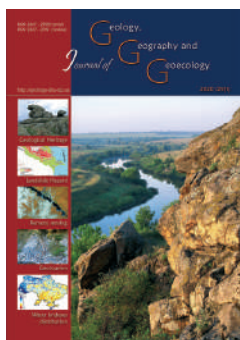
All built up cottage settlements are located at the distance of 30 km from Kyiv;

The largest number of built up cottage settlements is concentrated in the area of the Great Dam between Koncha-Zaspa and Kozyn in the interval from 12 to 18 km from Kyiv;

Political upheavals and fighting led to a sharp reduction in the volume of construction of cottage settlements in the Kyiv region.

References

- Brade, I. & Savchuk, I.G., 2012. Retrospective of the development of cottage-cottage building in the metropolitan region of Ukraine. Social and economic geography. Bulletin of the Association of Russian Social Geographers, 1, 149-165 (In Russian)
- Building started on Zhukov Island in Kyiv. Retrieved from <http://korrespondent.net/kyiv/1091756-na-zhukovom-ostrove-v-kieve-nachalas-zastrojka> (In Russian)
- Ecology is coming. Retrieved from <http://domindex.com.ua/article/139> (In Russian)
- Hesse, M., 2015. Suburbs: the next slum? Explorations into the contested terrain of social construction and political discourse. *Articulo - revue de sciences humaines* [En ligne] Retrieved from <http://articulo.revues.org/1552>
- Hirt, S., 2007. Suburbanizing Sofia: Characteristics of Post-Socialist Peri-Urban Change. *Urban Geography*, 28(8), 755-780.
- Korrespondent: Promised Land. Retrieved from <http://korrespondent.net/kyiv/1124559-korrespondent-zemlya-obetovannaya> (In Russian)
- Kovacs, Z., Farkas, J., Egedy, T., Kondor, A., Szabó, B., Lennert, J., Baka, D., Kohán, B. 2019. Urban sprawl and land conversion in post-socialist cities: The case of metropolitan Budapest. *Cities*. 92. 71-81.
- Kurek, S., Wojtowicz, M., Galka, J., 2015. The changing role of migration and natural increase in suburban population growth: The case of a non-capital post-socialist city (the Krakow Metropolitan Area, Poland). *Moravian Geographical Reports*, 23(4), 59–70.
- Makhrova, A.G., 2015. Seasonal suburbanization in the regions of Russia. *Moscow University Bulletin. Series 5. Geography*, 4, 60-68 (In Russian)
- Makhrova, A.G., Medvedev, A.A. Nefedova, T.G., 2016. Gardening and dacha communities of urban dwellers in the settlement system. *Moscow University Bulletin. Series 5. Geography*. 2016. № 2. C. 64-74 (In Russian)
- Leetmaa, K., Brade, I., Anniste, K., and Nuga, M. 2012. Socialist summer-home settlements in post-socialist suburbanization. *Urban Studies* 49(1): 3–21.
- Nefedova, T.G. & Savchuk, I.G., 2014. Second exurban residences of citizens in Russia and Ukraine: Evolution of dachas and trends of their post-soviet changes. *Reg. Res. Russ.*: 4, 22–32.
- Piron, M., Mesclier, É. & Lortic, B., 2015. Expansion de l'agglomération de Lima et différenciation de l'espace résidentiel analyse exploratoire d'un corpus de données diversifié. *Cybergeog: European Journal of Geography* [En ligne], Dossiers, document 732, Retrieved from <http://journals.openedition.org/cybergeog/27102> ; (In French)
- Reux, S., 2017. Trajectoires résidentielles et morphologiques des franges périurbaines : une méthode appliquée au Limousin. *Cybergeog : European Journal of Geography* [En ligne], Aménagement, Urbanisme, document 810. Retrieved from <http://journals.openedition.org/cybergeog/27985>; (In French)



Journal of Geology, Geography and Geoecology

Journal home page: geology-dnu-dp.ua

ISSN 2617-2909 (print)
ISSN 2617-2119 (online)

Journ. Geol. Geograph.
Geology,
29(2), 422–430.
[doi: 10.15421/112038](https://doi.org/10.15421/112038)

Petro S. Voitkiv, Yevhen A. Ivanov

Journ. Geol. Geograph. Geoecology, 29(2), 422–430.

Specifics of bulk chemical composition of virgin forest cambisols within the Ukrainian Carpathians

Petro S. Voitkiv, Yevhen A. Ivanov

Ivan Franko National University of Lviv, Lviv, Ukraine, voitkivpetro@gmail.com; eugen_ivanov@email.ua

Received: 25.11.2019

Received in revised form: 11.12.2019

Accepted: 10.05.2020

Abstract. Material composition is one of the most vital components of soil analysis and it which allows to determine the bulk or elemental composition, to get an insight into the total content of chemical elements per the genetic horizons of a soil profile against the soil-forming rock, and to identify the direction of soil formation processes, that is, to establish

the genesis of soils. The study objective supposed both the identification of bulk chemical composition (BCC) specifics peculiar to cambisols (acc. the WRB) located beneath different virgin forest ecosystems and the change caused by the composition of soil-forming rock, specifics of mountainous terrain and climatic conditions. The study subject is cambisol of virgin (beech and coniferous) ecosystems formed at the eluvium-deluvium flysch with prevailing sandstones, argillites and siltstones. The study scope is bulk chemical composition of beech and coniferous forest cambisols within the Ukrainian Carpathians and its transformation. Comparative-geographical, comparative-profile, analytical and statistical methods have been used accounting for the above objective. The bulk chemical composition has been determined under the method devised by E.V. Arinushkina. Recalculations and ratios have been used to analyse data on the bulk chemical composition of soils. Our article provides the results of the study of bulk chemical composition of cambisols located beneath beech and the coniferous virgin forests. Changes occurred in this, one of the most conservative, soil substance, under the influence of phytocenotic diversity of virgin forest ecosystems and soil species, are analysed, the nature and direction of changes as well as their main regularities are identified. Molecular ratios for the genetic soil horizons are calculated since they testify the removal of elements outside the soil profile boundaries and are the main factor used to assess the direction of cambisols soil-forming process. The article considers the content of constitutional water and the ratio of change in the siliceous soil part. Results obtained allow suggesting intrinsic weathering in the soils under study. Major reasons of changes in the bulk chemical composition of virgin forest cambisols are caused by the character of vegetation, its aggressiveness with respect to the soil mineral content, by climatic features that affect processes of soil formation in mountainous areas depending on the vertical zonality, and by the composition of soil-forming rocks being the substrate for the studied soils. SiO_2 , Al_2O_3 , Fe_2O_3 oxides form the predominant bulk chemical composition of virgin forest cambisols in the Ukrainian Carpathians. Their total content ranges from 65.59 to 87.56 %. The mineral base of virgin forest cambisols is SiO_2 and its content in virgin forest cambisols amounts up to 63.46 - 75.03 %, Al_2O_3 sesquioxide content is 13.16 - 17.14 %, Fe_2O_3 content is 4.25 - 6.83 %. Molecular ratios in cambisols located beneath the beech virgin forests postulate the removal of sesquioxides out from a soil profile. For instance, the ratios of $\text{SiO}_2/\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ in beech virgin forests cambisols are 42.8 - 44.61 and they decrease sharply at the soil profile bottom to 26.35, i.e. the removal of Fe_2O_3 sesquioxide out from a soil profile is observed. The molar ratio of $\text{SiO}_2/\text{R}_2\text{O}_3$ in cambisols located beneath coniferous virgin forests is narrower than in beech virgin forest cambisols and amounts up to 5.64 - 5.81, which is due to the lower content of SiO_2 oxide and higher number of Fe_2O_3 and Al_2O_3 sesquioxides. The analysis of leach factor indices shows that leaching of Calcium and Magnesium oxides is observed in these soils. However, leaching in cambisols located beneath the beech virgin forests is less intense than in cambisols located beneath the coniferous virgin forests. Leaching of Sodium and Potassium oxides in cambisols located beneath the beech virgin forests is minor, and in cambisols located beneath the coniferous virgin forests is weakly expressed.

Keywords: bulk chemical composition, cambisols, virgin forests, sesquioxides, leach factor, constitutional water, ratio of change in the siliceous soil part, intra-soil weathering.

Особливості валового хімічного складу буроземів (Cambisols) пралісів Українських Карпат

Войтків П.С., Іванов Є.А.

Львівський національний університет імені Івана Франка, Львів, voitkivpetro@gmail.com; eugen_ivanov@email.ua

Анотація. Речовинний склад є однією з найважливіших складових аналізу ґрунтів, який дозволяє встановити валовий або елементний склад, отримати уявлення про загальний вміст хімічних елементів по генетичних горизонтах ґрунтового профілю порівняно з ґрунотвірною породою, виявити напрямки процесів ґрунотворення, тобто, встановити генезис ґрунтів. Метою дослідження було вивчення особливостей валового хімічного складу (ВХС) буроземів (cambisols за WRB) під різними пралісовими екосистемами та їх зміни, спричинені складом ґрунотвірних порід, особливостями гірського рельєфу і кліматичних умов. Об'єктом дослідження є буроземи пралісових (букових і смерекових) екосистем, які сформовані на елювій-делювій флішу з переважанням пісковиків, аргілітів та алевролітів. Предметом дослідження є валовий хімічний склад буроземів букових та смерекових пралісів Українських Карпат та його трансформація. Використано порівняльно-географічний, порівняльно-профільний, аналітичний та статистичний методи. Валовий хімічний склад визначено за методом Е. В. Арінускіної. Для аналізу даних валового хімічного складу ґрунтів використовують перерахунки і коефіцієнти. Наведено результати дослідження валового хімічного складу буроземів під смерековими і буковими пралісами. Проаналізовано зміни, які відбулися в цій, одній з найконсервативніших субстанцій ґрунтів, під впливом фітоценотичної різноманітності пралісових екосистем та ґрунотвірних порід, встановлено характер і напрямки цих змін, а також їхні головні закономірності. Розраховано молекулярні відношення для генетичних горизонтів ґрунтів, які свідчать про винесення елементів за межі ґрунтового профілю, що є основним для оцінки напряму буроземного процесу ґрунотворення. Проаналізовано вміст конституційної води і коефіцієнт зміни силікатної частини ґрунту, які дають можливість говорити про протікання процесу внутрішньоґрунтового вивітрювання в досліджуваних ґрунтах. Головні причини змін валового хімічного складу буроземів пралісів спричинені характером рослинного покриву, його агресивності відносно мінеральної частини ґрунту, кліматичними особливостями, які по-різному впливають відносно висотної поясності, на процеси ґрунотворення в гірських місцевостях та самим складом ґрунотвірних порід, на яких утворилися досліджувані ґрунти. Основу валового хімічного складу буроземів пралісів Українських Карпат становлять оксиди SiO_2 , Al_2O_3 , Fe_2O_3 . Сумарний їх вміст коливається в межах 65,59–87,56%. Основу мінеральної частини буроземів пралісів становить SiO_2 , вміст якого становить 63,46–75,03%, вміст півтораоксиду Al_2O_3 становить 13,16–17,14%, а Fe_2O_3 – 4,25–6,83%. Молекулярні відношення в буроземах під буковими пралісами констатують винесення півтораоксидів з ґрунтового профілю. Зокрема, відношення $\text{SiO}_2/\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ у буроземах букових пралісів становлять 42,89–44,61, з різким зменшенням у нижній частині ґрунтового профілю до 26,35, тобто простежується винесення півтораоксиду Fe_2O_3 з ґрунтового профілю. У буроземах під смерековими пралісами молярне відношення $\text{SiO}_2/\text{R}_2\text{O}_3$ вужче, ніж у буроземах під буковими пралісами – 5,64–5,81, що пов'язано з меншою кількістю оксиду SiO_2 і більшою кількістю півтораоксидів Fe_2O_3 та Al_2O_3 . Аналіз показників фактору вилугування засвідчує, що в даних ґрунтах спостерігається вилугування оксидів кальцію і магнію. Однак в буроземах під буковим пралісом вилугування відбувається менш інтенсивно, ніж в буроземах під смерековими пралісами. Вилугування оксидів натрію і калію в буроземі під буковим пралісом незначне, у ґрунтах під смерековим пралісом – слабвиражене.

Ключові слова: валовий хімічний склад, буроземи, праліси, півтораоксиди, фактор вилугування, конституційна вода, коефіцієнт зміни силікатної частини ґрунту, внутрішньоґрунтове вивітрювання.

Introduction. In a process of soil formation, the soil undergoes constant changes reflected in changes in its morphological characteristics, physical and physico-chemical properties as well as in changes in its bulk chemical composition. Material composition is one of the most vital components of soil analysis, which allows to determine the bulk or chemical composition, to get an insight of the total content of chemical elements by the genetic horizons of a soil profile against the soil-forming rock, and to identify the direction of soil formation processes, that is, to establish the genesis of soils. In addition, the analysis results allow the establishment of reserves of certain elements found in the genetic horizons of a soil profile (Arinushkina, 1970; Gerasimov, Glazovskaya, 1960).

The study objective was to identify bulk chemical composition specifics peculiar to cambisols located beneath different virgin forest ecosystems as well as its change caused by various climatic features affecting the processes of soil formation in mountainous areas depending on the vertical zonality and by the composition of soil-forming rocks being the substrate for the studied soils. The problem is partially revealed in the works of American scientists (Gleiner et al., 2009; Perry et al., 2012). The study sub-

ject is cambisol of virgin (beech and coniferous) ecosystems formed at the eluvium-deluvium flysch with prevailing sandstones, argillites and siltstones. The study scope is bulk chemical composition of beech and coniferous forest cambisols within the Ukrainian Carpathians and its transformation. The results of the study will contribute to the comparison of cambisols of virgin forest (undisturbed) phytocenoses with cambisols of anthropogenically disturbed ones. Changes in the content of chemical elements have been established to improve the composition and forest cultivation properties of disturbed soils.

Material and methods. Data on bulk chemical composition of cambisols located beneath the beech (the Uzhanskyi National Nature Park (NNP)) and coniferous virgin forests (the Carpathian Biosphere Reserve (CBR)) have been considered (Fig. 1). Comparative-geographical, comparative-profile, analytical and statistical methods have been used accounting for the above objective. The problems of identification of virgin forests in the Ukrainian Carpathians have been studied (Volosyanchuk et al., 2018). The actual issue is the mapping of virgin forests (Spracklen, Spracklen, 2019) and analysis of forest cover changes using remote methods (Kuemmerle et al., 2009).

The bulk chemical composition has been determined under the method devised by E. Arinushkina. Recalculations and ratios have been used to analyse data on the bulk chemical composition of soils. They pose the base for assessing processes capable to trigger changes in chemical composition of soils mineral part in terms of soils genesis. The underlying mode used for re-calculating of data of bulk chemical analysis is recalculation by the dry soil basis. Data are submitted in percentage form, i.e. relatively to content of various elements and their compounds. Upon re-calculating, the obtained data are correlated with the results of the bulk chemical composition of a soil-forming rock to determine changes in soils chemical composition occurred during the soil formation process. However, it is possible to do so only if these soils form on a uniform rock. Some limitations are present due to the fact that changes in chemical composition of the certain horizons should be testified by a soil-forming process itself rather than attributed to the rock uniformity (Myakina, Arinushkina, 1979).

the upper soil horizons. According to the research by I. Gogolev, a bulk analysis mostly states the event of removing of sesquioxides not only from the upper horizons but also out from the soil profile in general. The constant down-section decrease in $\text{SiO}_2:\text{R}_2\text{O}_3$ molecular ratio right to the parent rock stratum testify the above. Usually, the value of $\text{SiO}_2:\text{R}_2\text{O}_3$ ratio in the upper soil horizons is circa 6.0 with occasional increase up to 10 - 11. According to the data by I. Gogolev, this ratio is circa 4.0 in a parent rock. Downwards the soil profile, the value of $\text{SiO}_2:\text{R}_2\text{O}_3$ and $\text{SiO}_2:\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ ratios decreases confirming the removal of Ferrum and Aluminium during cambisols formation process. The grade of sesquioxides removal is uneven. Besides, within the Carpathians it is sometimes possible to locate cambisols, which bulk analysis does not show the removal of R_2O_3 . In the coniferous forest cambisols the molecular ratio of $\text{SiO}_2:\text{R}_2\text{O}_3 = 11$ and in general it remains constant throughout the entire profile, i.e. sesquioxides seem to be stable. However, no such common brown mountain-forest soil sections featur-

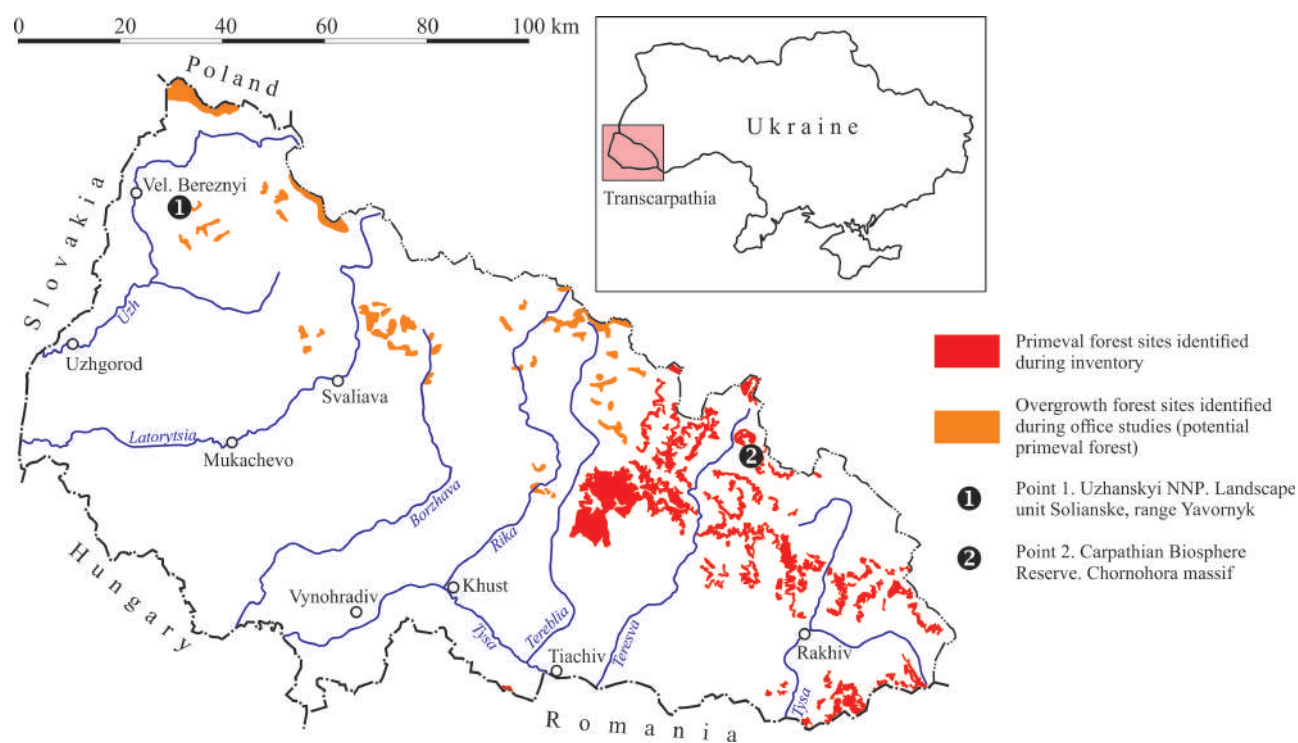


Fig. 1. Data on bulk chemical composition of cambisols of the Transcarpathian virgin forest

Results and their analysis. The results of bulk chemical composition of cambisols found within the study territory do not essentially differ from the results presented in literature (Gogolev, 1965, 1986; Kanivets, 1991; Pasternak, 1967, 1968). Typically, researchers engaged in studying the Carpathian cambisols believe that in the process of cambisols formation sesquioxides, including Ferrum, are accumulated in

ing sesquioxides accumulation in the upper horizons have been identified yet (Gogolev, 1986).

The correlation of bulk chemical analysis data to a morphological description of soil profiles allows for the conclusion that the more a soil is gradually developed, less gravelly, and that the thicker a soil profile is, the more expressed the process of sesquioxides removal is demonstrated in it. Cambisols character-

ised by a high gravel contents throughout the entire profile are young. The bulk analyses justify that during cambisols formation process under the Carpathian conditions sesquioxides do not accumulate, but rather remove out from a soil profile. Moreover, the removal grade in most common cobbly gravelly cambisols is relatively low; it far less than in podzolic soils (Rode, 1937).

The research of bulk chemical composition by P. Pasternak has not testified significant differences in the content of Silicium in a soil profile. In soil sections the varying accumulation of Silicium in the upper horizons is observed as compared to the parent rock, which illustrates the presence of phenomena similar to podzolisation (Pasternak, 1967). The soil beneath a wet coniferous ramén demonstrates an increased Silicium content by 2 - 4 % as compared to schist. Ferrum sesquioxide composition can be used to identify soils, in which a soil profile including an upper part of the parent rock decreases downwards. In different downstream profile sections the content of Fe_2O_3 significantly increases. Certain removal of Al_2O_3 is observed; its highest content is identified in the illuvial horizon (Pasternak, 1968). P. Pasternak believes that there is no distinct regularity of CaO distribution in a soil profile. In general, CaO is accumulated in the upper horizons while in other horizons it gradually migrates downwards a soil profile. This applies to the soils occurred in smooth slopes conditions. Perhaps, such irrelevant distribution of CaO is explained by a varied composition of soil-forming rocks. In several sections the content of MgO decreases in horizon $A_2(\text{Hp})$ and increases in the illuvial horizon, which is typical for podzolic soils. As P. Pasternak affirms, the content of K_2O in soil profiles varies insignificantly.

So, if we consider a bulk composition, the promoted distribution of Silicium and sesquioxides by the type representative of podzolisation process is observed only in some sections. These sections show a clear evidence of SiO_2 accumulation and decrease in Ferrum and Aluminium contents in the illuvial horizon (Pasternak, 1968). Upon correlating chemical composition of soils located beneath different forest types P. Pasternak states that there are no traces of redistribution of oxides typical for podzolisation processes in soils of pure and beech forests. These soils are characterised by Fe_2O_3 expressed accumulation in horizons A1 and A2 as compared to horizon B (Pasternak, 1968).

The results of bulk chemical composition analysis conducted for all cambisols located beneath the beech forests testify that soil horizons, as compared to soil-forming rock, are enriched with Silicium. In a

humus horizon, the content of Silicium amounts up to 105 - 110% from its content in the parent rock (Pasternak, 1968). P. Pasternak explains a possible increase of SiO_2 in a humus horizon by its accumulation due to plant litter decomposition. Several authors point to the possibility of Silicium biological accumulation in the upper horizons. B. Polynov conducted a study to define biological accumulation of Silicium in soils covered with beeches, hornbeams, chinquapin trees in the Ajaria region. He showed that plants absorb alumina somewhat more intensively than it returns to the soil thus explaining the fact of Silicium relative accumulation in soil horizons containing plant roots (Polynov, 1944). Data on bulk chemical analysis received by V. Kanivets justify the uniformity of mountain-meadow and mountain-forest cambisols. Despite the fact that these soils are formed on different rocks, their chemical composition is almost the same. Bulk analyses of cambisols conducted for all climatic zones including mountain-forest ones illustrate that humus-accumulative horizon poor on Calcium and Magnesium are simultaneously the most eluviated in respect of R_2O_3 (Ferrum above all) as well as Calcium, Sodium and other alkaline earth elements (Kanivets, 1991).

The results of bulk chemical composition analysis completed for cambisols located beneath the beech and the coniferous virgin forests are shown in a form of percentage from the dry soil basis and roasted soil basis, presented in the Tables 1 and 2.

The bulk chemical composition of the beech virgin forests soils in the Ukrainian Carpathians shown in a form of percentage from the dry soil basis is as follows: oxides of Silicium (SiO_2), Aluminum (Al_2O_3), Ferrum (Fe_2O_3) (Table 1). Their content ranges from 77.23 to 87.56% in cambisols of the beech virgin forests within the Uzhanskyi NNP. In the coniferous virgin forests cambisols within the Chornohora massif their content ranges from 65.59 to 84.98%. Silicium oxide prevails in all studied cambisols. In the beech virgin forests cambisols its content is 62.05 - 72.30% while in the coniferous virgin forests cambisols it amounts up to 49.76 - 63.69%, which is associated with the increased content of "aggressive" fractions of fulvic acids in the cambisols under coniferous virgin forests as opposed to beech virgin forests.

However, BCC data shown in a form of percentage from the dry soil basis do not completely reflect changes in chemical composition of soils occurred subsequently to the formation of the last one. In order to make more detailed reflection of changes in both chemical composition and profile differentiation of elements constituting mineral part of studied soils,

Table 1. Bulk chemical composition of virgin forest cambisols (Ukrainian Carpathians), % from the dry soil basis (Voitkiv, Pozniak, 2009)

Cross-section location	Horizons	Sampling depth, cm	Hygroscopic moisture, %	Loss on ignition, %	SiO ₂	TiO ₂	Al ₂ O ₃	Fe ₂ O ₃	FeO	CaO	MgO	MnO	K ₂ O	Na ₂ O	P ₂ O ₅	SO ₃	Total
Cambisols: mid-deep, mid-loamy at the flysch eluvium-deluvium with prevailing sandstone (beech virgin forest (200 - 250 years))																	
Uzhanskyi NNP, Landscape unit Solianske, range Yavornyk	H(t)	5 - 15	4.33	13.95	62.05	0.66	11.32	3.86	0.53	0.19	0.04	0.05	1.95	1.16	0.20	0.11	100.40
	Hp(t)	15 - 31	3.02	7.32	67.64	0.83	12.46	4.12	0.42	0.15	0.05	0.05	2.15	1.16	0.13	0.18	99.68
	HPt	31 - 51	2.58	6.00	70.53	0.76	12.87	4.16	0.35	0.23	0.08	0.09	1.61	0.91	0.11	0.16	100.44
	Pht	51 - 88	2.15	4.78	68.59	0.82	14.42	4.05	0.57	0.20	0.05	0.08	2.36	1.28	0.10	0.14	99.59
	P(h)t	88 - 108	2.00	5.07	64.58	0.82	16.27	6.48	0.41	0.19	0.04	0.60	2.41	1.08	0.07	0.15	99.63
Cambisols: shallow, mid-loamy, mid-gravelly at the eluvium-deluvium flysch with prevailing argillites and siltstones (coniferous forest (age: 150 - 200 years))																	
Carpathian Biosphere Reserve, Chornohora massif	H(t)	3 - 8	7.92	21.59	49.76	0.46	12.3	3.53	0.69	0.14	0.04	0.03	2.07	0.9	0.14	0.16	99.73
	Hp(t)	8 - 21	3.78	8.68	62.37	0.55	15.12	5.5	0.45	0.18	0.08	0.07	2.35	0.94	0.15	0.20	100.42
	HPt	21 - 33	3.40	7.25	63.44	0.60	15.04	5.47	0.44	0.10	0.02	0.08	2.69	0.94	0.14	0.16	99.77
	Pht	33 - 46	4.27	6.54	62.94	0.59	15.18	6.11	0.38	0.18	0.08	0.08	2.30	0.71	0.12	0.08	99.56
	P(h)t	46 - 66	3.33	6.49	63.69	0.50	15.57	5.72	0.37	0.25	0.02	0.07	2.74	0.88	0.12	0.27	100.02

Table 2. Bulk chemical composition of virgin forest cambisols (Ukrainian Carpathians), % from the dry soil basis (Voitkiv, Pozniak, 2009)

Location	Horizons	Sampling depth, cm	SiO ₂	TiO ₂	Al ₂ O ₃	Fe ₂ O ₃	FeO	CaO	MgO	MnO	K ₂ O	Na ₂ O	P ₂ O ₅	SO ₃
Cambisols: mid-deep, hard-loamy, light-gravelly at the eluvium-deluvium flysch with prevailing sandstone (beech virgin forest (200 - 250 years))														
Uzhanskyi NNP, Landscape unit Solianske, range Yavornyk	H(t)	5 - 15	72.11	0.77	13.16	4.49	0.62	0.22	0.05	0.06	2.27	1.35	0.23	0.13
	Hp(t)	15 - 31	72.98	0.90	13.44	4.45	0.45	0.16	0.05	0.05	2.32	1.25	0.14	0.19
	HPt	31 - 51	75.03	0.81	13.69	4.43	0.37	0.25	0.09	0.10	1.71	0.97	0.12	0.17
	Pht	51 - 88	72.03	0.86	15.14	4.25	0.60	0.21	0.05	0.08	2.48	1.34	0.11	0.15
	P(h)t	88 - 108	68.03	0.86	17.14	6.83	0.43	0.20	0.04	0.63	2.54	1.14	0.07	0.16
Cambisols: shallow, mid-loamy, mid-gravelly at the eluvium-deluvium flysch with prevailing argillites and siltstones (coniferous forests (age: 150 - 200 years))														
Carpathian Biosphere Reserve (CBR), Chornohora massif	H(t)	3 - 8	63.46	0.59	15.69	4.50	0.88	0.18	0.05	0.04	2.64	1.15	0.18	0.20
	Hp(t)	8 - 21	68.30	0.60	16.56	6.02	0.493	0.20	0.09	0.08	2.57	1.03	0.16	0.22
	HPt	21 - 33	68.40	0.65	16.22	5.90	0.47	0.11	0.02	0.09	2.90	1.01	0.15	0.17
	Pht	33 - 46	67.34	0.63	16.24	6.54	0.41	0.19	0.09	0.09	2.46	0.76	0.13	0.09
	P(h)t	46 - 66	68.11	0.54	16.65	6.12	0.40	0.27	0.02	0.08	2.93	0.94	0.13	0.29

the BCC results have been re-calculated basing on roasted soil (Table 2).

SiO_2 is considered to be the base of mineral part of virgin forest cambisols. For instance, in the beech virgin forests cambisols within the Uzhanskyi NNP at the depths of 51 - 88 cm the content of SiO_2 ranges from 72.03 to 75.03%. Downwards a profile the relative content of Silicium decreases up to 68.03%. The decrease of SiO_2 relative content towards a soil-forming rock is caused by the concurrent increase in the relative content of sesquioxides, Aluminium sesquioxide (Al_2O_3) in particular.

As data in Table 2 suggest, the bulk content of Al_2O_3 in the upper horizons is 13.16 - 13.69% and reaches its maximum at 31 - 51 cm depth, where it ranges from 15.14 to 17.14%. The content of Fe_2O_3 sesquioxide in this soil is somewhat low. It ranges from 4.25 to 6.83% and increases towards a soil-forming rock. The distribution of sesquioxides in the coniferous virgin forest cambisols is marginally different. In the upper humus horizon the content of SiO_2 amounts up to 63.46%, it slightly increases up to 67.34 - 68.40% with depth. The content of Al_2O_3 sesquioxide is 15.69 - 16.65%, the content of Fe_2O_3 is 4.50 - 6.54%. The volume of FeO in these soils is almost the same. The results of the data see, its highest content, i.e. 0.40 - 0.88%, is detected in cambisols located beneath the coniferous virgin forests; in beech virgin forest cambisols it is lower and ranges from 0.43 to 0.46%.

The content of Calcium and Magnesium in most studied soils can be characterized as low with some exceptions. In cambisols of beech and coniferous virgin forests the content of MgO is 0.02 - 0.09%, which is rather low. The content of Calcium contained in beech virgin forest cambisols, namely in the upper profile part, is 0.22% (low) and it increases up to 0.25% with depth. In coniferous virgin forest cambisols the content of Calcium oxide in the upper humus horizons ranges from 0.18 to 0.20% whilst in the middle profile part it decreases up to 0.11%. At the depth of 33 - 46 cm a moderate increase in CaO content up to 0.19 - 0.27% is observed.

The content of MnO is very low. In cambisols beneath the beech and coniferous virgin forests it ranges from 0.04 to 0.10 (except horizon P(h)t - 0.63%). The content of TiO_2 in these soils is almost the same; values vary from 0.52 to 0.90%. The content of K_2O in beech virgin forests cambisols ranges from 1.71 to 2.54%. In the upper horizons of beech virgin forests cambisols values are 2.27 - 2.32%. At the depth of 31 - 51 cm they decrease up to 1.71% with the subsequent increase up to 2.54% with depth. The bulk content of

Sodium oxide (Na_2O) in beech virgin forests cambisols is 0.97 - 1.35% with minimal values in the middle soil profile part. In coniferous virgin forest cambisols the bulk content of K_2O is 2.46–2.93%, the content of Na_2O is 0.76 - 1.15%. The profile distribution of K_2O is uneven. In the upper horizons the bulk content is 2.57 - 2.64%; at the depth of 21 - 33 cm it increases up to 2.90%. Downwards a profile the content of Potassium oxide decreases and sharply increases up to 2.93%. The distribution of Na_2O is characterised by a gradual decrease of the bulk content with depth. The content of P_2O_5 in beech virgin forest cambisols is 0.07 - 0.23%. In coniferous virgin forest cambisols the content of P_2O_5 is rather low and ranges from 0.13 to 0.27%. In these profiles the distribution is characterised by a gradual decrease in the content towards a soil-forming rock. The bulk content of SO_3 in studied soils is uneven and in beech virgin forest cambisols it ranges from 0.13 to 0.32 while in coniferous virgin forest cambisols it varies from 0.09 to 0.29%. The profile distribution of Sulphur oxide is uneven (Table 2). In beech virgin forest cambisols within the Uzhanskyi NNP the content of SO_3 decreases gradually but in coniferous virgin forest cambisols it reaches 0.20 - 0.22% in the upper humus horizons with stepwise decrease with depth. Starting from the depth of 46 - 66 cm an increase in SO_3 content up to 0.29% is observed (Voitkiv, Pozniak, 2009).

Molecular ratios calculated for genetic soil horizons suggest the removal and accumulation of elements, which is essential to assess the direction of soil-forming processes (Boul, Whole, McCracken, 1977). We have calculated molecular ratios for $\text{SiO}_2/\text{R}_2\text{O}_3$, $\text{SiO}_2/\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ i $\text{SiO}_2/\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ and they testify unevenness of chemical composition of the soil mineral part (Table 3).

As for cambisols located beneath the beech virgin forests within the Uzhanskyi NNP the bulk analyses state that sesquioxides are removed from a soil profile. In the upper soil horizons the ratio of $\text{SiO}_2:\text{R}_2\text{O}_3$ is 7.59 - 7.71, in the lower part it decreases to 5.37 - 6.81. The ratio of $\text{SiO}_2/\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ in beech virgin forest cambisols is almost equal, i.e. 42.89 - 44.61, and it sharply increases in the lower horizon P(h)t up to 26.35, which means that Ferrum sesquioxide is removed from a soil profile. The molecular ratio of $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3/\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ testifies that Aluminium sesquioxide prevails in the soil and it is regularly distributed throughout a profile. In cambisols located beneath the coniferous virgin forests within the Chornohora massif the molar ratio of $\text{SiO}_2/\text{R}_2\text{O}_3$ is narrower than in beech virgin forest cambisols and it ranges from 5.64 to 5.81. This is mainly due to the lower amount

Table 3. Profile differentiation indicators of virgin forest cambisols (Ukrainian Carpathians)

Location	Genetic horizon	Sampling depth, cm	$\frac{\text{SiO}_2}{\text{R}_2\text{O}_3}$	$\frac{\text{SiO}_2}{\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3}$	$\frac{\text{SiO}_2}{\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3}$	$\frac{\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3}{\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3}$	$\frac{\text{CaO}+\text{MgO}+\text{Na}_2\text{O}+\text{K}_2\text{O}}{\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3}$	$\frac{\text{Na}_2\text{O}+\text{K}_2\text{O}}{\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3}$	Leach Factor	$\frac{\text{MgO}+\text{CaO}}{\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3}$	Leach Factor
Cambisols: mid-deep, hard-loamy, light-gravelly at the eluvium-deluvium flysch											
with prevailing sandstone (beech virgin forest (age: 200 - 250 years))											
Uzhanskyi NNP, Landscape unit Solianske, range Yavornyk	H(t)	5 - 15	7.65	9.31	42.89	4.61	0.30	0.27	1.28	0.02	1.44
	Hp(t)	15 - 31	7.59	9.20	43.39	4.71	0.28	0.27	1.28	0.02	1.41
	HPt	31 - 51	7.71	9.32	44.61	4.79	0.22	0.20	0.95	0.02	1.71
	Pht	51 - 88	6.81	8.05	44.41	5.52	0.27	0.25	1.19	0.02	1.23
	P(h)t	88 - 108	5.37	6.74	26.35	3.91	0.23	0.21	1.00	0.01	1.00
Cambisols: shallow, mid-loamy, mid-gravelly at the eluvium-deluvium flysch											
with prevailing argillites and siltstones (coniferous forest (age: 150 - 200 years))											
Carpathian Biosphere Reserve, Chornohora massif	H(t)	3 - 8	5.81	6.86	37.75	5.50	0.26	0.24	1.04	0.01	0.84
	Hp(t)	8 - 21	5.69	7.02	29.92	4.26	0.23	0.22	0.95	0.02	0.99
	HPt	21 - 33	5.81	7.16	30.78	4.30	0.25	0.24	1.04	0.01	0.46
	Pht	33 - 46	5.61	7.05	27.34	3.88	0.22	0.20	0.87	0.02	0.99
	P(h)t	46 - 66	5.64	6.96	29.84	4.29	0.25	0.23	1.00	0.02	1.00

of Silicium oxide and greater amount of Ferrum and Aluminum sesquioxides (Table 3).

Except for the molar sesquioxides ratio, we have calculated molar ratios for the alkaline earth metals in soils: $\text{Na}_2\text{O}+\text{K}_2\text{O}/\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$, $\text{CaO}+\text{MgO}/\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$. Their values served the base to calculate a “leach factor” proposed by H. Jenny (1931). The received indices testify on Calcium and Magnesium leach in relation to Al_2O_3 found in beech virgin forest cambisols within the Uzhanskyi NNP (Voitkiv, Pozniak, 2009). Leach factor values indicate an insignificant increase in the middle profile part, i.e. leaching occurs starting from the upper horizons. Leach factor values of Calcium and Magnesium in coniferous virgin forest cambisols within the Chornohora massif indicate the fact of leaching from the middle soil part, which is caused by intensive processes of intra-soil weathering. Leach factor values for Na^+ and K^+ in relation to Al_2O_3 found in beech virgin forest cambisols testify insignificant leaching, in coniferous virgin forest cambisols leaching is expressed weakly (Table 3).

An analysis of the scientific literature on the bulk chemical composition of cambisols indicates that in most cases authors do not provide data on the content of constitutional water in soils (Andrushchenko, 1970; Pasternak, 1967). According to O. Rode (1984),

it is obligatory to determine chemically bound water parameters in the course of a bulk chemical analysis of soils. The content of constitutional water has been calculated by the difference between the amount of loss as a result of ignition and humus percentage composition. The received constitutional water content has been converted into a molecular amount (Table 4). Table 4 shows the change indicator in respect of a soil siliceous part, obtained by dividing the molecular amount of constitutional water in one or another soil horizon by its content in the rock. As it is seen, the content of constitutional water in the most upper humus horizon of studied cambisols located beneath the beech and coniferous virgin forests are characterised by a high content, in particular its values range from 6.82 to 8.50%. The change ratio of siliceous part is 1.73 - 2.01% (Voitkiv, Pozniak, 2009).

It worth to note that the content of constitutional water downstream a cambisols profile in the coniferous virgin forests is somewhat higher and thus the change ratio for a soil siliceous part is greater than 1, which testify the escalation of intra-soil weathering processes throughout the whole profile. In beech virgin forest cambisols the content of constitutional water reaches its height in humus horizon H(t). The change ratio value for a soil siliceous part is 1.73,

Table 4. Content of constitutional water in cambisols of virgin forests (Ukrainian Carpathians) (Voitkiv, Pozniak, 2009)

Cross-section, location	Horizons	Sampling depth, cm	Hygroscopic moisture, %	Loss on ignition, %	Humus, %	Constitutional water, %	Molecular quan- tity H ₂ O	Ratio of change in the siliceous part
Cambisols: mid-deep mid-loamy at the eluvium-deluvium flysch with prevailing sandstone (beech virgin forest (age: 200 - 250 years))								
Uzhanskyi NNP, Land- scape unit Solianske, range Yavornyk	H(t)	5 - 15	4.33	13.95	7.13	6.82	379	1.73
	Hp(t)	15 - 31	3.02	7.32	4.00	3.32	184	0.84
	HPt	31 - 51	2.58	6.00	2.61	3.39	188	0.86
	Pht	51 - 88	2.15	4.78	1.35	3.43	191	0.87
	P(h)t	88 - 108	2.00	5.07	1.12	3.95	219	1.00
Cambisols: shallow, mid-loamy, mid-gravelly at the eluvium-deluvium flysch with prevailing argillites and siltstones (coniferous forests (age: 150 - 200 years))								
Carpathian Biosphere Reserve, Chornohora massif	H(t)	3 - 8	7.92	21.59	13.09	8.50	472	2.01
	H(t)	8 - 21	3.78	8.68	3.90	4.78	266	1.13
	Hpt	21 - 33	3.40	7.25	2.89	4.36	242	1.03
	Pht	33 - 45	4.27	6.54	2.38	4.28	238	1.01
	P(h)t	45 - 66	3.33	6.49	2.26	4.23	235	1.00

which testify the escalation of intra-soil weathering processes; downstream a profile the content of constitutional water is almost constant, the coefficient is less than one.

Conclusions. The analysis of study results of bulk chemical composition of beech and coniferous virgin forests cambisols located within the Ukrainian Carpathians allows to make conclusions as follows:

1. Bulk chemical composition reflects the conditions of soil formation within the study territory and manifestation of both past and present soil-forming processes.

2. Silicium oxide (SiO₂), Aluminium oxide (Al₂O₃) and Ferrum oxide (Fe₂O₃) are the base for bulk chemical composition of virgin forest cambisols within the Ukrainian Carpathians. Their total content ranges from 77.23 to 87.56% in beech virgin forest cambisols and from 65.59 to 84.98% in coniferous virgin forest cambisols. The base for the mineral part of virgin forest cambisols is SiO₂, which content in beech virgin forest cambisols is 68.03 - 75.03%; the bulk content of Al₂O₃ sesquioxide is 13.16 - 17.14% and for Ferrum (Fe₂O₃) - 4.25-6.83%. In coniferous virgin forest cambisols the content of SiO₂ is 63.46 - 68.40%, for Al₂O₃ sesquioxide is 15.69 - 16.65% and for Fe₂O₃ is 4.50 - 6.54%.

3. The calculated molecular ratios in cambisols located beneath the beech virgin forests confirm the removal of sesquioxide out from a soil profile. The ratio of SiO₂/Fe₂O₃ in the beech virgin forests

is 42.89 - 44.61 and it sharply increases in the lower part of a soil profile up to 26.35 testifying the removal of Ferrum sesquioxide out from a soil profile. The molecular ratio of Al₂O₃/Fe₂O₃ indicates the prevalence of Aluminium sesquioxide over Ferrum in soil and its even distribution throughout a profile.

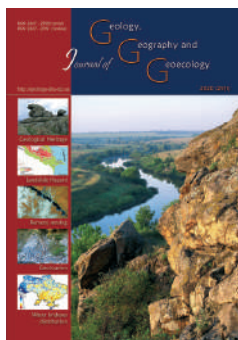
4. Leach factor indicators testify that Calcium and Magnesium oxides leaching is observed in study soils. However, in beech virgin forest cambisols leaching is less intensive than in coniferous virgin forests cambisols. Leaching of Sodium and Potassium oxides in cambisols located beneath the beech virgin forests is insignificant, and in cambisols located beneath the coniferous virgin forests is expressed weakly.

5. The escalation of intra-soil weathering processes is observed in the upper part of a humus horizon of beech virgin forest cambisols and throughout the whole profile of coniferous virgin forest cambisols, which is testified by an increased content of constitutional water and change ratio of siliceous soil part. In particular, the content of constitutional water in the most upper humus horizon of studied cambisols located beneath the beech and coniferous virgin forests is characterized by a high content, i.e. 6.82 - 8.50%. The change ratio of siliceous part is 1.73 - 2.01%. Downstream a profile the content of constitutional water in cambisols beneath the beech virgin forests is somewhat higher and thus the change ratio for a soil siliceous part is greater than 1. In beech virgin forests cambisols the content of constitutional

water reaches its height in a humus horizon where the change ratio of a siliceous part is 1.73. The purpose of the study was achieved. The results of the study will contribute to the comparison of cambisols of virgin forest phytocenoses with cambisols of anthropogenically disturbed ones. Changes in the content of chemical elements have been established to improve the composition and forest cultivation properties of disturbed soils.

References

- Andrushchenko, G.O., 1970. Grunty Zakhidnykh oblastei URSR [Soils of the Western regions of the Ukrainian SSR]. Lviv–Dublyany (in Ukrainian).
- Arinushkina, E.V., 1970. Rukovodstvo po himicheskomu analizu pochv [Guidelines for Chemical Analysis of Soils]. Moscow University Press, Moscow (in Russian).
- Boul, S.W., Whole, F.D., & McCracken, R.J., 1977. Genezis i klassifikacija pochv [Soil Genesis and Classification] / translation from English by M.I. Gerasimova. Progress, Moscow (in Russian).
- Gerasimov, I.P., & Glazovskaya, M.A., 1960. Osnovy pochvovedenija i geografija pochv [Fundamentals of Soil Science and Geography of Soils]. Geografiz, Moscow (in Russian).
- Gleixner, G., Tefs C., Jordan A., Hammer, M., Wirth, C., Nueske, A., Telz, A., Schmidt, U.E., & Glatzel S., 2009. Soil Carbon Accumulation in Old-Growth Forests. *Old-Growth Forests*. Springer, Berlin-Heidelberg, 231-266. doi: <https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-540-92706-8>
- Gogolev, I.N., 1965. Burye gorno-lesnye pochvy Sovetskih Karpat [Brown mountain forest soils of the Soviet Carpathians] Doctoral Thesis in Agricultural Sciences, Lviv (in Russian).
- Gogolev, I.N., 1986. Pochvy Ukrainskih Karpat. Priroda Ukrainskoj SSR [Soils of the Ukrainian Carpathians. Nature of the Ukrainian SSR]. Kiev (in Russian).
- Jenny, H., 1931. Behavior of potassium and sodium during the process of soil formation. *Missouri Agric. Exp. Sta. Res. Bull.*, 162.
- Kanivets, V.I., 1991. Burozemoobrazovanie v lesnyh pochvah Ukrainskih Karpatah [Cambisols formation in Forest Soils of the Ukrainian Carpathians] *Soil Science*, 4, 19-28 (in Russian).
- Kuemmerle, T., Chaskovskyy, O., Knorn, J., Radeloff, V.C., Kruhlov, I., Keeton, W.S., & Hostert, P., 2009. Forest cover change and illegal logging in the Ukrainian Carpathians in the transition period from 1988 to 2007. *Remote Sensing of Environment*, 113(6), 1194-1207. doi: <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rse.2009.02.006>
- Myakina, N.B., & Arinushkina, E.V., 1979. Metodicheskoe posobie dlja chtenija rezul'tatov himicheskikh analizov pochv [Study Guide for Reading Results of Soils Chemical Analyses] Moscow University Press, Moscow (in Russian).
- Pasternak, P.S., 1967. Lisovi grunty Ukrainskykh Karpat [Forest Soils of the Ukrainian Carpathians] Uzhhorod (in Ukrainian).
- Pasternak, P.S., 1967. Vzaimodejstvie mezhdru lesom i pochvoj v bukovykh nasazhdenijah [Interaction Between Forest and Soil in Beech Stands] *Forestry and Agricultural Afforestation*, 12, 3-11 (in Russian).
- Pasternak, P.S., 1968. Vzaimodejstvie mezhdru lesom i pochvoj v osnovnyh tipah lesa Ukrainskih Karpat [Interaction Between Forest and Soil in Main Types of Forests of the Ukrainian Carpathians] Doctoral dissertation in Agricultural Sciences. Ivano-Frankivsk, P. 2, 390-560 (in Russian).
- Perry, D.A., Griffiths, R.P., Moldenke, A.R., Madson, S.L., 2012. Abiotic and Biotic Soil Characteristics in Old Growth Forests and Thinned or Unthinned Mature Stands in Three Regions of Oregon. *Diversity*, 4, 334-362. doi: <https://doi.org/10.3390/d4030334>
- Polynov, B.B., 1944. Valovoj pochvennyj analiz i ego tolkovanje [Bulk Soil Analysis and Its Interpretation] *Soil Science*. 10. 482-490 (in Russian).
- Rode, A.A., 1937. Podzoloobrazovatel'nyj process [Podzol Formation Process] AS of the USSR, Moscow (in Russian).
- Rode, A.A., 1984. Sistema metodov issledovanija v pochvovedenii [System of Research Methods in Soil Science] Nauka, Novosibirsk (in Russian).
- Spracklen, B.D., & Spracklen, D.V., 2019. Identifying European Old-Growth Forests using Remote Sensing: A Study in the Ukrainian Carpathians. *Forests*, 10, 127-145. doi: <https://doi.org/10.3390/f10020127>
- Voitkiv, P.S., & Pozniak S.P., 2009. Burozemy pralisiv Ukrainskykh Karpat [Cambisols of Virgin Forests in Ukrainian Carpathians]. Lviv Ivan Franko National University Press, Lviv (in Ukrainian).
- Volosyanchuk, R., Prots, B., Shparyk, Y., Cherniavskiy, M., Kagalo, A., & Savchyn, V., 2018. Old Growth Forests in the Ukrainian Carpathians: Criteria and Indicators, identification methodology, and results up-to date. 5th European Congress of Conservation Biology. doi: [10.17011/conference/eccb2018/107781](https://doi.org/10.17011/conference/eccb2018/107781)



Journal of Geology, Geography and Geoecology

Journal home page: geology-dnu-dp.ua

ISSN 2617-2909 (print)
ISSN 2617-2119 (online)

Journ. Geol. Geograph.
Geology,
29(2), 431–441.
[doi: 10.15421/112039](https://doi.org/10.15421/112039)

Liudmyla O. Shumlianska, Yurii I. Dubovenko, Petro H. Pigulevskyy

Journ. Geol. Geograph. Geoecology, 29(2), 431–441.

2.5 dimensional model of mantle heterogeneities under the Ukrainian shield according to the gradients of the velocities of seismic waves

Liudmyla O. Shumlianska, Yurii I. Dubovenko, Petro H. Pigulevskyy

Institute of Geophysics, National Academy of Sciences of Ukraine, Kyiv, Ukraine, lashum@ukr.net, nemishayeve@ukr.net

Received: 19.12.2019

Received in revised form: 15.02.2020

Accepted: 15.05.2020

Abstract. We analyze the basic techniques for the investigation of the deep structure of the mantle and the shortcomings of the models of mantle structures derived from them. Thus, we reveal that there is no analysis of the velocity field by means of analytical transformants.

Therefore, we developed and tested a new approach to define the mantle boundaries based on the calculations of the sequence of P -waves velocity derivatives. As a result, we obtain some new set of velocity gradient distributions for the principal tectonic structures of the Ukrainian Shield along the composite profile. The boundaries of the mantle discontinuities according to the velocity gradient we define in a special manner to eliminate the false anomalies and the fluctuations of the velocity curves that occur due to the conversion of the hodograph into the mean velocities. The smoothing of the velocity curve we perform with a previously defined wavelength step being equal to 50 km. We treat the calculated velocity gradient anomalies as the useful signal response above the appropriate sections, which have different velocity accelerations levels inside the upper mantle. We assume that the mantle anomalies have the same physical background (density/viscosity distributions, temperature gradients etc.) within each range with the equal acceleration value. However, the singular points determined by the inflections of the gradient curve could be the possible boundaries of additional inhomogeneities within the mantle. We calculate both the 1st and the 2nd derivatives for the velocity curves obtained. The excesses 2.5-D model of the 1-th and 2-th gradient curves (the acceleration of the grad_p itself) determine the position of the max / min anomalies of grad_p at the consolidated seismic profile within the Ukrainian Shield. Finally, we analyze in detail the distribution of velocity gradients of P -waves within the upper mantle in the depth range of 50–750 km. It results in the identification of a series of additional gradient velocity boundaries within three principal structural horizons of the upper mantle (under ~ 200–300 km, ~ 410–500 km, and ~ 600–650 km respectively).

Keywords: mantle discontinuities, 2.5D model, directional derivatives, velocity inversion, gradient analysis, mosaic pattern, depth correction, tectonic structures, gradient-like change, seismic P -waves, curve inflection, Ukrainian Shield

2.5-вимірний модель мантійних неоднорідностей під Українським щитом за даними градієнтів швидкостей сейсмічних хвиль

Шумлянська Л.О., Дубовенко Ю.І., Пігулевський П.Г.

Інститут геофізики НАН України, м. Київ, Україна, lashum@ukr.net, nemishayeve@ukr.net, pigulev@ua.fm

Анотація. Проаналізовано основні методи вивчення глибинної будови мантії та недоліки отриманих за їх допомогою моделей мантійних структур. Виявлено, що відсутній аналіз поля швидкості за допомогою аналітичних трансформант. Випробувано новий підхід до визначення меж мантії, заснований на розрахунках послідовності похідних швидкості P -хвиль. Отримано 2.5-D модель розподілу першого та другого градієнтів швидкості для основних тектонічних структур Українського щита вздовж зведеного профілю. Межі мантійних неоднорідностей за даними градієнта швидкості визначені таким чином, щоб усунути помилкові аномалії і коливання швидкісних кривих, що виникають при перетворенні годографа у середні швидкості. Згладжування кривої швидкості проводилося із визначеним наперед кроком довжини хвилі, що дорівнює 50 км. Обчислені аномалії градієнта швидкості трактується як відгуки корисного сигналу над ділянками, що мають різні рівні прискорення швидкості у верхній мантії. У межах кожного інтервалу з однаковим значенням прискорення ми припускаємо наявність аномалій речовини мантії однакової природи (розподіл густини / в'язкості, градієнти температури і т.п.). Проте особливої точки, які визначаються за перегибами градієнтної кривої, є можливими межами додаткових неоднорідностей у мантії. Ми обчислили як першу так і другу похідні для отриманих кривих швидкості. Перевищення градієнтної кривої (а саме прискорення grad_p) визначають положення максимуму/мінімуму аномалій grad_p із зведеного сейсмічного профілю на Українському щиті. Проведено детальний аналіз розподілу градієнтів швидкості P -хвиль у верхній мантії для глибин 50-750 км. Виявлено ряд до-

даткових градієнтних швидкісних меж в рамках трьох основних структурних горизонтів верхньої мантії (до ~ 200-300 км, ~ 410-500 км і ~ 600-650 км відповідно).

Ключові слова: мантіїні межі, 2,5D модель, похідні за напрямом, інверсія швидкості, градієнтний аналіз, мозаїчна схема, поправка за глибину, тектонічна структура, градієнтні зміни, сейсмічні Р-хвилі, вигин кривої, Український щит

Introduction. The question of the internal structure and tectonic evolution of Earth are a fundamental task for geophysics in general and seismology in particular. The search for the answers appears to be possible after obtaining the geophysical models with a detailed description of various physical properties of the Earth's crust and a mantle. For the crust itself, the construction of such models is most often associated with the various techniques of seismic inversion. For the most part, the solutions of these problems are based on the data of deep seismic sounding (DSS) methods, when studying the *velocity parameters* of the Earth's crust, or the common deep point (CDP) when determining the *sharp changes* in the physical properties of the Earth's crust or reflecting boundaries.

In addition to seismometry, since the 1980s many researchers have started to actively use the methods of magnetotelluric sounding (MTS) and magnetovariational profiling (MVP) to study the deep structure of the lithosphere. These two approaches allowed them to explore the heterogeneity of the distribution of the geoelectric properties of the geological medium (the effective resistance and the conductivity). A comprehensive solution of the inverse problems of geophysics, using the data from the DSS / CDP and MTS / MVP, as well as 3D modelling of gravity and magnetic fields is based on the above-mentioned seismic and electromagnetic studies. It allows one to obtain the additional information about the structure of the Earth's crust and the upper mantle and the features of deep tectonics (Pigulevsky, 2011).

In addition to seismic methods, for the construction of a physical and mathematical model of the internal structure of the crust and the upper mantle of the Earth, the solutions of direct and inverse problems of gravity and magnetic prospecting derived from the data of relevant measurements are widely used (Kupriyenko et al., 2007). Based on the complex of the established physical parameters of the geological medium (such as velocity, density, magnetic susceptibility, etc.), one can form the basis for the transition to a general physicochemical model of the medium.

To study the mantle as a whole, the possibilities of gravity and magnetic methods are restricted by the degree of stability of the recalculation of potential fields only to certain depths. Another limitation is the loss of the magnetic properties due to the increase of the mantle temperature with a depth reaching the

Curie point where the rock magnetic properties disappear. Therefore, to obtain the correct physical and chemical models of the mantle, researchers are left with only seismological and, to a lesser extent, deep electrometry methods.

A review of methods for studying the mantle. The modern seismology methods that map the mantle inhomogeneities according to changes in the seismic wave velocity are a combination of traditional high-resolution tomography methods and seismological methods that analyse the reflection or scattering of the acoustic waves at the boundaries with sharp changes in the seismic properties of the mantle. One of these methods, for example, is a combination of long-period normal seismic modes and the surface waves with the observations of bulk waves with the shorter periods (Lawrence and Shearer, 2006).

The boundaries obtained by seismological methods (the intervals of a sharp change in the seismic properties of the mantle) can significantly supplement the information collected by seismic tomography methods. With the help of these, it is possible to receive only a bare image of the structural levels of the mantle. The sharp discontinuities within the mantle can be detected using the seismic bulk waves that are reflected, transformed, or refracted at these boundaries. To map the mantle boundaries, various combinations of scattered and reflected waves are used: *S-P* scattering; *P-P* scattering in front of the *PP* waves; *P-P* scattering before *P*-waves, and *P-P* scattering before *PKP* ones (Kaneshima, 2016; Jenkins et al., 2017).

Other tomographic studies, which additionally take into account the effect of temperature on changes in velocity within the studied area, helped to identify the changes in the chemical composition and phase transitions in the lower mantle. Applying these methods, some geodynamic features were revealed, such as the *sinking lithospheric plates*, the *ascending plumes* (Trampert and Fichtner, 2013). Over the past decades, global seismology has achieved a significant success in mapping the deep heterogeneities of the mantle.

So far, numerous attempts to establish a correlation between seismic inhomogeneities of the mantle and the main mineral and phase transitions, as well as the spin transition, are associated with numerous difficulties (Irifune et al., 2010). Given this, the main assumptions about the origin of mantle inhomogeneities

are associated generally with the local and regional chemical anomalies within the mantle (Liu, 1974). Also, a series of chemical anomalies and phase transitions in the upper and lower mantle have been identified (Deuss et al. 2013; Trampert and Fichtner, 2013; Muirhead and Hales, 1980; Petersen et al., 1993).

The development of the seismological methods that allow data to be obtained on the inhomogeneities in the mantle has been laid down since the 1970s when the generalised 1-D velocity models were obtained (Johnson, 1969; Dziewonski and Anderson, 1981; Kennett et al., 1995). In 1969, Johnson (Johnson, 1969) identified the main mantle zones using a gradient analysis of a 1-D velocity curve. With the further development of the seismological methods, this approach has been forgotten for a long time. We show in this article that the application of the *P*-wave velocity gradient analysis can successfully produce new data on the allocation of mantle heterogeneities.

In our opinion, one of the reasons that hinder the complete extraction of useful information from the available data on the seismic velocities mapping is the lack of the researches that use various linear transformants from the source traveltimes data. At the same time, their application in the potential fields (most often in gravity and magnetic exploration) allows construction of the new models of the geological medium, and obtaining new information about its structure. Thus, for example, gravity tomography is used for bulk density modelling of the complex geological structures where density varies with the depth ambiguously. The approach performs an iterative procedure of averaging the observed gravity field Δg_{obs} by the multiple bandpass filtering with a gradual decrease in filter parameters towards to lower frequencies. But the possibilities of filtration in assessing the depth h of anomalous bodies are restricted by the dependence of the spectral characteristics of the observed gravity field Δg_{obs} on the depth h and the geometry (a , b) of the sources of the anomalies, as well as the low resolution (accuracy) of the reconstruction of studied structures.

The application of the ideas of the gravity tomography can also be useful for processing the data from the seismic tomography. In particular, as transformants for the velocity field, one can propose the calculation of their gradients for the specific horizons (lateral layers) in the mantle. Indeed, in general, a gradient analysis of the *P*-wave velocity field represents simply some *gauge transformation* (for example, gravity and its potential).

Because of this, in our study, we propose to use an analysis of the behaviour of the gradients of 1-D

velocity curves, which show the peculiarities of the velocity change with depth. We define the inflections of the velocity curves as boundaries of mantle inhomogeneities, similarly to the approach used in (Johnson, 1969). Based on the preceding, the main goal of the paper is to study the inhomogeneities of the upper mantle within the Ukrainian Shield in the depth range from 50 to 750 km, according to the data of previously calculated *P*-wave velocity gradients.

Modern ideas about the mantle structure. The number of observed heterogeneities indicates a significant stratification of the mantle, in which three principal zones can be allocated. The upper mantle (up to 660 km) is the most heterogeneous part of it, and includes most studied discontinuities: the Mohorovičić boundary, the base of the lithosphere, discontinuities at the depths of 420 km and 660 km. The middle mantle includes a zone from 660 km down to 1300 km, which has heterogeneities under the subduction zones and tectonic plates, and a zone extending from 1300 km down to 1900 km, in which the inhomogeneities are mostly observed near the subduction zones. The lower mantle is a zone extending from 1900 down to 2700 km (to the boundaries of known layer D»), and it includes a small number of large inhomogeneities (Simmons et al., 2010).

The following boundaries are distinguished in the upper mantle.

The **Lehman boundary** (220 km) was for the first time discovered in North America (Lehmann, 1961). The PREM model (Dziewonski and Anderson, 1981) contains a strong heterogeneity at a depth of 220 km. The presence of this boundary in the PREM model suggests that it represents a global discontinuity. However, it is not *clearly* defined on the global scale and does not have clear *precursors* of *SS* waves; precursors of *PP* waves have regionally linked *phases*. Therefore, this boundary has a regional significance. This boundary is associated not with an *increase* in the *melt fraction* in the mantle but with the *physical structure* of the mantle which signifies a change from *anisotropic* structure above to isotropic one below.

The **X-boundary** (350 km) was revealed (Revenaugh and Jordan, 1991) at a depth of 300–360 km as a discontinuity in *ScS* reverberations. Revenaugh and Williams (2000) primarily find an X-discontinuity in areas of active or ancient subduction under the continental crust. It could arise due to phase transitions.

The **410 km boundary** is characteristic of 1-D Earth reference models such as PREM (Dziewonski and Anderson, 1981). It is identified in all regions where there are enough data and can be consistently seen in the precursor waves *SS* and *PP*. This discon-

tinuity is observed through other datasets, including the global studies of reception functions (Chevrot et al., 1999; Lawrence and Shearer, 2006; Andrews and Deuss, 2008), and *ScS* reverberation (Revenaugh and Jordan, 1991). It could be due to the partial rock melting, presence of water or other *chemical heterogeneities* in the transition zone.

The **520 km boundary** was for the first time discovered using *SS* precursor waves (Shearer, 1990, 1991). Using synthetic seismograms with velocity gradients in the transition zone, Bock (1994) revealed that due to phase transitions this boundary can be seen in seismograms for models without a 520 km boundary. Most of the modern studies of *SS* precursors indicate that they are related to this boundary. It occurs only in certain regions, mainly the oceans.

The **660 km boundary** has been known for a long time, but its nature is still debated. There is a hypothesis that the physical properties of minerals (the transition from ringwoodite to perovskite and magnesio-wüstite) predict the opposite behavior of the topography of the 660 km discontinuity compared to that of the 410 km: it deepens in the cold regions of the mantle and rises within hot regions. These predictions have been compared to the tomographic velocities. In contrast to the 410 km boundary, the tomography of the 660 km boundary correlates with tomographic shear wave velocities (Flanagan and Shearer, 1998; Houser et al., 2008) and is depressed in the subduction zones.

The approach to the analysis of velocity curves. The method of the gradient analysis of velocity curves arose in the 1970s from the method of interpretation of 1-D velocity models when the main mantle zones were identified. The first study was conducted by Johnson (1969) in the late 1960s, while examining 212 deep earthquakes. He revealed the global anomalies of v_p gradients at the depths of 830, 1230, 1540, 1910 and 2370 km and suggested that these anomalies could be caused by changes in the composition and density of the mantle.

The method for the gradient analysis of curves itself is well known from the mathematical function analysis and it is widely used in both geophysics and other disciplines. Let's recall the theoretical foundations of the gradient analysis (Fichtenholtz, 1964), determining its analytical content.

The mathematical meaning of the gradient is based on the fact that the gradient is a result of differentiation of the complex function v in the direction $\vec{e} = (e_1, \dots, e_n)$ of the elementary vector basis: $\partial v / \partial \vec{e} = \partial v / \partial x_1 \cdot e_1 + \dots + \partial v / \partial x_n \cdot e_n = (\nabla v, \vec{e})$. To calculate the directional derivative, it is sufficient to know the gradient of the function (a set of partial derivatives).

The gradient $\nabla = \partial / \partial x \cdot \vec{e}_x + \partial / \partial y \cdot \vec{e}_y + \partial / \partial z \cdot \vec{e}_z$ of the scalar function (such as the potential, the strength, the tension) $v(x)$ is the vector $\nabla v(x)$, whose components are the partial derivatives (projections on the appropriate coordinate axis) of the scalar function $v(x_i)$. It describes the scalar field of the given function $v(x_i)$ through its directional derivative. Determining at each point of the functional space $R^{(3)}$ the routine direction and the rate of the maximum change in the scalar field, the gradient sets the measure of change within the certain functional space of this scalar field per unit of length.

The geometric meaning of the gradient coincides with the directional derivative, as the projection (a scalar product) of the gradient vector onto the direction vector

$$\frac{\partial v}{\partial l} = (l, \text{grad} v); \text{ if it is true } l \cdot |\text{grad} v| = \text{grad} v,$$

then it follows

$$\frac{\partial v}{\partial l} = (l, \text{grad} Q) = |\text{grad} v|.$$

That is, it is a measure of the *slope* of the tangent plane to the surface of the function at a given point (Kudryavtsev, 1981). If a surface is given by a regular equation, its gradient is a **vector** in a tangent plane passing through a *given point* on the surface and directed toward the surface *maximum*. For a surface broken by level lines (the intersection of planes being perpendicular to the axis of $v(x_i)$ with this surface), the gradient is simply the perpendicular to the level contour passing through this point. Numerically, $\text{grad} v(x)$ equals to the surface *growth rate* (in units of measurement) in the direction of the gradient and is expressed by the *maximum value* of all *directional derivatives*.

The last property of the gradient is the most useful for the analysis of the boundary features of the above mentioned *P*-wave velocity curves. We will use it as a criterion for distinguishing the boundaries of sections of an abnormal change in seismic wave velocity by the values of the maximum of its gradient along a linear profile. We use this comprehensive and straightforward analysis tool to map the mantle discontinuities that are identified on the interface within the mantle by the kinks of *P*-velocity curves. These curves constitute the mantle velocity model beneath of the Ukrainian Shield.

Raw data and their preprocessing. As the initial data, we used the 3D *P*-velocity model of the mantle beneath the Ukrainian Shield, presented in papers (Geyko, Shumlianska et al., 2006; Shumlianska et

al., 2014). This model was built using the Taylor approximation calculation technique for seismic tomography, developed by V.S. Geyko in the Institute of Geophysics of the National Academy of Sciences of Ukraine (Geyko, 2004). It represents a set of 1-D velocity curves, obtained by the hodograph reversal. The combination of these curves makes up a kind of quasi-3-D model of the studied geological medium.

To construct the hodographs using the Taylor approximation technique, we used the initial data on the times of the first *P*-wave arrivals from earthquakes with magnitudes $M \geq 4.5$. The data on the first arrivals of *P*-waves were taken from the seismological bulletins of the International Seismological Center, ISC (<http://www.isc.ac.uk/>) since 1970. One-dimensional hodographs are formed for the selected region by sampling the values of time-to-the-distance from the common time arrivals field. The last is presented in the format of a midpoint over a given rectangular area, covering each individual tectonic structure of the Ukrainian Shield.

The collected hodographs were subjected to an inversion procedure to convert them into velocity curves v_p . For the mantle beneath the Ukrainian Shield, two modifications of the seismic-tomographic model were obtained. In the first model (Geyko, Shumlianska, 2006), the fixed velocities in the crust were received from the Jeffreys-Bullen model (Dziewonski, Anderson, 1981). For the second seismic-tomographic model (Shumlianska et al., 2014), the velocities are taken from the average velocity model for the crust, calculated according to the data from the DSS carried out in 1960–80s (Tripolsky, Kaluzhnaya, 2001).

The set of velocity curves (quasi-3D model) is such that each velocity curve characterises some volume of the geological medium, assigning velocity values v_p to each point inside this volume. The 1-D velocity curves that constitute the seismic tomographic model of the mantle of the Ukrainian Shield are obtained by the inversion of seismic hodographs of refracted *P*-waves. That imposes certain restrictions on the obtained velocity solutions. Indeed, all the existing methods of solving of the inverse kinematic seismic tasks, including the Taylor approximation approach, are based on conceptions of a geometric seismic (Artemiev, 2012).

Under its provisions, the conditions for applicability of seismic methods and their resolution range are defined by the strict limitations that *elastic media* must satisfy. First, this is the ratio of the perturbation wavelength to the *characteristic dimensions* of the medium inhomogeneities under the study. Consideration of sufficient conditions is carried out based on

ideas about Fresnel volumes. These conditions are as follows: the parameters of the geological medium, as well as the parameters of the wave (the amplitude and the phase gradient) should not *noticeably change* in the cross-section of the Fresnel volume. It means that the minimum size of the distinguished features of media *cannot be less than the Fresnel volume* (Kravtsov and Orlov, 1980). Therefore, based on this principle restriction we selected the initial approaches for primary processing materials.

For most earthquakes, the periods T_p of longitudinal waves are within the range of 5–10 s (Savarenskiy, 1952). The approximate perturbation wavelength λ is calculated as $\lambda = v \cdot T_p$, where v is the wave velocity, T_p is the wave period. Its graph depending on the depth in the mantle beneath the Earth's surface is shown in Fig. 1 for the IASP91 velocity model (Kennett et al., 1995).

Keeping this in mind, we will consider the problem of the determination of the boundaries of the mantle discontinuities by the anomalies of the gradient v_p of the velocity curve. The first stage of such an analysis consists in the elimination of the possible artificial anomalies and fluctuations in the velocity curve that occurred due to the iteration of the algorithm of numerical inversion of the hodograph into the velocity curve. We call this procedure the smoothing of the *several* curve with a step that commensurates the wavelength λ . It equals to 50 km for a depth range of 200–700 km and 30 km for a depth range of 0–200 km (within the lithosphere).

As can be seen from Fig. 1, at depths of 0–700 km, the wavelength ranges from 30 to 50 km. This gives us a rough estimate of the resolution of the ray-tracing approach of seismic tomography, including the Taylor approximation.

Thus, at the first stage, before the analyses of the curvature of the velocity curves by the values of their gradients, the smoothing by the corresponding wavelengths is performed. The boundaries of mantle discontinuities are determined by the extrema of the first level gradient (Fig. 2). Studying the anomalies of the *gradient* of the v_p curve, we identify the areas with the different velocity *acceleration* of seismic *P*-waves (in accordance with the physical meaning of the gradient) at the certain sections of the whole upper mantle within 0–700 km.

Within each interval with the same velocity acceleration value, we assume the presence of anomalies of the mantle substance (the disturbing layer of a certain thickness) of supposedly the same physical background. The inflection points of the second level gradient v_p , which we determine by the extrema of

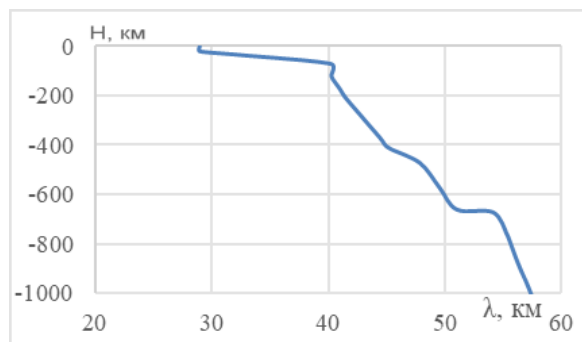


Fig. 1. Wavelength graph for earthquakes with a longitudinal wave period of 5 sec shows the velocity distribution for depth range 0–1000 km given for the IASP91 model. This chart provides a rough estimate of the resolution both of the ray tracing for seismic tomography and the method of Taylor approximation

the gradient curve $\text{grad}(\text{grad}v_p)$, show the maximum and minimum points of that gradient curve $\text{grad}v_p$. It gives us valuable additional information about the local vertical and lateral variations of velocities in the mantle. The physical meaning of the second-level gradient can be interpreted as *zonal distribution* of the mantle anomalies, and the maximum and minimum points of the second gradient indicate the depth of the maximum and/or the minimum of the mantle anomalies that are established inside the mantle boundaries identified by the first gradient (Fig. 2).

Results of the study. Using the indicated technique, the velocity curves v_p and the velocity gradients were

calculated for the principal tectonic structures of the Ukrainian Shield along the composite profile A-A1 (Fig. 3). This profile crosses the Podillya and the Bug blocks, the Holovanivsk suture zone, the Inhul block, the Kryvyi-Rih-Kremenchuh suture zone, the Middle-Dnieper block, the Orikhovo-Pavlohrad suture zone and the Azov block. Each vertical column within the selected block is associated with geographical coordinates of the central point of the block (Fig. 4). Moreover, each selected block is represented by a 1-D velocity curve v_p . Each such curve was transformed for subsequent gradient analysis according to the described above procedure.

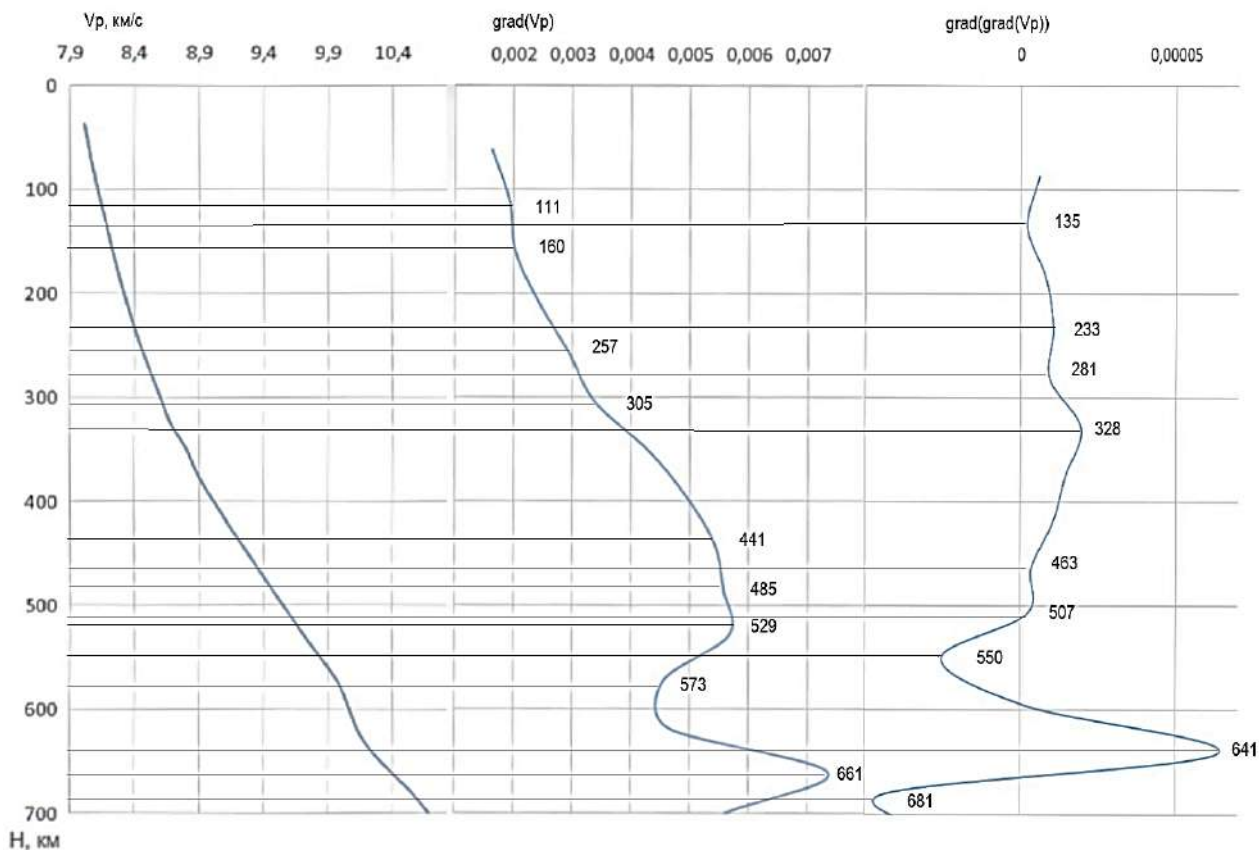


Fig. 2. Velocity curve v_p and its gradients, the anomalies of which determine the possible boundaries in the upper mantle under the Azov block of the Ukrainian Shield

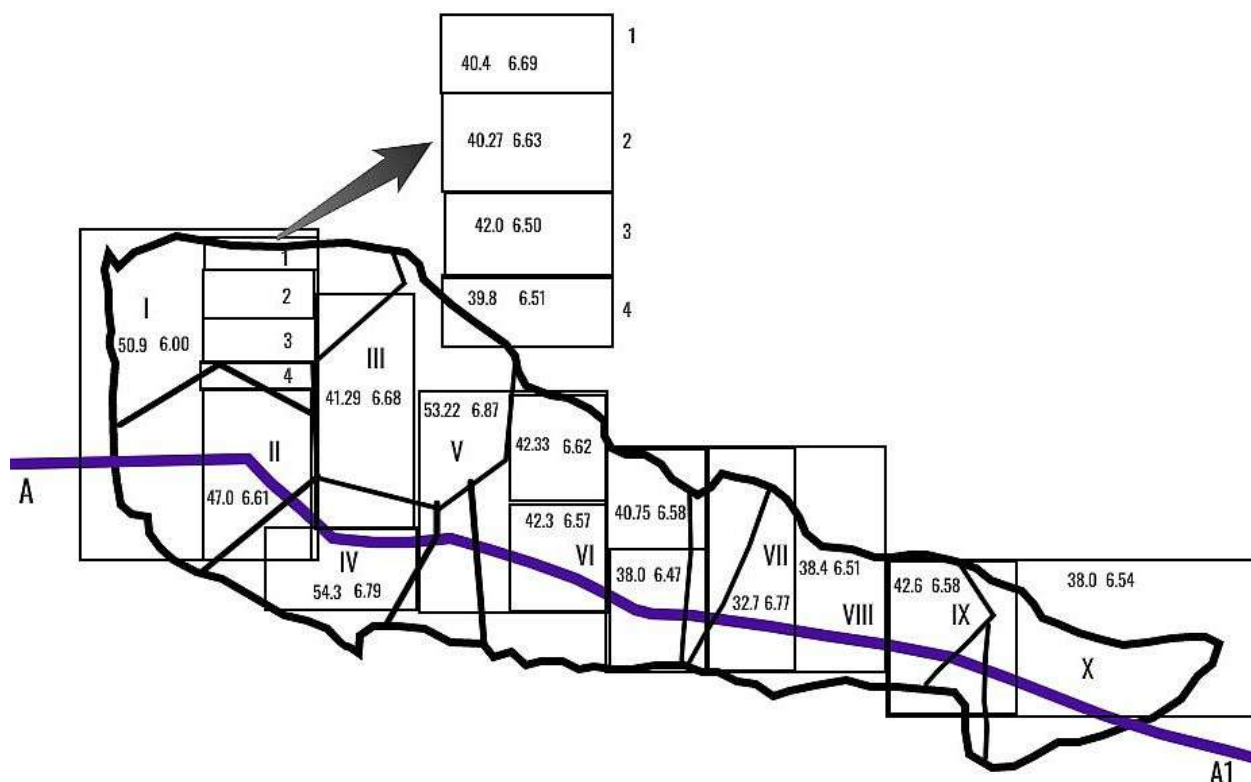


Fig. 3. The layout of the profile A-A1 along the principal tectonic structures of the Ukrainian Shield. The division of structures and a description of their velocity characteristics are detailed in (Shumlianska et al., 2014). The average Earth core model of the Ukrainian Shield with the Moho depths (in km) and the mean velocities (km/s) within the Moho discontinuity. The tectonic structures are numbered as follows: I – Volynskiy megablock, II – Podilskiy megablock, III – Rosynskiy megablock, IV – Bugskiy megablock, V – Golovanivska suture zone, VI – Inguletskyi megablock, VII – Kryvyy-Rih-Kremenchug suture zone, VIII – Middle-Dnieper megablock, IX – Orikhovo-Pavlogradska suture zone, X – Priazovskiy megablock.

The boundaries of the blocks (Fig. 3) are defined in course of the analysis of the average velocity field which was collected from the DSS (deep seismic sounding) data (Shumlianska et al., 2007; Shumlianska et al., 2014).

The lines of the delimitation of the red and blue areas determine the position of the extrema of the grad_p anomalies down to a depth of 700 km. The maximum and minimum of the extreme points of the second level gradient of the velocity curves are shown in red and blue, respectively. Detailed analysis of the mantle gradient velocity pattern revealed several features. For instance, a wide zone of lowered values of the second level velocity gradient $\text{grad}(\text{grad}_p)$ extends from the the Holovanivsk suture zone to the Orikhovo-Pavlohrad suture zone down to a depth of 100 km.

The Podillya block is clearly divided into western and eastern geostructural parts, and Azov block is divided into three similar parts. All of the suture zones are characterized by a mosaic (keyboard-like) alternation of the layers with maximum and minimum values of the second level velocity gradient $\text{grad}(\text{grad}_p)$ within the upper mantle. The common disposition of the boundaries of the high velocity

“levels” does not deviate significantly from the known velocity models of the mantle beneath the Ukrainian Shield in the lateral direction, but the depth varies considerably. So, which known model of the mantle can serve as the reference model? An explanation of the localisation of the structural and the prediction of the material composition of the mantle require a further study.

A qualitative analysis of the calculated velocity transformations (Fig. 4) for the upper part of the upper mantle section down to a depth of 200 km has shown some similarity between the obtained model of the upper mantle and the model earlier proposed by O. Gintov and I. Pashkevich. In particular, the depth of the lithosphere base obtained by Gintov and Pashkevich (2010) in the Inhul and Middle-Dnieper blocks, according to thermal data (200–220 km), coincides with the depth of the first, starting from the crust, boundary according to the first velocity gradient. It is painted in blue (the grad_p minimum) in concordance with the value of the second level velocity gradient (Fig. 4).

At the same time, according to the previous lithosphere model (Gintov and Pashkevich, 2010), the base of the lithosphere in the eastern part of the

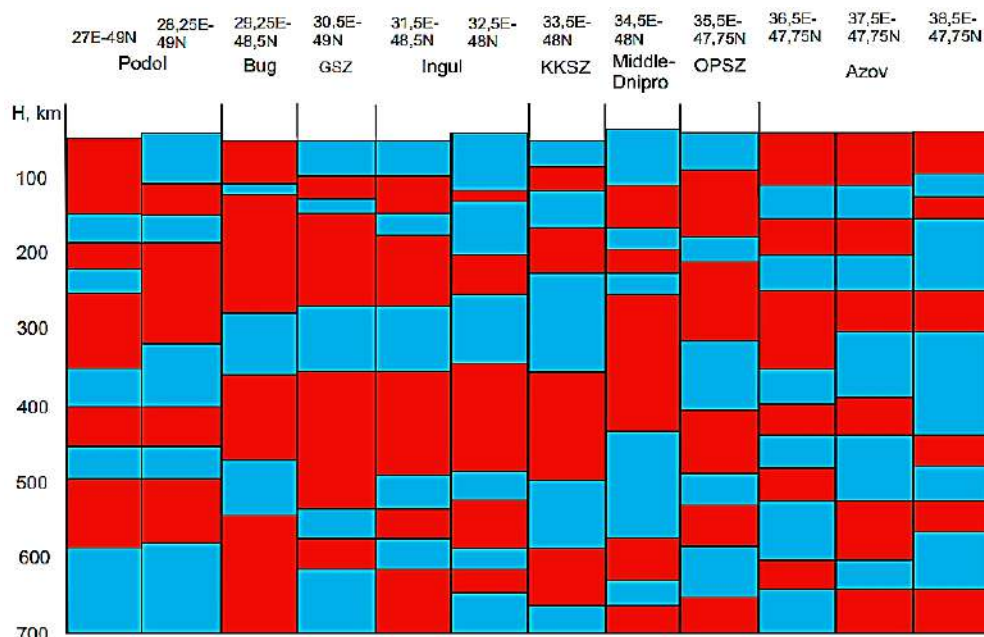


Fig. 4. The distribution pattern of mantle discontinuities along the A–A1 profile obtained from the first derivatives of the velocity gradients v_p of P waves (boundaries of the inhomogeneities); red and blue colour indicate the maximum and minimum value of the gradient of the second level $\text{grad}(\text{grad}v_p)$, respectively. The literal indices for tectonic units above the graph are as follows: Podil stands for the Podillya block; Bug is for the Bug block; HSZ is for the Holovanivsk suture zone; Inghul is for the Inghul block; KKSZ is for the Kryvyi-Rih-Kremenchuh suture zone; Middle-Dnieper is for the Middle-Dnieper block; OPSZ is for the Orikhovo-Pavlohrad suture zone and Azov is for the Azov block (after Pigulevskiy et al., 2019)

Ukrainian Shield (Azov block) rises relative to the central part of the shield up to the depth of 160–180 km. In our model there is no layer with maximum values of the acceleration of the velocity gradient (the second level velocity gradient), and this area is shown in blue colour.

Thus, two independently obtained models resulted in the qualitatively *comparable* picture with a deflection of the lithospheric layer in the central part of the Ukrainian Shield. In our opinion, it additionally testifies the physically determined reasons for the existence of the gradient boundaries which we obtained in the principal tectonic structures of the Ukrainian Shield.

During consideration of the velocity distribution patterns, it is necessary to pay special attention to the following features.

Analysis of the mantle velocity gradient anomalies.

A qualitative study of the graphic visualisation of the seismic *P*-waves velocity gradients vertical distribution in the upper mantle beneath the principal tectonic structures of the Ukrainian Shield revealed the following clear image. According to the preliminary qualitative interpretation of the field of the first and second gradients (the velocity derivatives), at least 4 “refracting horizons” (by the inflections of the first gradient) were identified at the depths of 200–220 km, 400–410 km, 510–525 km and 640–660 km. Moreover, these narrow horizons generally coincide with the

critical intervals at which the mantle transition zones are distinguished (Deuss, 2009). Taken together, the obtained boundaries are combined into layers characterising the lithospheric and asthenospheric layers in general, with the depths inherent to the mantle under the continental platforms (Gavrilov, 2005). The layers generally corresponding to the commonly recognized division of the upper mantle are also allocated below these conditional boundaries.

However, the extent and horizontal localization of zones along the studied profile A–A1 is noticeably variable (Fig. 3). In particular, according to the field of the *P*-wave velocities first gradients, the following areas were distinguished:

Three sections of the velocity gradient boundary transitions in the depth range of 200–220 km: from 31 E, 49 N to 32 E, 48.5 N there is the transition from the Holovanivsk suture zone to the Inghul block; from 33 E, 48 N to 34 E, 48.5 N there is the transition from the Inghul block to the Kryvyi-Rih-Kremenchuh suture zone; from 36.5 E, 47.75 N to 39 E, 47.75 N there is the Azov block;

One section occurs in the depth range of 400–410 km (from 29.5 E, 48.5 N to 32 E, 48.5 N, a transition between the centres of the Bug and Inghul blocks);

Two sections are located in the depth range of 510–525 km (from 33 E, 48 N to 34 E, 48.5 N, a transition from the Inghul block to the Kryvyi-Rih-Kremenchuh suture zone; and from 35 E, 48 N to

38.75 E, 47.75 N, a transition between the centres of the Middle-Dnieper and Azov blocks).

At the same time, according to the field of the second derivatives for the P -wave velocities, the following stand out:

Two sections of the boundary transitions of the velocity gradient in the depth range of 200–220 km: from 30 E, 48.5 N to 32 E, 48.5 N, from the centre of the Bug block to the western part of Inhul block; and from 36.2 E, 47.75 N to 38 E, 47.75 N, in the western part of the Azov block;

Four sections located within the depths range of 400–410 km: from 27 E, 47 N to 29.25 E, 49 N in the Podillya block; from 32.5 E, 48 N to 34.6 E, 48 N, in the eastern part of the Inhul block and the entire Kryvyi-Rih-Kremenchuh suture zone; from 36 E, 47.75 N to 37 E, 47.75 N in the transition zone between the Orikhovo-Pavlohrad suture zone and the Azov block; and from 38 E, 47.75 N to 39.5 E, 47.75 N in the eastern part of the Azov block;

Two sections occur in the depths range of 510–525 km: from 26.5 E, 49 N to 31 E, 48.5 N in the Podillya and Bug blocks and in the western part of the Holovanivsk suture zone; from 34.1 E, 48 N to 39 E, 47.75 N, from the centre of the Kryvyi-Rih-Kremenchuh suture zone to the eastern edge of the Azov block.

Both velocity derivatives unambiguously determine a thick transition zone of the medium physical properties according to the data of the P -waves velocity gradients in the depth range of 640–660 km. The horizontal boundaries of the transitional zone practically coincide and extend beneath the most part of the Ukrainian Shield from 32 E, 48.5 N, the western part of the Inhul block to 39 E, 47.75 N, the eastern edge of the Azov block).

Each of the selected finite sections (zones) implies a *sharp* (gradient-like) change in the velocity properties of the upper mantle, caused by a corresponding *proportional* change in its physical properties such as rheology, density, permeability, phase state, etc. We assume that the material of the upper mantle forms a *continuous* solid medium (layer) within the general seismic discontinuities, with the same physical properties. Therefore, in the subsequent interpretation, we will focus on the *effective density* of this medium, as a characteristic that is convenient to compare with the results of the analysis of data from other geophysical methods, and, in particular, the potential fields.

It should be noted that the mantle anomalies boundaries which we have identified generally correspond to the location of the known mantle

boundaries previously obtained using seismological and tomographic methods.

Conclusions. We analysed first and second gradients of 1-D velocity curves taken from the seismic tomographic P -velocity model of the mantle beneath the Ukrainian Shield. The obtained boundaries of mantle discontinuities fit the generally accepted division of the mantle proposed by other researchers. We received additional information on the distribution of the velocity curves concerning their second derivatives.

In particular, we collected the data set on the depth z_i of the allocation of the mantle discontinuities boundaries for the first derivatives (gradients) of velocity $\text{grad}v_p$, accompanied by the data set on the depths ζ_i of distribution of the maximum and minimum of the second velocity gradient (derivative) $\text{grad}(\text{grad}v_p)$. These parameters, as well as their numerical values, allow us to conclude that we have obtained a combinatorial set (a set enclosed into a set) of the mantle velocity parameters beneath the Ukrainian Shield. Therefore, it meets the requirements to 2.5-D models (being the orthonormal projection of a 3D source in a 2D medium). Thus, the 2.5D model defines a series of isolated 2D objects and shows them at *different depths* and/or encodes different layers with various colours, as in our case (Fig. 4).

Thus, the obtained 2.5-D model of the velocity gradients (Pigulevskiy et al., 2019) complements the seismic P -velocity model of the upper mantle of the Ukrainian Shield (Shumlianska et al. 2014). The latter was produced taking into account corrections to the velocity model of the Earth's crust for the Ukrainian Shield, as well as the other well-known models (Pigulevskiy, 2011; Pigulevskiy, Svystun, 2014).

We distinguish the concepts of method accuracy and resolution. The resolution of the gradient analysis depends on the reference length of the seismic P -wave, which serves as an explicit criterion for the recognition of the Fresnel zone. The vertical accuracy of the velocity boundaries recognition in the upper mantle by inflections of the velocity curve gradient does not depend on the Fresnel zone, since we analyse a mathematically idealised velocity curve that is transformed (smoothed) taking into account the wavelength λ .

With this restriction, the boundaries identified by the extreme points of the gradients are uniquely determined. At the same time, the linking of each analysed velocity curve $\text{grad}v_p$ to the middle point of the block with the established geographic coordinates allows us to obtain an accurate geographical lateral reference of the velocity boundaries of the blocks. Thus, the

accuracy of the determination of the lateral velocity boundaries along a composite profile depends only on the block size.

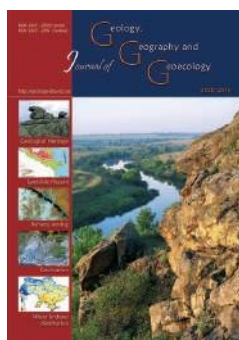
An exact geographical reference, in turn, allows one to obtain the *topology* of the mantle boundaries, and to link them for the first time to the location of the tectonic structures on the surface. Other methods considered in the above review, allow geo-referencing only at the regional scale. It is because most of the techniques that analyse seismograms for the presence of reflected phases or wave amplitudes do not imply any precise geographic location as these methods have a generalised character.

Further studies will be devoted to the analysis of the characteristic features of the spatial distribution of the discontinuities at the upper mantle and their possible physical background.

References

- Pigulevskiy, P.I., 2011. Stroyeniye verkhney mantii yugovostochnoy chasti Ukrainskogo shchita po geologo-geofizicheskim dannym [The structure of the upper mantle of the southeastern part of the Ukrainian Shield according to geological and geophysical data]. Vestnik of the Voronezh State University. Geologiya. No 1. 93–200. (in Russian).
- Kupriyenko, P.Y., Makarenko I.B., Starostenko V.I., Legostayeva O.V., 2007. Trokhmernaya plotnostnaya model zemnoy kory i verkhney mantii Ukrainskogo shchita [Three-dimensional density model of the earth's crust and upper mantle of the Ukrainian Shield]. Geophysical Journal. Vol 29. No 5. 3–27. (in Russian).
- Lawrence, J.F., Shearer P.M., 2006. A global study of transition zone thickness using receiver functions. J. Geophys. Res. Vol. 111. Issue B06307. 10 p. DOI: 10.1029/2005JB003973.
- Kaneshima, S., 2016. Seismic scatterers in the mid-lower mantle. Physics of the Earth and Planetary Interiors. 257. 105–114. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pepi.2016.05.004>
- Jenkins, J., Deuss, A., & Cottaar S., 2017. Converted phases from sharp 1000 km depth mid-mantle heterogeneity beneath Western Europe. Earth and Planetary Science Letters. 459. 196–207. DOI: 10.1016/j.epsl.2016.11.031
- Trampert, J., & Fishtner A., 2013. Global imaging of the Earth's deep interior seismic constrains on anisotropy, density and attenuation. In: S.-I. Karato, (Ed.), Physics and Chemistry of Deep Earth. Pp. 324–351. USA: Wiley.
- Deuss, A., Andrews, J., Day E., 2013. Seismic observations of mantle discontinuities and their mineralogical and dynamical interpretation. In: S.-I. Karato, (Ed.), Physics and Chemistry of Deep Earth. Pp. 287–323. USA: Wiley.
- Muirhead, K. J., & Hales A. L., 1980. Evidence for P wave velocity discontinuities at depths greater than 650 km in the mantle. Physics of the Earth and Planetary Interiors. 23. 304–313.
- Petersen, N., Gossler, J., Kind, R., Stammer, K., & Vinnik L., 1993. Precursors to SS and the structure of transition zone of the northwestern Pacific. Geophys. Res. Letters. 20(4). 281–284.
- Irifune, T., Shinmei, T., McCammon, C. A., Miyajima, N., Rubie D. C., & Frost D. J., 2010. Iron partitioning and density changes of pyrolite in Earth's lower mantle. Science. 327(5962). 193–195.
- Liu, L.-G., 1974. Silicate perovskite from phase transformations of pyrope-garnet at high pressure and temperature. Geophys. Res. Letters. 1. 277–280.
- Johnson, L. R., 1969. Array measurements of P velocities in the lower mantle. Bull. of Seismol. Soc. of America. 59(2). 973–1008.
- Dziewonski, A.M., & Anderson D.L., 1981. Preliminary reference Earth model. Physics of the Earth and Planetary Interiors. 25(4). 297–356.
- Kennett, B., Engdahl, E., & Buland R., 1995. Constraints on seismic velocities in the Earth from traveltimes. Geophys. J. Int. 122. 108–124.
- Simmons N. A., Forte, A. M., Boschi, L., & Grand, S. P., 2010. GyPSuM: A joint tomographic model of mantle density and seismic wave speeds. J. Geophys. Res. 115. B12310. DOI: 10.1029/2010JB007631
- Lehmann, I., 1961. S and the structure of the upper mantle. Geophys. J. R. Astron. Soc. 4. 124–138.
- Revenaugh, J., Jordan, T.H., 1991. Mantle layering from ScS reverberations 3. The upper mantle. J. Geophys. Res. 96 (B12). 19781–19810.
- Revenaugh, J., Williams Q., 2000. The seismic X discontinuity: observation and modeling. EOS Trans. AGU. 81. F922.
- Andrews. J., Deuss. A., 2008. Detailed nature of the 660 km region of the mantle from global receiver function data. J. Geophys. Res. Vol. 113. Issue B005. doi:10.1029/2007JB005111
- Shearer, P.M., 1990. Seismic imaging of upper-mantle structure with new evidence for a 520-km discontinuity. Nature. 344. 121–126.
- Shearer. P.M., 1991. Constraints on upper mantle discontinuities from observations of long-period reflected and converted phases. J. Geophys. Res. 96. 18147–18182.
- Bock. G., 1994. Synthetic seismogram images of upper mantle structure: no evidence for a 520-km discontinuity. J. Geophys. Res. 99 (B8). 15843–15851.
- Flanagan. M.P., Shearer P.M., 1998. Global mapping of topography on transition zone velocity

- discontinuities by stacking of SS precursors. *J. Geophys. Res.* 103 (B2). 2673–2692.
- Houser, C., Masters G., Flanagan M.P., Shearer P.M., 2008. Determination and analysis of long-wavelength transition zone structure using SS precursors. *Geophys. J. Int.* 174. 178–194.
- Fichtenholtz, G. M., 1964. Kurs differentsial'nogo i integral'nogo ischisleniya [Course of differential and integral calculus]. Vol. 2. Moscow: Gostehizdat. 566. (in Russian).
- Kudriavtsev, L. D., 1981. Kurs matematicheskogo analiza [Course of mathematical analysis]. Vol. 1. Moscow: Mir. 648. (in Russian).
- Geyko, V. S., Shumlianskaya L.A., Tsvetkova T.A., Bugayenko I.V., Zayets L.N. Trokhmernaya model' verkhney mantii Ukrainy po vremenam prikhoda R-voln [Three-dimensional model of the upper mantle of Ukraine according to the times of the arrival of P-waves]. *Geophysical Journal*. 2006. Vol. 28, 1. 3-16. (in Russian).
- Shumlianskaya, L.A., Tripolskiy, A.A., Tsvetkova, T.A., 2014. Vliyanie skorostnoy struktury kory na rezul'taty seysmicheskoy tomografii Ukrainetskogo shchita [The influence of the velocity structure of the crust on the results of seismic tomography of the Ukrainian Shield]. *Geophysical Journal*. Vol. 36, 4. 95-117. (in Russian).
- Geyko, V.S., 2004. A general theory of the seismic travel-time tomography. *Geophysical Journal*. Vol. 26, 2. 3–32.
- Tripolsky, O., Kaluzhnaya, L., 2001. Deep structure of the Ukrainian shield plutons on the basis of seismic data. *Acta Geophys. Pol.* 49(4). 497–507.
- Artemyev, A.E., 2012. Fizicheskiye osnovy seysmorazvedki [Physical fundamentals of seismic exploration]. Tutorial. Saratov: Nauka. 56 p. (in Russian).
- Kravtsov, Yu.A., Orlov, Yu.I., 1980. Geometricheskaya optika neodnorodnykh sred [Geometric optics of inhomogeneous media]. Moscow: Nauka, 304 p. (in Russian).
- Savarenskiy, E.Ph., 1952. Ob uglakh vykhoda seysmicheskoy radiatsii i nekotorykh smezhnykh voprosakh [On angles of seismic radiation exit and some related issues]. *Proceedings of Geophysics. Inst. AS of USSR*. No. 15(142). 1-109. (in Russian).
- Gintov, O.B., Pashkevich, I.K., 2010. Tektonofizicheskiy analiz i geodinamicheskaya interpretatsiya trokhmernoy geofizicheskoy modeli Ukrainetskogo shchita [Tectonophysical analysis and geodynamic interpretation of the three-dimensional geophysical model of the Ukrainian Shield]. *Geophysical Journal*. Vol. 32. No. 2. 6–27. (in Russian).
- Deuss Arwen, 2009. Global Observations of Mantle Discontinuities Using SS and PP Precursors. *Surv. Geophys.* Vol. 30, pp. 301–326. DOI 10.1007/s10712-009-9078-y.
- Gavrilov, V.P., 2005. Geotektonika [Geotectonics]. Textbook. Moscow: Neft' i Gaz. 368 p. (in Russian).
- Pigulevskiy P.I., Shumlianska L.A., Dubovenko Yu.I., Svystun V.K., 2019. The mantle disruptions by P-waves velocity gradients analysis under East of Ukrainian Shield. 18th Int. Conference on Geoinformatics: Theoretical and Applied Aspects, Kyiv, Ukraine, May 13–16 2019. DOI: 10.3997/2214-4609.201902151. 688-693. <http://www.earthdoc.org/publication/publicationdetails/?publication=98574>
- Pigulevskiy, P.I., 2011. Veshchestvennyy sostav verkhney mantii yugo-vostochnoy chasti UaShch po geologo-geofizicheskim dannym [The material composition of the upper mantle of the southeastern part of the Ukrainian Shield according to geological and geophysical data]. *Nauk. Visnyk NGU Ukrayiny*. No. 1. 5-10. (in Russian).
- Pigulevskiy, P.I., Svystun V.K., 2014. Geologo-geofizicheskaya model' Priazovskogo megabloka Ukrainetskogo shchita (analiz, modelirovaniye, rezul'taty) [Geological and geophysical model of the Priazovsky megablock of the Ukrainian Shield (analysis, modeling, results)]. *Donetsk: Knowledge (Don. dept.)*, 207 p. (in Russian).



JOURNAL of Geology, GEOGRAPHY And Geoecology

Journal home page: geology-dnu-dp.ua

ISSN 2617-2909 (print)
ISSN 2617-2119 (online)

Journ.Geol.Geograph.
Geology,
29(1)

doi: [10.15421/11203901](https://doi.org/10.15421/11203901)

CONTENTS

Bordun Oresta Y., Romaniv Pavlo V., Monasryrskyy Wolodymyr R. Tourism geography: functional structure and role in tourismology.....	233
Bricks Andriy L., Gavryliuk Ruslan B., Negoda Yuriy O. Hazard of petrochemical pollution of ponds of the “Olexandria” arboretum (Bila Tserkva)	243
Buynevich Ilya V. Detection of mineralogically accentuated biogenic structures with high-resolution geophysics: implications for ichnology and geoecology	252
Chepurnyi Ihor V., Bagriy Serhii M., Kuzmenko Eduard D., Chepurna Tetiana B. Time analysis of formation of karst manifestations within the potassium salt deposit areas of the Precarpathian region	258
Halahan Oleksandr O., Kovtoniuk Olha V., Korohoda Natalia P., Braychevskyy Yulian S. Military landscapes of the Pryvododilni Gorgany as a premise for increasing tourist attractiveness of the area (the case of the Chorna Klyva mountain)	269
Hrushka Viktor V., Horozhankina Natalia A., Horb Constantin M. Tourist potential of Cherkasy region	279
Imamverdiyev Nazim A., Gasanguliyeva Minakhanyam Y., Kerimov Vagif M., Ulker I. Kerimli. Issues of origin of neogenous volcanism of the Lesser Caucasus (Azerbaijan)	289
Khilchevskyy Valentyn K., Sherstyuk Natalia P., Zabokrytska Myroslava R. Review of Research of the chemical composition of surface waters of Ukraine (1920-2020)	304
Kyselov Yuriy O. On some methodological and metatheoretical issues of geosophy	327
Lozynskyy Roman M., Kushniruk Halina V. Dynamics and geographical structure of inbound tourism in political transit countries: case of Ukraine	335
Manyuk Volodymyr V. Hercinian folded structures of the valley of the Mokra Volnovakha River as the basis of a Geological park at the border of Donbass and the Ukrainian Shield	351
Olishevskaya Yulia A. Murals as the newest tourist resources: the case of Kyiv	364
Popova Olga L., Koval Viktor V., Mikhno Inesa S., Tarasov Igor V., Asaulenko Natalya V., Filipishyna Liliya M. Assessments of Ukrainian rural tourism development in terms of sustainability and inclusion	377
Prykhodko Mykola M., Arkhypova Liudmyla M., Hora Liliana T., Kozhushko Svitlana P. Concept of ecosystem services and its implementation in Ukraine	387
Rovenchak Ivan I., Yaroshevych Mariia A. Geospatial distribution of gas storage capacities within the East European gas hub	398

Sardak Sergii E., Krupskyi Oleksandr P., Dzhyndzhoian Vladimir V., Sardak Margarita O., Naboka Yuriy V. Development of historical and cultural tourist destinations	406
Savchuk Ivan G., Zapototskyi Sergii P. Cottage settlements in capital region of Ukraine	415
Voitkiv Petro S., Ivanov Yevhen A. Specifics of bulk chemical composition of virgin forest cambisols within the Ukrainian Carpathians	422
Shumlianska Liudmyla O., Dubovenko Yuriy I., Pigulevskiy Petro H. 2.5 dimensional model of mantle heterogeneities under the Ukrainian shield according to the gradients of the velocities of seismic waves	431

JOURNAL OF GEOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY AND GEOECOLOGY

The Journal was founded in 1993 under the title
«Dnipropetrovsk University Bulletin. Series: Geology»
The journal, beginning in June 2018, is published under the title
«Journal of Geology, Geography and Geoecology».

Volume 29 (2)

English

Certificate of state registration of a series of KV № 23167-13007 dated February 26, 2018 in accordance with the order of the Ministry of Education and Science of Ukraine dated 24.05.2018 №527 (Annex 5), a printed (electronic) publication “Journal of Geology, Geography and Geoecology” is included in the List of Scientific Specialized Publications of Ukraine in the Field of Geological Sciences (included in professional editions since 2003).

The international level of the Journal obtained recognition in 2017 when it was included in the Web of Science and over 20 well-known scientific citation databases

Literary editors: Paul W. Bradbeer, Michael O. Tikhomyrov

Text Layout: Volodymyr V. Manyuk, Vadym V. Manyuk

Cover design: Vadym V. Manyuk

Підписано до друку

Формат 60x84 ¹/₈. Папір друкарський. Друк плоский.

Ум. друк. арк.

Тираж 100 пр. Зам. №

РВВ ДНУ, просп. Гагаріна, 72, м. Дніпро, 49010.

ПП «Ліра ЛТД», вул. Наукова, 5, м. Дніпро, 49107.

Свідоцтво про внесення до Державного реєстру
серія ДК №6042, від 26.02.2018 р.